



**HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

as Issuer

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS**

On 24 February 1999, HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") established a Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**").

This Offering Memorandum (which expression shall include each of Parts A to G hereof and all documents incorporated by reference herein) has been prepared for the purpose of providing disclosure information with regard to the notes (the "**Notes**") and warrants (the "**Warrants**") to be admitted to the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange and trading on its Global Exchange Market. The Irish Stock Exchange's Global Exchange Market is not a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive (2004/39/EC). **This Offering Memorandum constitutes listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market and does not constitute a prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended), (the "Prospectus Directive").** Application has been made for this Offering Memorandum to be approved by the Irish Stock Exchange and the securities to be admitted to the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and to trading on its Global Exchange Market. Investors should note that securities to be admitted to the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market will, because of their nature, normally be bought and traded by a limited number of investors who are particularly knowledgeable in investment matters.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive. This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes and Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

In relation to any Notes or Warrants, this Offering Memorandum must be read as a whole and together also with the relevant pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"). Any Notes or Warrants issued under the Programme on or after the date of this Offering Memorandum are issued subject to the provisions described herein. This does not affect any Notes or Warrants already in issue.

This Offering Memorandum will be valid until 12 months from the date hereof.

Any person (an "**Investor**") intending to acquire or acquiring any securities from any person (an "**Offeror**") will do so, and offers and sales of the securities to an Investor by an Offeror will be made, in accordance with any terms and other arrangements in place between such Offeror and such Investor including as to price, allocations and settlement arrangements. The Issuer will not be a party to any such arrangements with Investors (other than the Dealers as defined herein) in connection with the offer or sale of the securities and, accordingly, this Offering Memorandum and any Pricing Supplement will not contain such information and an Investor must obtain such information from the Offeror.

The Programme also permits Notes or Warrants to be issued on the basis that they will not be admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system or will be admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by such other or further listing authorities, stock exchanges and/or quotation systems as may be agreed with the Issuer.

The Issuer has been assigned the following long term credit ratings: AA- by Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited ("**Standard & Poor's**"); Aa2 by Moody's Investors Service Limited ("**Moody's**"); and AA- by Fitch Ratings Limited ("**Fitch**"). Each of Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch is established in the European Union and is registered under Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009, as amended (the "**CRA Regulation**"). As such, each of Standard & Poor's, Moody's and Fitch is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website in accordance with the CRA Regulation.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes or Warrants includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes or Warrants are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The Notes and Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**")) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Notes and Warrants are being offered and sold (A) in the United States only to "qualified institutional buyers" (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("**Rule 144A**")) and (B) to non-U.S. persons in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S. Prospective purchasers are hereby notified that the sellers of Notes and Warrants pursuant to clause (A) above may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A thereunder.

Programme Arranger, Dealer and Manager  
**HSBC Bank plc**

9 June 2017

## IMPORTANT NOTICES

*The Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Offering Memorandum. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuer, which has taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case, the information contained in this Offering Memorandum is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.*

*The Issuer does not intend to provide post-issuance information.*

*None of the Programme Arranger nor any dealer for an issue of Notes nor any manager for an issue of Warrants (each such dealer or manager a "Dealer") has separately verified the information contained herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by the Programme Arranger or any Dealer as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this Offering Memorandum or any other information provided by the Issuer in connection with the Programme or the Notes or the Warrants or their distribution.*

*No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Offering Memorandum and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the Programme Arranger or the Dealer.*

*Neither this Offering Memorandum nor any Pricing Supplement nor any further information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Notes or any Warrants should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer or the Dealer to any recipient of this Offering Memorandum to subscribe for or purchase any Notes or any Warrants. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing any Notes or any Warrants should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Offering Memorandum nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Notes or any Warrants constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Dealer to subscribe for or purchase any Notes or any Warrants.*

*This Offering Memorandum has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Notes or Warrants in any Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State") will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive, as implemented in that Relevant Member State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Notes or Warrants. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of Notes or Warrants which are the subject of an offering/placement contemplated in this Offering Memorandum as completed by a Pricing Supplement in relation to the offer of those Notes or Warrants may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor any Dealer have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Notes or Warrants in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Issuer or any Dealer to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer. For the purposes of this paragraph only, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.*

*An investment in the Notes or Warrants entails certain risks, which vary depending on the specifications and type or structure of the Notes or Warrants.*

*It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes or Warrants understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes or Warrants and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes or Warrants in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes or Warrants will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in this Offering Memorandum and the relevant Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in this Offering Memorandum.*

*The Issuer disclaims any responsibility to advise investors of any matters arising under the law of the country in which they reside that may affect the purchase of, or holding of, or the receipt of payments or deliveries on the Notes and Warrants.*

*The distribution of this Offering Memorandum and the offer, distribution or sale of Notes or Warrants may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. None of the Issuer or the Dealer represents that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that any Notes or Warrants may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering, in any such jurisdiction. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of any Notes or Warrants or a distribution of this Offering Memorandum in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Notes or Warrants may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Offering Memorandum nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Offering Memorandum or any Notes or Warrants come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.*

*For details of certain restrictions on the distribution of this Offering Memorandum and the offer or sale of Notes and Warrants in Belgium, Bolivia, the Dubai International Financial Centre, the European Economic Area, France, Guernsey, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Isle of Man, Italy, Japan, Jersey, Kingdom of Bahrain, Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Norway, People's Republic of China, Peru, Philippines, the Republic of Chile, Republic of Panama, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Spain, Switzerland, The Netherlands, Taiwan, Thailand, the United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre), the United Kingdom, the United States of America and Uruguay, see "Subscription and Sale of Notes" and "Purchase and Sale of Warrants" below.*

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **United States**

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (THE "SEC") NOR ANY U.S. STATE OR FOREIGN SECURITIES COMMISSION OR OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE NOTES OR THE WARRANTS OR PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM AND ANY ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENTS AND PRICING SUPPLEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE.

In addition, during the 40 day period beginning on the later of the date on which a series of Notes or Warrants is first offered pursuant to Regulation S to persons other than distributors and the date of closing of such offering, such Notes or Warrants will only be issued or transferred to a person that is neither a U.S. person nor holding such Notes or Warrants for the account or benefit of a U.S. person unless the Notes and Warrants are being offered and sold in accordance with Rule 144A.

Each Note and each Warrant will bear legends setting forth the applicable restrictions on sale, resale, pledge and other transfers described above. See "*Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form*", "*Summary of Provisions Relating to the Warrants while in Global Form*", "*Subscription and Sale of Notes*" and "*Purchase and Sale of Warrants*" herein.

The Warrants may not be exercised by or on behalf of a U.S. person unless registered under the Securities Act or unless an exemption from such registration is available.

Transfers of the Notes which are physically settled may be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications and are subject to significant restrictions as described under "*Subscription and Sale of Notes*" including the right of the Issuer to refuse the recognition of transfers of the Notes. Exercise of a Warrant may be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications as described under "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants - Exercise Procedure*".

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A in connection with resales of the Notes or Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note or Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United

States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.

Notwithstanding any provision herein, every person (and each employee, representative or other agent of such person) may disclose to any and all other persons, without limitation of any kind, any information provided to him by or on behalf of the Issuer relating to the U.S. tax treatment and U.S. tax structure of transactions under the Programme and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided by or on behalf of the Issuer to that person relating to such U.S. tax treatment and U.S. tax structure.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **United Kingdom**

*All applicable provisions of the United Kingdom Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) ("FSMA") must be complied with in respect of anything done in relation to any Notes or Warrants in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom. Any document received in connection with an issue of Notes or Warrants may only be distributed in circumstances in which the restriction in Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply.*

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Hong Kong**

*The contents of this document have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong. Investors are advised to exercise caution, and if necessary obtain independent professional advice, in relation to any purchase of Notes and Warrants under the Programme.*

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Saudi Arabia**

*This document may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations issued by the Capital Market Authority of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (the "**Capital Market Authority**").*

*The Capital Market Authority does not make any representations as to the accuracy or completeness of this document, and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorised financial adviser.*

\*\*\*\*\*

*The treatment for taxation purposes of the acquisition, holding or disposal of, or other dealings with, Notes or Warrants may differ according to the jurisdiction in which the person acquiring, holding, disposing or dealing is subject to taxation. Any person intending to acquire, hold, dispose of or otherwise deal with a Note or Warrant should inform himself as to the treatment for taxation purposes applicable to him.*

*All references in this Offering Memorandum to "**Sterling**", "**GBP**" and "**£**" refer to the lawful currency of the United Kingdom, all references to "**US dollars**", "**USD**" and "**US\$**" refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America, all references to "**Hong Kong dollars**", "**HKD**" and "**HK\$**" refer to the lawful currency of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**"), all references to "**Renminbi**", "**RMB**" and "**CNY**" are to the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China ("**PRC**"), which solely for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum, excludes the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**") and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Macau**") and Taiwan, all references to "**Offshore RMB**", where the context requires, are Chinese Renminbi that is freely deliverable between accounts in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in accordance with the law and applicable regulations and guidelines issued by the relevant authorities in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement*

*prevailing as of the trade date of the Notes or Warrants, all references to "Japanese Yen", "JPY" and "¥" refer to the lawful currency of Japan and all references to "Euro", "euro", "EUR" and "€" refer to the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty on the Functioning of European Union, as amended. Any other currency referred to in any Pricing Supplement will have the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.*

\*\*\*\*\*

## HOW TO USE THIS DOCUMENT

Notes and Warrants may be issued by the Issuer under this Programme. The Notes and Warrants may include, among other things, Notes and Warrants whose return is linked to:

- one or more shares and other securities ("**Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants**");
- one or more indices, including indices managed by the Issuer ("**Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**");
- one or more preference shares (in the case of Notes only) ("**Preference Share-Linked Notes**");
- one or more commodities or commodities indices ("**Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**");
- interest rates ("**Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants**");
- inflation rates ("**Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants**");
- currencies ("**Currency-Linked Notes and Warrants**");
- the credit of one or more entities (in the case of Notes only) ("**Credit-Linked Notes**");
- one or more funds (in the case of Notes only) ("**Fund-Linked Notes**"); or
- an emerging market reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of emerging market reference entities or reference obligations (in the case of Notes only) ("**Pass-through Notes**").

Notes and Warrants may also be linked to more than one of these variables above.

All investors in Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants, Preference Share-Linked Notes or Index-Linked Notes and Warrants should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A - Information relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" in the case of Equity-Linked, Preference Share-Linked and Index-Linked Notes or "*Part C - Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" in the case of Equity-Linked or Index-Linked Warrants, and "*Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes*", together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Equity- or Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes.

All investors in Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A - Information relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" and "*Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes*", together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes.

All investors in Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A - Information relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" in the case of Interest Rate- or Inflation Rate-Linked Notes or "*Part C - Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" in the case of Interest Rate- or Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants, and "*Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants*" in case of Inflation Rate-Linked Notes or Warrants, together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Interest Rate-Linked Notes or Warrants or Inflation Rate-Linked Notes or Warrants.

All investors and prospective investors in Currency-Linked Notes and Warrants should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A - Information relating to the Programme Generally*" and "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*", in the case of Currency-Linked Notes or "*Part C - Information relating to the Warrants Generally*", in the case of Currency-Linked Warrants, together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Currency-Linked Notes or Currency-Linked Warrants.

All investors in Credit-Linked Notes and Warrants should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B – Information relating to the Notes Generally*" in the case of Credit Linked Notes, "*Part C – Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" in the case of Credit Linked Warrants and if (i) the relevant Pricing

Supplement for the Credit-Linked Warrants specifies "*Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants*" is applicable, "*Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants*" or, (ii) the relevant Pricing Supplement for the Credit-Linked Note specifies "*Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes*" is applicable, "*Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes*".

All investors in Fund-Linked Notes should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A – Information relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B – Information relating to the Notes Generally*" and "*Part H – Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes*", together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Fund-Linked Notes.

All investors in Pass-through Notes should read the front cover and the sections headed "*Important Notices*", "*Part A – Information relating to the Programme Generally*", "*Part B – Information relating to the Notes Generally*" and "*Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*", together with the relevant Pricing Supplement for the particular series of Pass-through Notes.

In this Offering Memorandum, "**Conditions**" means, as applicable, the terms and conditions of the Notes and the terms and conditions of the Warrants, respectively. Other than as expressly defined in any other section of this Offering Memorandum, terms defined in the Conditions, the "*Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" and the "*Summary of Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" have the same meanings in other all sections of this Offering Memorandum.

\*\*\*\*\*



## CONTENTS

	Page
<b>Part A - Information Relating to the Programme Generally</b> .....	A-1
Risk Factors .....	A-1
Incorporation by Reference .....	A-61
Clearing and Settlement .....	A-63
Taxation.....	A-66
Certain ERISA Considerations.....	A-81
General Information .....	A-83
<b>Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally</b> .....	B-1
Terms and Conditions of the Notes .....	B-1
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Notes.....	B-47
Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form .....	B-68
Subscription and Sale of Notes.....	B-80
<b>Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally</b> .....	C-1
Terms and Conditions of the Warrants .....	C-1
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Warrants .....	C-25
Summary of Provisions Relating to the Warrants while in Global Form .....	C-38
Purchase and Sale of Warrants .....	C-47
<b>Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes</b> .....	D-1
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Index-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes .....	D-4
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes, Index-Linked Notes.....	D-39
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes .....	D-64
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants .....	D-76
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants .....	D-102
Index and ETF Disclaimers.....	D-120
Annex 1 To Part D – Information on the Preference Share Issuer and the Preference Shares .....	D-126
<b>Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes</b> .....	E-1
Additional Provisions Relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes.....	E-4
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes .....	E-13
Additional Provisions Relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants .....	E-34
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants.....	E-43
<b>Part F - Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants</b> .....	F-1
Important Notices .....	F-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants .....	F-5
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants .....	F-60
<b>Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes</b> .....	G-1
Important Notices .....	G-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-5
<i>Pro-Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-95
Form of Asset Transfer Notice .....	G-126
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-130
<i>Pro-Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes.....	G-140
<b>Part H - Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes</b> .....	H-1
Additional Provisions Relating to Fund-Linked Notes.....	H-4

<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes .....	H-15
<b>Part I - Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes .....</b>	<b>I-1</b>
Important Notices .....	I-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes .....	I-5
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes .....	I-15

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### PART A - INFORMATION RELATING TO THE PROGRAMME GENERALLY

#### RISK FACTORS

*This section provides details of the principal risks associated with the Issuer and the Notes and Warrants.*

*Any investment in the Notes and Warrants is subject to a number of risks. Prior to investing in the Notes, prospective investors should carefully consider risk factors associated with any investment in the Notes or Warrants, the business of the Issuer and the industry in which it operates together with all other information contained in this Offering Memorandum, including, in particular the risk factors described below and the risk factors contained in the registration document of the Issuer dated 12 April 2017 (the "Registration Document"), incorporated by reference. The Issuer considers such risk factors to be the principal risk factors that may affect the Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under the Notes and Warrants and/or risk factors that are material for the purposes of assessing the market risk associated with the Notes and Warrants. Words and expressions defined in the Conditions or elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum have the same meanings in this section.*

*The following is not an exhaustive list or explanation of all risks which investors may face when making an investment in the Notes or Warrants and should be used as guidance only. Additional risks and uncertainties relating to the Issuer or the Notes and Warrants that are not currently known to the Issuer, or that the Issuer currently deems immaterial, may individually or cumulatively also have a material adverse effect on the business, prospects, results of operations and/or financial position of the Issuer or the Notes and Warrants themselves, and, if any such risk should occur, the price of the Notes and Warrants may decline and investors could lose all or part of their investment. Investors should consider carefully whether an investment in the Notes or Warrants is suitable for them in light of the information in this Offering Memorandum and their personal circumstances.*

#### **Risks relating to the Issuer**

A description of the risk factors relating to the Issuer that may affect the ability of the Issuer to fulfil its obligations under the Notes and Warrants are set out in the section entitled "Risk Factors" on pages 1 to 19 of the Registration Document (as defined in the section headed "Incorporation by Reference" below).

#### **Risks relating to the Notes and Warrants**

##### ***Guidance note in respect of this Risk Factors section***

This Risk Factors section is divided into a number of sub-sections.

Details of these sub-sections are set out in the table below, alongside an indication of which Risk Factors are applicable to a particular issue of Notes and Warrants.

<b>Name of sub-section</b>	<b>Applicable to</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
(1) Risks relating to all issues of Notes and Warrants	All Notes and Warrants	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes and Warrants, as it details the risk factors which the Issuer deems to be material in respect of all Notes and Warrants issued under the Programme. <i>In addition, risk factors from the following sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes and Warrants.</i>
(2) Risks relating to the Notes	All Notes only	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes, as it details the risk factors which the Issuer deems to be material in respect of all Notes issued under the Programme. <i>In addition, risk factors from the following sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes.</i>
(3) Risks relating to the	All Warrants only	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Warrants as it details the risk factors which

**Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

Name of sub-section	Applicable to	Explanation
Warrants		the Issuer deems to be material in respect of all Warrants issued under the Programme. <i>In addition, risk factors from the following sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Warrants.</i>
(4) Risks relating to Emerging Markets	Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Assets/securities underlying Reference Indices which are: listed in an emerging markets country; and/or issued by an entity incorporated in an emerging markets country and/or located in an emerging market and/or settled in an emerging market currency and Notes and Warrants denominated and/or settled in an emerging markets currency.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of (i) Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Assets/securities underlying Reference Indices which are: listed in an emerging markets country; and/or issued by an entity incorporated in an emerging markets country and/or located in an emerging market and/or settled in an emerging market currency; and (ii) Notes and Warrants denominated and/or settled in an emerging market currency.  <i>In addition, risk factors from the following sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Assets/securities underlying Reference Indices which are: listed in an emerging markets country; and/or issued by an entity incorporated in an emerging markets country and/or located in an emerging market and/or settled in an emerging markets currency and Notes and Warrants denominated and/or settled in an emerging markets currency.</i>
(5) Risks relating to Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants	Notes and Warrants linked to (i) one security or a basket of securities (including shares, depository receipts, funds (including exchange traded funds), exchange-traded bonds (including exchange-traded convertible bonds)) (" <b>Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants</b> "); or (ii) linked to one or more indices (" <b>Index-Linked Notes and Warrants</b> ").	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants and Index-Linked Notes and Warrants. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants and Index-Linked Notes and Warrants.</i>
(6) Risks relating to Preference Share-Linked Notes	Notes linked to the performance of one or more Preference Shares.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes linked to the performance of one or more Preference Shares. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes linked to the performance of one or more Preference Shares.</i>
(7) Risks relating to Commodity/Commod	Notes and Warrants linked to the	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes and Warrants linked to the

**Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

Name of sub-section	Applicable to	Explanation
ity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants	performance of one or more commodities or commodity indices.	performance of one or more commodities or commodity indices. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes and Warrants linked to the performance of one or more commodities or commodity indices.</i>
(8) Risks relating to Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants	Notes and Warrants linked to interest rates, inflation rates or similar variables.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes and Warrants linked to interest rates, inflation rates or similar variables. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes and Warrants linked to interest rates, inflation rates or similar variables.</i>
(9) Risks relating to Currency-Linked Notes and Warrants	Notes and Warrants linked to foreign exchange rates.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes and Warrants linked to foreign exchange rates. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of Notes and Warrants linked to foreign exchange rates.</i>
(10) Risks relating to Credit-Linked Warrants to which Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants applies	Warrants linked to the credit of one or more entities and to which Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants applies.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Warrants linked to the credit of one or more entities for which Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants applies. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of such Warrants.</i>
(11) Risks relating to Credit-Linked Notes to which Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes applies	Notes linked to the credit of one or more entities and to which Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes applies.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes linked to the credit of one or more entities for which Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes applies. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of such Notes.</i>
(12) Risks relating to Fund-Linked Notes to which Part H – Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes applies	Notes linked to the performance of one or more funds and to which Part H – Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes applies.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes linked to the performance of one or more funds. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of such Notes.</i>
(13) Risks relating to Pass-through Notes to which Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes applies	Notes linked to the performance of an emerging market reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of emerging market reference entities or reference obligations and to which Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes applies.	This sub-section will be relevant for all issues of Notes linked to the performance of an emerging market reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of emerging market reference entities or reference obligations. <i>In addition, risk factors from the above sub-sections may be relevant to an issue of such Notes.</i>

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### (1) Risks relating to all issues of Notes and Warrants

A wide range of Notes and Warrants may be issued under the Programme. The Issuer may issue Warrants linked to, or Notes with principal and/or interest determined by reference to, one or more variables such as an index, formula, securities, commodities, currency exchange rates, interest rates, inflation indices, the credit of one or more entities or other factors (each underlying, commodity, currency or other asset being a "**Reference Asset**" or, if it is comprised in a basket of assets, a "**Reference Asset Component**"). A number of these Notes or Warrants may have features which contain particular risks for investors. Set out below is a description of some of the risks that should be taken into consideration by prospective purchasers of Notes or Warrants.

#### *Credit risk*

The Notes and Warrants are direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer and not of any other person. If the Issuer's financial position were to deteriorate, there could be a risk that the Issuer would not be able to meet its obligations under the Notes and Warrants (the Issuer's credit risk). If the Issuer becomes insolvent or defaults on its obligations under the Notes and Warrants, in the worst case scenario investors in the Notes and Warrants could lose all of their invested amounts.

Investors should be aware that any rating of the Issuer reflects the independent opinion of the relevant rating agency and is not a guarantee of the Issuer's credit quality. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be revised or withdrawn by its assigning rating agency at any time.

#### *The Notes and Warrants are unsecured obligations*

It will be particularly important for the investor to evaluate the Issuer's credit risk when considering an investment in the Notes and Warrants as the Notes and Warrants are unsecured. If the Issuer became unable to pay amounts owed to the investor under the Notes or Warrants (as applicable), such investor does not have recourse to the Reference Assets or Reference Asset Component or any other security/collateral and, in a worst case scenario, may not receive any payments under the Notes or Warrants (as applicable).

#### *The Notes and Warrants are not ordinary debt securities*

An investment in the Notes and Warrants is not an equivalent to an investment in a time deposit. The terms of the Notes and Warrants may differ from those of ordinary debt securities because the Notes may not pay interest, the Warrants do not pay interest and, on redemption or expiry (as applicable), depending on the performance of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s), as applicable, may return less than the amount invested or nothing.

The repayment of any amount invested in Notes and Warrants and any return on investment may be variable and is not guaranteed. Unlike a savings account or similar investment with a lower return and little or no capital risk, the Notes and Warrants may potentially have a greater return but there is a greater risk of loss of capital. As a result, the investors' capital can fall below the amount initially invested.

Notes and Warrants are designed to track the value or level of the underlying Reference Asset(s). The value or level of the Reference Assets can alter sharply because they reflect the performance of the underlying value or general stock and other market conditions. Therefore, there is a risk that, if the underlying Reference Asset(s) does not move in the anticipated direction, the Notes or Warrants may return less than the amount invested or, in a worst case scenario, nothing. In such circumstances, investors could lose their entire invested amount. In addition, investors should note that there may be a risk that if the issuers of an underlying Reference Asset(s) become insolvent, the value of such Reference Asset(s) will become zero. As a result thereof the value of the Notes or Warrants will be adversely affected and in a worst case scenario become zero as well. Investors in the Notes or Warrants would then lose all of their invested amounts.

**Capital risks relating to Notes and Warrants:** Unless the relevant Series of Notes or Warrants is fully principal protected, the repayment of any amount invested in the Notes or Warrants is not fully guaranteed. As a result the investors' capital can fall below the amount initially invested in such Notes or Warrants. Unlike a savings account or similar investment, an investment in the Notes or Warrants is not covered by the UK Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

### ***No ownership rights***

An investment in Notes or Warrants relating to a Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component is not the same as an investment in the Reference Asset or any Reference Asset Component and does not (prior to settlement of any exchange of Notes for the Reference Asset, where applicable) provide a Noteholder or Warrantholder with any of the rights that a holder of such security underlying a Reference Asset or any Reference Asset Component may have (such as voting rights and rights to receive dividends).

### ***There may be no active trading market or secondary market liquidity for Notes or Warrants***

Any Series of Notes or Warrants issued will be new securities which may not be widely distributed and for which there is no active trading market (even where, in the case of any particular Tranche, such Tranche is to be consolidated with and form a single series with a Tranche which is already issued). If the Notes or Warrants are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount to their initial offering price, depending upon prevailing interest rates, the market for similar Notes or Warrants (as applicable), general economic conditions, commissions paid by the Issuer and the financial condition of the Issuer and existing liquidity arrangements (if any) might not protect Noteholders from having to sell the Notes at substantial discounts to their principal amount in case of financial distress of the Issuer. Accordingly, the investor is subject to the risk that its investment in the Notes and Warrants may be difficult or impossible to trade. If a market does develop, it may not be very liquid and such liquidity may be sensitive to changes in financial markets.

It is not possible to predict whether any trading market for the Notes and Warrants will develop or, if it does, the price at which Notes and Warrants will trade in the secondary market or whether such market will be liquid or illiquid. If any Notes and Warrants are not listed or traded on any exchange, pricing information for the Notes and Warrants may be more difficult to obtain and the liquidity of the Notes and Warrants may be adversely affected. Also, to the extent that Notes are redeemed or purchased and cancelled or Warrants are exercised or purchased and cancelled, the number of Notes or Warrants outstanding will decrease, resulting in a lessening of the liquidity of the Notes and Warrants. A lessening of the liquidity of the Notes and Warrants may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of the Notes and Warrants. An investor in the Notes or Warrants is subject to the risk therefore, that to the extent that there is no liquid market in the Notes and Warrants, an investor may have to wait until redemption of such Notes or until it is able to exercise such Warrants in order to realise the value of its investment and, as such, an investor should proceed on the assumption that they may have to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Notes or Warrants until their redemption or exercise date.

### ***Illegality***

The Noteholders and Warrantholders are subject to the risk that the Issuer may terminate its obligations under the Notes or Warrants if the Calculation Agent determines acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner that the performance of the Issuer's obligations under any Notes or Warrants (or the Issuer's designated affiliates' obligations under any hedging or funding arrangement established in connection therewith) shall after the trade date have become unlawful or impracticable in whole or in part, unless the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of a Series of Notes specifies "Early Redemption for Impracticability" as not applicable, in which case the Issuer will not be entitled to terminate its obligations under such Notes for the reasons of impracticability only. Following such a determination of illegality, the Issuer may terminate its obligations under the Notes or Warrants against payment of an amount determined by the Calculation Agent which may be, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Fair Market Value of such Note or Warrant immediately prior to such termination (adjusted to account fully for any reasonable expenses and costs incurred by the Issuer and/or its designated affiliates in connection with the Issuer's obligations under the Notes or Warrants or any related hedging or funding arrangements as a result of such events). Noteholders and Warrantholders may suffer a loss of some or all of their investment as a result of such early termination, and will forego any future appreciation in the securities underlying the relevant Reference Asset and, in the case of Notes only, future interest payments applicable to such Notes (if any).

### ***Certain factors affecting the value and trading price of Notes and Warrants***

The value of Notes and Warrants prior to expiry or maturity (as applicable) is expected to depend on a number of factors including, without limitation: (i) the trading price of the Notes and Warrants; (ii) the value and volatility of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s); (iii) the time remaining

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

to expiration or maturity; (iv) any change(s) in interim interest rates and dividend yields; (v) any change(s) in currency exchange rates; (vi) market conditions or liquidity of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s); and (vii) any related transaction costs. As a result of these factors the price at which a Noteholder or Warrantholder will be able to sell the Notes or Warrants prior to maturity or expiry (as applicable) may be less than the initial amount invested in the Notes or Warrants. Each of these factors interrelate in complex ways (for example, one factor may offset an increase in the trading value of the Notes or Warrants caused by another factor). Investors are subject to the risk that the value of Notes or Warrants may be adversely affected by one or more of the following factors:

(a) *Fluctuations in the level or value of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s)*

Fluctuations in the value or level of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) may affect the value of the Notes or Warrants, but equally an investor in the Notes or Warrants is subject to the risk that expectations of fluctuation in value or level of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) during the remaining period to the maturity of the Notes or expiry of the Warrants (as applicable) or any earlier redemption or exercise date would adversely affect amounts payable in respect of the Notes or Warrants. The level of the reference factor, Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component may vary over time and may increase or decrease by reference to a variety of factors which may include corporate actions, macro-economic factors and speculation.

(b) *Interest rates*

Rising interest rates may lower the value of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s), and thus, the value of the Notes and Warrants. Changes in interest rates may also affect the economy of a country in which securities underlying the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) are traded, and which may adversely affect the value of the Notes and Warrants.

(c) *Volatility of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s)*

If the size and frequency of market fluctuations in value of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) increase or decrease, the trading value of the Notes and Warrants may be adversely affected.

(d) *Time remaining to maturity or expiry*

The Notes and Warrants may trade at a value above that which would be expected based on the level of interest rates and the level of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s). Any such difference will reflect a "time premium" resulting from expectations concerning the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) during the period prior to the maturity of the Notes or the expiry of the Warrants. An investor in the Notes and Warrants should be aware of the risk that, as the time remaining to the redemption or exercise (as applicable) of the Notes and Warrants decreases, this time premium would likely decrease, which would adversely affect the value of the Notes and Warrants.

(e) *Dividend rates*

An investor in the Notes and Warrants is subject to the risk that changes in dividend or other distribution rates on the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) may adversely affect the trading value of the Notes and Warrants. If the dividend or other income rates on the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) increase, the trading value of the Notes and Warrants are likely to decrease as the Notes and Warrants generally do not reflect such distributions by way of increase in amounts payable on redemption or exercise, or pass-through payments of such distributions.

### **Pricing**

As part of the valuation mechanism, Notes and Warrants may specify a time and an exchange or other venue in which the level or value of the Reference Asset(s) are to be observed. Depending on how the level or value of the Reference Asset(s) is calculated, the level or value of such Reference Asset(s) may fluctuate throughout the trading day, and they may change rapidly. As a result, investors should note that



## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

return on any Notes and Warrants may be particularly sensitive to the choice of valuation times and valuation methods. The "price discovery" mechanism used to ascertain the value of the underlying at any given time on exchanges or other venues may not be uniform throughout the trading day. This may affect the valuation of any issuance of Notes and Warrants. For example, exchanges may conduct auctions to set an opening or closing price, and trading characteristics and participants in after-hours trading sessions may differ from those during regular hour sessions.

### ***Potential conflicts of interest***

The Issuer or affiliates of the Issuer may from time to time: (i) advise or engage in business with the issuers of or obligors in respect of Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components regarding transactions to be entered into by them; (ii) engage in transactions involving Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components for their proprietary accounts, for other accounts under their management or to facilitate client orders; (iii) carry out hedging activities related to the Notes and Warrants by purchasing the Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components; (iv) publish research reports relating to certain Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components; or (v) acquire non-public information about a Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component. Any such activity by the Issuer or its affiliates (as applicable) may have a negative effect on the value of such Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components and therefore on the value of any Notes and Warrants to which they relate.

In addition, the conditions of the Notes or Warrants may provide for (a) the early redemption of the Notes, or an early termination of the Warrants, as the case may be, and/or (b) a lesser amount being payable in respect of the Notes or Warrants, if the value of any Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component exceeds, falls below, is equal to or does not stay within pre-determined reference levels ("**Threshold Events**"). The activities described in the preceding paragraph may cause such Threshold Events to be triggered, which could potentially have a negative impact on the value of any Notes and Warrants to which they relate.

Certain affiliates of the Issuer or the Issuer itself may: (i) be the counterparty to the hedge of the Issuer's obligations under an issue of Notes and Warrants; (ii) be the Calculation Agent responsible for making determinations and calculations in connection with the Notes and Warrants; or (iii) publish research reports which express opinions or provide recommendations that are inconsistent with purchasing or holding the Notes and Warrants referencing the Reference Assets. Accordingly, there is a risk that certain conflicts of interest may arise both among the Issuer or these affiliates and between the interests of the Issuer or these affiliates and the interests of Noteholders or Warrantholders (as applicable).

### ***Commission and cost of hedging***

The original issue price of the Notes or Warrants may include the distribution commission or fee charged by the Issuer and/or its affiliates and the cost or expected cost of hedging the Issuer's obligations under the Notes or Warrants (if any). Accordingly, there is a risk that, upon issue, the price, if any, at which the Issuer or its affiliates would be willing to purchase Notes or Warrants from the investor in the secondary market would be lower than the original issue price. Such fee, commission and cost of hedging may also be deducted from the redemption amount payable upon early termination of the Notes or Warrants. In addition, any such prices may differ from values determined by pricing models used by the Issuer or affiliates as a result of such compensation or other transaction costs.

### ***Effect of general economic conditions on the Notes and Warrants***

The market for debt securities is influenced by economic and market conditions, interest rates, currency exchange rates and inflation rates in Europe and other countries and areas. There can be no assurance that events occurring elsewhere will not cause market volatility or that such volatility will not adversely affect the price of Notes or Warrants or that economic and market conditions will not have any other adverse effect.

### ***Hedging activities of the Issuer and affiliates***

The Issuer or its affiliates may carry out hedging activities related to the Notes and Warrants, including purchasing Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components, but will not be obliged to do so. Certain of the Issuer's affiliates may also purchase and sell the Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components on a regular basis as part of their securities businesses. Any of these activities could potentially affect the

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

value of the reference factor, Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component and, accordingly, the value of the Notes or Warrants.

### ***Calculation Agent's discretion and valuation***

Calculation of the interest payments (if applicable) and/or amount payable in respect of redemption or expiry or exercise may be by reference to certain specified screen rate(s), level(s) or value(s) published on an exchange or other quotation system, or if any such rate(s), level(s) or value(s) is not displayed at the relevant time, rate(s), level(s) or value(s) (as applicable) determined by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, or otherwise, an exercise of its discretion in accordance with and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the applicable Notes and Warrants. The Calculation Agent may also have other discretionary powers (including without limitation, powers to (i) adjust terms and conditions of Notes and Warrants; (ii) in certain circumstances, substitute the Reference Asset; (iii) postpone payment; (iv) redeem or terminate the Notes and Warrants prior to their scheduled maturity or expiry, as applicable; or (v) apply any combination of the foregoing). Investors should be aware that, in circumstances where the Issuer has entered into hedging arrangements (or otherwise), the exercise of its discretionary powers as Calculation Agent under the conditions of the Notes and Warrants, or as calculation agent under its related hedge, may have an adverse impact on the performance of the Notes and Warrants, which may result in a lower return, or no return at all. The Notes may be redeemable prior to their scheduled maturity and the Warrants may expire prior to their scheduled expiry in certain circumstances at an amount determined by the Calculation Agent which may be less than their nominal amount. Accordingly, an investor in the Notes and Warrants is subject to the risk that the calculation of payments and other determinations under the Notes and Warrants are conclusively determined by one party which may be the Issuer itself or its affiliates and the investor cannot object to such calculation or determination.

The Calculation Agent may be permitted to use its proprietary models in setting the terms of an adjustment, and it may be difficult for investors to predict the resulting adjustments in advance. In such case, an investor would be subject to the risk that it would be difficult to verify that adjustments made to payments under the Notes and Warrants are legitimate and consistent with the terms of an issue of Notes and Warrants without expertise in applying valuation models.

All calculations and determinations made by the Calculation Agent in relation to the Notes and Warrants shall (save in the case of manifest error at the time the relevant determination is made) be final and binding on the Issuer and all Noteholders and Warrantholders. The Calculation Agent shall have no obligations to the holders of Notes or Warrants, and shall only have the obligations expressed to be binding on it pursuant to the Conditions. The Calculation Agent may delegate to an affiliate some or all of its functions, powers, duties and obligations as it deems appropriate without the prior consent of the holders of the Notes or Warrants.

### ***Exchange rate risks and exchange control risks***

The Issuer will generally pay amounts in respect of the Notes and Warrants in the Settlement Currency (as referred to in the relevant Pricing Supplement). As a result there are various potential exchange rate risks that investors in the Notes or Warrants need to consider.

#### ***Investor converting amounts paid in the Settlement Currency into the Investor's Currency***

If an investor anticipates that it will need to convert payments made under the Notes or Warrants from the Settlement Currency into a currency of its choice (the "**Investor's Currency**") (for instance, if other obligations of the investor are payable in the Investor's Currency), then the investor is subject to the risk that the currency conversion rate which it must pay for exchanging the Settlement Currency into the Investor's Currency becomes less attractive and therefore decreases the realisable value of its investment.

An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Settlement Currency at any time would decrease (i) the value of any redemption (in the case of Notes) or cash settlement (in the case of Warrants) payable to the investor and (ii) the market value of the Notes or Warrants, in each case where converted into the Investor's Currency at that time. As a result, the amount that the investors receive in respect of the Notes or Warrants, as converted, may be less than expected or zero.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Material risks involved in currency conversion*

The material risks involved in the currency conversion include the risk that exchange rates may change significantly (including changes due to appreciation of the Investor's Currency relative to the Settlement Currency). It is impossible to predict whether the value of one such currency relative to another will rise or fall during the term of the Notes and Warrants.

### *Amounts converted from another currency into the Settlement Currency or calculated by reference to an underlying currency pair*

The Pricing Supplement in relation to some Notes may specify that Conversion provisions apply in relation to specified payments under the Notes, in which case the amounts of such payments will be converted into the Settlement Currency in accordance with provisions set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The relevant Pricing Supplement may also specify in relation to a Series of Notes or Warrants that certain amounts payable in respect of the Notes or Warrants are to be determined by reference to the exchange rate(s) between one or more underlying currencies. In any such case, the exchange rate and exchange control risks set out above in relation to the Settlement Currency and the Investor's Currency may apply to the Settlement Currency and/or a Cross Currency and the underlying currency and/or such underlying currency pair(s).

In addition,

- (a) if "Price Source Disruption" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable to any Notes or Warrants, then if for any reason a relevant rate of exchange is not available the Calculation Agent may (i) use alternative sources to determine an exchange rate (such source as may be determined by the Calculation Agent), (ii) postpone the determination of the rate of exchange (subject to a postponement cut-off of 30 calendar days (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement) after which the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, shall determine its good faith estimate of the rate and use exchange rates prevailing at later times or (iii) determine the rate of exchange as the arithmetic mean of exchange rates provided by leading dealers in the relevant foreign exchange market.
- (b) if "EM Price Source Disruption" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable to any Notes, then if for any reason a relevant rate of exchange is not available the Calculation Agent may (i) postpone the determination of the rate of exchange (subject to a postponement cut-off of 30 calendar days (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement)), (ii) following such postponement cut-off, use alternative sources specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement to determine an exchange rate (the "**alternate rate of exchange**"), and/or (iii) in certain circumstances (including where no rate of exchange or alternate rate of exchange is available following postponement or the Calculation Agent determines that any rate of exchange or alternate rate of exchange (as applicable) determined in accordance with the Conditions is not reflective of the rate that the Issuer could obtain in the general foreign exchange market), determine the rate of exchange in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner.

Additionally, where "EM Price Source Disruption" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable to any Notes, the relevant Pricing Supplement may also specify "Price Materiality" to be applicable to such Notes. Where Price Materiality is specified as being applicable to any Notes, if the Calculation Agent determines that the rate of exchange determined in accordance with the Conditions differs from the fallback rate of exchange determined in accordance with the Conditions by the Price Materiality Threshold Percentage specified in the Pricing Supplement or more (or if no such Price Materiality Threshold Percentage is specified in the Pricing Supplement, by three per cent. or more), the Calculation Agent may determine the relevant rate of exchange in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner.

The exchange rate so determined may differ from the rate which would have prevailed but for the occurrence of the disruption and this may lead to a decrease in the amount payable to the investors. In addition, if the Calculation Agent postpones the determination of the rate of exchange the due dates for any payments in respect of the Notes or Warrants (including, without limitation, the maturity date or cash

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

settlement payment date) and/or the date of delivery, where physical settlement applies, may also be postponed.

If a specified fixing date for the determination of a relevant exchange rate is an Unscheduled Holiday, the fixing date will be postponed to the next relevant currency business day which is not an Unscheduled Holiday (subject to a postponement cut-off of 30 calendar days (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement)), after which the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, shall determine its good faith estimate of the relevant rate.

If the Issuer is unable to settle payments in the Settlement Currency, the Issuer may, in certain circumstances, settle any payments due under the Notes or Warrants by payment of the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent (which will be an amount in USD or such other currency specified as the Alternative Payment Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement) (see "*Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*" below).

### *Exchange control risks*

Investors in Notes and Warrants should also be aware that there is the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency or Settlement Currency such as government and monetary authorities may impose or modify (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate or transfer of funds in and out of the country. It is impossible to predict whether the value of one such currency relative to another will rise or fall during the term of the Notes and Warrants. As a result of exchange controls and restrictions the Issuer may not be able to make payments under the Notes and Warrants in the Settlement Currency and will therefore pay the equivalent of the amounts due under the Notes in U.S. dollars or another currency. Investors in the Notes and Warrants will therefore forego any future appreciation of the Settlement Currency. See for further details "*Risks relating to Emerging Markets*".

### *Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*

Notes and Warrants may provide that, if by reason of an FX Disruption Event (as defined in the Conditions) or the relevant clearing system ceasing to accept payments in the Settlement Currency or the occurrence of an event specified in the Pricing Supplement as an Alternative Payment Currency Event, the Issuer is not able to satisfy its obligations to pay any amounts due under the Notes or Warrants (as applicable) in the Settlement Currency, then the Issuer is entitled to make the payments in an alternative payment currency (the "**Alternative Payment Currency**").

### *Certain considerations regarding hedging*

Investors intending to purchase Notes or Warrants to hedge against the market risk associated with investing in a Reference Asset should recognise that there is a risk that the value of the Notes or Warrants may not exactly correlate with the value of the Reference Asset to which they relate. Due to fluctuating supply and demand for the Notes or Warrants, there is no assurance that their value will correlate with movements of the Reference Asset. This is, in part, due to fluctuating supply and demand for the Notes and Warrants. In addition, the formula for redemption or exercise (as applicable) may be subject to a cap. For these reasons, among others, it may not be possible to purchase or liquidate assets in a portfolio at the prices used to calculate the value of any relevant Reference Asset. Accordingly, investors who invest in Notes or Warrants as a means of hedging may be exposed to risks arising out of such differences in value.

### *Value of Baskets*

The value of a basket of Reference Assets to which any Notes or Warrants relate may be affected by the number of Reference Assets included in such basket. Generally, the value of a basket that includes Reference Assets from a number of companies or obligors or other components or which gives relatively equal weight to each Reference Asset will be less affected by changes in the value of any particular Reference Asset included therein than a basket that includes fewer Reference Assets or that gives greater weight to some Reference Assets.

In particular, if the Reference Assets included in a basket are all in or relate to a particular industry, the value of such a basket will be affected to a greater extent by the economic, financial and other factors affecting that industry than if the Reference Assets included in the basket relate to various industries that

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

are affected by different economic, financial or other factors or are affected by such factors in different ways.

Investors in the Notes and Warrants are subject to the risk that other risks relating to the Reference Assets which adversely affect the value of the Notes or Warrants will be exacerbated due to the number of and/or type of Reference Assets.

### *Change of law*

The Conditions of the Notes and the Conditions of the Warrants are based on English law and United Kingdom tax law in effect as at the date of this Offering Memorandum. There is a risk that the interpretation and/or effect of the Conditions may be subject to change in such a manner as to adversely affect the contractual rights of holders of the Notes and Warrants. The value of the Notes and Warrants may also be affected by changes in the laws of the jurisdiction of listing or incorporation of the issuers of or obligors under the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s).

No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible judicial decision or change to English law or administrative practice after the date of this Offering Memorandum.

### *Clearing systems*

Because Notes and Warrants may be held by or on behalf of the relevant clearing system as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement investors will be able to trade their interests only through the relevant clearing system. In addition, Notes and Warrants may be issued as Uncertificated Registered Notes or Uncertificated Registered Warrants. CREST will maintain records of the interests in such Notes and Warrants and investors will be able to trade their interests only through CREST. Investors will have to rely on their procedures for transfer, payment and communication with the Issuer to receive payment under the Notes and Warrants. Investors are therefore subject to the risk of those settlement procedures failing such that payments due under the Notes or Warrants may be delayed and that book entries or entries in the register are entered incorrectly which may lead to difficulties with an investor asserting ownership of its Notes or Warrants.

The Issuer has no responsibility or liability for the records relating to, or payments made in respect of, interests in the global Notes or global Warrants. Holders of interests in the global Notes or global Warrants will not have a direct right to vote in respect of the relevant Notes or Warrants. Instead, such holders will be permitted to act only to the extent that they are enabled by the relevant clearing system to appoint appropriate proxies.

### *Modification, waiver and substitution*

Investors in the Notes or Warrants are subject to the risk that modifications to the Conditions of the Notes or Warrants may be made without the consent of any Noteholders or Warrantheholders, as the case may be, where the Issuer determines that:

- the modification is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders and the Warrantheholders as a whole;
- where the modification of the Notes or Warrants is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or comply with mandatory provisions of the law of the Issuer's jurisdiction of incorporation; or
- where the Conditions are inconsistent with the termsheet relating to the relevant Notes or Warrants.

There is a commercial risk that the obligations of the Warrantheholder or the Noteholder will be owed by a principal debtor other than the Issuer. The Notes and Warrants permit the substitution of an affiliate of the Issuer as principal debtor in respect of the Notes and the Warrants, **provided that** the Issuer provides a guarantee.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Applicable Bank Resolution Powers*

The EU Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive (Directive 2014/59/EU) (the "**Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive**" or "**BRRD**") provides an EU-wide framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and their parent companies and other group companies. The BRRD is designed to provide relevant authorities with a set of tools to intervene sufficiently early and quickly in an unsound or failing institution so as to ensure the continuity of the institution's critical financial and economic functions, while minimising the impact of an institution's failure on the economy and financial system. In the United Kingdom the Banking Act 2009 (the "**Banking Act**") implements the provisions of the BRRD.

### *Statutory Intervention Powers*

The Issuer is subject to the Banking Act which gives wide powers in respect of UK banks and their parent and other group companies to HM Treasury, the Bank of England, the Prudential Regulation Authority and the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority (each a "**relevant UKRA**") in circumstances where a UK bank has encountered or is likely to encounter financial difficulties.

These powers include powers to: (a) transfer all or some of the securities issued by a UK bank or its parent, or all or some of the property, rights and liabilities of a UK bank or its parent (which would include the Notes and Warrants issued by the Issuer under the Programme), to a commercial purchaser or, in the case of securities, to HM Treasury or an HM Treasury nominee, or, in the case of property, rights or liabilities, to an entity owned by the Bank of England; (b) override any default provisions, contracts or other agreements, including provisions that would otherwise allow a party to terminate a contract or accelerate the payment of an obligation; (c) commence certain insolvency procedures in relation to a UK bank; and (d) override, vary or impose contractual obligations, for reasonable consideration, between a UK bank or its parent and its group undertakings (including undertakings which have ceased to be members of the group), in order to enable any transferee or successor bank of the UK bank to operate effectively.

The Banking Act also gives power to HM Treasury to make further amendments to the law for the purpose of enabling it to use the special resolution regime powers effectively, potentially with retrospective effect.

### *Power to reduce Noteholders' and Warrantholders' claims*

The powers granted to the relevant UKRA also include powers to vary or extinguish the claims of certain creditors. These powers include a "bail-in" power.

The bail-in power gives the relevant UKRA the power to cancel all or a portion of the principal amount of, or interest on, certain unsecured liabilities (which could include the Notes and/or Warrants) of a failing financial institution or its holding company, to convert certain debt claims (which could be amounts payable under the Notes and/or Warrants) into another security, including ordinary shares of the surviving entity, if any and/or to amend or alter the terms of such claims, including the maturity of the Notes or the expiry of the Warrants or amendment of the amount of interest payable on the Notes, or the date on which interest becomes payable, including by suspending payment for a temporary period. The Banking Act requires the relevant UKRA to apply the bail-in power in accordance with a specified preference order which differs from the ordinary insolvency order. In particular, the relevant UKRA must write-down or convert debts in the following order: (i) additional tier 1, (ii) tier 2, (iii) other subordinated claims and (iv) eligible senior claims. The claims of some creditors whose claims would rank equally with those of the Noteholders and/or Warrantholders may be excluded from bail-in. The impact of bail-in on the Noteholders and/or Warrantholders will be greater the more of such creditors there are.

Although the exercise of bail-in power under the Banking Act is subject to certain pre-conditions, there remains uncertainty regarding the specific factors (including, but not limited to, factors outside the control of the Issuer or not directly related to the Issuer) which the relevant UKRA would consider in deciding whether to exercise such power with respect to the Issuer and its securities (including the Notes or the Warrants). Moreover, as the relevant UKRA may have considerable discretion in relation to how and when it may exercise such power, holders of the Issuer's securities may not be able to refer to publicly available criteria in order to anticipate a potential exercise of power and consequently its potential effect on the Issuer and its securities.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Powers to direct restructuring of the Issuer and its subsidiaries*

As well as a bail-in power, the powers of the relevant UKRA under the Banking Act include the power to (i) direct the sale of the relevant financial institution or the whole or part of its business on commercial terms without requiring the consent of the shareholders or complying with the procedural requirements that would otherwise apply, (ii) transfer all or part of the business of the relevant financial institution to a "bridge institution" (an entity created for such purpose that is wholly or partially in public control) and (iii) separate assets by transferring impaired or problem assets to one or more publicly owned asset management vehicles to allow them to be managed with a view to maximising their value through eventual sale or orderly wind-down (this can be used together with another resolution tool only). In addition, the Banking Act gives the relevant UKRA power to amend the maturity date or expiry date and/or any interest payment date of debt instruments, securities or other eligible liabilities of the relevant financial institution and/or impose a temporary suspension of payments and/or discontinue the listing and admission to trading of debt instruments or securities.

The exercise by the relevant UKRA of any of the above powers under the Banking Act may limit the Issuer's capacity to meet its obligations under the Notes or Warrants and the exercise of any such powers (including especially the bail-in power) could lead to the holders of the Notes or Warrants losing some or all of their investment.

Moreover, trading behaviour in relation to the securities of the Issuer (including the Notes and Warrants), including market prices and volatility, may be affected by the use of, or any suggestion of the use of, these powers and accordingly, in such circumstances, the Notes and Warrants are not necessarily expected to follow the trading behaviour associated with other types of securities. There can be no assurance that the taking of any actions under the Banking Act by the relevant UKRA or the manner in which its powers under the Banking Act are exercised will not materially adversely affect the rights of holders of the Notes or Warrants, the market value of the Notes or Warrants and/or the Issuer's ability to satisfy its obligations under the Notes and Warrants.

Although the BRRD also makes provision for public financial support to be provided to an institution in resolution subject to certain conditions, it provides that the financial public support should only be used as a last resort after the relevant UKRA has assessed and exploited, to the maximum extent practicable, all the resolution tools, including the bail-in power. Accordingly, it is unlikely that investors in the Notes or Warrants will benefit from such support even if it were provided.

### *Reform of LIBOR and EURIBOR and other interest rate index and equity, commodity and foreign exchange rate index "benchmarks"*

The London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("**LIBOR**"), the Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("**EURIBOR**") and other indices which are deemed "benchmarks" are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and reform. Some of these reforms are already effective whilst others are yet to apply. These reforms may cause such "benchmarks" to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any Notes or Warrants linked to a "benchmark".

Key international reforms of "benchmarks" include IOSCO's Principles for Financial Market Benchmarks (July 2013) (the "**IOSCO Benchmark Principles**") and the new European regulation on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds (the "**Benchmarks Regulation**").

The IOSCO Benchmark Principles aim to create an overarching framework of principles for benchmarks to be used in financial markets, specifically covering governance and accountability as well as the quality and transparency of benchmark design and methodologies. The first review published by IOSCO in February 2015 of the status of the voluntary market adoption of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles noted that, as the benchmarks industry is in a state of change, further steps may need to be taken by IOSCO in the future, but that it is too early to determine what those steps should be. The first review noted that there has been a significant market reaction to the publication of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles, and widespread efforts being made to implement the IOSCO Benchmark Principles by the majority of administrators surveyed.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

In February 2016, IOSCO published its second review of the implementation of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles by administrators of EURIBOR, LIBOR and the Tokyo Inter-Bank Offer Rate ("**TIBOR**"). The second review noted that the administrators of LIBOR, EURIBOR and TIBOR had been proactively engaged in addressing the issues raised in the first review. Nevertheless, the second review set out recommendations for each administrator in order to strengthen the implementation of the IOSCO Benchmark Principles and proposed that relevant national authorities monitor the progress made by the three administrators in order to implement those recommendations.

The Benchmarks Regulation entered into force on 30 June 2016 and the majority of its provisions apply from 1 January 2018. The Benchmarks Regulation applies to "administrators" of, "contributors" to, and "users" of "benchmarks" in the EU. Among other things, the Benchmarks Regulation: (i) requires EU benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered by a national regulator (unless an exemption applies); (ii) provides that in order to be used by supervised entities in the EU, a non-EU benchmark must be qualified for use in the EU under the third-country regime (through equivalence, recognition or endorsement) and comply with extensive requirements in relation to the administration of the non-EU benchmark; and (iii) bans the use by "supervised entities" of: (a) EU "benchmarks" whose administrators are not authorised or registered; and (b) non-EU "benchmarks" that are not qualified for use in the EU under the third-country regime.

The scope of the Benchmarks Regulation is wide and, in addition to so-called "critical benchmarks" such as EURIBOR, could also potentially apply to many other interest rate indices, as well as equity, commodity and foreign exchange rate indices and other indices (including "proprietary" indices or strategies) which are referenced in certain financial instruments (including securities or OTC derivatives traded on an EU regulated market, EU multilateral trading facility (MTF), EU organised trading facility (OTF) or via a "systematic internaliser"), certain financial contracts and investment funds. Different types and categories of "benchmark" are subject to more or less stringent requirements, and in particular a lighter touch regime may apply where a "benchmark" is not based on interest rates or commodities and the value of financial instruments, financial contracts or investment funds referring to a benchmark is less than €50bn, subject to further conditions.

The Benchmarks Regulation could have a material impact on any listed Notes or Warrants linked to a "benchmark" index, including in any of the following circumstances:

- a rate or index which is a "benchmark" could not be used as such if its administrator does not obtain authorisation/registration or is not able to rely on one of the regimes available to non-EU benchmarks. In such event, depending on the particular "benchmark" and the applicable terms of the Notes or Warrants, the Notes or Warrants could be de-listed, adjusted, redeemed or otherwise impacted; and
- the methodology or other terms of the "benchmark" could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the Benchmarks Regulation, and such changes could have the effect of reducing or increasing the rate or level or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level and, depending on the particular "benchmark" and the applicable terms of the Notes or Warrants, could lead to adjustments to the terms of the Notes or Warrants, including Calculation Agent determination of the rate or level in its discretion.

Any of the international, national or other reforms or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of "benchmarks" could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a "benchmark" and complying with any such regulations or requirements. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or participate in certain "benchmarks", trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain "benchmarks" or lead to the disappearance of certain "benchmarks". The disappearance of a "benchmark" or changes in the manner of administration of a "benchmark" could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions, early redemption or termination, discretionary valuation by the Calculation Agent, delisting or other consequence in relation to Notes or Warrants linked to such "benchmark". Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any such Notes or Warrants.

### ***Taxation and other charges in relation to the Notes and Warrants***

Transactions involving Notes or Warrants may have tax consequences for potential purchasers which may depend, amongst other things, upon the status of the potential purchaser and laws relating to transfer and



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

registration taxes. Stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax and/or similar transfer taxes may be payable on any conveyance or transfer (actual or deemed) or agreement to transfer assets in cases where obligations of the Issuer under the Notes are or may be physically settled.

Transactions involving Notes or Warrants may be subject to United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax, and are subject to the risk that instruments effecting or evidencing transfers of Notes or Warrants and executed in the United Kingdom may not be admissible in evidence in civil proceedings unless duly stamped. An instrument of transfer executed outside the United Kingdom is also subject to the risk that it may be inadmissible in United Kingdom civil proceedings unless duly stamped after it has been first received in the United Kingdom.

Under the terms and conditions of the Notes all payments and deliveries will be subject to any fiscal or other laws and regulations in the place of payment and Noteholders may be responsible for paying, or suffer a deduction for, any applicable duties, taxes or other charges imposed by such laws and regulations, subject only to the Issuer's obligation to gross-up in relation to certain United Kingdom taxes under Condition 8A (*Taxation - Gross-up*). This gross-up obligation is applicable provided Condition 8B (*Taxation - No gross-up*) is not specified as applying to a Series of Notes and is subject to a number of exceptions and covers only certain withholdings and deductions on account of United Kingdom taxes; in particular, it does not cover stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax and/or similar transfer taxes.

If Condition 8B (*Taxation - No gross-up*) is specified as applying to a Series of Notes in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will not be required to gross-up or pay any additional amounts in respect of the Notes in respect of which any withholding or deduction has been required to be made in respect of any tax. Accordingly, investors may receive a lower return than would be received on an investment where no withholding tax is payable or where the relevant issuer has an obligation to gross-up for such withholdings or deductions.

Under the terms and conditions of the Warrants, Warrantholders are responsible for paying all stamp duties, stamp duty reserve tax and/or other taxes or duties, securities transfer taxes and any other charges, if any, payable in connection with the subscription, purchase or exercise of the Warrants. The Issuer will not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants nor shall it be obliged to pay any additional amounts to the Warrantholders in respect of any withholdings or deductions that are made on payments to them on account of any taxes.

### ***France – French Financial Transactions Tax***

Pursuant to Article 235 *ter* ZD of the French tax code, acquisitions for consideration of equity securities (*titre de capital*) within the meaning of Article L 212-1 A of the French Monetary and Financial Code or similar instruments within the meaning of Article L 211-41 of the French Monetary and Financial Code that provide or could provide access to capital or voting rights, resulting in a transfer of ownership within the meaning of Article L 211-17 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (that is resulting from the registration of the acquired securities in the securities accounts of the purchaser), admitted to trading on a French, European or foreign regulated market within the meaning of Articles L 421-4, L 422-1 or L 423-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and issued by a company having its head office in France and whose market capitalisation as of 1 December of the year preceding the year in which the acquisition occurs exceeds €1 billion ("**French Qualifying Securities**"), are subject to the French financial transactions tax ("**French FTT**"), levied at the rate of 0.3 per cent. The French FTT also applies to an acquisition of securities (irrespective of which entity issued such securities) when these securities represent French Qualifying Securities ("**Synthetic French Qualifying Securities**"). With respect to acquisitions made as from 1 January 2018, Article 235 *ter* ZD of the French tax code will no longer refer to the condition of the transfer of ownership within the meaning of Article L 211-17 of the French Monetary and Financial Code. As a consequence, as from 1 January 2018, acquisitions of French Qualifying Securities and Synthetic French Qualifying Securities will be subject to the French FTT even if they are not evidenced by a book entry (e.g. intraday transactions). If applicable, the cost of the French FTT may be deducted from the amounts payable to the Warrantholders and/or Noteholders.

The French FTT could also be triggered if the Issuer and/or its affiliates choose to purchase Reference Assets, Reference Asset Components or securities underlying Reference Indices to hedge their exposure under the Warrants and/or the Notes if such Reference Assets or securities underlying Reference Indices are French Qualifying Securities or Synthetic French Qualifying Securities and assuming none of the

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

French FTT exemptions provided for by Article 235 *ter* ZD of the French tax code apply to the relevant acquisition. If applicable, the cost of this French FTT may be deducted from the amounts payable to the Warrantholders and/or Noteholders.

If physical settlement of the Notes would give rise to an acquisition of French Qualifying Securities or Synthetic French Qualifying Securities, the French FTT would apply to this acquisition (assuming none of the French FTT exemptions provided for by Article 235 *ter* ZD of the French tax code applies) and the corresponding cost may be charged to the Noteholders or Warrantholders (as applicable).

### *Italy – Italian Financial Transactions Tax*

Italian financial transaction tax may apply to Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Assets that are securities issued by Italian Issuers.

A financial transaction tax has been introduced under Italian law, ("**Italian FTT**"), pursuant to Article 1, Law 24 December 2012, no. 228, as implemented by Ministerial Decree issued on 21 February 2013 and amended by Ministerial Decree issued on 16 September 2013. The Italian FTT applies, *inter alia*, on cash-settled derivatives ("**Italian FTT on Derivatives**") executed or modified on or after 1 September 2013, both traded or not on Qualifying Markets (as defined below) and unlisted, whose underlying are mainly shares or participating financial instruments issued by Italian resident companies or the value of shares issued by Italian resident companies, including warrants and certificates. The condition is met when more than 50 per cent. of the equity portion of the underlying is represented by the market value of shares or participating financial instruments issued by Italian resident companies.

Accordingly, there is a risk that the Italian FTT on Derivatives could be triggered where the issuer of a Reference Asset relating to the Warrants and, where deemed to represent the underlying equity instruments or characterised as derivative instruments, the Notes (together with the Warrants, the "**Affected Instruments**") is an Italian resident or the issuer of a security underlying a Reference Index is an Italian resident. The residence and nationality of the Issuer and any holder of the Affected Instrument and the place of execution of the Affected Instrument would be irrelevant as the application of the Italian FTT on Derivatives is exclusively dependent on the residence of the issuer of the underlying Reference Asset or of the securities underlying a Reference Index.

The Italian FTT on Derivatives applies at a fixed amount, due from both parties equally, as follows:

- Index-Linked Affected Instruments where a security underlying the Reference Index is issued by an Italian-resident company: from €0.01875 to €15, depending on the notional value of the contract;
- Equity-Linked Affected Instruments where an underlying Reference Asset is issued by an Italian-resident company: from €0.125 to €100, depending on the notional value of the contract; and
- Affected Instruments linked to a basket of Reference Assets or Reference Indices: from €0.25 to €200 depending on the notional value of the contract.

The above amounts are reduced by 80 per cent. where the transaction is implemented in a regulated market or in a multilateral trading facility. An investor in the Affected Instrument is subject to the risk that payments under the Affected Instruments will be adversely affected by this Italian transaction tax as these charges will be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount or Final Redemption Amount.

The issuance of financial instruments qualifying as transferable securities ("*valori mobiliari*") according to article (1)(1-bis)(c) or article (1)(1-bis)(d) of Legislative Decree no. 58 of 24 February 1998, is exempt from Italian FTT on Derivatives. The Italian Ministry of finance clarified that, following the issuance, if a number of intermediate transfers (e.g. intermediate transfers between financial intermediaries) are required before the initial placement of the notes or warrants to the ultimate investors, said intermediate transfers are exempt from Italian FTT. However, Italian FTT will apply to the transactions following the initial placement. In the case of cash-settled transferable securities, the cash settlement of such transferable securities is a transaction outside the scope of Italian FTT on Derivatives.

Besides the Italian FTT on Derivatives, the Italian FTT also applies to transfers of certain shares and participating financial instruments issued by Italian resident companies and other instruments

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

representing the latter ("**Italian FTT on Shares**"), both traded or not on Qualifying Markets (as defined below) and unlisted.

Italian FTT on Shares applies on transactions negotiated and settled as from 1 March 2013. Accordingly, there is a risk that the Italian FTT on Shares could be triggered where the Issuer and/or its affiliates purchase Reference Assets or securities underlying Reference Indices to hedge their exposure under the Affected Instruments if such securities are shares and participating financial instruments issued by Italian resident companies and other instruments representing the latter and are not exempted from the Italian FTT requirement ("**in-scope securities**"). The residence and nationality of the parties to the transaction and the place of execution of the transaction would be irrelevant as the application of the Italian FTT on Shares is exclusively dependent on the residence of the issuer of the in-scope securities.

The Italian FTT on Shares would be applicable in the case in scope securities are transferred to investors in Affected Instruments upon physical settlement of the relevant Affected Instruments.

The Italian FTT on Shares is levied at the following rates, which would be due from the Issuer and/or its affiliates on acquisition of the shares:

- 0.1 per cent. of the acquisition price on transfers transacted on a Qualifying Market (as defined below); and
- 0.2 per cent. of the acquisition price otherwise.

For the purpose of the application of the lower rate, "**Qualifying Markets**" are deemed to be:

- (i) regulated markets or multilateral trading facilities pursuant to Article 4, paragraph 1, points 14 and 15 of Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 21 April 2004 of an EU Member State and of an EEA Member State which allows an adequate exchange of information with Italy; and
- (ii) markets recognised by the Italian regulator Consob, established in an EU Member State or a state which allows for an adequate exchange of information with Italy.

Italian FTT on Derivatives and Italian FTT on Shares are required to be levied and subsequently paid to the Italian tax authority by financial intermediaries (e.g. banks, trusts and investment companies) or other subjects involved in the execution of the transaction. Where more intermediaries are involved in the execution of the transaction, Italian FTT on Derivatives and Italian FTT on Shares is payable by the subject who receives the order of execution directly from the ultimate purchaser or counterparty. Intermediaries and other non Italian resident subjects having no permanent establishment in Italy which are liable to collect and pay Italian FTT on Derivatives and Italian FTT on Shares to the Italian tax authority may appoint an Italian tax representative for the purposes of collecting and paying Italian FTT on Derivatives and Italian FTT on Shares. If no intermediary or other subjects are involved in the transaction, Italian FTT on Derivatives and Italian FTT on Shares is directly paid by the ultimate purchaser or counterparty.

An investor in the Notes and/or Warrants is subject to the risk that payments under the Affected Instruments will be adversely affected by the Italian FTT as these charges may be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount or Final Redemption Amount.

### ***Korea***

#### *Filing with Korean government in connection with the issuance of Warrants*

In order for the Issuer to issue Warrants linked to the lawful currency of Korea (the "**Korean Won**"), the Issuer is required to file a prior report of the issuance with the Ministry of Strategy and Finance (the "**MOSF**"). In addition, the Issuer is also required to submit a report to the MOSF upon receipt of the full proceeds from the offering of the Warrants promptly after the issuance of the Warrants. Unless and until the MOSF accepts the prior report, the issuance of the Warrants is not permitted. If the Issuer issues the Warrants without such prior report being filed and accepted, it may be subject to criminal penalties and administrative sanctions.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *People's Republic of China – China Connect*

#### *General*

In respect of Notes or Warrants linked to China Connect Underlyings that are eligible securities listed and traded on any stock exchange (each a "**China Connect Market**") in the PRC which are acceptable to SEHK under any securities trading and clearing links programme developed by SEHK, any such China Connect Market, HKSCC and the CSDCC for the establishment of mutual market access between SEHK and any such China Connect Market ("**China Connect**", such securities being "**China Connect Underlying**" and the trading of China Connect Underlying through SEHK being "**Northbound Trading**"), such Notes or Warrants reflect the risks of an investment in such Underlyings by an investor (a "**China Connect Investor**") purchasing such Underlyings through Northbound Trading under China Connect.

If the rules and regulations relating to China Connect become subject to change in the future, the Calculation Agent may determine that a Hedging Disruption or Change in Law has occurred and redeem the Notes or terminate the Warrants at Fair Market Value. The China Connect Investor is subject to the risk that such value may be less than what the Noteholders or the Warrantholders have expected. Furthermore, if a China Connect Share Disqualification or a China Connect Service Termination occurs, the Issuer may, at its sole and absolute discretion, determine to adjust certain terms of the Notes or Warrants (as applicable) or redeem the Notes or terminate the Warrants early. Noteholders or Warrantholders may suffer a loss of some or of all of their investment as a result of such adjustment or early redemption or termination (as the case may be) and will forego any future appreciation in the relevant Underlying that may occur following such redemption.

#### *Regulatory Requirement*

Investments by China Connect Investors under Northbound Trading are subject to, amongst other things, restrictions on maximum percentage holding of the shares issued by a PRC listed company (both on a single foreign investor basis and on an aggregate foreign investor basis).

The investor in the Notes and Warrants will be subjected to the effect of equivalent restrictions and controls to those imposed on China Connect Investors. Therefore, if China Connect Investors became unable to invest directly in or alternatively hold China Connect Underlying or China Connect Investors were not allowed to sell or receive proceeds from the sale of such China Connect Underlying, the value of the Notes and Warrants may be adversely affected and, in the worst case, may become worthless.

#### *Trading Quotas under China Connect*

Although there is no longer an aggregate quota limitation, trading of China Connect Underlying through China Connect is still subject to a daily quota (the "**Daily Quota**"). Unlike the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("**QFII**") programme (where a certain amount of investment quota is granted to each QFII licence holder), the Daily Quota under China Connect is applicable to the whole market and limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under China Connect each day. Daily Quota limitations may prevent China Connect Investors from purchasing China Connect Underlyings when it is otherwise advantageous to do so. In particular, once the remaining balance of the relevant Daily Quota drops to zero or the Daily Quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although the China Connect Investors will be permitted to sell their China Connect Underlyings regardless of the quota balance).

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

Under the SEHK rules, it will be possible to sell China Connect Underlyings through China Connect irrespective of whether there is a breach of the Daily Quota. If Northbound Trading is suspended as a result of a breach of the Daily Quota, none of the entities in the HSBC Group will be able to submit any further buy orders and any buy orders received but not yet routed to the market may be rejected or delayed until sufficient quota is available. The regulators may also announce further requirements on China Connect which may vary, amend or supplement the requirements as currently known. Any corporate action adjustment shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the terms of the Notes and Warrants, with reference to the then applicable laws, rules, regulations and guidance in relation to China Connect. Therefore, if China Connect Investors became unable to invest directly in or alternatively hold China Connect Underlying or China Connect Investors were not allowed to sell or receive proceeds from the sale of such China Connect Underlying, the value of the Notes and Warrants may be adversely affected and, in the worst case, may become worthless.

### *Taxation Issues*

The amount of a payment to the investor under the Notes and Warrants may be decreased to take into account the effect of taxes (including financial transaction taxes, any PRC taxes, duties and similar charges, including, without limitation, any enterprise income tax, stamp duty or value-added tax) on or in connection with an investment in the Reference Assets. There is a risk that tax law or practice will change in the future resulting in the imposition of or increase in tax on an investment in, or disposition of, Reference Assets. This will result in a decrease of the amounts payable under the Notes or Warrants.

On 14 November 2014, the PRC Ministry of Finance ("**MOF**"), the State Administration of Taxation ("**SAT**") and China Securities Regulatory Commission ("**CSRC**") jointly released Caishui [2014] No.81 dated 31 October 2014 defining that dividends from A-share investments by investors from the Hong Kong market are not subject to the differentiation tax policies based on the shareholding period for the time being, but subject to a 10% enterprise income tax ("**EIT**") withholding by the listed company before Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited is able to provide details on identities and shareholding periods of investors to CSDCC. However, investors from the Hong Kong market may apply to the relevant tax authorities for tax relief in respect of dividend payments under any applicable bilateral treaties/arrangements on the avoidance of double taxation signed between the PRC and their resident jurisdictions. The same circular (Caishui [2014] No. 81) grants temporary exemption from EIT and Business Tax ("**BT**") for the gains arising from the sale of A-shares of a PRC company listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange and traded through China Connect, effective 17 November 2014.. It is uncertain whether or when such exemptions may expire. On 23 March 2016 the Ministry of Finance and SAT jointly issued Caishui [2016] No.36 which provides detailed implementation guidance on the further rollout of the Value-Added Tax ("**VAT**") reform. From 1 May 2016 VAT will replace BT to cover all sectors that used to fall under the BT. Caishui [2016] No.36 grants VAT exemption on gains arising by Hong Kong market investors from trading A-shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange and traded through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect. On 1 December 2016, MOF, SAT and CSRC jointly issued Caishui [2016] No. 127, which provides that since 5 December 2016, Hong Kong market investors are temporarily subject to EIT on dividends from the relevant A-shares of a PRC company listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange and traded through the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect at a rate of 10%., but are temporarily exempted from EIT and VAT on the gains arising from trading such A-shares. Both circulars (Caishui [2014] No. 81 and Caishui [2016] No. 127) provide that title transfer of shares by Hong Kong market investors under China Connect because of a sale, inheritance or gift is subject to stamp duty in China. Circular Caishui [2016] No. 127 also provides that stamp duty on covered short selling is temporarily exempted, and this is applicable to Hong Kong market investors through both Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. If any PRC taxes, duties and similar charges (including, without limitation, any enterprise income tax, stamp duty or value-added tax) are applicable to the trading of Reference Assets, it may result in a Hedging Disruption or an Increased Cost of Hedging and the Issuer will determine whether to terminate the Notes or Warrants. If the Issuer determines to terminate the Notes or Warrants, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustments as it determines to be appropriate to the terms of the Notes or Warrants. This may result in a lower payment by the Issuer to the Noteholders or Warrantholders.

### *Limitations on exercise or trading size*

If so indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an investor must tender a specified minimum number of Warrants (and integral multiples of Warrants thereafter) or minimum trading size or total consideration of Notes at any one time in order to exercise or on-sell the Notes or Warrants. Thus, investors with fewer

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

than the specified minimum number of Warrants (or specified multiples thereof) or minimum trading size or total consideration of Notes will either have to sell their Notes or Warrants or purchase additional Notes or Warrants, incurring transaction costs in each case, in order to realise their investment. Furthermore, investors in such Notes or Warrants incur the risk that there may be differences between the trading price of such Notes or Warrants and the Cash Settlement Amount of such Warrants or the Final Redemption Amount or Early Redemption Amount of such Notes (as applicable).

If specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement, Notes which settle physically in the underlying Reference Asset may only be redeemed in such amounts as will ensure that the number of relevant Reference Assets to be delivered is equal to an integral multiple of the minimum allowed trading amount of the relevant Reference Asset on the relevant stock exchange as from time to time specified by such stock exchange or other market in which the Reference Asset is traded (the "**Minimum Trading Amount**"). Where the exercise of a holding of such physically settled Notes would not result in the purchase of a number of relevant Reference Assets equal to an integral multiple of the relevant Minimum Trading Amount, the Holder will receive the maximum number of relevant Reference Assets equivalent to the maximum integral multiple of the Minimum Trading Amount and may be entitled to a payment in lieu at the option of the Issuer, determined in the sole and absolute discretion of the Issuer, in respect of the remaining Reference Assets unless any such payment is of a *de minimis* amount, in which case, Holders shall not receive anything in respect of the remaining Notes. Holders will, therefore, either have to sell their Notes or purchase additional Notes, incurring transaction costs in each case, in order to realise their investment.

### ***Risk of early termination (Knock out risk)***

In relation to certain types of Notes or Warrants mandatory early redemption or termination occurs if certain conditions set out in the relevant Pricing Supplements are met. Investors should therefore be aware that certain types of Notes and Warrants may terminate prior to the stated maturity date or expiry date (as applicable). As a result investors in such Notes or Warrants may forego any future interest or other payments as well as any appreciation or depreciation (as applicable) in the underlying Reference Assets.

## **(2) Risks relating to the Notes**

### ***General***

An investment in the Notes is speculative and entails substantial risks. Noteholders should understand that in some instances they could suffer a partial or complete loss of their investment subject, if applicable, to any minimum redemption amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the case of Notes linked to a Reference Asset or Reference Assets, any investment return on a Note determined by reference to changes in the level and/or the value of the Reference Asset(s), is subject to fluctuation and may be less than would be received by investing in a conventional debt instrument. Changes in the level and/or the value of the Reference Asset(s) cannot be predicted. If so provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes may be subject to early redemption by reference to changes in the level and/or the value of the Reference Asset(s). On redemption, the Notes may be redeemed in such manner as the Pricing Supplement provides or, in certain circumstances, may be exchanged for other securities.

### ***Notes issued at a substantial discount or premium***

The market values of Notes issued at a substantial discount to or premium above their principal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the Notes, the greater the price volatility.

### ***Notes may be redeemed prior to maturity***

In the event that the Issuer would be obliged to increase the amounts payable in respect of any Tranche of Notes due to any withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax, the Issuer may redeem all outstanding Notes in accordance with the Conditions of the Notes. If specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the amount payable by the Issuer in such circumstances may be less than the amount invested in the Notes or what would have been received under the Notes if the Notes had not been so redeemed and investors will forego any further interest payments (if any) in respect of the Notes. The

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

Noteholders may not benefit from any appreciation in value or level of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) that may occur following such redemption.

### ***Notes with multiple denominations***

Where the Notes are specified as having a denomination consisting of a minimum denomination plus a higher integral multiple of another smaller amount, it is possible that such Notes may be traded in the clearing systems in amounts in excess of such minimum denomination that are not integral multiples of the minimum denomination. In such a case, should Definitive Notes be required to be issued, Noteholders who, as result of trading such amounts, hold a principal amount that is less than the minimum denomination may not receive a Definitive Note in respect of such holdings and would need to purchase a principal amount of Notes such that their holding amounts to, or is an integral multiple of, the minimum denomination.

### ***Payments may be delayed or reduced upon the occurrence of an event of default***

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Notes have become immediately due and payable following an Event of Default (as defined in the Conditions) with respect to the Notes, investors may not be entitled to the entire principal amount of the Notes, but only to that portion of the principal amount specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement, together with accrued but unpaid interest, if any.

### ***Meetings of Noteholders***

Conditions of the Notes contain provisions for calling meetings of Noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally. These provisions permit defined majorities to bind all Noteholders including Noteholders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and Noteholders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority, so investors in the Notes are subject to the risk that the Conditions may be modified without their consent.

### ***Specific risks relating to Fixed Rate Notes***

Investment in Fixed Rate Notes involves the risk that subsequent changes in market interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate Notes.

Investors will not benefit from any increases in market interest rates above the fixed rate payable in respect of the relevant Notes.

### ***Specific risks relating to Floating Rate Notes***

Floating Rate Notes have returns that are variable as a result of the method by which the interest is calculated. The rate of interest is not fixed and is tied to the performance of an underlying benchmark and, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, may be subject to a maximum rate or minimum rate on the interest payable. The rate of interest can periodically go down and therefore return on the Notes is not guaranteed and may in a worst case become zero. Investors should be aware that in respect of Floating Rate Notes which are subject to a maximum return on the Notes is limited to such maximum and therefore investors will not benefit from any further increases of the underlying benchmark above such maximum return.

### ***Notes subject to optional redemption by the Issuer***

An optional redemption feature is likely to limit the market value of Notes. During any period when the Issuer may elect to redeem Notes, the market value of those Notes generally will not rise substantially above the price at which they can be redeemed. This may also be true prior to any redemption period.

The Issuer may be expected to redeem Notes when its cost of borrowing is lower than the interest rate on the Notes. At those times, an investor generally would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Notes being redeemed and may only be able to do so at a significantly lower rate. Investors should consider reinvestment risk in light of other investments available at that time. As a result of the exercise of a call right by the Issuer, investors will forego any further interest payments (if any) in respect of the Notes and, if so specified in the Pricing Supplement, investors may receive less than their invested amount.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

Where Notes of any Series qualify in whole or in part towards the Issuer's minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities, and if such Notes are redeemable prior to maturity at the Issuer's option, pursuant to the Responses to Consultation and Statement of Policy of the Bank of England set out in "*The Bank of England's approach to setting a minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities (MREL)*" dated November 2016, the Issuer may not, unless the Bank of England has approved such optional early redemption, exercise its option to redeem such Notes prior to maturity if, prior to such optional early redemption, the Issuer is, or following such optional early redemption the Issuer would be, in breach of its minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities. Further, on 23 November 2016, the European Commission published legislative proposals (the "**CRR Amendment Proposals**") for amendments to, *inter alia*, Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013. Should the CRR Amendment Proposals come into effect in their current form, the Issuer will be required to obtain the prior permission of the Prudential Regulatory Authority to effect the call, redemption, repayment or repurchase of any Notes which count towards the Issuer's minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities prior to their scheduled maturity.

### *Effect of interest rates on the Notes*

Investors in Notes are exposed to the risk that subsequent changes in interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Notes. Investments in the Notes may involve interest rate risk with respect to the currency of denomination of the Notes. A variety of factors influence interest rates such as macro economic, governmental, speculative and market sentiment factors. Such fluctuations may have an impact on the value of the Notes.

### **(3) Risks relating to the Warrants**

#### *Certain factors affecting the value and trading price of Warrants*

The Cash Settlement Amount at any time prior to expiration is typically expected to be less than the trading price of such Warrants at that time. Any difference between the trading price and the Cash Settlement Amount will reflect, among other things, a "time value" for the Warrants. The "time value" of the Warrants will depend partly upon the length of the period remaining to expiration and expectations concerning the value or level of the Reference Asset(s) to which the Warrant relates. Warrants offer hedging and investment diversification opportunities but also pose some additional risks with regard to interim value. The interim value of the Warrants varies with the price, value and/or level of the Reference Asset(s) as well as by a number of other interrelated factors, including those specified herein.

Before acquiring, exercising or selling Warrants, investors should carefully consider, among other things, (i) the trading price of the Warrants, (ii) the value and volatility of the Reference Asset(s), (iii) the time remaining to expiration, (iv) any change(s) in interim interest rates and dividend yields, (v) any change(s) in currency exchange rates, (vi) the depth of the market or liquidity of the Reference Asset(s) and (vii) any related transaction costs.

As a result of these factors the price at which a Warrantholder may be able to sell the Warrants prior to expiry may be less than the initial amount invested in the Warrants. Investors should also note that each of these factors interrelate in complex ways (for example, one factor may offset an increase in the trading value of the Warrants caused by another factor).

#### *Time lag after exercise*

Unless otherwise specified in the Pricing Supplement, in the case of any exercise of Warrants, there will be a time lag between the time a Warrantholder gives instructions to exercise and the time the applicable Cash Settlement Amount relating to such exercise is determined. Any such delay between the time of exercise and the determination of the Cash Settlement Amount will be specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement or Conditions of the Warrants. However, such delay could be significantly longer, particularly in the case of a delay in the exercise of Warrants arising from any daily maximum exercise limitation, or following the imposition of any exchange controls, other similar regulations affecting the ability to obtain or exchange any relevant currency (or basket of currencies) on the Valuation Date. The price of the relevant Reference Asset(s) may change significantly during any such period and such movement or movements could decrease the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of the Warrants being exercised and may result in the Cash Settlement Amount being zero.



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *The time remaining to the expiration of Warrants*

As the time remaining to the expiration of the Warrants decreases, the trading value of a Warrant is expected to decrease.

### **(4) Risks relating to Emerging Markets**

Notes and Warrants issued may relate to Reference Assets which are located in an emerging market. Investors in such Notes or Warrants should be aware that these markets are subject to greater risks than well-developed markets. The value or level of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) which are linked to an emerging market country may therefore be volatile and investment in such Notes and Warrants will involve additional risks and special considerations not typically associated with investing in Notes or Warrants which are linked to other more established economies.

The Issuer considers the following risks to be material:

#### (a) *Settlement procedures*

Many emerging market countries have only recently developed organised securities markets, and the institutions on which they depend, with the result that the procedures for settlements, clearing and registration of securities transactions can give rise to technical and practical problems. In addition, since most emerging markets have civil law systems, which do not recognise a distinction between legal and beneficial ownership, it is not usually possible to use nominees (which may affect how interests in the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) are held) and the provision of custody services is a relatively novel practice in most emerging markets, and the controls put in place in more mature markets may not be available. Inefficient systems may result in delayed payments on the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s), which may in turn delay payments under the Notes or Warrants.

#### (b) *Exchange controls and repatriation of profits*

Certain emerging market countries may operate exchange controls affecting the transfer of money in and out of the country and the convertibility of the local currency. Some countries also impose restrictions on the ability of foreign investors to repatriate profits or the proceeds of sale of their investments without an official permit. In some cases the currency is non-convertible although many currencies are "semi-convertible". An investor in the Notes or Warrants where the underlying Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) are linked to an emerging market country or in Notes or Warrants which are denominated and/or settling in an emerging market currency are subject to the risk that, if such Notes or Warrants cease to be convertible into the Settlement Currency or become only semi-convertible, then unless "Payment of Alternative Currency Equivalent" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes or Warrants may return less on exercise or expiry or maturity (respectively) than the amount invested or nothing.

Moreover the value of investments in the underlying Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) can fluctuate significantly due to volatile exchange rates and high inflation. Emerging markets may experience higher volatility in their foreign exchange rate movements than other countries, and changes in the foreign exchange rates may have a negative impact on issuers of Reference Asset(s) and Reference Asset Component(s) whose businesses are heavily reliant on exports and, as a consequence, the general economic conditions in emerging market countries which are heavily reliant on exports. The risk for an investor in the Notes or Warrants is that the price of the Note or Warrant might be more volatile (as the amounts payable under the Note or Warrant are linked to the value of the Reference Asset or Reference Index) or that issuers of the underlying Reference Assets or constituent securities of a Reference Index will not perform at an expected level, which may cause payments due under the Notes or Warrants to be lower than expected.

#### (c) *Disclosure and information*

The level of disclosure of information relating to a company's business and ownership to shareholders, and to the stock exchange on which its shares are listed, is much less extensive in most emerging markets than in more sophisticated markets. Although many emerging markets

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

now have insider dealing laws, it cannot be assumed that the regulatory authorities have both the ability and the will to enforce the legislation rigorously. Similarly, although money laundering regulations have been introduced in some jurisdictions, their practical effect has yet to be assessed.

Accordingly, an investor in Notes or Warrants linked to an emerging market country are subject to the risk that information available on the Reference Assets and Reference Indices which might form the basis of its investment decision in respect of the Notes or Warrants may be of poorer quality than that available on Reference Assets and Reference Indices linked to well-developed markets and investors may not receive relevant information relating to the Reference Assets and Reference Indices at the same time as other market participants, which may cause price volatility and the market price of the Notes or Warrants may drop at a later point in time once all relevant information becomes available.

(d) *Market liquidity and volatility*

The stock exchanges of emerging market countries are generally much smaller (in terms of market capitalisation, turnover, and number of stocks traded) and are still in a premature stage when compared to the well-developed markets. The likelihood of exchange or market disruption e.g. temporary exchange closures, broker defaults, settlement delays and broker strikes and disputes among listed companies, the stock exchanges and other regulatory bodies, could be higher than the well-developed markets. These disruptions could have adverse effect on the overall market sentiment and on the value of the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s). The capital market of emerging market countries could be heavily influenced by government policies and a limited number of major shareholders. The governing bodies could from time to time impose restrictions on trading in certain securities, limitations on price movements and margin requirements. Such events in turn may affect overall market sentiment and lead to fluctuations in the market prices of the Reference Asset(s), thus adversely affecting the value of the Notes or Warrants.

Therefore, there is a risk that the trading price of such Notes or Warrants may be more volatile and that the value of the underlying Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) may be adversely affected (following which, amounts payable under the Notes or Warrants would be adversely affected as a consequence).

(e) *Accounting standards*

In some emerging market countries, accounting standards and practices vary significantly from internationally accepted standards. It is therefore difficult in such jurisdictions to obtain reliable historic financial information on Reference Asset(s) and Reference Asset Component(s) which may underlie the Notes or Warrants even where accountancy laws have been reformed to bring them into line with international standards (a problem which hyper-inflation has exacerbated in some markets). Great care must therefore be taken to assess asset and business valuations. Entities in emerging market countries may not generally be subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and auditing practices and requirements may not be comparable to those applicable to obligors located in developed countries.

(f) *Political risks*

The pace of political and social change will be more rapid than in well-developed markets. This is a common feature of emerging market countries and is often related to the transition from a centrally planned economy to a modern market economy. Far-reaching legal and political reforms have inevitably resulted in new constitutional and social tensions, and the possibility of continuing instability and even a reaction against market reforms cannot be discounted. Such instability may discourage investors from investing in the particular emerging market, which could reduce the market value of the underlying Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) and therefore reduce the market value of the Notes or Warrants and any amounts payable thereunder.

The unique political and diplomatic status of each emerging market relative to other countries, for example potential tensions between South Korea and North Korea, may also make the

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

equities and debt markets in such emerging markets more volatile and more price sensitive to global or regional economic and political developments than other markets. Such increased price volatility could lead to the Notes' or Warrants' trading price (during the life of the Notes or Warrants) or the relevant amount payable thereunder being lower than expected.

There is a particular risk that policies in emerging markets encouraging foreign investment may be abandoned or reversed. Restrictions imposed on foreign investment or restrictions which concern the repatriation of capital invested in emerging markets may increase the transaction costs payable by the Issuer and/or its affiliates which, as such costs are passed to the investor, may thereby decrease the payments due under the Notes or Warrants, or entitle the Issuer to terminate the Notes or Warrants early. On a political level, such restrictions could lead to renationalisation of privatised industries and expropriation of private property without compensation which may have a negative effect on the financial position of the issuers of the Reference Asset(s) or the Reference Asset Component(s).

### (g) *Economic risks*

The economies of individual emerging market countries may differ favourably or unfavourably from the economies of developed countries in such respects as growth of gross domestic product, rate of inflation, volatility of currency exchange rates, depreciation, capital reinvestment, resource self sufficiency and the balance of payments position. In the past, a number of emerging market countries' markets have experienced significant adverse economic developments, including substantial depreciation in currency exchange rates against major currencies, increased interest rates and inflation, reduced economic growth rates, increases in foreign currency debts, corporate bankruptcies, declines in market values of listed shares and government imposed austerity measures. All of these economic factors may adversely affect the value and performance of Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) and therefore the value of the Notes or Warrants.

### (h) *Restrictions and controls*

Notes and Warrants may be subject to risk that restrictions and controls on the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) are imposed by governments, governmental or regulatory bodies, regulators or exchanges of emerging markets jurisdictions. As a result of such restrictions and controls, potential delays might occur in respect of payments due under the Notes or Warrants linked to such Reference Asset(s) or even that funds may not be payable under the Notes or Warrants on settlement following the exercise, sale, redemption or termination of the Notes or Warrants. Also, taxes and charges levied in respect of buying and selling equity or debt securities relating to such restrictions and controls may be deducted from amounts payable under the Notes or Warrants.

### (i) *Legal and Regulatory framework*

The sophisticated legal and regulatory systems necessary for the proper and efficient functioning of modern capital markets may yet to have been developed in some emerging market countries. A high degree of legal uncertainty may therefore exist as to the nature and extent of investors rights and the ability to enforce those rights in the courts. Many advanced legal concepts which now form significant elements of mature legal systems are not yet in place or if they are in place, have yet to be tested in the courts. It is difficult to predict with any degree of certainty the outcome of judicial proceedings (often because the judges themselves have little or no experience of complex business transactions), or even the quantum of damages which may be awarded following a successful claim. It may also be difficult to obtain and enforce a judgment relating to emerging markets debt in the jurisdiction in which the majority of the assets of an obligor is located.

### *Specific risks relating to Notes and Warrants settling in emerging markets currencies*

Notes and Warrants issued may be denominated and/or settle in an emerging market currency. Investors in such Notes and Warrants should be aware that these markets are subject to greater risks than well developed markets. Investment in the Notes and Warrants will involve additional risks and special

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

considerations not typically associated with investing in Notes and Warrants which are settled in more conventional currencies such as Euro or U.S. dollar.

### *Currency exchange rate fluctuations*

The rapid pace of political and social change in emerging market countries increases the likelihood that currency exchange risks will eventuate where the Settlement Currency is linked to an emerging market country. Currency exchange risks are described in detail above in the section entitled "*Risks relating to all issues of Notes and Warrants – Exchange rate risks and exchange control risks*".

### *Specific risks relating to Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Asset(s) denominated in Offshore RMB and traded outside the PRC and Notes and Warrants settled in Offshore RMB outside the PRC*

Notes and Warrants linked to Reference Asset(s) denominated in Offshore RMB and traded outside the PRC and Notes and Warrants settled in Offshore RMB outside the PRC may be issued under the Programme. For the purpose of those Notes and Warrants and where the context requires, "**Offshore RMB**" shall refer to Chinese RMB that is freely deliverable between accounts in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in accordance with the law and applicable regulations and guidelines issued by the relevant authorities in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement prevailing as of the Trade Date of the Notes and Warrants. Set out below is a description of some of the risks that should be taken into consideration by prospective investors in such Notes and Warrants.

- (a) *RMB is not freely convertible; Restrictions on RMB conversion through relevant Offshore RMB Centres (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) may adversely affect the liquidity of the Notes and Warrants*

Renminbi is not freely convertible at present. The government of the PRC (the "**PRC Government**") continues to regulate conversion between Renminbi and foreign currencies, including the Hong Kong dollar. However, there has been a significant reduction in control by the PRC Government in recent years, particularly over trade transactions involving import and export of goods and services as well as other frequent routine foreign exchange transactions. These transactions are known as current account items.

On the other hand, remittance of Renminbi by foreign investors into and out of the PRC for the purposes of capital account items, such as capital contributions, debt financing and securities investment, is generally only permitted upon obtaining specific approvals from, or completing specific registrations or filings with, the relevant authorities on a case-by-case basis and is subject to a strict monitoring system. Regulations in the PRC on the remittance of Renminbi into and out of the PRC for settlement of capital account items are developing gradually.

Although starting from 1 October 2016, Renminbi has been added to the Special Drawing Rights basket created by the International Monetary Fund, there is no assurance that the PRC Government will continue to liberalise control over cross-border remittance of Renminbi in the future, that the schemes for Renminbi cross-border utilisation will not be discontinued or that new regulations in the PRC will not be promulgated in the future which have the effect of restricting or eliminating the remittance of Renminbi into or out of the PRC. Notwithstanding the Renminbi internationalisation efforts in recent years to internationalise the currency, there can be no assurance that the PRC Government will not impose interim or long-term restrictions on the cross-border remittance of Renminbi. In the event that funds cannot be repatriated out of the PRC in Renminbi, this may affect the overall availability of Renminbi outside the PRC, which may negatively impact on the liquidity of the Notes and Warrants and thus the value of the Notes and Warrants. In addition, if Renminbi outside the PRC is unavailable, this will impact on the ability of the Issuer to source Renminbi to perform its obligations under Notes and Warrants denominated in Renminbi.

- (b) *RMB interest rate risk*

The PRC Government has gradually liberalised its regulation of interest rates in recent years. Further liberalisation may increase interest rate volatility and, as a result, the value of the Notes and Warrants may fluctuate as well. In addition, the interest rate for Renminbi in markets outside

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

the PRC may significantly deviate from the interest rate for Renminbi in the PRC as a result of foreign exchange controls imposed by PRC law and regulations and prevailing market conditions.

Renminbi-denominated Notes may carry a fixed interest rate ("**Fixed Rate Notes**") or have a resettable interest rate ("**Resettable Notes**"). Consequently, the trading price of Renminbi-denominated Notes which are Fixed Rate Notes or Resettable Notes will vary with the fluctuations in the Renminbi interest rates. If holders of such Renminbi-denominated Notes propose to sell their Renminbi-denominated Notes before their maturity, they may receive an offer lower than the amount they have invested.

(c) *RMB exchange rate risk*

Offshore RMB represents a market which is different from that of RMB deliverable in the PRC. The exchange rate of Offshore RMB against the U.S. dollar, Hong Kong dollar or other foreign currencies may be different from the exchange rate of RMB deliverable in the PRC against such currencies. Apart from its own supply and demand, the Offshore RMB exchange rate may be influenced by the onshore exchange rate (which currently trades within a band set by authorities in the onshore interbank market), and the two rates may converge with or diverge from each other.

The value of Renminbi against other foreign currencies is susceptible to PRC internal and external factors. Recently, the People's Bank of China implemented changes to the way it calculates the Renminbi's daily mid-point against the U.S. dollar to take into account market-maker quotes before announcing such daily mid-point. This change, and others that may be implemented, may increase the volatility in the value of the Renminbi against foreign currencies. All payments will be made in Renminbi with respect to Renminbi Notes and Warrants unless otherwise specified. As a result, the value of these Renminbi payments may vary with the changes in the prevailing exchange rates in the marketplace. If the value of Offshore RMB depreciates against the U.S. dollar, Hong Kong dollar or other foreign currencies, the value of a Noteholder's or Warrantholder's investment in U.S. dollar, Hong Kong dollar or other applicable foreign currency terms will decline.

(d) *RMB payment risk*

If the Settlement Currency for the Notes or Warrants is Offshore RMB and "Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an investor is subject to the risk that payments in respect of such Notes or Warrants will be made in the Alternative Payment Currency specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement instead of Offshore RMB. To the extent the Issuer is not able, or it is impracticable for it, to satisfy its obligation to pay the Final Redemption Amount and/or Cash Settlement Amount (as applicable) and/or any other amounts due as a result of Offshore RMB Disruption (as defined in the Conditions), the Issuer will be entitled to settle any such payment in the Alternative Payment Currency specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement on the due date at the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent (as defined in the Conditions) of any such Final Redemption Amount and/or Cash Settlement Amount (as applicable) and/or any other amounts due. In this case, the risk factors in the section entitled "(1) Risks relating to all issues of Notes and Warrants - Exchange rate risks and exchange control risks" would apply as if the relevant Alternative Payment Currency were the Settlement Currency.

(e) *Payments with respect to the Notes and Warrants may be made only in the manner through Renminbi bank accounts maintained at banks in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre.*

Investors in the Notes and Warrants should be aware that all Offshore RMB payments under the Notes and Warrants will be made solely by credit to Renminbi bank accounts maintained at banks in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in accordance with the law and applicable regulations and guidelines issued by the relevant authorities in the relevant Offshore RMB Centre as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**(5) Risks relating to Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**

***Information***

No investigation has been made of the financial condition or creditworthiness of any issuer of any Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s) in connection with the issue of any Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants. Investors in the Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants should obtain and evaluate the same information concerning the Reference Asset(s), each Reference Asset Component and each such issuer as they would if they were investing directly in the Reference Asset(s) or Reference Asset Component(s). In addition, investors should understand that the historical performance of the Reference Asset(s) or any Reference Asset Component should not be viewed as predictive of future results.

***Actions or omissions of the issuer of the securities, the sponsor of an index or other***

In certain circumstances, the actions or omissions of the issuer of securities to which the Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants relate or for which the Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants are exchangeable, the sponsor of an index to which Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants are linked or others outside the control of the Issuer, may adversely affect the rights of the Noteholders or Warrant holders (as applicable) and/or the value of the Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants, including actions that may give rise to an adjustment to, or early redemption or termination (as applicable) of, the Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants.

***Disrupted Day***

Investors in the Equity/Index Linked Notes and Warrants are subject to the risk that a Disrupted Day may occur in relation to a Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component. A Disrupted Day may occur in respect of Notes and Warrants if, as determined by the Calculation Agent: a stock exchange or related stock exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or, in relation to China Connect Underlying, on which the China Connect Service fails to open for order routing during its regular order-routing session; or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or if an index sponsor fails to publish the level of an index.

If the Calculation Agent determines that a Disrupted Day has occurred, the Calculation Agent may postpone the Valuation Date to a later date which is not a Disrupted Day, **provided that** the Valuation Date will not be postponed beyond the eighth consecutive Scheduled Trading Day (or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement) after the Scheduled Valuation Date (the "**Limit Valuation Date**"). If the Calculation Agent postpones the Valuation Date the due dates for any payments or delivery in respect of the Notes or Warrants (including, without limitation, the maturity date, settlement date or cash settlement payment date) may also be postponed.

***Market Disruption Events***

Investors in the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants are subject to the risk that a Market Disruption Event will occur in relation to a Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component. A Market Disruption Event may occur in respect of Notes and Warrants if, as determined by the Calculation Agent: a related stock exchange closes early without notice; limitations are imposed on trading; trading is suspended; or market participants are prevented from obtaining valuations or effecting transactions, and, in relation to China Connect Underlying, in the case of early closure of the relevant exchange (the "**China Connect Market**"), disruption of such exchange or suspension of trading on such exchange including the early closure or disruption of the securities trading and clearing links programme developed or to be developed by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the "**SEHK**"), the China Connect Market, the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited and the China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation for the establishment of mutual market access with SEHK and the China Connect Exchange.

If the Calculation Agent determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred, any consequential postponement of or adjustment of valuation provided in any Notes or Warrants may have an adverse effect on the value of such Notes or Warrants. The closing level or value of the Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component may be calculated by reference to the remaining securities comprised in the relevant Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Additional Disruption Events*

Investors should note that Additional Disruption Events may occur in relation to the relevant Notes and Warrants in certain circumstances described in the Conditions. If any Additional Disruption Event occurs in relation to the relevant Notes and Warrants, the Issuer may declare a valuation date and designate an early redemption date in respect of the Notes or an exercise date in respect of the Warrants (as applicable) and the Noteholders or Warrantheolders will receive an early redemption amount or termination amount (as applicable) based on the determinations made by the Calculation Agent.

The following Additional Disruption Events may be specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- **"Change in Law"** may occur where the Issuer determines it will or has become illegal for it to hedge its obligations under the Notes and Warrants or where the Issuer or its designated affiliates would incur materially increased costs in performing its obligations under the Notes and Warrants, each due to a change in law;
- **"Hedging Disruption"** may occur if the Issuer or its affiliates become unable to hedge or would suffer material delay in conducting any hedging transactions relating to the Notes and Warrants;
- **"Increased Cost of Hedging"** may occur where the Issuer would incur a materially increased cost, other than as a consequence of deterioration in its own creditworthiness, in hedging its obligations under the Notes and Warrants;
- **"China Connect Share Disqualification"** may occur where the Underlying Securities cease to be accepted as "China Connect Securities" (as defined in the rules of SEHK) for the purpose of the China Connect Service; and
- **"China Connect Service Termination"** may occur where one or more of the China Connect Market, SEHK, the China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction permanently suspends or terminates the China Connect Service or a part thereof for any reason which materially affects the routing of orders in respect of, or holding of, the Underlying Securities through the China Connect Service.

Upon the occurrence of such an early redemption prior to the originally scheduled maturity date of the relevant Notes or of an exercise date prior to the originally scheduled exercise dates or expiry dates of the relevant Warrants, Noteholders may suffer a loss of some or of all of their investment and will forego any future appreciation in the relevant Reference Asset that may occur following such redemption or termination.

### **Specific risk factors relating to Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**

#### *Successor Index, Index Modification, Index Calculation*

In certain circumstances, certain adjustments may be made to the index or indices to which Notes or Warrants are linked (a **"Reference Index"**), which may result in a loss to the Noteholders or Warrantheolders. The Issuer considers the following to be material risks of adjustment:

- (i) the replacement of the relevant Reference Index by a successor index if the relevant Reference Index is not calculated or announced by the relevant Index Sponsor or is replaced by a successor index;
- (ii) the modification of the relevant Reference Index by the relevant Index Sponsor which may have a material effect on the Notes and Warrants; and
- (iii) the cancellation of the relevant Reference Index by the relevant Index Sponsor which may result in either (A) the termination of the relevant Notes or Warrants upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes or Warrants immediately prior to such termination or (B) the continuation of the Notes and Warrants, in which case the relevant level of the Reference Index will be determined by the Calculation Agent in a commercially reasonable manner.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Calculation and administration of HSBC proprietary Indices / third party index sponsor*

With respect to Notes or Warrants which are linked to one or more HSBC proprietary Reference Indices, investors should understand that such Reference Indices are calculated independently by a third party calculation agent (the "**Third Party Calculation Agent**") and administered independently by a third party index administrator (the "**Third Party Administrator**"). As such, HSBC Bank plc is not responsible for the calculation or administration of the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices and is not the index sponsor for the purpose of Notes or Warrants which are linked to such Reference Indices. The Third Party Administrator will act as index sponsor.

The identity of the Third Party Calculation Agent and Third Party Administrator for each HSBC proprietary Reference Index is specified in the index rules thereof and such entities may, respectively, make determinations of the level of the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices, and of any adjustments that need to be made to the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices, without considering the interests of investors in the Notes or Warrants.

The Third Party Administrator, acting as index sponsor, does not act as fiduciary for or an adviser to the Warrantholder or Noteholder in respect of any determination or judgement or otherwise. The Third Party Administrator may have economic interests adverse to those of the Warrantholders and Noteholders, including with respect to certain determinations and judgements that the Third Party Administrator may be required to make pursuant to the terms of the HSBC proprietary Reference Index, any of which may affect payments in respect of the Warrants or Notes. The Third Party Administrator may act in its own interests in such capacities and need not have regard to the interests of the Noteholders or Warrantholders.

HSBC Bank plc has no responsibility for the calculation of the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices, which is performed by the Third Party Calculation Agent, and does not guarantee or represent or warrant the accuracy or completeness of the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices or the data comprised therein. Furthermore, HSBC Bank plc has no responsibility in relation to the administration by the Third Party Administrator of the HSBC proprietary Reference Indices.

Details of where further information regarding HSBC proprietary Reference Indices including the index rules or summaries thereof (if available) will be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement(s).

### *Specific risk factors relating to Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants*

#### *Extraordinary Events*

There is a risk in respect of Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants that certain events may occur in respect of Reference Asset(s) (such as a merger, a takeover or exchange offer, delisting, nationalisation or transfer to a governmental agency or the insolvency or bankruptcy of the issuer of the Reference Asset(s)). If such event has occurred, the Calculation Agent may take certain actions, such as adjusting certain Conditions or redeeming the Notes or terminating the Warrants.

Upon the occurrence of such an early redemption or termination of the relevant Equity/Index-Linked Notes or Warrants, the holders thereof may suffer a loss of some or all of their investment and will forego any future appreciation in the relevant Reference Asset(s) that may occur following such redemption or termination.

#### *FX Rates*

The value of the relevant Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants may be affected by changes in foreign exchange rates. For example, an appreciating USD relative to local currency may lower the value of the relevant Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants while a depreciating USD may increase the value of the relevant Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants.

#### *Potential Adjustment Events*

Investors in Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants are subject to the risk that certain circumstances in respect of Reference Asset(s) occur (such as a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of securities, a distribution of dividend or extraordinary dividend or any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Reference Asset(s)). If the Calculation Agent determines that such circumstances have occurred, the Calculation Agent may make such corresponding



## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, to the number of Reference Asset(s) to which each Equity-Linked Note or Warrant relates and to any other exercise, settlement, payment or other term of the relevant Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). As a result of such adjustments the value of the relevant Equity-Linked Notes or Warrants may be adversely affected and the holders thereof may suffer a loss of some or all of their investment as a result.

*U.S. withholding tax may apply to Notes or Warrants linked to Reference Assets that are securities issued by U.S. issuers*

Where Notes or Warrants are linked to Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components and some or all of the Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components are securities of U.S. issuers, certain payments on the Notes or Warrants could be subject to U.S. withholding tax (up to 30%, depending on the applicable treaty or other exemption). In addition, U.S. withholding tax could be imposed on holders of the Notes or Warrants to the extent U.S.-source dividends are paid on the Reference Assets, even if no corresponding payment is made on the Notes or Warrants to such holders.

If U.S. withholding tax is required on Notes or Warrants linked to Reference Assets or Reference Asset Components that are securities issued by U.S. issuers, the Issuer will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to the withheld amounts. See "*Taxation— United States Taxation— Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" below.

### ***Specific risks relating to Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants where Securities are Units in a fund***

In respect of Equity-Linked Notes and Warrants where the Reference Asset(s) are units in a fund, one of the following events may occur:

- (i) the relevant fund is (or is to be) wound-up or similar, or makes a restructuring arrangement with its creditors or certain insolvency proceedings or similar are commenced against the fund;
- (ii) breach by the relevant fund of any applicable leverage restriction or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the fund or any of its assets;
- (iii) resignation, termination or replacement of the fund adviser;
- (iv) any change or modification of the fund documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof from those prevailing on the Issue Date;
- (v) any breach of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the fund documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof;
- (vi) it becomes impractical or impossible for the Issuer to hedge its obligations under the Notes or Warrants, as applicable;
- (vii) cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Units or the fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Units or the fund;
- (viii) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatments of the fund or the fund adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Units or on any investor therein;
- (ix) the relevant fund becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged breach of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the fund;
- (x) it becomes impractical or impossible for the Calculation Agent to be able to determine the value of the units in the fund and this is likely to continue for the foreseeable future, or if there is an information failure which would make it difficult to monitor the fund;
- (xi) the Calculation Agent has determined that it has become illegal to hold the units in the fund or that the Issuer would incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes or Warrants;

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

- (xii) the Issuer would incur a materially increased amount of tax on its hedge of the Notes and Warrants except for where this is solely due to a deterioration in the Issuer's creditworthiness; or
- (xiii) the index underlying a fund is cancelled, or there is a material change in the formula or method of calculating the underlying index or other material modification of the relevant index, or the index sponsor fails to calculate and announce the underlying index.

Following the occurrence of such event ("**Extraordinary Fund Event**"), the Calculation Agent may make certain adjustments to or substitutions for the Affected Units as the Calculation Agent may determine or the Calculation Agent may determine that the relevant Notes or Warrants shall be terminated upon payment to the holders thereof of the Fair Market Value of the Notes or Warrants (as applicable), each of which may result in a loss to such holders.

### *Tax and Currency Risk*

The tax status of funds in those jurisdictions in which they conduct their business and/or any change in taxation rules or treatment in such jurisdictions could affect the value of the assets of such funds or the ability of funds to achieve their investment objectives. Consequently this could adversely affect the value of the Notes or Warrants linked to such funds. In addition, remittance of income and capital gains generated by underlying investments of funds in certain countries may be dependent on there being liquidity in the relevant local currency and the absence of foreign exchange controls which inhibit or prevent the repatriation of such gains. In any such circumstances, the value of the notional shares of funds may be adversely affected and as a result the relevant funds and the value of the Notes or Warrants may be adversely affected.

### *Class of Investments*

Prospective purchasers or investors should note that funds may have legal or other discretions in relation to their investments and no assurance can be given that the exercise of such discretions will achieve the investment objectives of such funds. Therefore, there is a risk that return on an investment in funds may not be achieved. This would have an adverse effect on the value of the Notes or Warrants and any amounts payable thereunder.

### *Investment Risk*

There can be no assurance that any fund will achieve its investment objectives. The investment income of each fund is based on the income earned on the securities it holds, less expenses incurred. Therefore, the funds' investment income may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such expenses or income and this may have an adverse effect on the value of the Notes or Warrants and any amounts payable thereunder.

### *High yield*

Some reference funds may invest in high yield securities. High yield securities are typically medium or lower rated securities and are sometimes referred to as "junk bonds". Such securities are more likely to react to developments affecting market and credit risk than are more highly rated securities, which primarily react to movements in the general level of interest rates. The risk of loss due to default by issuers of high yield securities is significantly greater because lower rated and unrated securities of comparable quality generally are unsecured and frequently are subordinated to the prior payment of senior indebtedness. In addition, funds which invest in such securities may find it more difficult to sell high yield securities or may be able to sell the securities only at prices lower than if such securities were widely traded. Furthermore, such funds may experience difficulty in valuing certain securities at certain times. Prices realised upon the sale of such lower rated (or unrated) securities, under these circumstances, may be less than the prices used in calculating the value of such funds. All such risks could adversely affect the value of Notes or Warrants linked to funds which invest in high yield securities.

### *Provision of information*

None of the Issuer or any of its affiliates is under any obligation to provide information in respect of any fund underlying the Notes or Warrants (including any information relating to the creditworthiness of such funds) or monitor whether or not any event or circumstance in respect of any funds underlying the Notes or Warrants has occurred. The Issuer may have acquired, or during the term of the Notes or Warrants

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

may acquire, non-public information with respect to one or more funds. The Issuer is not under any obligation to make such information available to holders of such Notes or Warrants. Therefore, an investor in the Notes or Warrants should obtain and evaluate information concerning the relevant funds as it would if it were investing directly in such funds.

### *Additional considerations/ risk factors set out in offering documents relating to funds*

Investors in the Notes and/or Warrants which are linked to funds (including, but not limited to, exchange-traded funds) should note that there may be particular investment considerations and risk factors set out in the offering documentation relating to such funds and are advised to read and consider such offering documentation in making an investment decision to invest in such Notes and/or Warrants. Such information is not incorporated by reference and does not form part of this Offering Memorandum.

### **(6) Risks relating to Preference Share-Linked Notes**

#### *General*

On redemption Preference Share-Linked Notes will be redeemed by payment of an amount determined by reference to the performance of the relevant preference shares, which depends on the performance of the relevant underlying asset(s) or basis of reference to which the preference shares are linked (the "**Preference Share Underlying**"). If the performance of the Preference Share Underlying is negative, the performance of the preference shares will be negative and thus the value of the Preference Share-Linked Notes will be adversely affected. Purchasers of Preference Share-Linked Notes risk losing all or a part of their investment if the value of the preference shares does not move in the anticipated direction. **If the value of the Preference Shares becomes zero, the value of the Preference Share-Linked Notes will also become zero.**

#### *Preference Share Underlying*

The Preference Share Underlying may be a specified index or basket of indices, a specified share or basket of shares, a specified currency or basket of currencies, a specified debt instrument or basket of debt instruments, a specified commodity or basket of commodities, a specified fund share or unit or basket of fund shares or units or such other underlying instruments, bases of reference or factors as may be determined by the Preference Share Issuer and specified in the terms and conditions of the relevant series of Preference Shares.

**Credit Risk of Preference Share Issuer** – Preference Share-Linked Notes are linked to the performance of the relevant preference shares issued by the Preference Share Issuer. Investors bear the Preference Share Issuer risk. The value of the Preference Share-Linked Notes is dependent not only on the value of the preference share, but also on the creditworthiness of the Preference Share Issuer, which may vary over the term of the Preference Share-Linked Notes. The Preference Share Issuer is not an operating company. Its sole business activity is the issue of redeemable preference shares. The Preference Share Issuer does not have any trading assets and does not generate any significant net income. As its funds are limited any misappropriation of funds or other fraudulent action by the Preference Share Issuer or person acting on its behalf would have a significant effect on the value of the preference shares and will affect the value of the Preference Share-Linked Notes.

#### *Potential conflicts of interest*

HSBC Bank plc is the Issuer and HSBC France is the Calculation Agent in respect of Preference Share-Linked Notes and also acts as calculation agent in respect of the Preference Shares (the "**Preference Share Calculation Agent**"). HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France are both members of the HSBC group of companies. As a result of this relationship, potential conflicts of interest may arise for HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France in acting in their respective capacities. Subject to any relevant regulatory obligations, the Issuer and the Preference Share Calculation Agent owe no duty or responsibility to any Noteholder to avoid any conflict or to act in the interests of any Noteholder. The Preference Share Issuer may also rely on other HSBC entities (including the Preference Share Calculation Agent) or other service providers to perform its operational requirements. In the event any relevant HSBC entities or other service providers fail to perform any obligations, this may adversely affect the value of the Preference Shares and potentially the amounts payable under the Notes.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

In addition to providing calculation agency services to the Preference Share Issuer, HSBC France or any of its affiliates may perform further or alternative roles relating to the Preference Share Issuer and any series of Preference Shares including, but not limited to, being involved in arrangements relating to any Preference Share Underlying (for example as a calculation agent). Further, HSBC France or any of its affiliates (including HSBC Bank plc) may contract with the Preference Share Issuer and/or enter into transactions, including hedging transactions, which relate to the Preference Share Issuer, the Preference Shares or any Preference Share Underlying and as a result HSBC France may face a conflict between its obligations as Preference Share Calculation Agent and its and/or its affiliates' interests in other capacities.

### (7) Risks relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants

#### *Factors affecting the performance of both Commodities and Commodity Indices*

Commodities comprise physical commodities, which need to be stored and transported, and commodity contracts, which are agreements either to buy or sell a set amount of a physical commodity at a predetermined price and delivery period (which is generally referred to as a delivery month), or to make and receive a cash payment based on changes in the price of the physical commodity.

Commodity contracts may be traded on regulated specialised futures exchanges (such as futures contracts) or may be traded directly between market participants "over-the-counter" (such as swaps and forward contracts) on trading facilities that are subject to lesser degrees of regulation or, in some cases, no substantive regulation.

The performance of commodity contracts are correlated with, but may be different to, the performance of physical commodities. Commodity contracts are normally traded at a discount or a premium to the spot prices of the physical commodity. The difference between the spot prices of the physical commodities and the futures prices of the commodity contracts, is, on one hand, due to adjusting the spot price by related expenses (warehousing, transport, insurance, etc.) and, on the other hand, due to different methods used to evaluate general factors affecting the spot and the futures markets. In addition, and depending on the commodity, there can be significant differences in the liquidity of the spot and the futures markets.

The performance of a commodity, and consequently the corresponding commodity contract, is dependent upon various factors, including supply and demand, liquidity, weather conditions and natural disasters, direct investment costs, location and changes in tax rates as set out in more detail below. Commodity prices are more volatile than other asset categories, making investments in commodities riskier and more complex than other investments.

- (i) *Supply and demand* - The planning and management of commodities supplies is very time-consuming. This means that the scope for action on the supply side is limited and it is not always possible to adjust production swiftly to take account of demand. Demand can also vary on a regional basis. Transport costs for commodities in regions where these are needed also affect their prices. The fact that some commodities take a cyclical pattern, such as agricultural products which are only produced at certain times of the year, can also result in major price fluctuations.
- (ii) *Liquidity* - Not all commodities markets are liquid and able to quickly and adequately react to changes in supply and demand. The fact that there are only a few market participants in the commodities markets means that speculative investments can have negative consequences and may distort prices.
- (iii) *Weather conditions and natural disasters* - Unfavourable weather conditions can influence the supply of certain commodities for the entire year. This kind of supply crisis can lead to severe and unpredictable price fluctuations. Diseases and epidemics can also influence the prices of agricultural commodities.
- (iv) *Direct investment costs* - Direct investments in commodities involve storage, insurance and tax costs. Moreover, no interest or dividends are paid on commodities. The total returns from investments in commodities are therefore influenced by these factors.
- (v) *Governmental programmes and policies, national and international political, military and economic events and trading activities in commodities and related contracts* - Commodities are often produced in emerging market countries, with demand coming principally from

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

industrialised nations. The political and economic situation is however far less stable in many emerging market countries than in the developed world. They are generally much more susceptible to the risks of rapid political change and economic setbacks. Political crises can affect purchaser confidence, which can as a consequence affect commodity prices. Armed conflicts can also impact on the supply and demand for certain commodities. It is also possible for industrialised nations to impose embargos on imports and exports of goods and services. This can directly and indirectly impact commodity prices. Furthermore, numerous commodity producers have joined forces to establish organisations or cartels in order to regulate supply and influence prices.

- (vi) *Changes in tax rates* - Changes in tax rates and customs duties may have a positive or a negative impact on the profitability margins of commodities producers. When these costs are passed on to purchasers, these changes will affect prices.

These factors may affect in varying ways the value of a Note or Warrant linked to a Commodity or a Commodity Index.

### ***Factors affecting the performance of Commodity Indices***

Commodity Indices track the performance of a synthetic production-weighted basket of commodity contracts on certain physical commodities. The level of a Commodity Index replicates an actual investment in commodity contracts, and therefore goes up or down depending on the overall performance of this weighted basket of commodity contracts. Although Commodity Indices track the performance of the commodity markets, in a manner generally similar to the way in which an index of equity securities tracks the performance of the share market, there are important differences between a commodity index and an equity index. First, an equity index typically weights the shares in the index based on market capitalisation, while the commodities included in a Commodity Index are typically, though not always, weighted based on their world production levels and the dollar value of those levels with the exception of any sub-index of a Commodity Index based upon such sub-index. Second, unlike shares, commodity contracts expire periodically and, in order to maintain an investment in commodity contracts, it is necessary to liquidate such commodity contracts before they expire and establish positions in longer-dated commodity contracts. This feature of a Commodity Index, which is discussed below – see the risk factor "*Exposure to "Rolling" and its impact on the performance of a Commodity Index*", has important implications for changes in the value of a Commodity Index. Finally, the performance of a Commodity Index is dependent upon the macroeconomic factors relating to the commodities that underpin the commodities contracts included in such Commodity Index, such as supply and demand, liquidity, weather conditions and natural disasters, direct investment costs, location and changes in tax rates – see the risk factor, "*Factors affecting the performance of both Commodities and Commodity Indices*". The performance of commodity contracts in one sector may offset the performance of commodity contracts in another sector.

While holding an inventory of physical commodities may have certain economic benefits (for example, a refinery could use a reserve of crude oil for the continuation of its operations), it also poses administrative burdens and costs, including those arising from the need to store or transport physical commodities. These requirements and costs may prove unattractive to investors who are interested solely in the price movement of commodities. Commodity contracts permit an investor to obtain exposure to the prices of commodities without directly incurring these requirements and costs. However, an investor in commodity contracts, or in an index of commodity contracts, can be indirectly exposed to these costs, which may be reflected in the prices of the commodity contracts and therefore in the level of a Commodity Index. In addition, the fact that commodity contracts have publicly available prices allows calculation of an index based on these prices. The use of commodity contracts, therefore, allows the index sponsor, to separate the exposure to price changes from the ownership of the underlying physical commodity, and thus allow participation in the upside and downside movement of commodity prices independently of the physical commodity itself.

### ***Exposure to risk that if the price of the underlying physical commodities increases, the level of the Commodity Index will not necessarily also increase***

If the price of the underlying physical commodities increases, the level of the Commodity Index will not necessarily also increase, for two reasons. The redemption amount payable on Notes or the settlement amount of the Warrants that reference a Commodity Index is linked to the performance of such

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

Commodity Index, which in turn tracks the performance of the basket of commodity contracts included in such Commodity Index, rather than individual physical commodities themselves. Changes in the prices of commodity contracts should generally track changes in the prices of the underlying physical commodities, but, as described above, the prices of commodity contracts might from time to time move in ways or to an extent that differ from movements in physical commodity prices. Therefore, the prices of a particular commodity may go up but the level of the Commodity Index may not change in the same way. Second, because commodity contracts have expiration dates – i.e. dates upon which trading of the commodity contract ceases, there are certain adjustments that need to be made to the Commodity Index, in order to retain an investment position in the commodity contracts. These adjustments, which are described below and primarily include the mechanic of "rolling" may have a positive or negative effect on the level of the Commodity Index. This feature of a Commodity Index is discussed below – see the risk factor "*Exposure to "Rolling" and its impact on the performance of a Commodity Index*". As a result, these adjustments may, in certain instances, cause a discrepancy between the performance of the Commodity Index, and the performance of the commodity contracts underlying such Commodity Index. Accordingly, purchasers of Notes or Warrants that reference Commodity Indices may receive a lower payment upon redemption of such Notes or settlement of such Warrants than such purchaser would have received if he or she had invested directly in commodities underlying such Commodity Indices, or a Note whose redemption amount or Warrants whose settlement amount was based upon the spot price of physical commodities or commodity contracts that were scheduled to expire on the maturity date of the Notes or the expiry date of the Warrants.

### *Exposure to "Rolling" and its impact on the performance of a Commodity Index*

(i) "*Rolling*"

Since any commodity contract has a predetermined expiration date on which trading of the commodity contract ceases, holding a commodity contract until expiration will result in delivery of the underlying physical commodity or the requirement to make or receive a cash settlement. "Rolling" the commodity contracts means that the commodity contracts that are nearing expiration (the "**near-dated commodity contracts**") are sold before they expire and commodity contracts that have an expiration date further in the future (the "**longer-dated commodity contracts**") are bought. This would allow an actual investor to maintain an investment position without receiving delivery of physical commodities or making or receiving a cash settlement. As Commodity Indices replicate an actual investment in commodity contracts, it takes into account the need to roll the commodity contracts included in such Commodity Index. Specifically, as a near-dated commodity contract approaches expiration, the Commodity Index is calculated as if the near-dated commodity contract is sold and the proceeds of that sale are used to purchase a longer-dated commodity contract of equivalent value in the delivery month applicable for such commodity contract included in such Commodity Index.

(ii) "*Backwardation*"

When the price of the near-dated commodity contract is greater than the price of the longer-dated commodity contract, the market for such contracts is referred to as in "*backwardation*". If the rolling process occurs when the price of a commodity contract is in backwardation, this results in a greater quantity of the longer-dated commodity contract being acquired for the same value. Rolling contracts in a backwardated market can (putting aside other considerations) create a "roll yield".

(iii) "*Contango*"

When the price of the near-dated commodity contract is lower than the price of the longer-dated commodity contract, the market for such contracts is referred to as in "*contango*". If the rolling process occurs when the price of a commodity contract is in contango, this results in a smaller quantity of the longer-dated commodity contract being acquired for the same value. Rolling contracts in a contango market can (putting aside other considerations) result in negative "roll yields" which could adversely affect the level of a Commodity Index tied to that contract.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

- (iv) *"Rolling" can affect a Commodity Index in two ways.*

Firstly, if the Commodity Index, synthetically owns more commodity contracts as a result of the rolling process, albeit at a lower price (backwardation), the gain or loss on the new positions for a given movement in the prices of the commodity contracts will be greater than if the Commodity Index, had owned the same number of commodity contracts as before the rolling process. Conversely, if the Commodity Index, synthetically owns fewer commodity contracts as a result of the rolling process, albeit at a higher price (contango), the gain or loss on the new positions for a given movement in the prices of the commodity contracts will be less than if the Commodity Index, had owned the same number of commodity contracts as before the rolling process. These differentials in the quantities of contracts sold and purchased may have a positive or negative effect on the level of the Commodity Index (measured on the basis of its dollar value).

Secondly, in a contango market, and in the absence of significant market changes, the prices of the longer-dated commodity contracts which the Commodity Index, synthetically buys and holds are expected to, but may not, decrease over time as they near expiry. The expected decrease in price of these longer-dated commodity contracts as they near expiry can potentially cause the level of the Commodity Index, to decrease. Conversely, in a backwardated market, and in the absence of significant market changes, the prices of the longer-dated commodity contracts are expected to, but may not, increase over time as they near expiry. The expected increase in price of these longer-dated commodity contracts as they near expiry can potentially cause the level of the Commodity Index to increase.

- (v) *The effects of "Rolling" may be mitigated.*

The trend in prices of the commodity contracts may mitigate the effects of rolling. Also, as the Commodity Index includes many different types of commodity contracts, each of those commodity contracts may be in a different type of market, either backwardation or contango, and therefore may offset any losses and gains attributable to rolling.

### **Market Disruption Events relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**

If a Market Disruption Event occurs then:

- (i) the Calculation Agent will determine if such event has a material effect on the Notes and Warrants and, if so, will calculate the relevant Interest Amount and/or make another relevant calculation using, in lieu of a published price for the relevant Commodity or Commodity Index, the price for that Commodity or Commodity Index as at the time specified on the relevant Pricing Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available quotation for such Commodity or Commodity Index and any other information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (ii) unless Delayed Redemption on the Occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on giving notice to holders, the Issuer will redeem, the Notes or terminate the Warrants, and pay in respect of each Note or Warrant an amount equal to the fair market value of such Notes or Warrants less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent; or
- (iii) where Delayed Redemption on the Occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will calculate the fair market value of each Note or Warrant, taking into account the Market Disruption Event less any Associated Hedging Costs (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount**") as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date**") and, on the Maturity Date or Expiry Date (as applicable), shall redeem each Note or terminate the Warrants at an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the Calculated Market Disruption Amount plus interest accrued (if any) from and including the Calculated Additional Market Disruption Amount Determination Date to but excluding the Maturity Date or Expiry Date (as applicable) at a rate equal to Issuer's funding cost at such time. Consequently the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event in relation to a Commodity or Commodity Index may have an adverse effect on the value or liquidity of the Notes and Warrants.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Additional Factors Relating to Market Disruption Events*

If an issue of Notes and Warrants includes provisions dealing with the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event on a Pricing Date or any other relevant date and the Calculation Agent determines that a Market Disruption Event has occurred or exists on such Pricing Date or any other relevant date, any consequential postponement of the Pricing Date or any other relevant date or any alternative provisions for valuation provided in any Notes and Warrants may have an adverse effect on the value and liquidity of such Notes and Warrants. The occurrence of such a Market Disruption Event to any Commodity or Commodity Index comprising a basket may also have such an adverse effect on Notes and Warrants related to such basket.

### **(8) Risks relating to Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants**

#### *Volatility*

Interest rates and inflation rates can be volatile and unpredictable. Investors should be aware of the possibility of significant changes in interest rates and inflation rates resulting in a decrease in the value of interest payments and the principal payable on the Notes at maturity or Warrants at expiry or exercise. As a consequence the market value of the Notes or Warrants may also fall.

#### *Interest income risk*

In relation to certain types of Interest Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants, interest only accrues on days on which the interest related Reference Asset fixes within a predetermined range set out in the Pricing Supplement. If the interest-related Reference Asset does not fix within such range on one or more days during the term of the Notes or Warrants, then the return on the Notes or Warrants may be lower than traditional fixed rate securities, or even zero. Holders should note that no interest accrues on days when the interest-related Reference Asset fixes outside of the range.

#### *Specific risks relating to Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants*

Where Notes or Warrants reference an inflation index, the Notes or Warrants will be exposed to the performance of such inflation index which may be subject to fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices and may not correlate with the rate of inflation experienced in the jurisdiction of the Noteholders or Warrantholders. Any payments made under the Notes or Warrants may be based on a calculation made by reference to an inflation index for a month which is several months prior to the date of payment and therefore could be substantially different from the level of inflation at the time of payment on the Notes or Warrants.

Broadly speaking, in an inflationary environment amounts payable will be adjusted up and in a deflationary environment amounts payable will be adjusted down. In a deflationary environment, the amount of interest payable (if applicable) might be lower than the fixed rate that would have been applicable before such adjustment and the redemption amount or the amount payable in respect of expiry or exercise may be reduced.

#### *Alternative valuation following disruption events in respect of indices*

Upon the occurrence of certain events in relation to an inflation index, for example the level of the inflation index has not been published or the inflation index is discontinued or is rebased or materially modified – then, depending on the particular event, the Issuer or Calculation Agent may:

- determine the level of the inflation index;
- determine a successor to the original inflation index;
- make changes to the level of the rebased index; or
- make adjustments to the inflation index and/or the terms of the Notes or Warrants by reference to equivalent adjustments made in respect of the Related Bond specified in the terms and conditions of the Notes or Warrants or the Fallback Bond selected by the Calculation Agent.



## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

Any such event or determination may have an adverse effect on the value of the Notes or Warrants.

If the inflation index is rebased or materially modified, and no action is taken in respect of the Related Bond or Fallback Bond, the Calculation Agent may make changes to the level of the rebased index or make adjustments to the inflation index and/or the terms of the Notes or Warrants. Such consequential action by the Calculation Agent may have a negative effect on the value of the Notes or Warrants.

If, on any day on which a valuation is to be made, the level of the inflation index has not been published, and no action to determine a substitute level of the inflation index has been taken in respect of the Related Bond or Fallback Bond, the Calculation Agent shall determine a substitute level of the inflation index calculated by reference to the latest published level of the inflation index, and such level may differ from the index level (if any) published or announced after the relevant valuation date. Such event may have an effect on the valuation of the Notes or Warrants and on the interest (if applicable) and/or the amounts payable in respect of redemption, expiry or exercise. If an inflation index has been discontinued and no successor index has been determined in respect of the Related Bond or Fallback Bond, but the sponsor of the inflation index has specified a replacement inflation index, the Calculation Agent may specify such replacement inflation index to be the Successor Index in respect of the Notes or Warrants. Failing that, the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index, and such index will be deemed a "Successor Index". Such events may have an effect on the valuation of the Notes or Warrants and on the interest (if applicable) and/or the amounts payable in respect of redemption, expiry or exercise.

*Early redemption or termination of the Notes or Warrants and reinvestment risk following such early redemption or termination*

If the Calculation Agent determines that an inflation index has been discontinued and there is no appropriate alternative successor index, the Calculation Agent may redeem the Notes or terminate the Warrants prior to their scheduled redemption date or expiry date (as applicable) in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Notes or Warrants.

### **(9) Risks relating to Currency-Linked Notes and Warrants**

#### *Volatility of exchange rates*

Exchange rates can be volatile and unpredictable. Investors should be aware of the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between the Specified Currency and Reference Currencies, the Denomination Currency and the Settlement Currency and the Settlement Currency and Alternative Payment Currency (as applicable) may result in a decrease in the value of interest payments or the principal payable on the Notes at maturity or the payments on Warrants at expiry or exercise. As a consequence, the market value of the Notes or Warrants may also fall.

#### *FX Disruption Event*

Investors in the Notes or Warrants should be aware that, following the occurrence of a FX Disruption Event (as defined in the Conditions) the Issuer may elect to redeem the Notes or terminate the Warrants (as applicable) against payment of an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be the fair market value of the Notes or Warrants less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements (such amount may be less than any amount received at maturity or expiry or exercise and may result in a loss to the investors) or instruct the Calculation Agent to make such adjustments to the Conditions of the Notes or Warrants as it determines to be necessary or desirable to reflect any market practice which develops in respect of the FX Disruption Event.

If, by reason of an FX Disruption Event, the Issuer is unable to settle payments under the Notes or Warrants in the Settlement Currency the Issuer may settle payments by payment of the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent (which will be an amount in USD or such other currency specified as the Alternative Payment Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement). Also, if the Notes are redeemed early or the Warrants are terminated early, investors will forego any future appreciation or depreciation in the underlying currency.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Notes linked to an index, formula or other underlying and multi-currency and Dual Currency Notes*

The Issuer may issue Notes with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies which may be different from the currency in which the Notes are denominated ("**Dual Currency Notes**"). Prospective investors should be aware that:

- (i) the market price of such Notes may be very volatile;
- (ii) payment of principal or interest may occur at a different time or in a different currency than expected;
- (iii) they may lose all or a substantial portion of their principal and/or interest payments;
- (iv) the relevant currencies may be subject to significant fluctuations that may not correlate with changes in interest rates, currencies or other indices; and
- (v) the timing of changes in a relevant currency may affect the actual yield to investors, even if the average level is consistent with their expectations. In general, the earlier the change in the relevant currency, the greater the effect on yield.

### **(10) Risks relating to Credit-Linked Warrants to which Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants applies**

#### *General*

The Issuer may issue Warrants where the amount (if any) payable on exercise is dependent upon whether certain events ("**Credit Events**") are determined (by an ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee or the Calculation Agent) to have occurred in respect of one or more entities (together "**Reference Entities**" and each a "**Reference Entity**") and, if so, on the value of certain specified assets of such Reference Entity(ies). In this respect the Warrants provide investors with a return linked to the credit of the Reference Entity or Reference Entities, as well as the credit risk of the Issuer in performing its obligations under the Warrants.

An investor's exposure to the credit of the Reference Entity(ies) shall be, unless otherwise stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement, to the full extent of their investment in the Warrants and will not provide protection of investment. *The terms of the Warrants are designed to reflect the credit exposure of a buyer of credit protection in respect of each Reference Entity and accordingly in certain circumstances (including if during the life of the Warrants no Credit Event occurs or if the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of any Credit Event is zero) the Warrants may expire worthless.*

Prospective investors in any Warrants should be aware that (i) they will receive no return by way of interest or other periodic payments, (ii) payment of any cash amount due on exercise of their Warrants may occur at a different time than expected and (iii) they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment. It is the responsibility of investors to ensure that their accounting, regulatory and all other treatments of the Warrants are consistent with the conditional nature of their entitlement to receive payments under the Warrants.

The market price of the Warrants may be volatile and will be affected by factors that interrelate in complex ways, including amongst other things, the Issuer's creditworthiness, the time remaining to final expiration of the Warrants and the creditworthiness of the Reference Entity, which in turn may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions. It is important for investors to understand that the effect of one factor may offset the increase in the market price of the Warrants caused by another factor, and that the effect of one factor may exacerbate the decrease in the market price of the Warrants caused by another factor. For example, an increase in the creditworthiness of a Reference Entity may more than offset any increase in the Issuer's creditworthiness. The market price of the Warrants may be zero.

The Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Warrants in Part F of this Offering Memorandum contains Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit Linked Warrants with terms based on the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (the "**2014 ISDA Definitions**"). The 2014 ISDA Definitions are different from the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (as supplemented) (the

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

"2003 ISDA Definitions") (see further "*Differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions*" below).

Any references in this sub-section (10) to ISDA will include any other entity which succeeds to or is performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA in relation to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees and references to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees in relation to ISDA will include any successor thereto. The Calculation Agent may make such adjustments to the Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to account for any other entity so succeeding to or performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA.

The Calculation Agent may exercise its right to deliver a Credit Event Notice even if the relevant Credit Event is no longer continuing and Warranholders will have no right to compel the exercise of this right or to control the timing of a Credit Event Determination Date. Notwithstanding this, in most cases a Credit Event can only be triggered (whether by a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee determination or the Calculation Agent) if the relevant event occurred within a 60 calendar day look-back period. These provisions mean that there is a time limit on the ability to act on a Credit Event.

*In the event that a Credit Event occurs but the Calculation Agent does not exercise its discretion to deliver the notices which result in a Credit Event Determination Date and a Credit Event Determination Date does not otherwise arise as a result of a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee determination, no amounts will be payable under the Warrants in respect of that Credit Event. In such circumstances investors in Warrants linked to a basket of Reference Entities will lose that portion of their investment exposed to the relevant Reference Entity and investors in Warrants linked to a single Reference Entity will lose their entire investment and their Warrants will expire worthless.*

The Calculation Agent is the Issuer and accordingly conflicts of interest arise with respect to the exercise of such discretion – see also "*Conflicts of Interest*" below.

Not all Credit Events are triggered by events which are easily ascertainable and disputes can and have arisen as to whether a specific event did or did not constitute a Credit Event. Under the terms of the Warrants, subject to certain Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee determinations, the Calculation Agent's determination will be binding on the Issuer and Warranholders and may be different from the view of Warranholders, other financial institutions and/or commentators.

The Issuer may determine that certain terms of the Warrants (for example the applicable Credit Events, Deliverable Obligations and Obligations) be those set in the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix for the Transaction Type(s) specified in the Pricing Supplement for the Reference Entity(ies), rather than being specified in the Pricing Supplement. The Physical Settlement Matrix sets out a number of terms which, depending on the Transaction Type specified, will apply to standard credit derivatives transactions if incorporated into the documentation for those transactions and is published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto). If applicable to the Warrants, the version of the Physical Settlement Matrix which will apply will be that dated the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### *Settlement on a Credit Event and Credit Event Determination Date*

If a Credit Event occurs the value of obligations of the relevant Reference Entity, which will affect the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) due on the related exercise of the Warrants if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, may fluctuate during the period between the Credit Event Determination Date and settlement of the Warrants.

Any Cash Settlement Amount will be calculated by reference to (amongst other things) the "Auction Final Price" determined pursuant to an ISDA auction relating to obligations of the relevant Reference Entity of appropriate seniority (see further "*Risks relating to Auction Settlement of Credit Linked Warrants*" below) or, depending upon the circumstances, the value (described as the "Final Price") of one or more Valuation Obligations of the relevant Reference Entity. In such circumstances the Issuer will select the Valuation Obligations in its sole and absolute discretion irrespective of their market value or liquidity and will not be obliged to consider the interests of Warranholders or any recovery of their investment and/or increase of their return.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

*If a Credit Event and Credit Event Determination Date occur but the Cash Settlement Amount is zero, no payment will be due from the Issuer to Warrantholders on the related exercise of the Warrants. In such circumstances investors in Warrants linked to a basket of Reference Entities will lose that portion of their investment exposed to the relevant Reference Entity and investors in Warrants linked to a single Reference Entity will lose their entire investment and their Warrants will expire worthless.*

Investors in the Warrants are accordingly exposed to the credit risk of the Reference Entity(ies). If a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, investors' exposure to the credit performance of the Reference Entity(ies) may not correspond to actual market losses on any such Reference Entity. The maximum loss to an investor in the Warrants is 100 per cent. of their initial investment.

### *Additional risks associated with Basket Credit Linked Warrants*

If a Credit Event Determination Date occurs in respect of a Reference Entity for Warrants for which "Unwind Costs" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and the hedging costs arising in relation to the Issuer's and/or any of its affiliates' hedging arrangements in connection with the related exercise and settlement of the Warrants exceed the losses in connection with such Credit Event (being the Reference Entity Notional Amount, reflecting the Warrants' exposure to the relevant Reference Entity, multiplied by one minus the Auction Final Price or the Final Price, as applicable), such shortfall (and any such shortfalls in respect of any other Credit Event Determination Dates) will be deducted in the calculation of any Cash Settlement Amounts in respect of any future Credit Event Determination Dates until met. Therefore investors' exposure to each Reference Entity may exceed the exposure that they might incur in respect of having entered into a standard single name credit default swap as protection seller in respect of each Reference Entity and investors may lose the entire amount invested.

### *Successors*

A Reference Entity may be replaced as Reference Entity by one or more Successor(s). For these purposes the relevant Succession Date must occur within a 90 calendar day look-back period, other than in the case of a universal succession, where the Succession Date must have occurred on or after 1 January 2014. These provisions mean that there is a time limit on the ability to act on a succession and that it is possible that the Warrants could be affected by a succession that took place prior to the Trade Date.

The Calculation Agent may, if it determines appropriate, select an alternative Transaction Type for any Successor to a Reference Entity and adjust such of the Conditions, the Credit Linked Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to reflect such new Transaction Type and determine the effective date of any such change and adjustment.

In addition, where more than one Successor to a Reference Entity has been identified the Calculation Agent shall adjust such of Conditions, the Credit Linked Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it shall determine to be appropriate (including, without limitation, the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount and (if applicable) the relevant Transaction Type) to reflect that the relevant Reference Entity has been succeeded by more than one Successor and shall determine the effective date of that adjustment.

### *Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants*

For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants, the Reference Obligations as of the issue date of the Warrants will be those set out in each relevant Index Annex, being the list for each relevant iTraxx® Index (in the case of Warrants linked to one or more iTraxx Indices) and/or each relevant Markit CDX™ Index (in the case of Warrants linked to one or more CDX Indices) with the relevant Annex Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as published by the relevant Index Publisher, being Markit Group Limited as of the date of this Offering Memorandum. Notwithstanding "Successors" above, determinations by each relevant Index Sponsor (being Markit Indices Limited in the case of Warrants linked to one or more iTraxx Indices and Markit North America, Inc. in the case of Warrants linked to one or more CDX Indices, in each case as of the date of this Offering Memorandum) with respect to replacement Reference Obligations and/or Successors, will apply for the purposes of the Warrants. In addition, if ISDA publicly announces a Successor prior to the Trade Date but following the relevant "Roll Date" (in the case of Warrants linked to one or more iTraxx Indices) or "Effective Date" (in the case of Warrants linked to one or more CDX Indices) specified in an Index Annex, such Successor will apply for the purposes of the Warrants, notwithstanding such announcement occurring prior to the Trade Date.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Settlement suspension*

The Credit Linked Conditions also provide that if, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date but prior to a cut-off date, there is a DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement, the Calculation Agent may at its option determine that the applicable timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions and the definitions of Cash Settlement Payment Date and Valuation Date and any other Credit Linked Condition as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a "**Suspension Period**") until the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal (with no action being taken in connection with the settlement of the Notes during such Suspension Period). At that point, the relevant timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by the DC Secretary.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (i) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to the Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension and (ii) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

### *Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with market convention*

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of the Credit Linked Conditions (i) to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents or protocols from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees, including without limitation, in relation to settlement, credit events and successors and/or (ii) in any manner which the Calculation Agent determines in a commercially reasonable manner is necessary or desirable to reflect or account for market practice for credit derivative transactions and/or reflect hedging arrangements of the Issuer.

### *ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions*

Whilst there are many similarities between the terms used in this Offering Memorandum (in particular, in Part F in the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Warrants) and the terms used in the 2014 ISDA Definitions, there are many substantial differences and a prospective investor should understand that the complete terms and conditions of the Warrants are as set out in the relevant sections of the Offering Memorandum and the relevant Pricing Supplement and that the 2014 ISDA Definitions are not incorporated by reference herein. Consequently, investing in Credit Linked Warrants is not necessarily equivalent to investing a credit default swap that incorporates the 2014 ISDA Definitions.

While ISDA has published and, where appropriate, supplemented the 2014 ISDA Definitions in order to facilitate transactions and promote uniformity in the credit derivatives market, the credit derivatives market has evolved over time and is expected to continue to change. Consequently, the 2014 ISDA Definitions and the terms applied to credit derivatives generally, including Credit Linked Warrants are subject to further evolution. Past events have shown that the view of market participants may differ as to how sets of ISDA Definitions operate or should operate. As a result of the continued evolution of the market, the Credit Linked Warrants may not conform to future market standards. Such a result may have a negative impact on the Credit Linked Warrants and there can be no assurances that changes to the terms applicable to credit derivatives generally will be predictable or favourable to the Issuer or the Warrantholders.

### *Differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions*

There are a number of important differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions. In particular the 2014 ISDA Definitions have:

- (a) introduced a new Credit Event of "Governmental Intervention", which is intended to capture "bail-in" procedures to which financial institutions may be subject;
- (b) made certain amendments to the Restructuring Credit Event to provide for the possibility of a Euro exit;

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

- (c) reduced the number of buckets applicable in circumstances where Mod Mod R is applicable and deleted the concept of the "Enabling Obligation" which was previously applicable to both Mod R and Mod Mod R;
- (d) introduced the concept of Asset Package Delivery in respect of certain Financial Reference Entities and Sovereigns. This provides that if Deliverable Obligations are exchanged into non-Deliverable assets or written-down in part or in full, in certain circumstances, the credit protection buyer will be able to deliver the resultant package of Assets or the written-down Deliverable Obligation to realise its protection;
- (e) split credit protection between senior and subordinated coverage in respect of a Governmental Intervention and Restructuring Credit Event for Financial Reference Entities, i.e. a Senior Transaction will only be triggered by a Restructuring or Governmental Intervention of Senior Obligations and a Subordinated Transaction will not be capable of being triggered by a Restructuring or Governmental Intervention of an obligation which is Subordinated to the Subordinated Reference Obligation;
- (f) made a number of changes to the provisions for determining a Successor to a Reference Entity, particularly with respect to Financial and Sovereign Reference Entities;
- (g) provided for a new election of "Standard Reference Obligation" which, if chosen, will mean that the Reference Obligation will be the obligation of the relevant seniority level published in respect of the relevant Reference Entity on a List maintained by ISDA. A transaction on the terms of the 2014 ISDA Definitions may elect not to apply that election such that the Reference Obligation would remain as chosen by the parties, although, if this is the case, the procedure for selecting a Substitute Reference Obligation has also changed significantly in the 2014 ISDA Definitions;
- (h) replaced the Not Contingent Deliverable Obligation Characteristic with the concept of Outstanding Principal Balance. In order for an obligation (including the Reference Obligation) to constitute a Deliverable Obligation, it must have an Outstanding Principal Balance greater than zero;
- (i) amended the definition of "Qualifying Guarantee" to expand the universe of guarantees that can constitute Qualifying Guarantees (with a particular emphasis on including, to some extent, guarantees with caps or transfer provisions); and
- (j) introduced a large number of technical and other changes.

These changes in the 2014 ISDA Definitions as compared to the 2003 ISDA Definitions have been reflected in the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Warrants in Part F of this Offering Memorandum, but in each case subject to important differences, including to reflect the nature of the Warrants as compared to "over-the-counter" transactions and to reflect any hedging arrangements the Issuer may put in place. Some changes, such as the inclusion of a new Credit Event, may have significant economic effect on the Credit Linked Warrants and may mean the value of the Credit Linked Warrants and the return (if any) to investors is significantly different from credit-linked Warrants whose terms reflect the 2003 ISDA Definitions. Some changes may be disadvantageous to Warrantheolders and prospective investors should review carefully the terms of any issue of Warrants and, where in any doubt, take advice from suitably qualified professional advisers.

### *Risks relating to Auction Settlement of Credit Linked Warrants*

Where an Auction Final Price Determination Date occurs in respect of Credit Linked Warrants, the Auction Final Price will be determined according to an auction procedure set out in the applicable Transaction Auction Settlement Terms, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time. The Auction Final Price determined pursuant to an auction may vary from the market value that would otherwise have been determined in respect of the relevant Reference Obligation.

The Issuer and the Warrantheolders may have little or no influence in outcome of any such auction. However, there is a possibility that the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (or one of their affiliates) would act as a participating bidder in any such auction. In such capacity, it may take certain actions which may influence the Auction Final Price including (without limitation): (a) providing rates of conversion to

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

determine the applicable currency conversion rates to be used to convert any obligations which are not denominated in the auction currency into such currency for the purposes of the auction; and (b) submitting bids, offers and physical settlement requests with respect to the relevant Deliverable Obligations. In deciding whether to take any such action (or whether to act as a participating bidder in any auction), neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent (or any of their affiliates) shall be under any obligation to consider the interests of any Warrantholder.

### *No representation by Issuer, Calculation Agent and affiliates*

None of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent nor any of their respective affiliates makes any representation whatsoever with respect to any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s).

### *Dealings by Issuer, Calculation Agent and affiliates*

The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and any of their respective affiliates may deal in Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) of any Reference Entity and may accept deposits from, make loans or otherwise extend credit to, and generally engage in any kind of commercial or investment banking or other business with, any Reference Entity, any affiliate of any Reference Entity, and/or any other person or entity having obligations relating to any Reference Entity and may act with respect to such business in the same manner as each of them would if the Warrants had not been issued, regardless of the effect any such action might have on any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) or the Warrantholders or otherwise (including, without limitation, any action which might reduce the likelihood of a Credit Event occurring).

### *No disclosure of information*

The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and any of their respective affiliates may, whether by virtue of the types of relationships described herein or otherwise, on the issue date of any Warrants or at any time thereafter, be in possession of information in relation to any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) thereof that is or may be material in the context of the issue of Warrants and that may or may not be publicly available or known to Warrantholders. There is no obligation on the part of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any such affiliates to disclose to the Warrantholders any such relationship or information (whether or not confidential).

### *Conflicts of interest*

HSBC Bank plc as Calculation Agent or Issuer will be entitled to make certain determinations and actions and exercise certain discretions under the Credit Linked Conditions including (inter alia) as to whether an event constituting a Credit Event has occurred and, in connection with certain types of Restructuring Credit Event, whether to partially exercise the Warrants and in certain circumstances as to the exercise of the Movement Option (which will determine whether an Auction Final Price determined according to an auction procedure set out in Transaction Auction Settlement Terms for which the permitted obligations differ from those otherwise contemplated under the Warrants (and if applicable the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms), or a Final Price, is used in the calculation of the Cash Settlement Amount), any of which may affect whether there are any payment(s) under the Warrants and the level of any such payment. A number of these determinations, discretions and actions are those which would typically be exercisable under market standard credit default swap transactions by the buyer of credit protection, which in the case of the Warrants, is the position of the Warrantholders. HSBC Bank plc may also be a Quotation Dealer from which the Calculation Agent may request quotations for the purposes of determining a Final Price, which may affect the level of any Cash Settlement Amount payable under the Warrants. As a result, conflicts of interest exist between HSBC Bank plc and the Warrantholders. In its capacity as Calculation Agent or Issuer, HSBC Bank plc does not act as fiduciary for or as an adviser to any of the Warrantholders in respect of any such or otherwise.

### *No post-issuance information*

The Issuer will not provide investors with any post-issuance information regarding any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s). In addition, prospective investors should understand that historical performance of a Reference Entity, Reference Obligation or other underlying obligation should not be viewed as predictive of future results.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Currency risk*

Exchange rates can be volatile and unpredictable. Investors should be aware of the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between (i) the Settlement Currency, (ii) the currency of any relevant underlying obligation(s) of a Reference Entity and (iii) the relevant local currency of the investor's domicile.

### *Loss of Issue Price*

The issue price of the Warrants will reflect the present value of the cost of purchasing credit protection on the relevant Reference Entity(ies) for a term up to the Scheduled Cut-off Date. If the Warrants are terminated early (for example for an illegality or, in the case of Reference Obligation Only Warrants, following a Substitution Event) or a Credit Event Determination Date occurs in respect of a Reference Entity prior to the Scheduled Cut-off Date, no amounts will be payable to investors in respect of such issue price on such termination or on settlement following the relevant Credit Event Determination Date.

## **(11) Risks relating to Credit-Linked Notes to which Part G – Product Supplement Credit-Linked Notes applies**

### *General*

The Issuer may issue Notes where the amount of principal and/or interest payable is dependent upon whether certain events ("**Credit Events**") have occurred in respect of one or more entities (together "**Reference Entities**" and each, a "**Reference Entity**") and, if so, unless the Notes are "zero recovery" or "fixed recovery" Notes on the value of certain specified assets of such Reference Entity(ies) or, where, if such events have occurred, the Issuer's obligation is to deliver certain specified assets upon redemption of the Notes. In this respect, the Notes provide investors with a return linked to the credit of the Reference Entity or Reference Entities, as well as the credit risk of the Issuer in performing its obligations under the Notes, and will not provide protection of principal or a guarantee of interest.

Prospective investors in any such Notes should be aware that depending on the terms of the Credit-Linked Notes (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest, (ii) payment of principal or interest or delivery of any specified assets may occur at a different time than expected, and (iii) they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment. It is the responsibility of investors to ensure that their accounting, regulatory and all other treatments of the Notes are consistent with the conditional nature of their entitlement to receive payments under the Notes.

The market price of such Notes may be volatile and will be affected by factors that interrelate in complex ways, including amongst other things, the Issuer's creditworthiness, the time remaining to the redemption date and the creditworthiness of the Reference Entity which in turn may be affected by the economic, financial and political events in one or more jurisdictions. It is important for investors to understand that the effect of one factor may offset the increase in the market price of the Notes caused by another factor, and that the effect of one factor may exacerbate the decrease in the market price of the Notes caused by another factor. For example, a drop in the creditworthiness of a Reference Entity may more than offset any increase in the Issuer's creditworthiness. The market price of the Notes may be zero.

The Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit Linked Notes in Part G of this Offering Memorandum contains Additional Terms and Conditions for Credit-Linked Notes with terms based on the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (the "**2014 ISDA Definitions**"). The 2014 ISDA Definitions are different from the 2003 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (as supplemented) (the "**2003 ISDA Definitions**") (see further "*Differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions*" below).

Any references in this sub-section (11) to ISDA will include any other entity which succeeds to or is performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA in relation to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees and references to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees in relation to ISDA will include any successor thereto. The Calculation Agent may make such adjustments to the Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to account for any other entity so succeeding to or performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA.



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

The Issuer's obligations in respect of Credit-Linked Notes are irrespective of the existence or amount of the Issuer's and/or any affiliates' credit exposure to a Reference Entity and the Issuer and/or any affiliate need not suffer any loss nor provide evidence of any loss as a result of the occurrence of a Credit Event.

The holders of Credit-Linked Notes will be exposed to the credit of one or more Reference Entities, which exposure shall be, unless otherwise stated in the relevant Pricing Supplement or the Notes are "fixed recovery" Notes, to the full extent of their investment in such Notes. Upon the occurrence of any of the default events comprising a Credit Event with respect to any Reference Entity, the Noteholders may suffer significant losses at a time when losses may be suffered by a direct investor in obligations of such Reference Entity. However, the holding of a Note is unlikely to lead to outcomes which exactly reflect the impact of investing in an obligation of a Reference Entity, and losses could be considerably greater than would be suffered by a direct investor in the obligations of a Reference Entity and/or could arise for reasons unrelated to such Reference Entity. Noteholders should also note that a Credit Event may occur even if the obligations of a Reference Entity are unenforceable or their performance is prohibited by any applicable law or exchange controls.

The Calculation Agent may exercise its right to deliver a Credit Event Notice even if the relevant Credit Event is no longer continuing and Noteholders will have no right to compel the exercise of this right or to control the timing of a Credit Event Determination Date. Notwithstanding this, in most cases a Credit Event can only be triggered (whether by an ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee determination or the Calculation Agent) if the relevant event occurred within a 60 calendar day look-back period. These provisions mean that there is a time limit on the ability to act on a Credit Event and that it is possible that the Notes could be affected by a Credit Event that took place prior to the Trade Date.

Not all of the Credit Events require an actual default with respect to the Reference Entity's obligations. Thus Noteholders may bear losses based on a deterioration in the credit of a Reference Entity short of default. Also, not all Credit Events are triggered by events which are easily ascertainable and disputes can and have arisen as to whether a specific event did or did not constitute a Credit Event. Under the terms of the Notes, subject to certain Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee determinations, the Calculation Agent's determination will be binding on the Issuer and Noteholders and may be different from the view of Noteholders, other financial institutions and/or commentators.

The Issuer may determine that certain terms of the Notes (for example the applicable Credit Events, Deliverable Obligations and Obligations) be those set in the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix ("**Physical Settlement Matrix**") for the Transaction Type(s) specified in the Pricing Supplement for the Reference Entity(ies), rather than being specified in the Pricing Supplement. The Physical Settlement Matrix sets out a number of terms which, depending on the Transaction Type specified, will apply to standard credit derivatives transactions if incorporated into the documentation for those transactions and is published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto). If applicable to the Notes, the version of the Physical Settlement Matrix which will apply will be that dated the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### *Redemption following a Credit Event*

Where cash settlement (other than for "fixed recovery" Notes) or auction settlement applies, the occurrence of a Credit Event in relation to any Reference Entity from time to time may result in a redemption of the Notes in a reduced nominal amount or at zero, and interest-bearing Credit-Linked Notes may cease to bear interest on or prior to the date of occurrence of such circumstance. The value of obligations of the relevant Reference Entity which will affect the amount (if any) due on such redemption may substantially decrease in value during the period between the Credit Event and settlement of the Notes.

In such circumstances, where cash settlement applies and the amount (if any) due on redemption of the Notes is to be calculated by reference to the value of one or more Valuation Obligations of the relevant Reference Entity, the Issuer will select the relevant Valuation Obligations in its sole and absolute discretion irrespective of their market value or liquidity and will not be obliged to consider the interests of Noteholders or mitigate their losses.

Where physical settlement is intended to apply, unless the Issuer does not deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement following the occurrence of a Credit Event because it determines that it would not have any relevant assets to deliver or that all of the relevant assets would be impossible, illegal or impractical to

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

deliver (in which case auction or cash settlement will apply as above), the occurrence of a Credit Event in relation to any Reference Entity from time to time may result in the redemption of the Notes by delivery of certain direct or indirect obligations of the affected Reference Entity and/or obligations received under certain transactions which may be entered into by the Issuer and/or its affiliates in connection with the Issuer's obligations under the Notes, which obligations are likely to have a market value which is substantially less than their par amount (and may substantially decrease in value during the period between the Credit Event and settlement of the Notes), and interest-bearing Credit-Linked Notes may cease to bear interest on or prior to the date of occurrence of such circumstance. Where the Notes provide for physical settlement and the Issuer delivers a Notice of Physical Settlement, the Calculation Agent may nonetheless determine that the specified assets to be delivered are either (a) assets which, for any reason (including, without limitation, failure of the relevant clearance system or due to any law, regulation, court order or market conditions or the non-receipt of any requisite consents with respect to the delivery of assets which are loans), are impossible, illegal or impractical to deliver on the specified settlement date, or (b) assets which the Issuer and/or any affiliate has not received under the terms of any transaction entered into by the Issuer and/or such affiliate in connection with the Issuer's obligations under the Notes. Any such determination may delay settlement in respect of the Notes (in the case of paragraph (b)) and/or cause the obligation to deliver such specified assets to be replaced by an obligation to pay a cash amount (if any) which, in either case, may affect the value of the Notes and, in the case of payment of a cash amount, will affect the timing of the valuation of such Notes and as a result, the amount of principal payable on redemption. In this respect investors should note that neither the Issuer nor its affiliates are under any obligation to acquire any assets for delivery under the Notes and if no such assets are held for these purposes the Notes will be redeemed by payment of a cash amount (if any). Prospective Investors should review the "*Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Notes*" and the relevant Pricing Supplement to ascertain whether and how such provisions should apply to the Notes.

Where cash settlement applies and the Notes are "fixed recovery" Notes, the occurrence of a Credit Event in relation to any Reference Entity from time to time will result in a redemption of the Notes at an amount less than the nominal amount or at zero, and interest-bearing Credit-Linked Notes may cease to bear interest on or prior to the date of occurrence of such circumstance. The amount payable on redemption will be dependent upon the fixed Final Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In such circumstances, if that fixed Final Price is lower than the price that could have been determined pursuant to the auction (as described under "*Risks relating to Auction Settlement of Credit-Linked Notes*" below) or on valuation of the Valuation Obligation(s), as applicable, had auction settlement or cash settlement as described above have applied to the Notes, the redemption amount will be lower than would otherwise have been the case.

Where the Notes are "zero recovery" Notes, the occurrence of a Credit Event in relation to any Reference Entity from time to time will result in cancellation of the Notes at zero, with no amounts being payable under the Notes in this respect and interest-bearing Credit-Linked Notes may cease to bear interest on or prior to the date of occurrence of such circumstance.

Investors in the Notes are accordingly exposed, as to both principal and (if applicable) interest, to the credit risk of the Reference Entity. The maximum loss to an investor in the Notes is 100 per cent. of their initial principal investment, together with (if applicable) any accrued interest amounts.

### *A Credit Event may occur prior to the Trade Date*

As mentioned above, holders of the Notes may suffer a loss of some or all principal amount of the Notes in respect of one or more Credit Events that occur prior to the Trade Date or the Issue Date. Neither the Calculation Agent nor the Issuer nor any of their respective affiliates has any responsibility to inform any Noteholder, or avoid or mitigate the effects of a Credit Event that has taken place prior to the Trade Date or the Issue Date.

### *Increased credit risk is associated with Basket Credit-Linked Notes*

Where the Notes are Basket Credit-Linked Notes, the Notes may be subject to redemption in part as described above upon the occurrence of a Credit Event in relation to each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event occurs, on the basis of the proportional weighting of each such Reference Entity in the basket. The credit risk to Noteholders may further be increased as a result of the concentration of Reference Entities in a particular industry sector or geographic area or the exposure of the Reference Entities to similar financial or other risks.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

Investors' exposure to the credit performance of the Reference Entities may not correspond to actual market recovery on such Reference Entities.

Interest and principal repayments on the Notes may be calculated by reference to the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount. As at the Issue Date the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount is an amount equal to the Aggregate Principal Amount. If a Credit Event occurs in respect of a Reference Entity, then the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount will be reduced by (i) an amount equal to a predefined portion of the Aggregate Principal Amount (reflecting the Notes' exposure to such Reference Entity) and, if "Unwind Costs" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (ii) if the Notes are "zero recovery" Notes, the hedging costs arising in relation to the Issuer's and/or any of its affiliates' hedging arrangements in connection with the partial redemption of the Notes or, for any other types of Note, if such hedging costs exceed the relevant Recovery Value (if auction settlement or cash settlement applies) or the market value of the relevant Initial Deliverable Obligations (if physical settlement applies), such excess. Therefore, investors' exposure to each Reference Entity may exceed the exposure that they might incur in respect of having entered into a standard single name credit default swap as protection seller in respect of each Reference Entity and investors may lose the entire principal amount invested.

### *Index Basket Credit Linked Notes*

For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, the Reference Obligations as of the issue date of the Notes will be those set out in each relevant Index Annex, being the list for the relevant Markit iTraxx® Index (in the case of Notes linked to one or more iTraxx Indices) or Markit CDX™ Index (in the case of Notes linked to one or more CDX Indices) with the relevant Annex Date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as published by the relevant Index Publisher, being Markit Group Limited as of the date of this Offering Memorandum). Notwithstanding "Successors" below, determinations by each relevant Index Sponsor (being Markit Indices Limited in the case of Notes linked to one or more iTraxx Indices and Markit North America, Inc. in the case of linked to one or more CDX Indices, in each case as of the date of this Offering Memorandum) with respect to replacement Reference Obligations and/or Successors, will apply for the purposes of the Notes. In addition, if ISDA publicly announces a Successor prior to the Trade Date but following the relevant "Roll Date" (in the case of Notes linked to one or more iTraxx Indices) or "Effective Date" (in the case of linked to one or more CDX Indices) specified in an Index Annex, such Successor will apply for the purposes of the Notes, notwithstanding such announcement occurring prior to the Trade Date.

### *Successors*

A Reference Entity may be replaced as Reference Entity by one or more Successor(s). For these purposes the relevant Succession Date must occur within a 90 calendar day look-back period, other than in the case of a universal succession, where the Succession Date must have occurred on or after 1 January 2014. These provisions mean that there is a time limit on the ability to act on a succession and that it is possible that the Notes could be affected by a succession that took place prior to the Trade Date.

The Calculation Agent may, if it determines appropriate, select an alternative Transaction Type for any Successor to a Reference Entity and adjust such of the Conditions, the Credit Linked Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to reflect such new Transaction Type and determine the effective date of any such change and adjustment.

In addition, where more than one Successor to a Reference Entity has been identified the Calculation Agent shall adjust such of Conditions, the Credit Linked Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it shall determine to be appropriate (including, without limitation, the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount and (if applicable) the relevant Transaction Type) to reflect that the relevant Reference Entity has been succeeded by more than one Successor and shall determine the effective date of that adjustment.

### *Maturity Date extension, interest postponement and settlement suspension*

Investors should note that the maturity of the Notes may be extended beyond the Scheduled Maturity Date in circumstances where a Credit Event may have occurred in relation to a Reference Entity or a Potential Credit Event has or may have occurred in relation to a Reference Entity. As a result, repayment to the Noteholders may be delayed for a significant period of time even in circumstances where it

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

transpires no Credit Event has occurred. In addition, the maturity of the Notes may be extended and ongoing interest payments may be delayed if there is a pending Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee decision at the relevant time.

The Credit Linked Conditions also provide that (other than in respect of "zero recovery" Notes) if, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date but prior to a cut-off date, there is a DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement, the Calculation Agent may at its option determine that the applicable timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions and the definitions of Credit Event Redemption Date, Credit Event Payment Date, Valuation Date, Maturity Date, Physical Settlement Period and PSN Cut-off Date and any other Credit Linked Condition as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a "**Suspension Period**") until the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal (with no action being taken in connection with the settlement of the Notes during such Suspension Period). At that point, the relevant timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by the DC Secretary.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (i) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to the Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension, and (ii) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

In the case of interest-bearing Credit-Linked Notes:

- (a) if a Suspension Period falls in any one or more Interest Period(s), then no interest shall accrue during each portion of an Interest Period during which a Suspension Period exists; and
- (b) if an Interest Payment Date falls in a Suspension Period, payment of the relevant interest will be deferred until after the end of the Suspension Period.

### *Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions in accordance with market convention*

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of the Credit Linked Conditions (i) to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents or protocols from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by the ISDA Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees, including without limitation, in relation to settlement, credit events and successors, and/or (ii) in any manner which the Calculation Agent determines in a commercially reasonable manner is necessary or desirable to reflect or account for market practice for credit derivative transactions and/or reflect hedging arrangements of the Issuer.

### *ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions*

Whilst there are many similarities between the terms used in this Offering Memorandum (in particular, in Part G in the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Notes and the terms used in the 2014 ISDA Definitions, there are many substantial differences and a prospective investor should understand that the complete terms and conditions of the Notes are as set out in the relevant sections of this Offering Memorandum and the relevant Pricing Supplement and that the 2014 ISDA Definitions are not incorporated by reference herein. Consequently, investing in Credit-Linked Notes is not necessarily equivalent to investing a credit default swap that incorporates the 2014 ISDA Definitions.

While ISDA has published and, where appropriate, supplemented the 2014 ISDA Definitions in order to facilitate transactions and promote uniformity in the credit derivatives market, the credit derivatives market has evolved over time and is expected to continue to change. Consequently, the 2014 ISDA Definitions and the terms applied to credit derivatives generally, including Credit-Linked Notes are subject to further evolution. Past events have shown that the view of market participants may differ as to how sets of ISDA Definitions operate or should operate. As a result of the continued evolution of the market, the Credit-Linked Notes may not conform to future market standards. Such a result may have a negative impact on the Credit-Linked Notes and there can be no assurances that changes to the terms applicable to credit derivatives generally will be predicable or favourable to the Issuer or the Noteholders.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions*

There are a number of important differences between the 2003 ISDA Definitions and the 2014 ISDA Definitions. In particular, the 2014 ISDA Definitions have:

- (a) introduced a new Credit Event of "Governmental Intervention", which is intended to capture "bail-in" procedures to which financial institutions may be subject;
- (b) made certain amendments to the Restructuring Credit Event to provide for the possibility of a Euro exit;
- (c) reduced the number of buckets applicable in circumstances where Mod Mod R is applicable and deleted the concept of the "Enabling Obligation" which was previously applicable to both Mod R and Mod Mod R;
- (d) introduced the concept of Asset Package Delivery in respect of certain Financial Reference Entities and Sovereigns. This provides that if Deliverable Obligations are exchanged into non-Deliverable assets or written-down in part or in full, in certain circumstances, the credit protection buyer will be able to deliver the resultant package of Assets or the written-down Deliverable Obligation to realise its protection;
- (e) split credit protection between senior and subordinated coverage in respect of a Governmental Intervention and Restructuring Credit Event for Financial Reference Entities, i.e. a Senior Transaction will only be triggered by a Restructuring or Governmental Intervention of Senior Obligations and a Subordinated Transaction will not be capable of being triggered by a Restructuring or Governmental Intervention of an obligation which is Subordinated to the Subordinated Reference Obligation;
- (f) made a number of changes to the provisions for determining a Successor to a Reference Entity, particularly with respect to Financial and Sovereign Reference Entities;
- (g) provided for a new election of "Standard Reference Obligation" which, if chosen, will mean that the Reference Obligation will be the obligation of the relevant seniority level published in respect of the relevant Reference Entity on a List maintained by ISDA. A transaction on the terms of the 2014 ISDA Definitions may elect not to apply that election such that the Reference Obligation would remain as chosen by the parties, although, if this is the case, the procedure for selecting a Substitute Reference Obligation has also changed significantly in the 2014 ISDA Definitions;
- (h) replaced the Not Contingent Deliverable Obligation Characteristic with the concept of Outstanding Principal Balance. In order for an obligation (including the Reference Obligation) to constitute a Deliverable Obligation, it must have an Outstanding Principal Balance greater than zero;
- (i) amended the definition of "Qualifying Guarantee" to expand the universe of guarantees that can constitute Qualifying Guarantees (with a particular emphasis on including, to some extent, guarantees with caps or transfer provisions); and
- (j) introduced a large number of technical and other changes.

These changes in the 2014 ISDA Definitions as compared to the 2003 ISDA Definitions have been reflected in the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Notes in Part G of this Offering Memorandum, but in each case subject to important differences, including to reflect the nature of the Notes as compared to "over-the-counter" transactions and to reflect any hedging arrangements the Issuer may put in place. Some changes, such as the inclusion of a new Credit Event, may have significant economic effect on the Credit-Linked Notes and may mean the value of the Credit-Linked Notes and the return (if any) to investors is significantly different from credit-linked Notes whose terms reflect the 2003 ISDA Definitions. Some changes may be disadvantageous to Noteholders and prospective investors should review carefully the terms of any issue of Notes and, where in any doubt, take advice from suitably qualified professional advisers.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

### *Risks relating to Auction Settlement of Credit-Linked Notes*

Where an Auction Final Price Determination Date occurs in respect of Credit-Linked Notes, the Auction Final Price will be determined according to an auction procedure set out in the applicable Transaction Auction Settlement Terms, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time-to-time. The Auction Final Price determined pursuant to an auction may be less than the market value that would otherwise have been determined in respect of the relevant Reference Obligation.

The Issuer and the Noteholders may have little or no influence in outcome of any such auction. However, there is a possibility that the Issuer or the Calculation Agent (or one of their affiliates) would act as a participating bidder in any such auction. In such capacity, it may take certain actions which may influence the Auction Final Price including (without limitation): (a) providing rates of conversion to determine the applicable currency conversion rates to be used to convert any obligations which are not denominated in the auction currency into such currency for the purposes of the auction; and (b) submitting bids, offers and physical settlement requests with respect to the relevant Deliverable Obligations. In deciding whether to take any such action (or whether to act as a participating bidder in any auction), neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent (or any of their affiliates) shall be under any obligation to consider the interests of any Noteholder.

### *No representation by Issuer, Calculation Agent and affiliates*

None of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent nor any of their respective affiliates makes any representation whatsoever with respect to any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s).

### *Dealings by Issuer, Calculation Agent and affiliates*

The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and any of their respective affiliates may deal in Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) of any Reference Entity and may accept deposits from, make loans or otherwise extend credit to, and generally engage in any kind of commercial or investment banking or other business with, any Reference Entity, any affiliate of any Reference Entity, and/or any other person or entity having obligations relating to any Reference Entity and may act with respect to such business in the same manner as each of them would if the Notes had not been issued, regardless of whether any such action might have an adverse effect on any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) or the Noteholders or otherwise (including, without limitation, any action which might constitute or give rise to a Credit Event).

### *No disclosure of information*

The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and any of their respective affiliates may, whether by virtue of the types of relationships described herein or otherwise, on the issue date of any Notes or at any time thereafter, be in possession of information in relation to any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s) thereof that is or may be material in the context of the issue of Notes and that may or may not be publicly available or known to Noteholders. There is no obligation on the part of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any such affiliates to disclose to the Noteholders any such relationship or information (whether or not confidential).

### *Potential conflicts of interest*

HSBC Bank plc as Calculation Agent or Issuer will be entitled to make certain determinations and actions and exercise certain discretions under the Credit Linked Conditions including (*inter alia*) as to whether an event constituting a Credit Event has occurred. HSBC Bank plc may also be a Quotation Dealer from which the Calculation Agent may request quotations for the purposes of determining the price of the Valuation Obligation(s) of a Reference Entity following the occurrence of a Credit Event, which may affect the level of any cash amount payable under the Notes in relation to such Credit Event. As a result, potential conflicts of interest may exist between HSBC Bank plc and the Noteholders. In its capacity as Calculation Agent or Issuer, HSBC Bank plc does not act as fiduciary for or as an adviser to any of the Noteholders in respect of any such or otherwise.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *No post-issuance information*

The Issuer will not provide investors with any post-issuance information regarding any Reference Entity, Reference Obligation(s) or other underlying obligation(s). In addition, prospective investors should understand that historical performance of a Reference Entity, Reference Obligation or other underlying obligation should not be viewed as predictive of future results.

### *Currency risk*

Exchange rates can be volatile and unpredictable. Investors should be aware of the possibility of significant changes in rates of exchange between (i) the Settlement Currency, (ii) the currency of any relevant underlying obligation(s) of a Reference Entity, and (iii) the relevant local currency of the investor's domicile.

## **(12) Risks relating to Fund-Linked Notes to which Part H – Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes applies**

### *Information*

No investigation has been made of the financial condition or creditworthiness of any Reference Fund in connection with the issue of any Fund-Linked Notes. Investors in the Fund-Linked Notes should obtain and evaluate the same information concerning each Reference Fund as they would if they were investing directly in such Reference Fund. In addition, investors should understand that the historical performance of the Reference Fund should not be viewed as predictive of future results.

### *Actions or omissions of the Reference Fund or other*

In certain circumstances, the actions or omissions of the relevant Reference Fund or others outside the control of the Issuer, may adversely affect the rights of the Noteholders and/or the value of the Fund-Linked Notes, including actions that may give rise to an adjustment to, or early redemption of, the Fund-Linked Notes.

### *Reference Fund Disruption Event*

Investors in the Fund-Linked Notes are subject to the risk that a Reference Fund Disruption Event may occur in relation to a Reference Fund. A Reference Fund Disruption Event may occur in respect of Notes if, as determined by the Calculation Agent: the date on which a Reference Fund is scheduled to determine the net asset value of such Reference Fund is postponed; the reporting of such net asset value is postponed; or payment in respect of any redemption is postponed.

If the Calculation Agent determines that a Reference Fund Disruption Event has occurred, the Calculation Agent may postpone the Valuation Date to a later date which is not a Disrupted Day, **provided that** the Valuation Date will not be postponed beyond the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the "**Cut-off Valuation Date**". If the Calculation Agent postpones the Valuation Date, the due dates for any payments or delivery in respect of the Notes (including, without limitation, the maturity date) may also be postponed.

### *Additional Disruption Events*

Investors should note that Additional Disruption Events may occur in relation to the relevant Notes in certain circumstances described in the Conditions. If any Additional Disruption Event occurs in relation to the relevant Notes, the Issuer may declare a valuation date and designate an early redemption date and the Noteholders will receive an early redemption amount based on the determinations made by the Calculation Agent.

The following Additional Disruption Events may be specified to be applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- "**Change in Law**" may occur where the Issuer determines (i) it is or will become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited for it to hedge its obligations under the Notes or such hedging arrangements may be materially adversely affected, or (ii) it has become illegal or inadvisable to,

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

or there has been a material increase to the Issuer in the cost of holding such assets, each due to a change in law;

- **"Hedging Disruption"** may occur if it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable for the Issuer (having used commercially reasonable efforts to do so) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s)
- **"Increased Cost of Hedging"** may occur where the Issuer would incur a materially increased cost, other than as a consequence of deterioration in its own creditworthiness, in hedging its obligations under the Notes;

Upon the occurrence of such an early redemption prior to the originally scheduled maturity date of the relevant Notes, Noteholders may suffer a loss of some or of all of their investment and will forego any future appreciation in the relevant Reference Fund that may occur following such redemption.

### *Extraordinary Fund Events*

In respect of Fund-Linked Notes, one of the following events may occur in relation to one or more funds to which the Note is linked:

- (i) any breach or violation of the provisions of the fund prospectus or any other documents in relation to the fund;
- (ii) (i) the non-execution or partial execution by such fund for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any units in that fund given by a Hypothetical Investor (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Fund Linked Notes) (whether or not in accordance with the relevant fund prospectus), (ii) the fund suspends or refuses transfers of any of its units, (iii) the fund imposes in whole or in part any restriction, charge or fee in respect of a redemption or subscription of its units by the Issuer or exercises its right to claw back the proceeds already paid on redeemed units if in any case it could, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, have an adverse impact on the Issuer's or any of its designated affiliates', as applicable, rights or obligations in relation to its hedging activities in relation to the Notes, or (iv) a mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of the units is imposed by the fund on any one or more holders of units at any time for any reason;
- (iii) such fund or any service provider in respect thereof is (or is to be) wound-up or similar, or makes a restructuring arrangement with its creditors or certain insolvency proceedings or similar are commenced against the fund;
- (iv) there exists any litigation against the fund or any service provider in respect thereof which could materially affect the value of the units in the fund or the rights or remedies of any investor in such units, as determined by the Calculation Agent;
- (v) (i) a service provider in respect of the fund ceases to act in such capacity in relation to the fund and is not immediately replaced in such capacity by a successor acceptable to the Calculation Agent and/or (ii) any event occurs which causes, or will with the passage of time (in the opinion of the Calculation Agent) cause, the failure of the fund and/or any service provider in respect of the fund to meet or maintain any obligation or undertaking under the fund prospectus or any other relevant fund document which failure is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the units in the fund or on the rights or remedies of any investor in such units;
- (vi) a material modification, or any announcement regarding a potential future material modification, of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of such fund;
- (vii) the failure by such fund to comply with its reporting obligations in accordance with its agreements with the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable);



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

- (viii) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (e) above) of such fund or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting such fund;
- (ix) a material modification of the type of assets in which such fund invests or the trading practices of the relevant fund which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect on any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) in respect of these Notes;
- (x) such fund or service provider in respect thereof has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
- (xi) (i) an allegation of criminal or fraudulent activity is made in respect of the fund, or any service provider in respect thereof, or any employee of any such entity, or the Calculation Agent reasonably determines that any such criminal or fraudulent activity has occurred or (ii) such fund or a service provider in respect thereof (A) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of such fund, investment adviser, manager or administration agent; (B) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of such fund; (C) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant fund or (D) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management;
- (xii) any relevant activities of or in relation to the fund or a service provider in respect thereof are or become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any present or future law, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or in the interpretation thereof, in any applicable jurisdiction, (ii) a relevant authorisation or licence is revoked, lapses or is under review by a competent authority in respect of the fund or a service provider in respect thereof or new conditions are imposed, or existing conditions varied, with respect to any such authorisation or licence, (iii) the fund is required by a competent authority to redeem any units, (iv) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) is required by a competent authority or any other relevant entity to dispose of or compulsorily redeem any units in such fund held in connection with any hedging arrangements relating to the Notes and/or (v) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatment of the fund or any service provider in respect thereof that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the units in the fund or other activities or undertakings of the fund or on the rights or remedies of any investor in such units, including the Issuer;
- (xiii) the creation by the fund of any illiquid share class or unit howsoever described;
- (xiv) the currency denomination of the units in the fund is amended from that set out in the fund prospectus or any other relevant fund document so that the NAV per unit is no longer calculated in the same currency as it was as at the Trade Date;
- (xv) if applicable, the fund ceases to be an undertaking for collective investments under the legislation of its relevant jurisdiction;
- (xvi) if the fund comprises multiple classes or series (howsoever described in the fund prospectus or any other relevant fund document) of shares or units, and the Calculation Agent determines (in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner) at any time, taking into consideration the potential cross-liability between classes of shares or units (howsoever described in the fund prospectus or any other relevant fund document), that such other class or series has or may have an adverse effect on the hedging activities of the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) in relation to the Notes;
- (xvii) (i) the Calculation Agent determines, at any time, that the NAV per unit is inaccurate, or (ii) the reported net asset value of the units in the fund misrepresents the net asset value of such units;
- (xviii) any material modification of the method of calculating the NAV per unit;
- (xix) any change in the periodicity of the calculation or the publication of the NAV per unit;

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

- (xx) any change in the length of notice periods for redemptions or transfers in relation to the fund;
- (xxi) a Reference Fund Disruption Event (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Fund Linked Notes) has occurred and is continuing for at least three consecutive Reference Fund Valuation Days (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of the Fund Linked Notes); or
- (xxii) the exposure (expressed as percentage) of the fund to securities with a credit quality (based upon the lowest credit ratings from S&P, Moody's and Fitch when available) below B, B2 or B for S&P, Moody's and Fitch respectively exceeds 35%; the aggregated level of leverage (expressed as percentage) of the fund exceeds 20%.

Following the occurrence of such event ("**Extraordinary Fund Event**"), the Calculation Agent may make certain adjustments to or substitutions for the affected Reference Fund, Reference Fund unit and/or any other terms and conditions of the Notes as the Calculation Agent may determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, or the Calculation Agent may determine in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner that the relevant Notes shall be terminated upon payment to the holders thereof of the Fair Market Value of such Notes (taking into account the redemption proceeds (if any) which a Hypothetical Investor would have received in relation to the relevant fund (in accordance with the Conditions)), each of which may result in a loss to such holders.

### ***Tax and Currency Risk***

The tax status of Reference Funds in those jurisdictions in which they conduct their business and/or any change in taxation rules or treatment in such jurisdictions could affect the value of the assets of such Reference Funds or the ability of Reference Funds to achieve their investment objectives. Consequently this could adversely affect the value of the Notes linked to such Reference Funds. In addition, remittance of income and capital gains generated by underlying investments of Reference Funds in certain countries may be dependent on there being liquidity in the relevant local currency and the absence of foreign exchange controls which inhibit or prevent the repatriation of such gains. In any such circumstances, the value of the notional shares of Reference Funds may be adversely affected and as a result the relevant Reference Funds and the value of the Notes may be adversely affected.

### ***Class of Investments***

Prospective purchasers or investors should note that Reference Funds may have legal or other discretions in relation to their investments and no assurance can be given that the exercise of such discretions will achieve the investment objectives of such Reference Funds. Therefore, there is a risk that return on an investment in Reference Funds may not be achieved. This would have an adverse effect on the value of the Notes and any amounts payable thereunder.

### ***Investment Risk***

There can be no assurance that any Reference Fund will achieve its investment objectives. The investment income of each Reference Fund is based on the income earned on the securities it holds, less expenses incurred. Therefore, the Reference Funds' investment income may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such expenses or income and this may have an adverse affect on the value of the Notes and any amounts payable thereunder.

### ***High yield***

Some Reference Funds may invest in high yield securities. High yield securities are typically medium or lower rated securities and are sometimes referred to as "junk bonds". Such securities are more likely to react to developments affecting market and credit risk than are more highly rated securities, which primarily react to movements in the general level of interest rates. The risk of loss due to default by issuers of high yield securities is significantly greater because lower rated and unrated securities of comparable quality generally are unsecured and frequently are subordinated to the prior payment of senior indebtedness. In addition, Reference Funds which invest in such securities may find it more difficult to sell high yield securities or may be able to sell the securities only at prices lower than if such securities were widely traded. Furthermore, such Reference Funds may experience difficulty in valuing certain securities at certain times. Prices realised upon the sale of such lower rated (or unrated) securities, under these circumstances, may be less than the prices used in calculating the value of such Reference

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

Funds. All such risks could adversely affect the value of Notes linked to Reference Funds which invest in high yield securities.

### ***Reference Funds with One or More Currency Hedged Share Classes***

Certain share classes in a Reference Fund may hedge their currency exposure using forward FX contracts and spot FX contracts. All gains, losses and expenses arising from hedging transactions for a particular share class are attributed only to that share class and should generally be borne only by the investors in that share class. However, in respect of certain Reference Funds there is no legal segregation of share class such that there is a risk that, if the assets notionally allocated to a currency hedged share class are insufficient to meet the losses arising from its hedging transactions (in addition to other fees and expenses attributable to such share class), the losses arising from such the hedging transactions could affect the net asset value per share of one or more other share classes of the same Reference Fund.

### ***Provision of information***

None of the Issuer or any of its affiliates is under any obligation to provide information in respect of any Reference Fund underlying the Notes (including any information relating to the creditworthiness of such Reference Funds) or monitor whether or not any event or circumstance in respect of any Reference Funds underlying the Notes has occurred. The Issuer may have acquired, or during the term of the Notes may acquire, non public information with respect to one or more Reference Funds. The Issuer is not under any obligation to make such information available to holders of such Notes. Therefore, an investor in the Notes should obtain and evaluate information concerning the relevant Reference Funds as it would if it were investing directly in such Reference Funds.

### ***Additional considerations/ risk factors set out in offering documents relating to Reference Funds***

Investors in Fund-Linked Notes should note that there may be particular investment considerations and risk factors set out in the offering documentation relating to the Reference Funds and are advised to read and consider such offering documentation in making an investment decision to invest in such Notes. Such information is not incorporated by reference and does not form part of this Offering Memorandum.

## **(13) Risks relating to Pass-through Notes to which Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes applies**

### ***Credit Risk***

The Pass-through Notes are credit linked securities and will provide investors with a return linked to the credit of the Issuer and the Reference Entity(ies) and will not provide protection of principal or a guarantee of interest. The investors are exposed to the credit risk of the Issuer and the Reference Entity(ies).

In relation to the Reference Entity(ies), payments of interest and principal under the Pass-through Notes will only be made to the extent a corresponding payment of interest or principal would have actually been received by the Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation(s). To the extent that there is any shortfall in any such payment, investors will receive a correspondingly smaller amount and could receive zero.

In addition, if a Credit Event occurs, then the Pass-through Notes may be redeemed early by Physical Settlement or Cash Settlement under the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes, as described below (in the risk factor titled "*The Pass-through Notes can be redeemed by physical delivery of the Reference Obligation(s) or payment of a Cash Settlement Amount*").

### ***General Emerging Markets Risk***

The Pass-through Notes are linked to securities issued by the government of an emerging market. Investors in emerging markets or securities linked to emerging markets should be aware that these markets are subject to greater risks than well developed western markets, including in some cases significant legal and political risks. Accordingly, investors should exercise particular care in evaluating the risks involved and must decide for themselves whether, in the light of those risks, their investment is appropriate. As a rule, investment in emerging markets is only suitable for sophisticated investors who fully appreciate the significance of the risks involved.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors

### *Possible Negative Effects on the Pass-through Notes*

There may be a high degree of uncertainty and volatility associated with obligors from emerging market countries (including the Reference Entity(ies)) and the performance and payment under the Pass-through Notes may be directly impacted by certain political, economic and legal events and conditions. The price of the Reference Obligation(s) (which are linked to an emerging market country) may therefore be volatile and investment in the Pass-through Notes (which are credit-linked and market-linked to such Reference Obligation(s)) will involve additional risks and special considerations not typically associated with investing in Pass-through Notes which are linked to other more established economies. Such risks may include:

- (a) restrictions on foreign investment and on repatriation of capital invested in emerging markets;
- (b) currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- (c) potential price volatility and lesser liquidity of securities traded in emerging markets;
- (d) social, economic and political risks, including the risk of nationalisation or expropriation of assets, diplomatic developments, war, revolution, confiscatory taxation, taxation of income earned in foreign nations or other taxes or restrictions imposed with respect to investment in foreign nations;
- (e) lower levels of disclosure and regulation in foreign securities markets than in similar markets in developed countries;
- (f) risks related to custodial arrangements and delays or other factors in the settlement of securities transactions; and
- (g) accounting, auditing, financial and other reporting standards in emerging markets are not equivalent to those in more developed markets.

There may be a high degree of government regulation in such markets. Action by governments may directly affect foreign investment in companies in those countries and may also have a significant indirect effect on the price which may be achieved on the realisation of investments, all of which may affect the value of the Pass-through Notes.

The value of Pass-through Notes which are linked to such Reference Entity(ies) which is an emerging market country (or incorporated in an emerging market country) may be directly affected by changes in government policies, taxation, restrictions on foreign investment and on foreign currency convertibility and repatriation, and other developments in the legal, regulatory and political climate which may occur without advance notice or retrospectively. Governments of some emerging market countries have exercised and continue to exercise substantial influence over many aspects of the private sector. In some cases, the government owns or controls many companies, including some of the largest in the country. Accordingly, government actions in the future could have a significant effect on economic conditions in such countries, which could affect private sector companies and the prices and yields of securities linked to such emerging market countries.

### *Early Redemption Events and Credit Events*

If an Early Redemption Event or Credit Event has occurred in respect of the Reference Entity(ies), the Issuer may elect to redeem the Pass-through Notes by way of either Physical Settlement or Cash Settlement on the Physical Settlement Date or the Cash Settlement Date, as applicable. In particular, Noteholders should note that the Issuer's obligations to pay amounts in respect of interest on the Pass-through Notes and to redeem the Pass-through Notes at their principal amount are subject to the condition precedent that the Issuer has not elected to redeem the Pass-through Notes and, if the Issuer has elected to redeem the Pass-through Notes, then (1) no further amounts in respect of interest will be payable in respect of the Pass-through Notes and (2) the Issuer will not redeem the Pass-through Notes at their principal amount and the sole obligation of the Issuer with regard to redemption of the Pass-through Notes will be as set out in the Conditions and the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

The Issuer shall be under no obligation to elect to redeem the Pass-through Notes and no delay in giving, or omission to make, such election shall prejudice the Issuer's right make such election.

### ***The Pass-through Notes can be redeemed by physical delivery of the Reference Obligation(s) or payment of a Cash Settlement Amount***

If an Early Redemption Event or Credit Event occurs, the Pass-through Notes may, at the option of the Issuer, be redeemed by delivery of the Reference Obligation(s) to the Noteholders, which may have a value at such date substantially less than the par value of the Pass-through Notes and could be zero. The Cash Settlement Amount will be an amount equal to a Noteholder's *pro rata* share of an amount equal to the product of (i) the Reference Obligation Principal Amount and (ii) the Final Price, less certain taxes, costs and expenses, converted into the Settlement Currency(ies) in accordance with the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes. Such amount could be significantly less than the par value of the Pass-through Notes and could be zero.

### ***Risks relating to Pass-through Notes generally***

Prospective investors in the Pass-through Notes should be aware that (i) they may receive no or a limited amount of interest, (ii) payment of principal or interest or delivery of the Reference Obligation(s) may occur at a different time than expected, and (iii) they may lose all or a substantial portion of their investment. It is the responsibility of investors to ensure that their accounting, regulatory and all other treatments of the Pass-through Notes are consistent with the conditional nature of their entitlement to receive payments under the Pass-through Notes.

The Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes contain terms based on the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions. Investors should not assume that because these terms are similar to the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions that they are the same. Investors should therefore take appropriate care when reading the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes.

The Issuer's obligations in respect of Pass-through Notes are irrespective of the existence or amount of the Issuer's and/or any affiliates' credit exposure to the Reference Entity(ies) and the Issuer and/or any affiliate need not suffer any loss nor provide evidence of any loss as a result of the occurrence of a Credit Event.

The holders of the Pass-through Notes will be exposed to the credit of the Reference Entity(ies), which exposure shall to the full extent of their investment in such Pass-through Notes. Upon the occurrence of any of the default events comprising a Credit Event with respect to the Reference Entity(ies), the Noteholders may suffer significant losses at a time when losses may be suffered by a direct investor in obligations of such Reference Entity(ies). However, the holding of a Note is unlikely to lead to outcomes which exactly reflect the impact of investing in an obligation of the Reference Entity(ies), and losses could be considerably greater than would be suffered by a direct investor in the obligations of such Reference Entity(ies) and/or could arise for reasons unrelated to such Reference Entity(ies). Noteholders should also note that a Credit Event may occur even if the obligations of such Reference Entity(ies) are unenforceable or their performance is prohibited by any applicable law or exchange controls.

Not all of the Credit Events require an actual default with respect to the Reference Entity(ies)'s obligations. Thus Noteholders may bear losses based on a deterioration in the credit of such Reference Entity(ies) short of default. Also, not all Credit Events are triggered by events which are easily ascertainable and disputes can and have arisen as to whether a specific event did or did not constitute a Credit Event.

### ***Payments on the Pass-through Notes calculated by reference to a Notional Holder***

Prospective purchasers of the Pass-through Notes should be aware that payments of interest (if applicable) and principal in relation to the Pass-through Notes are calculated on the basis of the amounts received in the Reference Obligation Currency(ies) by a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation(s). Amounts received by Noteholders are therefore dependent on where the Notional Holder is (notionally) domiciled and may be less than the Noteholder would receive if it were to hold the Reference Obligation(s) directly.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Risk Factors**

### ***No representation by Issuer, Calculation Agent and affiliates***

None of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent nor any of their respective affiliates makes any representation whatsoever with respect to any Reference Entity(ies) and/or any Reference Obligation(s).

### ***No disclosure of information***

The Issuer, the Calculation Agent and any of their respective affiliates may, whether by virtue of the types of relationships described herein or otherwise, on the Issue Date of the Pass-through Notes or at any time thereafter, be in possession of information in relation to the Reference Entity(ies) or the Reference Obligation(s) that is or may be material in the context of the issue of Pass-through Notes and that may or may not be publicly available or known to Noteholders. There is no obligation on the part of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any such affiliates to disclose to the Noteholders any such relationship or information (whether or not confidential).

### ***No post-issuance information***

The Issuer will not provide investors with any post-issuance information regarding the Reference Entity(ies) or the Reference Obligation(s). In addition, prospective investors should understand that historical performance of such Reference Entity(ies) or the Reference Obligation(s) should not be viewed as predictive of future results.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Incorporation by Reference

### INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The following documents shall be deemed to be incorporated in, and to form part of, this Offering Memorandum:

- (a) the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts of the Issuer and its subsidiaries for the year ended 31 December 2016 (the "**2016 Annual Report and Accounts**") and the additional financial information document in relation to the year ended 31 December 2016 submitted to and filed with the Irish Stock Exchange ("**ISE**") (the "**2016 Additional Information**"). The 2016 Additional Information is additional financial information, which is intended to be read in conjunction with the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts, but which is not required to be included in the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts by either the UK Companies Act 2006 (the "**Companies Act**") or by International Financial Reporting Standards. It includes commentary on the results of the Issuer and its subsidiaries (the "**Group**") in 2015 versus 2014 and certain statistics and other information. The 2016 Additional Information has been published by the Issuer together with the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts;
- (b) the 2015 Annual Report and Accounts of the Issuer and its subsidiaries for the year ended 31 December 2015 submitted to and filed with the ISE (the "**2015 Annual Report and Accounts**") and the additional financial information document in relation to the year ended 31 December 2015 submitted to and filed with the ISE (the "**2015 Additional Information**"). The 2015 Additional Information is additional financial information, which is intended to be read in conjunction with the 2015 Annual Report and Accounts, but which is not required to be included in the 2015 Annual Report and Accounts by either the Companies Act or by International Financial Reporting Standards. It includes commentary on the results of the Group in 2014 versus 2013 and certain statistics and other information. The 2015 Additional Information has been published by the Issuer together with the 2015 Annual Report and Accounts (together with the items in (a) above, the "**Financial Information**");
- (c) the registration document of the Issuer dated 12 April 2017 and filed with the ISE (the "**Registration Document**");
- (d) the articles of association of the Issuer dated 20 October 2010;
- (e) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages 21 to 65 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages 66 to 95 in the base prospectus relating to the Programme dated 1 August 2005 (the "**2005 Conditions**");
- (f) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages 55 to 97 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages 346 to 379 in the base prospectus relating to the Programme dated 2 August 2006 (the "**2006 Conditions**");
- (g) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B1 to B-26 and D-16 to D-66 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-15 and D-150 to D-170 in the base prospectus relating to the Programme dated 2 August 2007 (the "**2007 Conditions**");
- (h) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-28, D-18 to D-43 and H-11 to H-12, and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-16 and D-74 to D-94, in the base prospectus of the Issuer dated 31 July 2008 (the "**2008 Conditions**");
- (i) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-29, D-18 to D-44, H-10 to H-11 and J-14 to J-17, and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-17, D-76 to D-96 and I-9 to I-131, in the base prospectus of the Issuer dated 30 July 2009 (the "**2009 Conditions**");
- (j) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-31, D-21 to D-53, H-10 to H-11 and J-15 to J-18 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-19, D-111 to D-134 and I-9 to I-76, in the base prospectus of the Issuer dated 27 July 2010 (the "**2010 Conditions**");
- (k) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-32, D-55 to D-109, H-10 to H-41 and I-5 to I-61 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Incorporation by Reference

C-19 and D-135 to D-150, in the base prospectus of the Issuer dated 27 July 2011 (the "**2011 Conditions**");

- (l) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-47, D-12 to D-87, F-5 to F-33, G-11 to G-35, H-5 to H-31 and I-4 to I-193 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-28, D-88 to D-120, F-34 to F-52, G-11 to G-13, G-36 to G-45 and H-32 to H-45, in the base prospectus of the Issuer dated 19 June 2012 (the "**2012 Conditions**");
- (m) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-36, B-53 to B-61, D-3 to D-35, E-3 to E-11, F-5 to F-33, F-54 to F-86, F-111 to F-138, F-161 to F-170 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-23, C-35 to C-40, D-66 to D-90 and E-29 to E-37, in the Offering Memorandum of the Issuer dated 18 June 2013 (the "**2013 Conditions**");
- (n) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-37, B-54 to B-62, D-1 to D-34, E-3 to E-11, F-2 to F-31, F-52 to F-88, F-111 to F-144, F-168 to F-196 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-23, C-25 to C-40, D-67 to D-92 and E-29 to E-37, in the Offering Memorandum of the Issuer dated 18 June 2014 (the "**2014 Conditions**");
- (o) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-39, B-59 to B-69, D-1 to D-34, E-3 to E-11, F-2 to F-31, F-52 to F-88, F-111 to F-144, F-168 to F-196, G-2 to G-72, and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-23, C-35 to C-40, D-67 to D-92 and E-29 to E-37, in the Offering Memorandum of the Issuer dated 12 June 2015 (the "**2015 Conditions**"); and
- (p) the Terms and Conditions of the Notes contained at pages B-1 to B-40, B-60 to B-70, D-1 to D-35, E-4 to E-12, G-2 to G-75, G-105 to G-113 and the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants contained at pages C-1 to C-26, C-41 to C-48, D-71 to D-98, E-34 to E-42 and F-2 to F-54 in the Offering Memorandum of the Issuer dated 10 June 2016 (the "**2016 Conditions**"),

save that any statement contained herein or in a document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Offering Memorandum to the extent that a statement contained in any document subsequently incorporated by reference and in respect of which a supplement to this Offering Memorandum is prepared modifies or supersedes such statement. Any documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Document or the Financial Information does not form part of this Offering Memorandum. To the extent that only certain parts of the above documents are specified to be incorporated by reference herein, the non-incorporated parts of such documents are either not relevant for investors or covered elsewhere in this Offering Memorandum.

The Issuer will at its registered office and at the offices of the Principal Paying Agent and Principal Warrant Agent make available for inspection during normal business hours, upon reasonable notice, and free of charge, upon oral or written request, a copy of this Offering Memorandum (or any document incorporated by reference in this Offering Memorandum and any future filings or financial statements published by the Issuer). Written or oral requests for inspection of such documents should be directed to the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or the Principal Warrant Agent. Additionally, this Offering Memorandum and all the documents incorporated by reference herein will be available for viewing at [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes'). For the avoidance of doubt, any websites referred to in this Offering Memorandum or any information appearing on such websites and pages do not form part of this Offering Memorandum.



## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Clearing and Settlement**

### **CLEARING AND SETTLEMENT**

Custodial and depository or safekeeping links have been established with Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and CREST to facilitate the initial issuance of Notes and Warrants and, in relation to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC only, cross-market transfers of Notes and Warrants between investors associated with secondary market trading. Transfers within Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC and CREST will be in accordance with the usual rules and operating procedures of the relevant system.

#### **CREST**

Please refer to Condition 2(d) of the Notes and Condition 2(d) of the Warrants for information regarding clearing and settlement through CREST.

#### **Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg**

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for participating organisations and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between their respective participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of such participants. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide to their respective participants, among other things, services for safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg participants are financial institutions throughout the world, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organisations. Indirect access to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies which clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participant, either directly or indirectly.

Distributions of principal and interest (if any) with respect to book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants held through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be credited, to the extent received by the Principal Paying Agent, in the case of Notes, or the Principal Warrant Agent, in the case of Warrants, to the cash accounts of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants in accordance with the relevant system's rules and procedures.

#### **DTC**

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organised under the laws of the State of New York and a "banking organisation" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds securities for DTC participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between DTC participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of DTC participants. DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations and certain other organisations. Indirect access to DTC is also available to others, such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies which clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly.

Holders of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants holding through DTC will receive, to the extent received by the Principal Paying Agent, in the case of Notes, or the Principal Warrant Agent, in the case of Warrants, all distributions of principal and interest (if any) with respect to book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants from the Principal Paying Agent through DTC. Distributions in the United States will be subject to relevant US tax laws and regulations.

#### **Interests in Global Registered Notes and Warrants held through DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg**

The laws of some states of the United States require that certain persons receive individual certificates in respect of their holdings of Notes or Warrants. Consequently, the ability to transfer interests in a Global Registered Note or Warrant to such persons may be limited. Because DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg can only act on behalf of participants, who in turn act on behalf of indirect participants, the ability of a person having an interest in a Global Registered Note or Warrant to pledge such interest to

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Clearing and Settlement

persons or entities which do not participate in the relevant clearing system, or otherwise take actions in respect of such interest, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate in respect of such interest.

The aggregate holdings of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants in Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC will be reflected in the book-entry accounts of each such institution.

In respect of Registered Notes and Warrants, as necessary, the Registrar will adjust the amounts of Notes and Warrants on the Register for the accounts of (i) Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and (ii) DTC to reflect the amounts of Notes and Warrants held through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC, respectively. Beneficial ownership in Notes or Warrants (as applicable) will be held through financial institutions as direct and indirect participants in Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC. Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC, as the case may be, and every other intermediate holder in the chain to the beneficial owner of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants, will be responsible for establishing and maintaining accounts for their participants and customers having interests in the book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants. The Registrar will be responsible for maintaining a record of the aggregate holdings of Notes and Warrants registered in the name of the common depository (or its nominee) or the Common Safekeeper (or its nominee) for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, a nominee for DTC and/or Holders of Notes or Warrants represented by Definitive Registered Notes or Holders of Warrants represented by Definitive Registered Warrants. The Principal Paying Agent, in the case of Notes, or the Principal Warrant Agent, in the case of Warrants, will be responsible for ensuring that payments received by it from the Issuer for Holders of interests in the Notes or Warrants holding through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg are credited to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. The Principal Paying Agent and the Principal Warrant Agent, as the case may be, will also be responsible for ensuring that payments received by it from the Issuer for Holders of interests in the Notes or Warrants holding through DTC are credited to DTC.

The Issuer will not impose any fees in respect of the book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants; however, Holders of book-entry interests in the Notes or Warrants may incur fees normally payable in respect of the maintenance and operation of accounts in Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC.

Interests in Unrestricted Global Registered Notes and Warrants and Restricted Global Registered Notes and Warrants will be in uncertificated book-entry form. Purchasers electing to hold book-entry interests in the Notes or Warrants through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg accounts will follow the settlement procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds. Book-entry interests in the Global Registered Notes or Warrants will be credited to Euroclear participants' securities clearance accounts on the business day following the relevant issue date against payment (value such issue date), and to Clearstream, Luxembourg participants' securities custody accounts on the relevant issue date against payment in same day funds. DTC participants acting on behalf of purchasers electing to hold book-entry interests in the Notes or Warrants through DTC will follow the delivery practices applicable to securities eligible for DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement ("SDFS") system. DTC participant securities accounts will be credited with book-entry interests in the Notes or Warrants following confirmation of receipt of payment to the Issuer on the relevant issue date.

### Secondary Market Trading in relation to Global Registered Notes and Warrants

**Trading between Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg participants:** Secondary market sales of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to purchasers of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg will be conducted in accordance with the normal rules and operating procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds (subject, in the case a of a transfer of an interest in the Notes or Warrants from accountholders of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note or Warrant to an accountholder wishing to purchase a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note or Warrant (and *vice versa*), to the certification procedure provided in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement).

**Trading between DTC participants:** Secondary market sales of book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants between DTC participants will occur in the ordinary way in accordance with DTC rules and will be settled using the procedures applicable to United States corporate debt obligations in DTC's SDFS system in same-day funds, if payment is effected in US dollars, or free of payment, if payment is not effected in US dollars. Where payment is not effected in US dollars, separate payment arrangements outside DTC are required to be made with the DTC participants.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Clearing and Settlement**

***Trading between DTC seller and Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg purchaser:*** When book-entry interests in Notes and Warrants are to be transferred from the account of a DTC participant holding a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note or Warrant to the account of a Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholder wishing to purchase a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note or Warrant (subject to the certification procedures provided in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), the DTC participant will deliver instructions for delivery to the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholder to DTC by 12 noon, New York time, on the settlement date. Separate payment arrangements are required to be made between the DTC participant and the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participant. On the settlement date, the Custodian will instruct the Registrar to (i) reduce the amount of Notes and Warrants registered in the name of Cede & Co. and evidenced by the Restricted Global Registered Note and (ii) increase the amount of Notes and Warrants registered in the name of the common depositary (or its nominee) or the Common Safekeeper (or its nominee) for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as evidenced by the Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Warrant. Book-entry interests will be delivered free of payment to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, for credit to the relevant accountholder on the first business day following the settlement date.

***Trading between Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg seller and DTC purchaser:*** When book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants are to be transferred from the account of a Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholder to the account of a DTC participant wishing to purchase a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Registered Note or Warrant (subject to the certification procedures provided in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), the Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg participant must send to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg delivery free of payment instructions by 7.45 p.m., Brussels or Luxembourg time, one business day prior to the settlement date. Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will in turn transmit appropriate instructions to the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or the Common Safekeeper (as the case may be) and the Registrar to arrange delivery to the DTC participant on the settlement date. Separate payment arrangements are required to be made between the DTC participant and the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg accountholder, as the case may be. On the settlement date, the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or the Common Safekeeper (as the case may be) will (a) transmit appropriate instructions to the Custodian who will in turn deliver such book-entry interests in the Notes and Warrants free of payment to the relevant account of the DTC participant and (b) instruct the Registrar to (i) decrease the amount of Notes and Warrants registered in the name of the common depositary (or its nominee) or the Common Safekeeper (or its nominee) for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as evidenced by the Unrestricted Global Registered Note or Warrant and (ii) increase the amount of Notes and Warrants registered in the name of Cede & Co. as evidenced by the Restricted Global Registered Note or Warrant.

Although the foregoing sets out the procedures of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC in order to facilitate the transfers of interests in the Notes and Warrants among participants of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC, none of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or DTC is under any obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued at any time. None of the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Transfer Agent, any Dealer or any affiliate of any of the above, or any person by whom any of the above is controlled for the purposes of the Securities Act, will have any responsibility for the performance by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg and DTC or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations or for the sufficiency for any purpose of the arrangements described above.

**TAXATION**

**Transactions involving the Notes and Warrants may have tax consequences for potential purchasers which may depend, amongst other things, upon the status of the potential purchaser and laws relating to transfer and registration taxes. Potential purchasers who are in any doubt about the tax position of any aspect of transactions involving the Notes and Warrants should consult their own tax advisers.**

**United Kingdom Taxation - Notes**

*The following is a summary of the United Kingdom withholding taxation treatment at the date hereof in relation to payments of principal and interest and certain other payments in respect of the Notes. It is based on current law and the practice of Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC"), which may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect. The comments do not deal with any other United Kingdom tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of Notes. The comments relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Notes. Noteholders should be aware that the particular terms of issue of any Series of Notes as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement may affect the tax treatment of that and other Series of Notes. The following is a general guide for information purposes and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a purchaser. Noteholders who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers. Noteholders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of the Notes are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Notes. In particular, Noteholders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Notes even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom.*

**(A) United Kingdom Withholding Tax**

1. Interest on Notes issued for a term of less than one year (and which are not issued under arrangements the effect of which is to render the Notes part of a borrowing with a total term of one year or more) may be paid by the Issuer without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.
2. Notes issued by the Issuer which carry a right to interest will constitute "quoted Eurobonds" provided they are and continue to be listed on a recognised stock exchange within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007. Whilst the Notes are and continue to be quoted Eurobonds, payments of interest on such Notes may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax. Securities will be regarded as "listed on a recognised stock exchange" for this purpose if (and only if) they are admitted to trading on an exchange designated as a recognised stock exchange by an order made by the Commissioners for HMRC and either they are included in the United Kingdom official list (within the meaning of Part VI of the FSMA) or they are officially listed, in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in European Economic Area states, in a country outside the United Kingdom in which there is a recognised stock exchange. The Irish Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange for these purposes, and accordingly the Notes will constitute quoted Eurobonds provided they are and continue to be listed on the Irish Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on its Global Exchange Market.
3. In addition to the exemptions set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 above, interest on the Notes may be paid without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax so long as the Issuer is a "bank" for the purposes of section 878 of the Income Tax Act 2007 and so long as such payments are made by the Issuer in the ordinary course of its business. In accordance with HMRC's Statement of Practice 4/96, such payments will be accepted as being made by the Issuer in the ordinary course of its business unless either:
  - (a) the borrowing in question conforms to any of the definitions of additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital adopted by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority whether or not it actually counts towards additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital for regulatory purposes; or

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

- (b) the characteristics of the transaction giving rise to the interest are primarily attributable to an intention to avoid United Kingdom tax.

In a technical note published in December 2013 in connection with the introduction of an exemption from withholding for regulatory capital securities, HMRC announced that Statement of Practice 4/96 will be withdrawn in due course and guidance will be issued reflecting HMRC's views on certain matters described therein.

4. In all other cases, falling outside the exemptions described in paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 above, interest on the Notes may fall to be paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20 per cent.) subject to such relief as may be available following a direction from HMRC pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double taxation treaty or to any other exemption which may apply.
5. Any payments made by the Issuer under the Deed of Covenant may not qualify for the exemptions from United Kingdom withholding tax described above.

### **(B) United Kingdom Withholding Tax - Other Payments**

Where a payment on a Note does not constitute (or is not treated as) interest for United Kingdom tax purposes, it would potentially be subject to United Kingdom withholding tax if, for example, it constitutes (or is treated as) an annual payment, a manufactured payment, rent or similar income or royalties for United Kingdom tax purposes (which will be determined by, amongst other things, the terms and conditions specified by the Pricing Supplement of the Note). In such a case, the payment may fall to be made under deduction of United Kingdom tax (the rate of withholding depending on the nature of the payment), subject to any exemption from withholding which may apply and to such relief as may be available following a direction from HMRC pursuant to the provisions of any applicable double tax treaty.

### **(C) Other Rules Relating to United Kingdom Withholding Tax**

1. Notes may be issued at an issue price of less than 100 per cent. of their principal amount. Any discount element on such Notes will not generally be subject to any United Kingdom withholding tax pursuant to the provisions mentioned above.
2. Where Notes are to be, or may fall to be, redeemed at a premium, as opposed to being issued at a discount, then any such element of premium may constitute a payment of interest. Payments of interest are subject to United Kingdom withholding tax as outlined above.
3. Where interest or any other payment has been paid under deduction of United Kingdom income tax, Noteholders or Couponholders who are not resident in the United Kingdom may be able to recover all or part of the tax deducted if there is an appropriate provision in any applicable double taxation treaty.
4. The references to "**interest**" above mean "interest" as understood in United Kingdom tax law. The statements above do not take any account of any different definitions of "**interest**" or "**principal**" which may prevail under any other law or which may be created by the terms and conditions of the Notes or any related documentation. Noteholders or Couponholders should seek their own professional advice as regards the withholding tax treatment of any payment on the Notes which does not constitute "interest" or "principal" as those terms are understood in United Kingdom tax law.
5. The above summary under the heading of "United Kingdom Taxation – Notes" assumes that there will be no substitution of the Issuer pursuant to Condition 15 (*Meetings of Noteholders, Modifications and Substitution*) of the Notes and does not consider the tax consequences of any such substitution.

### **United Kingdom Taxation - Warrants**

*The following is a summary of the United Kingdom withholding taxation treatment at the date hereof in relation to payments in respect of the Warrants and of the treatment of Warrants for the purposes of United Kingdom stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax. It is based on current law and the practice of*

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

*HMRC, which may be subject to change, sometimes with retrospective effect. The comments do not deal with other United Kingdom tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of Warrants. The comments in relation to United Kingdom withholding tax relate only to the position of persons who are absolute beneficial owners of the Warrants. The following is a general guide and should be treated with appropriate caution. It is not intended as tax advice and it does not purport to describe all tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective purchaser. Warrantheolders who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their professional advisers. Warrantheolders who may be liable to taxation in jurisdictions other than the United Kingdom in respect of their acquisition, holding or disposal of the Warrants are particularly advised to consult their professional advisers as to whether they are so liable (and if so under the laws of which jurisdictions), since the following comments relate only to certain United Kingdom taxation aspects of payments in respect of the Warrants. In particular, Warrantheolders should be aware that they may be liable to taxation under the laws of other jurisdictions in relation to payments in respect of the Warrants even if such payments may be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of taxation under the laws of the United Kingdom.*

### (A) **United Kingdom Withholding Tax**

#### *Warrants that are not derivatives*

Payments under the Warrants which do not amount to interest, rent or annual payments (and are not treated as, or as if they were, interest, rent or annual payments for United Kingdom tax purposes) may be made without any withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom tax.

#### *Payments where the Warrants constitute derivative contracts*

The Issuer should not be required to withhold or deduct sums for or on account of United Kingdom income tax from payments under Warrants that are treated as derivative contracts for the purposes of Part 7 of the Corporation Taxes Act 2009.

### (B) **United Kingdom Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax**

United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax may be payable on any issue, transfer or agreement to transfer the Warrants or any interest in the Warrants.

## **Other Taxation Matters – Notes and Warrants**

### *EU Taxation – Proposed Financial Transactions Tax ("FTT")*

On 14 February 2013, the European Commission published a proposal (the "**Commission Proposal**") for a Directive for a common FTT in Belgium, Germany, Estonia, Greece, Spain, France, Italy, Austria, Portugal, Slovenia and Slovakia (the "**participating Member States**"). However, Estonia has since stated that it will not participate.

The proposed FTT has very broad scope. If introduced in the form proposed on 14 February 2013, it could apply to certain dealings in Notes or Warrants (including secondary market transactions) in certain circumstances. The issuance and subscription of Notes or Warrants should, however, be exempt.

Under the 14 February 2013 proposal, FTT could apply in certain circumstances to persons both within and outside of the participating Member States. Generally, it would apply to certain dealings in Notes or Warrants where at least one party is a financial institution, and at least one party is established in a participating Member State. A financial institution may be, or be deemed to be, "established" in a participating Member State in a broad range of circumstances, including (a) by transacting with a person established in a participating Member State or (b) where the financial instrument which is subject to the dealings is issued in a participating Member State.

However, the Commission Proposal remains subject to negotiation between the participating Member States. It may therefore be altered prior to any implementation, the timing of which remains unclear. Additional EU Member States may decide to participate.

Prospective holders of the Notes and Warrants are advised to seek their own professional advice in relation to the FTT.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

### United States Taxation

**Transactions involving the Notes and Warrants may have tax consequences for potential purchasers which may depend, amongst other things, upon the status of the potential purchaser and laws relating to transfer and registration taxes. Potential purchasers who are in any doubt about the tax position of any aspect of transactions involving the Notes and Warrants should consult their own tax advisers.**

The following summary describes certain of the principal U.S. federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership and disposition of Notes that are principal protected and Warrants that require the payment of a substantial exercise price. Investors are directed to review any discussion of Notes that are not principal protected and Warrants that do not require the payment of a substantial exercise price in a relevant supplement to this Offering Memorandum or relevant Pricing Supplement. This summary does not purport to consider all the possible U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes and the Warrants and is not intended to reflect the individual tax position of any beneficial owner of Notes. The summary also does not address any aspect of U.S. federal taxation other than U.S. federal income taxation (such as the estate and gift tax (except to the extent explicitly addressed below) or the Medicare tax on net investment income). The summary is based upon the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**"), its legislative history, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, published rulings by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**IRS**") and court decisions, all as of the date hereof, all of which authorities are subject to change or differing interpretations, which changes or differing interpretations could apply retroactively. This summary is limited to investors who purchase the Notes or the Warrants at initial issuance and hold the Notes or the Warrants as "capital assets" within the meaning of section 1221 of the Code (i.e., generally, property held for investment) and does not purport to deal with investors in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, tax exempt organisations, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons purchasing Notes or Warrants other than at original issuance, persons holding notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a "straddle," "conversion transaction," or "constructive sale" transaction for tax purposes, or persons whose functional currency (as defined in section 985 of the Code) is not the U.S. dollar. The summary does not include any description of the tax laws of any state, local or foreign governments that may be applicable to the Notes or the Warrants or the holders thereof.

Prospective purchasers of the Notes or the Warrants should consult their own tax advisers concerning the application of U.S. federal income tax laws to their particular situations as well as any consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes and the Warrants arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

As used herein, the term "**U.S. Holder**" means a beneficial owner of a Note or a Warrant who or which is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation created or organised in or under the laws of the United States or of any state thereof (including the District of Columbia), or (iii) any other person who is subject to U.S. federal income taxation on a net income basis with respect to the Notes or the Warrants. As used herein, the term "**Non-U.S. Holder**" means a beneficial owner of a Note or a Warrant that is not a U.S. Holder. In the case of a holder of Notes or Warrants that is a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, each partner will take into account its allocable share of income or loss from the Notes or Warrants, and will take such income or loss into account under the rules of taxation applicable to such partner, taking into account the activities of the partnership and the partner.

### Treatment of Notes

Except as otherwise provided in a supplement to this Offering Memorandum or the Pricing Supplement, the Issuer intends to treat Notes that are principal protected as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes; however, the IRS is not bound by this determination and the Notes could be recharacterised. Any such recharacterisation could materially affect the timing or character of the income required to be recognised by a U.S. Holder for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Prospective investors are urged to consult with their tax advisers as to the likelihood and likely effect of any such recharacterisation. The remainder of this summary assumes the Notes discussed herein are properly characterised as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

### U.S. Holders of Notes

#### *Payments of Interest*

Except as described below, payments of interest on a Note will be taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such payments are accrued or are received, in accordance with the U.S. Holder's regular method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

#### *Original Issue Discount*

##### *General*

The following summary is a general discussion of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders of the purchase, ownership and disposition of a Note issued with original issue discount ("**OID**") (a "**Discount Note**"). Special rules apply to OID on a Discount Note that is denominated in a Foreign Currency. See "*— Foreign Currency Notes — OID*".

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, OID is the excess of the stated redemption price at maturity of a Note over its issue price, if such excess equals or exceeds a *de minimis* amount (generally defined as 1/4 of 1-per cent. of the Note's stated redemption price at maturity multiplied by the number of complete years to its maturity from its issue date). The issue price of each Note in an issue of Notes is the first price at which a substantial amount of such issue of Notes has been sold to the public (ignoring sales to bond houses, broker-dealers, or similar persons or organisations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents, or wholesalers). The stated redemption price at maturity of a Note generally is the sum of all payments provided for by the Note other than qualified stated interest payments. The term "**qualified stated interest**" generally means stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property (other than debt instruments of the issuer) at least annually at a single fixed rate.

Payments of qualified stated interest on a Note are taxable to a U.S. Holder as ordinary interest income at the time such payments are accrued or are received, in accordance with the U.S. Holder's regular method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. Holder of a Discount Note having a maturity of more than one year from the date of issue must include OID in income as ordinary interest income for U.S. federal income tax purposes as it accrues under a constant yield method in advance of receipt of the cash payments attributable to such income, regardless of such U.S. Holder's regular method of tax accounting. In general, the amount of OID included in income by the initial U.S. Holder of a Discount Note is the sum of the daily portions of OID with respect to such Discount Note for each day during the taxable year on which such U.S. Holder held such Discount Note. The "daily portions" of OID on any Discount Note are determined by allocating to each day in an accrual period a rateable portion of the OID allocable to that accrual period. An "accrual period" may be of any length and the accrual periods may vary in length over the term of the Discount Note as long as (i) each accrual period is no longer than one year, and (ii) each scheduled payment of principal and interest occurs either on the final day of an accrual period or on the first day of an accrual period. The amount of OID allocable to each accrual period is generally equal to the excess of (i) the product of the Discount Note's adjusted issue price at the beginning of such accrual period and its yield to maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and appropriately adjusted to take into account the length of the particular accrual period) over (ii) the amount of any qualified stated interest payments allocable to such accrual period. The "adjusted issue price" of a Discount Note at the beginning of the first accrual period is its issue price of the Discount Note. Thereafter, the "adjusted issue price" of a Discount Note is the sum of the issue price of the Discount Note plus the amount of OID previously includible in the gross income of the holder reduced by the amount of any payments previously made on the Discount Note other than payments of qualified stated interest. Under these rules, U.S. Holders generally will have to include in income increasingly greater amounts of OID in successive accrual periods.

##### *Election to Treat all Interest as OID*

A U.S. Holder of a Note may elect to include in gross income all interest that accrues on the Note by using the constant yield method described in "*— Original Issue Discount — General*" with certain modifications. The election must be made for the taxable year in which the U.S. Holder acquires the Note and will generally apply only to the Note (or Notes) identified by the U.S. Holder in a statement attached to the U.S. Holder's timely filed U.S. federal income tax return. The election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. If a U.S. Holder makes the election with respect to a Note with "amortisable bond



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

premium" (as described in "*— Amortisable Bond Premium*"), then the electing U.S. Holder is deemed to have elected to apply amortisable bond premium against interest with respect to all debt instruments with amortisable bond premium (other than debt instruments the interest on which is excludible from gross income) held by the electing U.S. Holder as of the beginning of the taxable year in which any Note (with respect to which the election is made) is acquired and any such debt instrument thereafter acquired. The deemed election with respect to amortisable bond premium may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

### Variable Rate Debt Instruments

Generally, Notes that are issued with a variable rate of interest (a "**Floating Rate Note**") are subject to special rules whereby a Floating Rate Note will qualify as a "variable rate debt instrument" if (a) its issue price does not exceed the total non-contingent principal payments due under the Floating Rate Notes by more than an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 0.015 multiplied by the product of the total non-contingent principal payments and the number of complete years to maturity from the issue date or (ii) 15 per cent. of the total non-contingent principal payments, (b) it does not provide for any stated interest other than stated interest, paid or compounded at least annually, at (i) one or more qualified floating rates, (ii) a single fixed rate and one or more qualified floating rates, (iii) a single objective rate, or (iv) a single fixed rate and a single objective rate that is a qualified inverse floating rate, and (c) it provides that a qualified floating rate or objective rate in effect at any time during the term of the Note is set at a current value of that rate (i.e., the value of the rate on any day that is no earlier than three months prior to the first rate day on which the value is in effect and no later than one year following that first day).

A "**qualified floating rate**" is any variable rate where variations in the value of such rate can reasonably be expected to measure contemporaneous variations in the cost of newly borrowed funds in the currency in which the Floating Rate Notes are denominated. Although a multiple of a qualified floating rate will generally not itself constitute a qualified floating rate, a variable rate equal to the product of a qualified floating rate and a fixed multiple that is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35 will constitute a qualified floating rate. A variable rate equal to the product of a qualified floating rate and a fixed multiple that is greater than 0.65 but not more than 1.35, increased or decreased by a fixed rate, will also constitute a qualified floating rate. In addition, two or more qualified floating rates that can reasonably be expected to have approximately the same values throughout the term of the Floating Rate Notes together will constitute a single qualified floating rate. Two or more qualified floating rates will be conclusively presumed to meet the requirements of the previous sentence if the values of all rates on the issue date are within 25 basis points of each other. A variable rate is not a qualified floating rate if it is subject to certain restrictions (including caps floors, governors, or other similar restrictions) unless such restrictions are fixed throughout the term of the Floating Rate Note or are not reasonably expected to significantly affect the yield on the Floating Rate Note.

An "**objective rate**" is a rate other than a qualified floating rate that is determined using a single fixed formula and that is based upon objective financial or economic information, other than information that is within the control of the issuer or a related party, or that is unique to the circumstances of the issuer or a related party such as dividends, profits or the value of the issuer's (or related party's) stock (but not the issuer's credit quality). Despite the foregoing, a variable rate of interest on Floating Rate Notes will not constitute an objective rate if it is reasonably expected that the average value of such rate during the first half of the Floating Rate Notes term will be either significantly less than or significantly greater than the average value of the rate during the final half of the Floating Rate Notes' term. A "**qualified inverse floating rate**" is any objective rate where such rate is equal to a fixed rate minus a qualified floating rate, as long as variations in the rate can reasonably be expected to reflect inversely contemporaneous variations in the qualified floating rate (disregarding any caps, floors, governors or other restrictions that are fixed throughout the term of the Floating Rate Notes or are not reasonably expected to significantly affect the yield on the Floating Rate Notes).

Generally, if a Floating Rate Note provides for stated interest at a fixed rate for an initial period of one year or less followed by a variable rate that is either a qualified floating rate or an objective rate for a subsequent period, and the value of the variable rate on the Floating Rate Note's issue date is intended to approximate the fixed rate, then the fixed rate and the variable rate together will constitute either a single qualified floating rate or objective rate, as the case may be. A fixed rate and a variable rate will be conclusively presumed to meet the previous requirements if the value of the variable rate on the issue date of the Floating Rate Notes does not differ from the value of the fixed rate by more than 25 basis points.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

If a Floating Rate Note provides for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or objective rate that is unconditionally payable in cash or in property (other than debt instruments of the issuer) or that will be constructively received by the U.S. Holder at least annually, then (a) all stated interest with respect to the Note is qualified stated interest, (b) the amount of qualified stated interest and the amount of OID, if any, is determined by assuming that the variable rate is a fixed rate equal to (i) in the case of a qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, the value, as of the issue date, of the qualified floating rate or qualified inverse floating rate, (ii) in the case of an objective rate (other than a qualified inverse floating rate), a fixed rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the Note, and (c) the qualified stated interest allocable to an accrual period is increased (or decreased) if the interest actually paid during an accrual period exceeds (or is less than) the interest assumed to be paid during the accrual period under the foregoing rules.

If a Floating Rate Note does not provide for stated interest at a single qualified floating rate or objective rate, or at a single fixed rate (other than at a single fixed rate for an initial period of one year or less), the amount of qualified stated interest and OID on the Note are generally determined by (i) determining a fixed-rate substitute for each variable rate provided under the Floating Rate Note (generally, the value of each variable rate as of the issue date or, in the case of an objective rate that is not a qualified inverse floating rate, a rate that reflects the yield that is reasonably expected for the Note), (ii) constructing the equivalent fixed rate debt instrument (using the fixed-rate substitutes described above), (iii) determining the amount of qualified stated interest and OID with respect to the equivalent fixed-rate debt instrument (by applying the general OID rules as described in "*Original Issue Discount – General*"), and (iv) making the appropriate adjustments for actual variable rates during the applicable accrual period.

If a Floating Rate Note provides for stated interest either at one or more qualified floating rates or at a qualified inverse floating rate and in addition provides for stated interest at a single fixed rate (other than a single fixed rate for an initial period), the amount of interest and OID is determined as in the immediately preceding paragraph with the modification that the Floating Rate Note is treated, for purposes of the first three steps of the determination, as if it provided for a qualified floating rate (or qualified inverse floating rate, if the Note provides for a qualified inverse floating rate) rather than the fixed rate. The qualified floating rate (or qualified inverse floating rate) replacing the fixed rate must be such that the fair market value of the Note as of the issue date would be approximately the same as the fair market value of an otherwise identical debt instrument that provides for a qualified floating rate (or qualified inverse floating rate) rather than a fixed rate.

### Notes that are Contingent Payment Debt Instruments

#### *Interest Accruals on the Notes*

For U.S. federal income tax purposes certain of the Notes may be contingent payment debt instruments ("CPDIs"). A CPDI is any class of Notes which provide for one or more payments, either of interest or principal, that are contingent (usually as to timing of payment or amount of payment). If the Issuer intends to treat a Note as a CPDI, this will be specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement with respect to such Note.

Under Treasury Regulations governing the treatment of CPDIs (the "**CPDI Regulations**"), regardless of a U.S. Holder's regular method of accounting, accruals of income, gain, loss and deduction with respect to a CPDI are determined under the "non-contingent bond method." Under the non-contingent bond method, a U.S. Holder of a CPDI will accrue OID over the term of such Note based on the Note's comparable yield. In general, the comparable yield of a CPDI is equal to the yield at which the Issuer would issue a fixed rate, non-contingent debt instrument with terms and conditions otherwise similar to those of the CPDI, including level of subordination, term, timing of payments, and general market conditions. The applicable Pricing Supplement for any Note that is a CPDI will specify its comparable yield. A U.S. Holder will accrue OID at the comparable yield even if the comparable yield differs from the stated Interest Rate on the CPDI (if any).

The amount of OID allocable to each accrual period will be the product of the "adjusted issue price" of the CPDI at the beginning of each such accrual period and the comparable yield. The "adjusted issue price" of a CPDI at the beginning of an accrual period will equal the issue price *plus* the amount of OID previously includible in the gross income of U.S. Holder *minus* the amount of any Projected Payments (as defined below) with respect to such Note. The amount of OID includible in the income of each U.S. Holder will generally equal the sum of the "daily portions" of the total OID on the CPDI allocable to each

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

day on which a U.S. Holder held such Note. Generally, the daily portion of the OID is determined by allocating to each day in any accrual period a rateable portion of the OID allocable to such accrual period. Such OID is included in income and taxed at ordinary income rates.

The Issuer also is required by the CPDI Regulations to determine, solely for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a projected payment schedule of the projected amounts of payments (the "**Projected Payments**") on any Note that is a CPDI. The schedule must produce the comparable yield. The applicable Pricing Supplement for any Note that is a CPDI will specify the Projected Payments for such Note. Under the non-contingent bond method, the Projected Payments are not revised to account for changes in circumstances that occur while the Notes are outstanding. See "*Adjustments to Interest Accruals*" below.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Issuer's reasonable determination of the comparable yield and schedule of Projected Payments is generally respected and will be binding on the holders of the Notes, unless such holder timely discloses and justifies the use of other estimates to the IRS.

THE COMPARABLE YIELD AND THE SCHEDULE OF PROJECTED PAYMENTS ARE NOT PROVIDED FOR ANY PURPOSE OTHER THAN THE DETERMINATION OF U.S. HOLDERS' INTEREST ACCRUALS AND ADJUSTMENTS THEREOF AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN ASSURANCE BY THE ISSUER AS TO THE ACTUAL YIELD OF THE NOTES. THE ISSUER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION AS TO WHAT SUCH ACTUAL YIELD WILL BE, AND THE COMPARABLE YIELD DOES NOT NECESSARILY REFLECT THE EXPECTATIONS OF THE ISSUER REGARDING THE ACTUAL YIELD.

### *Adjustments to Interest Accruals*

If, during any taxable year, the sum of any actual payments with respect to a CPDI for that taxable year (including, in the case of the taxable year which includes the maturity date, the amount of cash received at maturity) exceeds the total amount of Projected Payments for that taxable year, the difference will produce a "Net Positive Adjustment" under the CPDI Regulations, which will be treated as additional interest for the taxable year. If the actual amount received in a taxable year is less than the amount of Projected Payments for that taxable year, the difference will produce a "Net Negative Adjustment" under the CPDI Regulations, which will (i) reduce the U.S. Holder's interest income for that taxable year and (ii) to the extent of any excess after the application of (i), give rise to an ordinary loss to the extent of the U.S. Holder's interest income on the Notes during prior taxable years (reduced to the extent such interest was offset by prior Net Negative Adjustments).

### **Short-Term Notes**

Generally, an individual or other-cash basis U.S. Holder of Notes having a fixed maturity date not more than 1 year from the date of issue ("**Short-Term Notes**") is not required to accrue OID for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless it elects to do so. An election by a cash basis U.S. Holder applies to all short-term obligations acquired on or after the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies, and for all subsequent taxable years unless the consent is secured from the IRS to revoke the election. Accrual-basis U.S. Holders and certain other U.S. Holders, including banks, regulated investment companies, dealers in securities, common trust funds, U.S. Holders who hold Short-Term Notes as part of certain identified hedging transactions, certain pass-through entities and cash-basis U.S. Holders who so elect, are required to accrue OID on Short-Term Notes on either a straight-line basis or, at the election of the U.S. Holder, under the constant yield method (based on daily compounding). In the case of a U.S. Holder not required and not electing to include OID in income currently, any gain realised on the sale or retirement of the Short-Term Notes will be ordinary income to the extent of the OID accrued on a straight-line basis (unless an election is made to accrue the OID under the constant yield method) through the date of sale or retirement. U.S. Holders who are not required and do not elect to accrue OID on Short-Term Notes will be required to defer deductions for interest on borrowings allocable to Short-Term Notes in an amount not exceeding the deferred income until the deferred income is realised.

### **Amortisable Bond Premium**

Generally, a U.S. Holder that purchases a Note for an amount that is in excess of the sum of all amounts payable on the Note after its acquisition date (other than payments of qualified stated interest) will be

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

considered to have purchased the Note with "amortisable bond premium" equal to such excess. A U.S. Holder of such a Note will not be subject to OID and may elect to amortise such premium using a constant yield method over the remaining term of the Note and may offset qualified stated interest otherwise required to be included in respect of the Note with respect to an accrual period by the bond premium allocable to the accrual period. If the bond premium allocable to the accrual period exceeds the qualified stated interest allocable to the accrual period, the excess is treated as a bond premium deduction for the accrual period. However, the amount treated as a bond premium deduction is limited to the amount by which the U.S. Holder's total interest inclusions on the Note in prior accrual periods exceed the total amount treated by the U.S. Holder as a bond premium deduction on the Note in prior accrual periods. If the bond premium allocable to an accrual period exceeds the sum of the qualified stated interest allocable to the accrual period and the amount treated as a bond premium deduction for the accrual period as described above, the excess is carried forward to the next accrual period and is treated as bond premium allocable to that period. Special rules apply for determining the amortisation of bond premium on Notes that are classified as "variable rate debt instruments", Notes that provide for certain alternative payment schedules, and Notes that provide for certain contingencies. Any election to amortise bond premium with respect to any Note (or other general debt obligations) applies to all taxable debt obligations held by the U.S. Holder at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all debt obligations thereafter acquired in such taxable year and all subsequent tax years. The election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS.

### **Sale, Exchange or Retirement of a Note**

Except as discussed above, upon the sale, exchange or retirement of a Note, a U.S. Holder generally will recognise a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale, exchange or retirement (other than amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which amounts will be taxable as ordinary income) and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal such U.S. Holder's initial investment in the Note increased by any OID included in income, decreased by the amount of any payments that are not qualified stated interest payments and any amortisable bond premium applied to reduce interest income with respect to such Note. Such gain or loss generally will be a long-term capital gain or loss if the Note has been held by such U.S. Holder for more than one year at the time of such sale, exchange or retirement.

Certain of the Notes may be redeemable at the option of the Issuer prior to their stated maturity and/or may be repayable at the option of the holder prior to their stated maturity. Notes containing such features may be subject to the rules that differ from the general rules discussed above. U.S. Holders intending to purchase Notes with such features should consult their own tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of the purchase, holding and disposition of such Notes, since the OID consequences will depend, in part, on the particular terms and features of such Notes.

### **Foreign Currency Notes**

The following summary relates to Notes that are denominated in a currency or basket of currencies other than the U.S. dollar ("**Foreign Currency Notes**" and "**Foreign Currency**", respectively). It does not apply to U.S. Holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar.

#### ***Payments of Interest In a Foreign Currency***

##### *Cash Method*

A U.S. Holder who uses the cash method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes and who receives a payment of interest on a Note (other than OID) will be required to include as income the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency payment (determined on the date such payment is actually or constructively received) regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted to U.S. dollars at that time, and such U.S. dollar value will be the U.S. Holder's tax basis in such Foreign Currency.

##### *Accrual Method*

A U.S. Holder who uses the accrual method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or who otherwise is required to accrue interest prior to receipt, will be required to include as income the U.S. dollar value of the amount of interest income (including OID and reduced by amortisable bond premium to the extent applicable) that has accrued and is otherwise required to be taken into account with respect

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

to a Note during an accrual period. The U.S. dollar value of such accrued income will be determined by translating such income at the average rate of exchange for the accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, at the average rate for the partial period within each taxable year. A U.S. Holder may elect, however, to translate such accrued interest income using the rate of exchange on the last day of the accrual period or, with respect to an accrual period that spans two taxable years, using the rate of exchange on the last day of the first taxable year. If the last day of an accrual period is within five business days of the date of receipt of the accrued interest, a U.S. Holder may translate such interest using the rate of exchange on the date of receipt. The above election will apply to other obligations held by the U.S. Holder and may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. Prior to making such an election, a U.S. Holder of Notes should consult his own tax adviser as to the consequences resulting from such an election with respect to his own particular situation.

A U.S. Holder will recognise exchange gain or loss (which will be treated as ordinary income or loss) with respect to accrued interest income on the date such income is received. The amount of ordinary income or loss recognised will equal the difference, if any, between the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency payment received (determined on the date such payment is received) in respect of such accrual period and the U.S. dollar value of interest income that has accrued during such accrual period (as determined above).

### ***Purchase, Sale, Exchange and Retirement of Notes***

A U.S. Holder who purchases a Note with previously owned Foreign Currency will recognise ordinary income or loss in an amount equal to the difference, if any, between such U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Foreign Currency and the U.S. dollar fair market value of the Foreign Currency used to purchase the Note, determined on the date of purchase.

Generally, upon the sale, exchange or retirement of a Note, a U.S. Holder will recognise a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realised on the sale, exchange or retirement and such U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. Such gain or loss generally will be a capital gain or loss and will be a long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of sale, exchange or retirement the Note has been held by such U.S. Holder for more than one year. To the extent the amount realised represents accrued but unpaid interest, however, such amounts must be taken into account as ordinary interest income, with the exchange gain or loss computed as described in "*— Payments of Interest In a Foreign Currency*" above. If a U.S. Holder receives Foreign Currency on such a sale, exchange or retirement the amount realised will be based on the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency on the date the payment is received or the instrument is disposed of (or deemed disposed of). A U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note will equal the cost of the Note to such U.S. Holder, increased by the amounts of any OID previously included in income by the U.S. Holder with respect to such Note and reduced by any amortised acquisition or other premium and any principal payments received by the U.S. Holder. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in a Note, and the amount of any subsequent adjustments to such holder's tax basis, will be the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency amount paid for such Note, or of the Foreign Currency amount of the adjustment, determined on the date of such purchase or adjustment.

Gain or loss realised upon the sale, exchange or retirement of a Note that is attributable to fluctuations in currency exchange rates will be U.S. source ordinary income or a loss which will not be treated as interest income or expense. Gain or loss attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates will equal the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency principal amount of the Note, determined on the date such payment is received or the Note is disposed of, and the U.S. dollar value of the Foreign Currency principal amount of the Note, determined on the date the U.S. Holder acquired the Note. Such Foreign Currency gain or loss will be recognised only to the extent of the total gain or loss realised by the U.S. Holder on the sale, exchange or retirement of the Note.

### ***OID***

In the case of a Discount Note, CPDI or Short-Term Note, (i) OID is determined in units of the Foreign Currency, (ii) accrued OID is translated into U.S. dollars as described in "*— Payments of Interest In a Foreign Currency — Accrual Method*" above and (iii) the amount of Foreign Currency gain or loss on the accrued OID is determined by comparing the amount of income received attributable to the discount (either upon payment, maturity or an earlier disposition), as translated into U.S. dollars at the rate of exchange on the date of such receipt, with the amount of OID accrued, as translated above.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

### *Amortisable Bond Premium*

Amortisable bond premium on a Note will be computed in the units of the Foreign Currency in which the Note is denominated (or in which the payments are determined). Amortisable bond premium properly taken into account will reduce the interest income in units of the Foreign Currency. Exchange gain or loss is realised with respect to the bond premium with respect to a Note issued with amortisable bond premium by treating the portion of premium amortised with respect to any period as a return of principal. With respect to any U.S. Holder that does not elect to amortise bond premium, the amount of bond premium will constitute a market loss when the bond matures.

### *Exchange of Foreign Currencies*

A U.S. Holder will have a tax basis in any Foreign Currency received as interest or on the sale, exchange or retirement of a Note equal to the U.S. dollar value of such Foreign Currency, determined at the time the interest is received or at the time of the sale, exchange or retirement. Any gain or loss realised by a U.S. Holder on a sale or other disposition of Foreign Currency (including its exchange for U.S. dollars or other use) will be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

### **Taxation of U.S. Holders of Warrants**

The discussion below addresses only Warrants requiring the payment of a substantial exercise price that are cash-settled.

### *Characterisation*

Currently, there are no statutory provisions, regulations, published rulings or judicial decisions addressing or involving the characterisation and treatment, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, of securities with terms substantially the same as the terms of the Warrants. Accordingly, the proper U.S. federal income tax characterisation and treatment of a Warrant is at present uncertain. Prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in a Warrant (including alternative characterisations of a Warrant) and with respect to any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, local or foreign taxing jurisdiction. The Issuer intends to treat the Warrants as cash-settled options for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Alternatively, a Warrant may be classified as a financial contract such as a prepaid forward contract or an equity swap, or as ownership of the Reference Assets. The timing of recognition of income and the amount and character of income recognised by a U.S. Holder that owns a Warrant may vary significantly depending on the tax characterisation of the Warrant.

On 7 December 2007, the IRS released a notice that may affect the taxation of holders of Warrants. According to the notice, the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department are actively considering whether the holder of instruments such as Warrants should be required to accrue ordinary income on a current basis, and they are seeking taxpayer comments on the subject. It is not possible to determine what guidance they will ultimately issue, if any. It is possible, however, that under such guidance, holders of Warrants will ultimately be required to accrue income currently and this could be applied on a retroactive basis. The IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department are also considering other relevant issues, including whether additional gain or loss from such instruments should be treated as ordinary or capital, whether foreign holders of such instruments should be subject to withholding tax on any deemed income accruals, and whether the special "constructive ownership rules" of Section 1260 of the Code might be applied to such instruments. The Issuer intends to continue treating Warrants for U.S. federal income tax purposes in accordance with the treatment described in this Offering Memorandum unless and until such time as the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department determine that some alternative treatment is more appropriate. **Prospective investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers concerning the significance, and the potential impact, of the above considerations.**

### *Sale, Exchange or Exercise of a Warrant*

Upon the sale or exchange of a Warrant to a person other than the Issuer, or upon an exercise of a Warrant, a U.S. Holder will be required to recognise a taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realised upon the sale, exchange or exercise and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant and the exercise price, in the case of an exercise of a Warrant. In general, a U.S. Holder's tax basis for a Warrant is the U.S. dollar value of the amount paid for the Warrant. Such gain or

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

loss would generally be treated as short-term or long-term capital gain or loss, depending on the U.S. Holder's holding period for the Warrant.

### Foreign Tax Credit with Respect to Notes

The total gross amount of interest, OID, plus any additional amounts (pursuant to Condition 7 (*Taxation*) of the Conditions) with respect thereto, will constitute interest income subject to U.S. federal income tax. This amount will be considered income from sources outside the United States.

The amount of foreign tax, if any, withheld on this gross amount will be considered to be a foreign income tax that may either be deducted when computing U.S. federal taxable income or, subject to limitations personal to the U.S. Holder, claimed as a credit against U.S. federal income tax liability. A U.S. Holder may be required to provide the IRS with a certified copy of the receipt evidencing payment of withholding tax imposed in respect of payments on a Note in order to claim a foreign tax credit in respect of such foreign withholding tax.

Potential purchasers of Notes should carefully consider the applicable Pricing Supplement for information regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of payments by the Issuer of other taxes and of additional amounts.

### Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

With respect to the Notes, subject to the discussion below on dividend equivalent payments, FATCA and backup withholding, (a) payment of principal, premium, redemption amount and interest by the Issuer or any paying agent to a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax, **provided that** such Non-U.S. Holder provides the Issuer, when necessary, with appropriate documentation evidencing its status as a Non-U.S. Holder, (b) a gain realised by a Non-U.S. Holder on the sale or redemption of the Notes is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax and (c) the Notes are not subject to U.S. federal estate tax if held by an individual who was a Non-U.S. Holder at the time of his death. Special rules may apply in the case of Non-U.S. Holders (i) that are engaged in a U.S. trade or business, (ii) that are former citizens or long-term residents of the United States, "controlled foreign corporations", "passive foreign investment companies", corporations which accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax, and certain foreign charitable organisations, each within the meaning of the Code, or (iii) certain non-resident alien individuals who are present in the United States for one hundred and eighty-three days or more during a taxable year. Such persons are urged to consult their U.S. tax advisers before purchasing Notes.

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax with respect to amounts received, if any, with respect to a Warrant, subject to the discussion below of dividend equivalent payments, FATCA and backup withholding, assuming that: (i) the Warrant is not held in connection with a U.S. trade or business or, in the case of a resident of a country that has an income tax treaty with the United States, such Warrant is not attributable to a permanent establishment (or, in the case of an individual, a fixed place of business) in the United States; (ii) in the case of an individual, the Non-U.S. Holder is not present in the United States for one hundred and eighty-three days or more during a taxable year and certain other conditions are met; and (iii) such Non-U.S. Holder is not subject to the rules applicable to certain former citizens and long-term residents of the United States.

### Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments

Section 871(m) of the Code and Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder ("**Section 871(m)**") generally impose a 30 per cent. withholding tax on "dividend equivalents" paid or deemed paid to certain persons with respect to certain financial instruments linked to U.S. equities or indices that include U.S. equities (such as equities and indices, "**U.S. Underlying Equities**"). A "dividend equivalent" is any payment that references a dividend on any U.S. Underlying Equity. Section 871(m) generally applies to instruments that substantially replicate the economic performance of one or more U.S. Underlying Equities, as determined upon issuance, based on tests set forth in the applicable Treasury regulations (such as an instrument, a "**Specified Security**").

If a Note or a Warrant is a Specified Security, the relevant Pricing Supplement will specify that the Note is a "Section 871(m) Note" or the Warrant is a "Section 871(m) Warrant" for the purposes of Section

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

871(m) and also specify the method of Section 871(m) withholding that will be applied to the Note or Warrant.

If "Dividend Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Issuer will report the appropriate amount of each payment under the Note or Warrant (including possibly a portion of the payments at maturity of the Note or Warrant) that are attributable to dividends on U.S. Underlying Equities, and the applicable withholding agent is expected to withhold 30 per cent. from such payment unless the payee establishes an exemption from or reduction in the withholding tax. In addition, non-U.S. investors may be subject to U.S. withholding tax on proceeds from the sale of a Note or Warrant, to the extent those proceeds reflect dividends on U.S. Underlying Equities.

If "Issuer Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Issuer will withhold 30 per cent. of any dividend equivalent payments payable under the Note or Warrant (including possibly a portion of the payments at maturity of the Note or Warrant). If the terms of the Note or Warrant provide that all or a portion of the dividends on U.S. Underlying Equities are reinvested in the Underlyings during the term of the Note or Warrant, the terms of the Note or Warrant will also provide that only 70 per cent. of a deemed dividend equivalent will be reinvested. The remaining 30 per cent. of such deemed dividend equivalent will be treated, solely for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as having been withheld from a gross dividend equivalent payment due to the investor and remitted to the IRS on behalf of the investor. The Issuer will withhold such amounts without regard to either any applicable treaty rate or the classification of an investor as a U.S. or non-U.S. investor for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If payments to an investor are subject to withholding tax and the investor believes it is eligible for an exemption from, or reduced rate of, withholding tax, the investor may be able to claim a refund of the amounts over-withheld. The Issuer makes no representation regarding investors' eligibility to claim such a refund, and investors may not be able to obtain an IRS Form 1042 from the Issuer or any custodian that would assist investors in obtaining the refund. Furthermore, the Issuer will not be required to pay any additional amounts as a result of this withholding tax, regardless of which withholding method is applicable to the Notes or Warrants, and regardless of whether the investor may have been eligible for an exemption or reduction in the withholding tax on payments from the applicable withholding agent.

The Section 871(m) regulations require complex calculations to be made with respect to Notes or Warrants linked to U.S. securities and their application to a specific issue of Section 871(m) Notes or Section 871(m) Warrants may be uncertain. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisers on the potential application of Section 871(m) to the Notes or Warrants, including, if applicable, the availability of, and process for, claiming a refund of such withholding tax.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Payments of interest on a Note made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, and the proceeds of a taxable exercise or a sale or other disposition of Warrants payable to a U.S. Holder or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, generally are subject to information reporting and to backup withholding, unless, the holder of the Note or Warrant, as applicable, (i) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories listed below, and if required, demonstrates this fact, or (ii) in the case of backup withholding, provides certain information discussed below. For each calendar year in which the Notes or Warrants are outstanding, each DTC participant or indirect participant holding an interest in a Note or a Warrant on behalf of a beneficial owner of a Note or a Warrant, as applicable, and each paying agent making payments in respect of a Registered Note or a Warrant will generally be required to provide the IRS with certain information, including such beneficial owner's name, address, taxpayer identification number (either such beneficial owner's Social Security number, its employer identification number or its IRS individual taxpayer identification number, as the case may be), and the aggregate amount of payments made to such beneficial owner during the calendar year. These reporting requirements, however, do not apply with respect to certain beneficial owners, including corporations, securities broker-dealers, other financial institutions, tax-exempt organisations, qualified pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts. In the event that a U.S. beneficial owner of a Note or a Warrant fails to establish its exemption from such information reporting requirements or is subject to the reporting requirements described above and fails to supply its correct taxpayer identification number in the manner required by applicable law, or underreports its tax liability, as the case may be, the DTC participant or indirect participant holding such interest on behalf of such beneficial owner or paying agent making payments in respect of a Note or a Warrant, as applicable, may



## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

be required to "backup" withhold a tax on each payment with respect to Notes or Warrants. This backup withholding tax is not an additional tax and may be credited against the beneficial owner's U.S. federal income tax liability if the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner. Compliance with the certification procedures contained in IRS Forms W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI or W-8EXP as appropriate will establish an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding for those Non-U.S. Holders who are not otherwise exempt recipients.

U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisers regarding any reporting obligations they may have as a result of their acquisition, ownership or disposition of Notes or Warrants.

### Reportable Transactions

A U.S. taxpayer that participates in a "reportable transaction" will be required to disclose its participation to the IRS. The scope and application of these rules is not entirely clear. A U.S. Holder may be required to treat a foreign currency exchange loss from the Notes or the Warrants as a reportable transaction if the loss exceeds U.S.\$50,000 in a single taxable year, if the U.S. Holder is an individual or trust, or higher amounts for other non-individual U.S. Holders. In the event the acquisition, holding or disposition of Notes or Warrants constitutes participation in a reportable transaction for the purposes of these rules, a U.S. Holder will be required to disclose its investment by filing Form 8886 with the IRS. A penalty in the amount of U.S.\$10,000 in the case of a natural person and U.S.\$50,000 in all other cases is generally imposed on any taxpayer that fails to timely file an information return with the IRS with respect to a transaction resulting in a loss that is treated as a reportable transaction. Accordingly, if a U.S. Holder realises a loss on any Note or Warrant (or, possibly, aggregate losses from the Notes or Warrants) satisfying the monetary thresholds discussed above, the U.S. Holder could be required to file an information return with the IRS, and failure to do so may subject the U.S. Holder to the penalties described above. In addition, the Issuer and its advisers may also be required to disclose the transaction to the IRS, and to maintain a list of U.S. Holders, and to furnish this list and certain other information to the IRS upon written request. Prospective purchasers are urged to consult their tax advisers regarding the application of these rules to the acquisition, holding or disposition of Notes and the Warrants.

### Additional Reporting Requirements

Certain U.S. Holders that hold an interest in a "specified foreign financial asset" will be required to attach certain information regarding such assets to their income tax return for any year in which the aggregate value of all such assets exceeds a specified threshold amount. A "specified foreign financial asset" includes any depository or custodial accounts at foreign financial institutions, non-publicly traded debt or equity interest in a foreign financial institution, and to the extent not held in an account at a financial institution, (i) stocks or securities issued by non-U.S. persons; (ii) any financial instrument or contract held for investment that has an issuer or counterparty which is not a U.S. person; and (iii) any interest in a non-U.S. entity. Penalties may be imposed for the failure to disclose such information regarding specified foreign financial assets. U.S. Holders are advised to consult their tax advisers regarding the potential reporting requirements that may be imposed on them with respect to their ownership of the Notes and the Warrants.

### Withholding of U.S. tax on account of FATCA

Pursuant to certain provisions of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, commonly known as FATCA, a "foreign financial institution" may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes ("**foreign passthru payments**") to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting, or related requirements. The Issuer is a foreign financial institution for these purposes. A number of jurisdictions (including the jurisdiction of the Issuer) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements (each an "IGA") with the United States to implement FATCA, which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Under the provisions of IGAs as currently in effect, a foreign financial institution in an IGA jurisdiction would generally not be required to withhold under FATCA or an IGA from payments that it makes. Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA provisions and IGAs to instruments such as the Notes and Warrants, including whether withholding would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Notes or Warrants, are uncertain and may be subject to change. Even if withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Notes or Warrants, such withholding would not apply prior to 1 January 2019 and Notes or Warrants treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

"foreign passthru payments" are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be "grandfathered" for purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the issuer). However, if additional Notes (as described under "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes — Further Issues*") or Warrants (as described under "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants — Further Issues*") that are not distinguishable from previously issued Notes or Warrants are issued after the expiration of the grandfathering period and are subject to withholding under FATCA, then withholding agents may treat all Notes or Warrants, including the Notes or Warrants offered prior to the expiration of the grandfathering period, as subject to withholding under FATCA. Holders should consult their own tax advisers regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the Notes or Warrants. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Notes or Warrants, no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations

### CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

The U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("**ERISA**"), imposes certain restrictions on employee benefit plans that are subject to Title I of ERISA ("**ERISA Plans**") and on persons who are fiduciaries with respect to such ERISA Plans. In accordance with the ERISA's general fiduciary requirements, a fiduciary with respect to any such ERISA Plan who is considering the purchase of Notes and/or Warrants on behalf of such ERISA Plan should determine, to the extent applicable, whether such purchase is permitted under their governing ERISA Plan documents and is prudent and appropriate for the ERISA Plan in view of its overall investment policy and the composition and diversification of its portfolio. Other provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**") prohibit certain transactions between an ERISA Plan or other plan subject to Section 4975 of the Code (such plans and ERISA Plans, together "**Plans**") and persons who have certain specified relationships to the Plan ("parties in interest" within the meaning of ERISA or "disqualified persons" within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code). Thus, a Plan fiduciary, to the extent permitted, considering the purchase of Notes and/or Warrants should consider whether such a purchase might constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code.

The Issuer or dealers selling Notes and/or Warrants may each be considered a "party in interest" or a "disqualified person" (collectively, "**Parties in Interest**") with respect to many Plans. The purchase of Notes and/or Warrants by a Plan with respect to which the Issuer or the dealers selling Notes and/or Warrants is a party in interest or a disqualified person may constitute or result in a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. The types of transactions between the Plans and Parties in Interest that are prohibited include: (a) sales, exchanges or leases of property, (b) loans or other extensions of credit and (c) the furnishing of goods and services. Certain Parties in Interest that participate in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to an excise tax under ERISA or the Code. In addition, the persons involved in the prohibited transaction may have to rescind the transaction and pay an amount to the Plan for any losses realised by the Plan or profits realised by such persons and certain other liabilities could result that have a significant adverse effect on such persons. Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code may be applicable, depending in part on the type of Plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire Notes and/or Warrants and the circumstances under which such decision is made. Included among these exemptions are Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 95-60 (relating to investments by insurance company general accounts), PTCE 91-38 (relating to investments by bank collective investment funds), PTCE 84-14 (relating to transactions effected by a "qualified professional asset manager"), PTCE 90-1 (relating to investments by insurance company pooled separate accounts) and PTCE 96-23 (relating to transactions determined by an in-house asset manager). There can be no assurance that any exception or exemption from the prohibited transaction rules will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving Notes and/or Warrants, or that, if an exemption is available, it will cover all aspects of any particular transaction. Any purchaser that is a Plan (to the extent Plans are permitted to purchase Notes and/or Warrants) should consult with counsel regarding the application of the exemption or any other statutory or administrative exemption.

Certain employee benefit plans, such as governmental plans (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), if no election has been made under Section 410(d) of the Code, church plans (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) and non-U.S. plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA), are not subject to Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code. However, such plans may be subject to the provisions of applicable federal, state or local or other laws, rules or regulations ("**Similar Law**") similar to the foregoing provisions of ERISA or the Code. Fiduciaries of such plans ("**Similar Law Plans**") should consider applicable Similar Law when investing in Notes and/or Warrants.

The Pricing Supplement applicable to each Tranche of Notes or Warrants will specify either "ERISA prohibited" (in which case purchases of such Notes or Warrants (as the case may be) by benefit plan investors ("**Benefit Plan Investors**") are prohibited) or "ERISA terms apply" (in which case certain such purchases are permitted, subject to restrictions). "**Benefit Plan Investors**" include (1) any employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA), that is subject to Part 4 of Title I of ERISA, (2) any plan described in Section 4975(E)(1) of the Code, including, without limitation, individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans, and (3) any entity whose underlying assets include plan asset by reason of a plan's investment in the entity pursuant to the Plan Asset Regulation issued by the United States Department of Labor, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA.

## **Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – Certain ERISA Considerations**

If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes or Warrants specifies that it is "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Note or Warrant (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any offered Note or Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter, in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note or Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note or Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Note or Warrant or an interest therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Note or Warrant or an interest therein will not be) acting on behalf of, (A) a Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (B) a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan whose acquisition, holding and disposition of such Note or Warrant or interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law.

If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes or Warrants specifies that "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Note or Warrant (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any offered Note or Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter, in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note or Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note or Warrant, that either (A) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Note or Warrant or an interest therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Note or Warrant or an interest therein will not be) acting on behalf of, a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for the purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, or (B) (i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of such Note or Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following exemptions: PTCE 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note or Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note or Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code.

The sale of Notes and/or Warrants to a Plan or a Similar Law Plan is in no respect a representation by the Issuer or any of its affiliates that such an investment meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by Plans or Similar Law Plans generally or any particular Plan or Similar Law Plan, or that such an investment is appropriate for a Plan or a Similar Law Plan generally or any particular Plan or Similar Law Plan.

In addition, the purchaser or transferee of a Note or Warrant may be required to deliver to the Issuer and the relevant dealers a letter, in the form available from the Issuer and dealers, containing certain representations, including those contained in the preceding paragraph.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – General Information

### GENERAL INFORMATION

1. The continuation of the Programme and the issue of Notes and Warrants under the Programme have been authorised by a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Issuer passed on 16 February 2017.
2. The Notes and Warrants have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, and may also be accepted for clearance through CREST, DTC, and any other clearing system specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement relating to the Notes or Warrants. The appropriate common code, the International Securities Identification Number and any other identification code (as applicable) in relation to the Notes and Warrants of each Series will be set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The address of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, 1210 Brussels, Belgium. The address of Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* is 42 Avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg. The address of CREST is 33 Cannon Street, London EC4M 5SB, UK. The address of DTC is 55 Water Street, New York, New York, NY 10041, United States.
3. Settlement arrangements will be agreed between the Issuer, the relevant Dealer(s) or Manager(s) and the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar, the Warrant Registrar, the CREST Registrar or Principal Warrant Agent as applicable.
4. In relation to the Issuer, any transfer of, or payment in respect of, a Note, Warrant, Coupon or Receipt involving (i) any person or body, or the government of any country, who or which is at the relevant time the subject of United Nations, European Union, United Kingdom or United States sanctions or other similar measures implemented or effective in the United Kingdom, (ii) any person or body resident in, incorporated in or constituted under the laws of, or carrying on business in, any such country or exercising public functions in any such country, or (iii) any person or body owned or controlled by any of the foregoing or by any person acting on behalf of the foregoing, may be subject to restrictions and may be the target of any such sanctions or other similar measures.
5. Generally, any notice, document or information to be sent or supplied by the Issuer to its shareholder(s) may be sent or supplied in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 (the "**Act**") (whether authorised or required to be sent or supplied by the Act or otherwise) in hard copy form or in electronic form. If at any time by reason of the suspension or curtailment of postal services within the United Kingdom the Issuer is unable effectively to convene a general meeting by notices sent through the post, subject to the Act, a general meeting may be convened by a notice advertised in at least one United Kingdom national newspaper. Such notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on all members entitled thereto at noon on the day on which the advertisement first appears. In any such case the Issuer shall send confirmatory copies of the notice by post if at least seven days prior to the meeting the posting of notices to addresses throughout the United Kingdom again becomes practicable.
6. Notices to the Noteholders or Warrantheolders are made in accordance with the Conditions of the relevant Notes or Warrants, as applicable.
7. There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of the Issuer and its subsidiaries or any material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer since 31 December 2016.
8. Save as disclosed in Note 30 "Legal proceedings and regulatory matters" on pages 126 to 130 of the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts (incorporated by reference herein), there have been no governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the Issuer is aware) during the 12 month period before the date of this Offering Memorandum which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on the financial position or profitability of the Issuer and/or the Issuer and its subsidiaries.

## Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – General Information

9. For so long as the Issuer may issue securities under this Offering Memorandum, the physical form of the following documents may be inspected during normal business hours at the registered office of the Issuer:
- (a) the articles of association of the Issuer;
  - (b) the 2015 annual report and accounts and the additional information document for the year ended 31 December 2015 of the Issuer; and
  - (c) the 2016 annual report and accounts and the additional information document for the year ended 31 December 2016 of the Issuer.
10. The Issuer or Dealer may pay to the distributor(s) (which may include affiliates of the Issuer or Dealer) of Notes or Warrants issued under this Offering Memorandum commissions or fees or may offer such Notes or Warrants to the distributor(s) at a discount to the issue price of such Notes or purchase price of such Warrants. Such commissions, fees or discounts will be as the Issuer or Dealer may agree with the distributor(s) from time to time.
11. S W Leathes, with effect from 21 April 2017, stepped down from the Board of Directors.
12. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the directors of the Issuer, each of whose business address is 8 Canada Square, London, E14 5HQ, United Kingdom, their functions in the Issuer and their principal activities (if any) outside the Issuer where these are significant with respect to the Issuer are as follows rather than as set out in the Registration Document:

Name	Function	Other principal activities outside of the Bank
J Symonds**	Chairman	Senior independent non-executive Director, HSBC Holdings plc Interim Chairman of the Nominations Committee of HSBC Holdings plc Chairman of the Group Audit Committee and a member of the HSBC Group Conduct and Values Committee Chairman of Innocoll AG and Proteus Digital Health Inc. Director of Genomics England Limited Advisor to Aetion, Inc and Board Advisor to BERG Health
J F Trueman**	Deputy Chairman	Chairman of HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited and HSBC Asset Management Limited Limited Liability Partner of RLPE SBS Fund and RJD Partners SBS Fund Director and Shareholder of XT Eastcombe Underwriting Limited Member of the Development Council of the Grange Park Festival
A P Simoes	Chief Executive	Group Managing Director of HSBC Holdings plc Director of HSBC France Chairman of the Practitioner Panel of the FCA Member of the Banking Standards Board
J Coyle**	Director	Chairman of HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited Non-executive Director of Scottish Building Society

**Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – General Information**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Other principal activities outside of the Bank</b>
		and Scottish Water Non-executive Director Honeycomb Finance plc Member of the Financial Reporting Council Member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland
Dame Denise Holt**	Director	Chairman of the Alzheimers Society Nominations Committee Non-executive Director of Iberdrola SA Non-executive Director and Governor of Nuffield Health
D Lister**	Director	Non-executive Director of FDM Group (Holdings) plc and the Department for Work and Pensions Non-executive Director and Governor of Nuffield Health Non-executive Director of CIS General Insurance Trustee of The Tech Partnership
Dame Mary Marsh**	Director	Non-executive Chair of Trustees of the Royal College of Paediatrics and Child Health Independent Director of the London Symphony Orchestra Governor of the London Business School Trustee of Teach First Non-executive Director of Stablestones Limited
T B Moulonguet**	Director	Director of HSBC France, Chairman of its Audit Committee and a member of its Risk Committee Director of Fimalac, FIMALAC Developments, Groupe Lucien Barrière, Valéo and the Prodways Group
E Strutz**	Director	Member of the Supervisory Board and Chairman of the Risk and Audit Committees of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG, Germany Member of the Board of Directors of Partners Group holdings AG, Switzerland Member of the Foundation Council of Stiftung Tumorforschung Kopf-Hals

\*\* Independent non-executive Director

13. The Issuer's Executive Committee, whose business address is 8 Canada Square, London, E14 5HQ, United Kingdom, meets regularly and operates as a management committee under the direct authority of the board of directors of the Issuer. As of the date of this Offering Memorandum, the members of the Executive Committee and their functions in the Issuer and their principal activities (if any) outside the Issuer where these are significant with respect to the Issuer are as follows rather than as set out in the Registration Document:

**Part A – Information Relating to the Programme Generally – General Information**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Other principal activities outside the Bank</b>
A P Simoes	Chairman	Group Managing Director, HSBC Holdings plc
I Stuart	Chief Executive Officer, HSBC UK	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
C Allen	Head of Global Private Banking, UK and Channel Islands	-
J Beunardeau	Chief Executive Officer, HSBC France	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
A Brandao	Head of Global Banking and Markets	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
C Davies	Chief Executive Officer, International	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
J Emmett	Chief Operating Officer	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
K Epworth	Regional Head of Communications	-
R J H Gray	General Counsel	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
A Hewitt	Head of Regulatory Compliance	-
N Hattrell	Head of Human Resources	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
M Lobner	Chief of Staff and Head of Strategy and Planning	-
F McDonagh	Head of Retail Banking and Wealth Management	Group General Manager, HSBC Holdings plc
P Reid	Chief Risk Officer	-
C Graefin von Schmettow	Chief Executive Officer, Germany	-
A Murphy	Head of Commercial Banking, HSBC UK	-
D Watts	Chief Financial Officer	-
S Kingsbury	Head of Financial Crime Compliance	-

14. In relation to paragraphs 12 and 13 above, there are no existing or potential conflicts of interest between any duties owed to the Issuer by its directors and its Executive Committee (each as described above) and the private interests and/or external duties owed by these individuals.



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

### PART B - INFORMATION RELATING TO THE NOTES GENERALLY

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

*The following is the text of the terms and conditions applicable to the Notes (the "**Conditions**") of each Series, which are completed by the Pricing Supplement and will be incorporated by reference into each Note in global form (subject to the section entitled "Summary of provisions relating to the Notes while in global form") and which will be endorsed on the Definitive Notes (if any) issued in exchange for Notes in global form representing each Tranche, details of the relevant Tranche being as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Pricing Supplement in relation to any Tranche may specify other terms and conditions which shall, to the extent so specified or to the extent inconsistent with the following terms and conditions, replace or modify the following terms and conditions for the purpose of such Tranche. Terms and conditions applicable to any Note in global form will differ from those terms and conditions which would apply to the Note were it in definitive form to the extent described under "Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes while in Global Form" below.*

The Notes are issued by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") pursuant to a programme for the issuance of notes and warrants (the "**Programme**") established by the Issuer, are constituted by, and have the benefit of, a deed of covenant dated on or about 1 June 2017 (the "**Deed of Covenant**"). The Notes also have the benefit of a master note issuance agreement dated 24 February 1999 as most recently modified, supplemented and/or restated on or about 1 June 2017 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Master Note Issuance Agreement**") and made between the Issuer and HSBC Bank plc as dealer (the "**Dealer**", which expression shall include any successor Dealer) and an issuing and paying agency agreement dated 24 February 1999 as most recently modified, supplemented and/or restated on or about 1 June 2017 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement**") and made between the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France as calculation agents (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC France being the "**Calculation Agent**" with respect to the Notes if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, which expression includes any successor or other Calculation Agent appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as transfer agent (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC Bank USA, National Association being the "**Transfer Agent**", which expression shall include any successor or other Transfer Agent appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), HSBC Bank plc as the principal paying agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Principal Paying Agent**", which expression shall include any successor or other Principal Paying Agent appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and, together with any additional paying agent appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement (as defined below), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the "**Paying Agents**"), HSBC Bank plc as issue agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Issue Agent**", which expression shall include any successor or other Issue Agent appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as registrar (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC Bank USA, National Association being the "**Registrar**", which expression shall include any successor or other Registrar appointed pursuant to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), and the other parties specified therein.

In addition, the Issuer has entered into an agreement with Computershare Investor Services PLC dated 23 April 2010 (such agreement, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Computershare Agency Agreement**") appointing the latter as registrar and paying agent (the "**CREST Registrar**", which expression shall include any successor registrar and paying agent) with respect to Uncertificated Registered Notes (as defined below).

All Notes will be issued in series (each, a "**Series**") and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (each, a "**Tranche**") of Notes issued on different issue dates. Each Tranche will be the subject of a Pricing Supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), a copy of which will be attached to or endorsed on or incorporated by reference in each Note of such Tranche. Other than the issue date, the issue price and the date for the first payment of interest, the Notes of each Series will have identical terms and conditions save that a Series may comprise Bearer Notes and Registered Notes and may comprise Notes in more than one denomination. The Notes of each Tranche will have identical terms and conditions save that a Tranche may comprise Bearer Notes and Registered Notes and may comprise Notes of different denominations.

Copies of the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant and the Computershare Agency Agreement are available for inspection by Holders (as defined

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

below) of Notes, and copies of the relevant Pricing Supplement, this Offering Memorandum and any supplement thereto may be obtained in each case during normal business hours at the specified office of the Issuer and of the Paying Agent in London or, in the case of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the CREST Registrar. The Holders (as defined in Condition 2(b) (*Form, Denomination and Title – Bearer Notes*)) for the time being of Notes (the "**Noteholders**", which expression shall, in the case of Bearer Notes, include reference to the Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto) and of any coupons (the "**Coupons**") or talons (the "**Talons**") (the "**Couponholders**") are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant.

Words and expressions defined in the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement or used in the relevant Pricing Supplement shall have the same meanings where used in these Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and **provided that**, in the event of inconsistency between any of the Master Note Issuance Agreement, the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement will prevail.

### 1. Definitions

As used in these Conditions, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Accrual Yield**" means, in the case of Zero Coupon Notes, the percentage rate per annum specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Agents**" means each of the Paying Agents, the Transfer Agent, the Issue Agent and the Registrar;

"**Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount**" means, in respect of Notes which are represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the aggregate outstanding nominal amount of the Notes represented by such global Note(s) or, as the case may be, such Uncertificated Registered Notes;

"**Alternative Payment Currency**" means the currency, which may be Offshore RMB, specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent**" means the relevant amount in the Settlement Currency determined by the Calculation Agent converted into the relevant Alternative Payment Currency using the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate for the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate**" means:

- (i) the rate of exchange between the Settlement Currency and Alternative Payment Currency (expressed as the number of units of Alternative Payment Currency per one unit of Settlement Currency or as the number of units of Settlement Currency per one unit of Alternative Payment Currency (as applicable)) as published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at or around the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date and as observed by the Calculation Agent;
- (ii) if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the rate of exchange determined in accordance with, or derived from the Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate and the Settlement Currency Exchange Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent; or
- (iii) such other rate as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

The Calculation Agent shall round such rate to the closest four (4) decimal places, 0.00005 being rounded up. If on an Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date a Price Source Disruption occurs and (a) if Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in accordance with the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the Calculation Agent is not able to determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Rate in accordance with such Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will determine the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in its discretion; or (b) if such Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent will determine the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in accordance with sub-paragraphs (i) or (ii), as applicable, of Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or, if Price Source Disruption is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in its discretion;

**"Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate"** means, for any Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Alternative Payment Currency as published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at or around the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

**"Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date"** means:

- (i) the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement;
- (ii) if "Condition 1" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as appropriate); or
- (iii) otherwise, the fifth day (or such other number of days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as appropriate).

If such date falls on a day that is a Saturday or Sunday or on which commercial banks are not open for general business and dealings in foreign exchange in the jurisdiction or place specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such jurisdiction or place is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, the Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction and, if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency Jurisdiction (a "**closed day**"), then:

- (x) if "Condition 1" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date shall be the immediately following calendar day that is not a closed day; and
- (y) otherwise, the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date shall be the immediately preceding calendar day that is not a closed day;

**"Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page"** means the Reuters or other screen page specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page thereof or, if such page is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate by reference to the spot rate prevailing in the international exchange market;

**"Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time"** means the time and place specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

**"Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Alternative Payment Settlement Days"** means the number of local banking days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify any Alternative Payment Settlement Days then the Alternative Payment Settlement Days shall be deemed to be 3 local banking days;

**"Business Centre"** means the city or cities specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

**"Business Day"** means:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a Euro Business Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business;

**"Business Day Convention"**, in relation to any particular date, has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, may have different meanings in relation to different dates and, in this context, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

- (i) **"Following Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day;
- (ii) **"Modified Following Business Day Convention"** or **"Modified Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be postponed to the first following day that is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iii) **"Preceding Business Day Convention"** means that the relevant date shall be brought forward to the first preceding day that is a Business Day;
- (iv) **"FRN Convention"**, **"Floating Rate Convention"** or **"Eurodollar Convention"** means that each relevant date shall be the date which numerically corresponds to the preceding such date in the calendar month which is the number of months specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the Specified Period after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred **provided, however, that:**
  - (A) if there is no such numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which any such date should occur, then such date will be the last day which is a Business Day in that calendar month;
  - (B) if any such date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then such date will be the first following day which is a Business Day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case it will be the first preceding day which is a Business Day; and
  - (C) if the preceding such date occurred on the last day in a calendar month which was a Business Day, then all subsequent such dates will be the last day which is a Business Day in the calendar month which is the specified number of months after the calendar month in which the preceding such date occurred; and
- (v) **"No Adjustment"** means that the relevant date shall not be adjusted in accordance with any Business Day Convention;

**"Calculation Amount"** means the amount in the Denomination Currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Clearing System"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC, CREST and/or any other clearing system specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in which Notes of the relevant Series are for the time being held, or, in relation to an individual Note, in which that Note is for the time being held;

**"Clearing System Currency Eligibility Event"** means the relevant Clearing System(s) ceases to accept payments in the Settlement Currency;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"**Clearstream, Luxembourg**" means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg;

"**Combined Global Registered Note**" means a Registered Note in global form eligible for sale in the United States to "qualified institutional buyers" pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to non U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) pursuant to Rule 144A and/or Regulation S under the Securities Act;

"**Conversion Rate**" means:

- (i) the conversion rate of exchange specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (ii) if such rate is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the rate of exchange between the Denomination Currency and the Settlement Currency (expressed as the number of units of Settlement Currency per one unit of Denomination Currency or as the number of units of the Denomination Currency per one unit of Settlement Currency (as applicable)) as published on the Conversion Rate Fixing Page at the Conversion Rate Fixing Time on the Conversion Rate Fixing Date and as observed by the Calculation Agent; or
- (iii) if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the conversion rate of exchange determined in accordance with, or derived from the Denomination Currency Conversion Rate and the Settlement Currency Conversion Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

The Calculation Agent shall round such rate to the closest four (4) decimal places, 0.00005 being rounded up. If on a Conversion Rate Fixing Date a Price Source Disruption occurs, and (a) if Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Conversion Rate in accordance with the Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the Calculation Agent is not able to determine the relevant Conversion Rate in accordance with such Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will determine the Conversion Rate in its discretion; or (b) if Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions are not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent will determine the Conversion Rate in accordance with Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or Condition 9(g) (*EM Price Source Disruption*) (as applicable) or, if neither Price Source Disruption or EM Price Source Disruption are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in its discretion;

"**Conversion Rate Business Day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business and dealings in foreign exchange in the jurisdiction or place specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such jurisdiction or place is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, Denomination Currency Jurisdiction and, if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency Jurisdiction;

"**Conversion Rate Fixing Date**" means each of the dates specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if such date is not a Conversion Rate Business Day the immediately following day that is a Conversion Rate Business Day or, if such date is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the fifth Conversion Rate Business Day prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as applicable);

"**Conversion Rate Fixing Page**" means the Reuters or other screen page specified as such in the Pricing Supplement or any successor page thereof or, if such page is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Conversion Rate by reference to the spot rate prevailing in the international exchange market;

"**Conversion Rate Fixing Time**" means the time and place specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Conversion Rate Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

"**CREST**" means Euroclear UK and Ireland Limited (formerly known as CRESTCo Limited);

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"**Cross Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such currency is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency shall mean USD;

"**Cross Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Day Count Fraction**" means, in respect of the calculation of an amount for any period of time (the "**Calculation Period**"), such day count fraction as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and:

- (i) if "**Actual/Actual**", "**Actual/Actual (ISDA)**", "**Act/Act**" or "**Act/Act (ISDA)**" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if "**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**" or "**Act/Act (ICMA)**" is so specified means:
  - (a) where the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Regular Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year; and
  - (b) where the Calculation Period is longer than one Regular Period, the sum of:
    - (A) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Regular Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any one year; and
    - (B) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Regular Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Regular Period and (2) the number of Regular Periods in any year;
- (iii) if "**Actual/365 (Fixed)**", "**Act/365 (Fixed)**", "**A/365 (Fixed)**" or "**A/365F**" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 365;
- (iv) if "**Actual/365 (Sterling)**" is so specified, means the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365, or in the case of an Interest Payment Date falling in a leap year, 366;
- (v) if "**Actual/360**", "**Act/360**" or "**A/360**" is specified, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360;
- (vi) if "**30/360**", "**360/360**" or "**Bond Basis**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

where:

"**Y<sub>1</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"**Y<sub>2</sub>**" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vii) if "**30E/360**" or "**Eurobond Basis**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (viii) if "**30E/360 (ISDA)**" is specified, the number of days in the Calculation Period in respect of which payment is being made divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1) + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)]}{360}$$

where:

"Y<sub>1</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"Y<sub>2</sub>" is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>1</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

"M<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar month, expressed as number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"D<sub>1</sub>" is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

"D<sub>2</sub>" is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

"**Deferral Period**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*);

"**Denomination Currency**" means the currency of denomination of the Notes specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Denomination Currency Conversion Rate**" means, for any Conversion Rate Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Denomination Currency as published on the Conversion Rate Fixing Page at or around the Conversion Rate Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

"**Denomination Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**DTC**" means the Depository Trust Company;

"**Early Redemption Amount**" means, in relation to each Note or Calculation Amount, as applicable, an amount equal to the percentage per Calculation Amount, its Fair Market Value or such other early redemption amount, in each case as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and calculated in accordance with, and subject to, Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*);

"**EM Deferral Period**" means, in respect of a Scheduled FX Fixing Date, a period of such number of calendar days as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, beginning on and including the relevant Scheduled FX Fixing Day;

"**EMU Event**" means the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner:

- (i) the withdrawal from legal tender of any currency that, before the introduction of the euro, was lawful currency in one of the member states;
- (ii) the redenomination of any underlying value to which the Notes relate into euro;
- (iii) any change in the currency of denomination of any index;
- (iv) any change in the currency in which some or all the securities or other property contained in any index is denominated;
- (v) the disappearance or replacement of a relevant rate option or other price source for the national currency of any member state, or the failure of the agreed sponsor (or successor sponsor) to publish or display a relevant rate, index, price, page or screen; or
- (vi) the change by any organised market, exchange or clearance, payment or settlement system in the unit of account of its operating procedures to the euro;

"**Euro**", "**euro**" "**EUR**", "**€**" each means the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

"**Euro Business Day**" or "**TARGET Business Day**" means a day on which TARGET2 is open for settlement of payments in euro;

"**Euroclear**" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"**exchange date**" shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Bearer Note shall have been surrendered for exchange in the manner specified in Condition 13 (*Replacement, Exchange and Transfer*);

"**Fair Market Value**" means, in relation to any Note which is to be redeemed early, its fair market value immediately prior to the early redemption date, as determined by the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) and/or the Calculation Agent, as applicable, less any reasonable costs and expenses of the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and/or funding arrangements, and any such calculation of the fair market value shall have the effect of preserving for the Noteholders the economic equivalent of the obligations of the Issuer to make payments in respect of the Notes which would, but for such early redemption, have fallen due after the relevant early redemption date. For the purposes of calculating the Fair Market Value following an Event of Default pursuant to Condition 11 (*Events of Default*) only, in determining the fair market value of the Notes, no account shall be taken of the creditworthiness of the Issuer, who shall be deemed to be able to perform fully its obligations in respect of the Notes;

"**Fallback Conversion Rate**" means, on any date, the rate of exchange between the Denomination Currency and the Settlement Currency (expressed as the number of units of Settlement Currency per one unit of Denomination Currency or as the number of units of the Denomination Currency per one unit of Settlement Currency (as applicable)) as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith and published on the Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Page at the Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Time for such date;

"**Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Page**" means the Reuters or other screen page or the relevant section of the EMTA website specified as such in the Pricing Supplement (or any successor page or website thereof), or if such page or section of the EMTA website is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page or website, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Conversion Rate;

"**Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Time**" means the time and place specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

"**Final Redemption Amount**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 7(a) (*Redemption and Purchase - At Maturity*);

"**First Interest Payment Date**" means the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Fixed Rate Note**" means a Note which bears interest at a fixed rate and in respect of which Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) is applicable;

"**Floating Rate Note**" means a Note which bears interest at a floating rate and in respect of which the relevant provisions of Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions*) are applicable;

"**FX Disruption Event**" means the occurrence, as determined by the Calculation Agent, of (i) (a) an Inconvertibility, (b) Non-transferability, (c) Illiquidity or (d) any other event affecting the Denomination Currency, Cross Currency, Reference Currency, Settlement Currency or Specified Currency (as applicable) (the "**FX Disruption Relevant Currency**") which would make it unlawful or impractical in whole or in part (including without limitation, as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial power) for the Issuer (or the Issuer's affiliate) to pay or receive amounts in the FX Disruption Relevant Currency under or in respect of any hedging arrangement relating to or connected with the FX Disruption Relevant Currency; or (ii) if Offshore RMB is specified as the applicable FX Disruption Relevant Currency, each of the events specified in (i) above, plus an Offshore RMB Disruption;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

**"Governmental Authority"** means any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or, where the Settlement Currency is specified to be RMB, in the PRC and each Offshore RMB Centre;

**"Government Bonds"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, bonds or any other debt securities issued by a government, government agency or subdivision or a transnational or supranational organisation as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and **"Government Bond"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"Illiquidity"** means where the foreign exchange market in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction becomes illiquid after the Trade Date and, as a result of which, the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient Settlement Currency in order to satisfy its obligation to pay any amount in respect of the Notes as determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner following consultation (if practicable) with two Reference Dealers;

**"Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible for the Issuer to convert any amount due in respect of the Notes in the foreign exchange market in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Index-Linked Interest Note"** means a Note which bears interest at a rate determined by reference to an index or any other variable as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and in respect of which Condition 5(e) (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions*) is applicable;

**"Initial Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate"** means the rate of exchange between the Specified Currency and the Reference Currency (expressed as the number of units of Reference Currency per one unit of Specified Currency) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Interest Commencement Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Interest Determination Date"** means the day determined by the Calculation Agent to be customary for fixing the Reference Rate applicable to deposits in the Relevant Currency for the relevant Interest Period or as otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Interest Payment Date"** means the First Interest Payment Date and any other date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Pricing Supplement and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention; or
- (ii) if the Business Day Convention is the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention and an interval of a number of calendar months is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being the Specified Period, each of such dates as may occur in accordance with the FRN Convention, Floating Rate Convention or Eurodollar Convention at such Specified Period of calendar months following the Interest Commencement Date (in the case of the first Interest Payment Date) or the previous Interest Payment Date (in any other case);

**"Interest Period"** means each period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date or any Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next Interest Payment Date;

**"IRC"** means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

"**ISDA Definitions**" means the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as amended and supplemented as at the date of issue of the first Tranche of the Notes of the relevant Series), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc ("**ISDA**") (copies of which may be obtained from ISDA at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org));

"**Issue Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**LBMA**" means the London Bullion Market Association or its successor;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity**" means each commodity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event**" means, as determined by the Calculation Agent, an event which is beyond the control of the Issuer or the transferor of the relevant amount of interest, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Notes and as a result of which the Issuer or such transferor is unable to effect a relevant delivery;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Fallback Redemption Amount**" means an amount in the Settlement Currency, US Dollar or such other currency as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in respect of each Note determined by the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, with reference to the price of the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity to in the spot market on the relevant Conversion Rate Fixing Date or Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date (as applicable);

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event**" means: (i) the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity on any exchange or principal trading market which the Calculation Agent considers material in relation to the Notes; (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity; or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Conversion Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate notwithstanding the status of trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity;

"**LBMA Transfer Notice**" has the meaning given in Condition 9(g) (*Payments – LBMA Physical Settlement*);

"**LIBOR**" means, in respect of any Relevant Currency and any specified period, the interest rate benchmark known as the London interbank offered rate which is calculated and published by a designated distributor (currently Reuters) in accordance with the requirements from time to time of ICE Benchmark Administration Limited (or any other person which takes over the administration of that rate) based on estimated interbank borrowing rates for a number of designated currencies and maturities which are provided, in respect of each such currency, by a panel of contributor banks (details of historic LIBOR rates can be obtained from the designated distributor);

"**local banking day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the city in which the Principal Paying Agent, the Paying Agent, or the Registrar or the Transfer Agent to which the relevant Note or Coupon is presented for payment is located;

"**Margin**" means the percentage rate per annum (or such other applicable period of time) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Maturity Date**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 7(a) (*Redemption and Purchase - At Maturity*);

"**Maximum Interest Rate**" means the percentage rate per annum (or such other applicable period of time) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option)**" means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

**"Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option)"** means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Minimum Interest Rate"** means the percentage rate per annum (or such other applicable period of time) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option)"** means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option)"** means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"National Currency Unit"** means the national currency unit of any Participating Member State that becomes a denomination of the euro by reason of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1103/97, Council Regulation (EC) No. 974/98 or any other applicable laws;

**"Non-transferability"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible for the Issuer to transfer Settlement Currency between accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or from an account inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to an account outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or from an account outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to an account inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Offshore RMB"** means RMB that is freely deliverable between accounts in the Offshore RMB Centre in accordance with the law and applicable regulation and guidelines issued by relevant authorities in the Offshore RMB Centre prevailing as of the Trade Date of the Notes;

**"Offshore RMB Centre"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Offshore RMB Disruption"** means the occurrence of, as determined by the Calculation Agent, an Offshore RMB Inconvertibility, Offshore RMB Non-transferability or Offshore RMB Illiquidity;

**"Offshore RMB Illiquidity"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it has previously been possible) for the Issuer to obtain a firm quote of an offer price in respect of any amount in Offshore RMB in order to satisfy its obligation to pay an amount under the Notes (the **"Relevant Disrupted Amount"**), in each case on the due date for payment, Valuation Date, Conversion Rate Fixing Date or Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date (as the case may be), either in one transaction or a commercially reasonable number of transactions that, when taken together, is no less than such Relevant Disrupted Amount, in the general Offshore RMB exchange market in each Offshore RMB Centre in order to perform its obligations under the Notes;

**"Offshore RMB Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it had previously been possible) for the Issuer to convert an amount of Offshore RMB no less than the Relevant Disrupted Amount into or from USD (or, if the Settlement Currency specified in the Pricing Supplement is other than USD, then such Settlement Currency) in the general Offshore RMB exchange market in each Offshore RMB Centre, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Notes and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Offshore RMB Non-Transferability"** means the occurrence in each Offshore RMB Centre of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it had previously been possible) for the Issuer to transfer Offshore RMB (i) between accounts inside an Offshore RMB Centre, (ii) from an account inside an Offshore RMB Centre to an account outside such Offshore RMB Centre and outside the PRC, or (iii) from an account outside an Offshore RMB Centre and outside

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

the PRC to an account inside such Offshore RMB Centre, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Notes and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation). For the purpose of Offshore RMB Non-Transferability and Hong Kong as an Offshore RMB Centre only, a segregated Chinese Renminbi fiduciary cash account with the People's Bank of China and operated by Bank of China (Hong Kong) Limited shall be deemed to be an account inside Hong Kong;

**"Optional Redemption Date (Call Option)"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement on which the Notes are being redeemed pursuant to Condition 7(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*);

**"Optional Redemption Date (Put Option)"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement on which the Notes are being redeemed pursuant to Condition 7(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholders*);

**"Participating Member States"** means any member state of the European Union which adopts the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

**"PRC"** means the People's Republic of China excluding (solely for this purpose) the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**") and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Macau**") and Taiwan;

**"Price Materiality"** means the Calculation Agent has determined that the Conversion Rate differs from the Fallback Conversion Rate by the Price Materiality Threshold Percentage or more (**provided that** if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the Fallback Conversion Rate, the Calculation Agent may determine in its sole discretion whether a Price Materiality has occurred).

**"Price Materiality Threshold Percentage"** means the percentage specified as such in the Pricing Supplement, or if no such percentage is specified, three per cent.

**"Price Source Disruption"** means, in relation to a Relevant Rate, such Relevant Rate is not available for any reason as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Rate of Interest"** means:

- (i) where the Fixed Rate Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the rate of interest specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (ii) where the Floating Rate Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the rate of interest determined in accordance with Conditions 5(c) (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions – Screen Rate Determination*) or 5(d) (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions – ISDA Determination*), as applicable; and
- (iii) where the Index-Linked Interest Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the rate of interest determined in accordance with Condition 5(e) (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions - Index-Linked Interest*);

**"Redemption Amount"** has the meaning given in Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*);

**"Redemption Amount (Call Option)"** means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount or its Fair Market Value, in each case as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and calculated in accordance with, and subject to, Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*);

**"Redemption Amount (Put Option)"** means, in relation to each Note, the percentage of its Calculation Amount or its Fair Market Value, in each case as specified in the relevant Pricing

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Supplement and calculated in accordance with, and subject to, Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*);

"**Redenomination Date**" means a date (being, in the case of interest-bearing Notes, a date on which interest in respect of such Notes is payable) which:

- (i) is specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the Noteholders pursuant to Condition 10(a) (*Redenomination - General*); and
- (ii) falls on or after such date as the country of the Settlement Currency becomes a Participating Member State;

"**Reference Bank(s)**" means four major banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the market that is most closely connected with the Reference Rate;

"**Reference Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Reference Dealers**" means leading dealers in the relevant foreign exchange market, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

"**Reference Currency Exchange Rate**" means, for any Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Reference Currency as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at or around the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

"**Reference Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Reference Rate**" has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Regular Period**" means:

- (i) in the case of Notes where interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including the Interest Commencement Date to but excluding the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period from and including one Interest Payment Date to but excluding the next Interest Payment Date;
- (ii) in the case of Notes where, apart from the first Interest Period, interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where "**Regular Date**" means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Interest Payment Date falls; and
- (iii) in the case of Notes where, apart from one Interest Period other than the first Interest Period, interest is scheduled to be paid only by means of regular payments, each period from and including a Regular Date falling in any year to but excluding the next Regular Date, where "**Regular Date**" means the day and month (but not the year) on which any Interest Payment Date falls other than the Interest Payment Date falling at the end of the irregular Interest Period;

"**Related Payment Date**" means any payment date on the Notes on which the amount payable is calculated by reference to the Relevant Rate determined on the related Scheduled FX Fixing Day;

"**Relevant Banking Day**" means a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place where the specified office of the Registrar is located and, in the case only of an exchange of a Bearer Note for a Registered Note where such request for exchange is made to the Principal Paying Agent or the Transfer Agent, in the place where the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Transfer Agent is located;

"**Relevant Currency**" has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Relevant Currency Business Day**" means, in relation to a Relevant Rate that is the:

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

- (i) Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate or Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate or Settlement Currency Exchange Rate (which is being determined for the purposes of determining the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate), an Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date;
- (ii) Conversion Rate or Denomination Currency Conversion Rate or Settlement Currency Conversion Rate (which is being determined for the purposes of determining the Conversion Rate), a Conversion Rate Business Day; or
- (iii) Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate, Specified Currency Exchange Rate or Reference Currency Exchange Rate, an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day;

**"Relevant Financial Centre Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre or centres for the currency in which payment falls to be made (or, where such currency is a National Currency Unit and the Notes have been redenominated into euro pursuant to Condition 10 (*Redenomination*), the former principal financial centre or centres) and in any other place set out in the Pricing Supplement. In the case of payments which fall to be made in euro (save for payments in relation to Notes which have been redenominated into euros pursuant to Condition 10 (*Redenomination*)), a Euro Business Day. The Relevant Financial Centre Days in relation to any Tranche determined in accordance with the above provisions as at the Issue Date shall be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Relevant Financial Centre"** has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Relevant Rate"** means the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate, Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate, Conversion Rate, Denomination Currency Conversion Rate, Reference Currency Exchange Rate, Settlement Currency Exchange Rate, Settlement Currency Conversion Rate, Specified Currency Exchange Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate (as applicable);

**"Relevant Screen Page"** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service (including, without limitation, Reuters) specified as the Relevant Screen Page in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to the Reference Rate;

**"Relevant Time"** has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Renminbi"**, **"RMB"** and **"CNY"** all refer to the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China (excluding the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan);

**"Restricted Global Registered Note"** means a Registered Note in global form issued and sold solely within the United States or to U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) in reliance on Rule 144A of the Securities Act;

**"Scheduled FX Fixing Day"** means any day on which the Calculation Agent is required to determine a Relevant Rate;

**"Settlement Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Settlement Currency Conversion Rate"** means, for any Conversion Rate Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Settlement Currency as published on the Conversion Rate Fixing Page at or around the Conversion Rate Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

**"Settlement Currency Exchange Rate"** means, for any Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Settlement Currency as

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at or around the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

**"Settlement Currency Jurisdiction"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Specified Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Specified Currency Exchange Rate"** means, for any Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Specified Currency as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at or around the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

**"Specified Currency Jurisdiction"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Specified Denomination"** means, with respect to a Note in definitive form, the Denomination of such Note;

**"Specified Period"** has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"TARGET2"** means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007;

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Transfer date"** shall be the Relevant Banking Day following the day on which the relevant Registered Note shall have been surrendered for transfer;

**"Transfer Expenses"** means, with respect to any Notes, all stamp, transfer, registration and similar duties and all expenses, scrip fees, levies and registration charges payable on or in respect of or arising on, or in connection with, the purchase or transfer, delivery or other disposition by the transferor to the order of the relevant Noteholders of any underlying value to which the Notes relate;

**"Treaty"** means the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Business Day"** means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business and dealings in foreign exchange in the jurisdiction or place as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if no such jurisdiction or place is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s), the Specified Currency Jurisdiction and, if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency Jurisdiction;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate"** means

- (i) the rate of exchange between the Specified Currency and the Reference Currency (expressed as the number of units of Reference Currency per one unit of Specified Currency) or as the number of units of Specified Currency per one unit of Reference Currency (as applicable) as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time on an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date and as observed by the Calculation Agent or
- (ii) if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the rate of exchange determined in accordance with, or derived from the Specified Currency Exchange Rate and the Reference Currency Exchange Rate, as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Calculation Agent.

The Calculation Agent shall round such rate to the closest four (4) decimal places, 0.00005 being rounded up. If on an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date a Price Source Disruption occurs,



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

and (a) if Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the Calculation Agent is not able to determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with such Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will determine the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in its discretion; or (b) if such Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent will determine the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with sub-paragraph (i) or (ii), as applicable, of Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or, if Price Source Disruption is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in its discretion;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date"** means each of the dates specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day the immediately following day that is an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day, or if such date is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the fifth Underlying Currency Pair Business Day prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as applicable);

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page"** means the Reuters or other screen page as specified as such in the Pricing Supplement or any successor page thereof or, if not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate by reference to the relevant spot rate prevailing in the international exchange market;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time"** means the time and place as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

**"Unscheduled Holiday"** means, in relation to a Relevant Rate, a day, determined by the Calculation Agent, that is not a Relevant Currency Business Day and the market was not aware of such fact (by means of a public announcement or by reference to other publicly available information) until on or prior to the second Relevant Currency Business Day (or such other number of Relevant Currency Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) immediately preceding the Scheduled FX Fixing Day;

**"Zero Coupon Note"** means a Note specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement and in respect of which Condition 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*) is applicable; and

**"Zero Coupon Note Reference Price"** means the price per Note specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### 2. **Form, Denomination and Title**

#### (a) ***Form; Certifications***

Notes are issued in bearer form ("**Bearer Notes**"), in registered form ("**Registered Notes**") or in uncertificated registered form ("**Uncertificated Registered Notes**") as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Bearer Notes issued in definitive form are referred to as "**Definitive Notes**". Definitive Notes will be serially numbered. In the case of Registered Notes, a certificate will be issued to each Noteholder in respect of its registered holding. Each such certificate will be numbered serially with an identifying number which will be recorded in the register (the "**Register**") maintained by the Registrar in respect of the Registered Notes. No single Tranche or Series of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A may include Bearer Notes.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

### (b) *Bearer Notes*

#### (i) *Denomination*

Subject to Condition 10 (*Redenomination*), Bearer Notes will be in the denomination(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Bearer Notes of one denomination will not be exchangeable after their initial delivery for Notes of any other denomination.

#### (ii) *General; Title*

Interest-bearing Definitive Notes will, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery Coupons, presentation of which will be a prerequisite to the payment of interest in certain circumstances specified below. Interest-bearing Definitive Notes will also, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, a Talon for further coupons and the expression "Coupons" shall, where the context so permits, include Talons.

Notes, the principal amount of which is repayable in instalments ("**Instalment Notes**") which are Definitive Notes will have endorsed thereon a grid for recording the repayment of principal or will, if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, have attached thereto at the time of their initial delivery, payment receipts ("**Receipts**") in respect of the instalments of principal.

Subject as set out below, title to Bearer Notes will pass by delivery. References herein to the "**Holders**" of Bearer Notes or of Coupons are to the bearers of such Bearer Notes or such Coupons.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any other Paying Agents and the Registrar may deem and treat the Holder of any Bearer Note or of any Coupon as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for the purpose of receiving payment on account thereof and for all other purposes.

### (c) *Registered Notes*

#### (i) *Denomination*

Registered Notes will be in the denomination(s) and multiples specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

#### (ii) *General; Title*

Title to Registered Notes passes by registration in the Register. References herein to the "**Holders**" of Registered Notes are to the persons in whose names such Registered Notes are so registered in the Register.

To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any other Paying Agents and the Registrar may deem and treat the person in whose name any Registered Note is registered (and, if more than one, the first named thereof) as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for the purpose of receiving payment on account thereof and for all other purposes.

#### (iii) *Regulations concerning transfer and registration of Registered Notes*

All transfers of Registered Notes and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations (the "**Regulations**") concerning exchange and transfer of Registered Notes scheduled to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement. The Regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Registrar but without the consent of the Holders of any Notes. A copy of the current

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Regulations are available for inspection during usual business hours at the specified office of the Registrar and the Transfer Agents.

(iv) *Rule 144A Legends*

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Notes bearing the private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A under the Securities Act in the case of Restricted Global Registered Notes, Rule 144A Global Registered Notes or Combined Global Registered Notes (a "**Rule 144A Legend**"), each as set forth in the form of the relevant Registered Notes, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Notes that also bear the relevant legend unless there is delivered to the Issuer and to the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion, reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, of counsel experienced in giving opinions with respect to questions arising under the securities laws of the United States, that neither the Rule 144A Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act or that such Registered Notes are not "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

(d) *Uncertificated Registered Notes*

The Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be issued in uncertificated registered form in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001, including any modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force (the "**Uncertificated Securities Regulations**"). The Uncertificated Registered Notes are participating securities for the purposes of the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Title to the Uncertificated Registered Notes is recorded on the relevant Operator (as defined below) register of corporate securities. The CREST Registrar on behalf of the Issuer shall maintain a record of uncertificated corporate securities (the "**Record**") in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Notes and shall procure that the Record is regularly updated to reflect the Operator register of corporate securities in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Subject to this requirement, (i) each person who is for the time being shown in the Record as the holder of a particular number of Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be treated by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar as the holder of such number of Uncertificated Registered Notes for all purposes (and the expressions "**Noteholder**" and "**Holder**" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly), and (ii) none of the Issuer and the CREST Registrar shall be liable in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done by it or on its behalf in reliance upon the assumption that the particulars entered in the Record which the CREST Registrar maintains are in accordance with particulars entered in the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Notes.

Uncertificated Registered Notes will be in the denomination(s) and multiples specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Title to Uncertificated Registered Notes will pass upon registration of the transfer in the Operator register of corporate securities. All transactions in relation to Uncertificated Registered Notes (including transfers of Uncertificated Registered Notes) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at the Operator subject to and in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the Operator.

No provision of these Conditions as amended in accordance with the relevant Pricing Supplement shall (notwithstanding anything contained therein) apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with (I) the holding of title to Uncertificated Registered Notes in uncertificated form, (II) the transfer of title to Uncertificated Registered Notes by means of a relevant system or (III) the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding sentence and notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions or the relevant Pricing Supplement, so long as the Uncertificated Registered Notes are participating securities, (A) the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Notes shall be maintained at all times in the United Kingdom, (B) the Uncertificated Registered Notes may be issued in uncertificated form in accordance with and subject as provided in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations, and (C) for the avoidance of doubt, the Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement in relation to any Uncertificated

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Registered Note shall remain applicable notwithstanding that they are not endorsed on any certificate for such Uncertificated Registered Note.

As used herein each of "**Operator register of corporate securities**", "**participating securities**", "**record of uncertificated corporate securities**" and "**relevant system**" is as defined in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations and the relevant Operator (as such term is used in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) is CREST (or any additional or alternative operator from time to time approved by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Notes and in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations). Any reference herein to the "**Operator**" shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any such additional or alternative Operator from time to time and notified to the holders of the Uncertificated Registered Notes in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).

If at any time:

- (i) a Noteholder ceases for any reason to be a member of CREST; or
- (ii) the Uncertificated Registered Notes cease for any reason to be participating securities capable of being held in CREST,

then the Issuer shall, in accordance with the rules and procedures governing CREST, ensure that Registered Notes are issued in exchange for the Uncertificated Registered Notes and that such Registered Notes are registered in such names as the Operator shall notify to the Issuer.

### 3. **Status**

- (a) The Notes are direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves and, at their date of issue, (save for certain obligations required to be preferred by law) with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer for the time being outstanding.
- (b) The Notes do not create or transfer in favour of the Noteholder any legal, proprietary, beneficial or other interest in (including, without limitation, voting rights, as applicable) or right to acquire or dispose of any underlying (including, without limitation any reference asset or reference index) or any related purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) as determined in its absolute discretion by the Issuer or an affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Note ("**Hedging Positions**") and Noteholders shall have no legal, proprietary, beneficial or other interest in any underlying or Hedge Position by virtue of any investment in the Notes.
- (c) The Issuer is not required to hedge the Notes by holding any corresponding Hedging Positions in any underlying and has discretion to decide its hedging strategy.

### 4. **Fixed Rate Note Provisions**

#### (a) ***Application***

This Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) is applicable to the Notes only if the Fixed Rate Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable.

#### (b) ***Accrual of interest***

Fixed Rate Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date, subject as provided in Condition 9 (*Payments*). Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Final Redemption Amount or any other redemption amount, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the day the Calculation Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

due in respect of the Notes up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment, in which case the Notes will continue to bear interest as aforesaid).

(c) ***Fixed Coupon Amount***

Only if Fixed Coupon Amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Note for any Interest Period shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount and, if the Notes are in more than one denomination (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), shall be the relevant Fixed Coupon Amount in respect of the relevant denomination.

(d) ***Calculation of interest amount***

The amount of interest payable in respect of the Notes for any period for which a Fixed Coupon Amount is not specified shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to:

- (i) if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, in the case of Notes represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount of the Notes represented by such global Note(s) or, as the case may be, such Uncertificated Registered Notes; or
- (ii) in the case of Notes in definitive form or if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Calculation Amount,

and, in each case, multiplying the product by the relevant Day Count Fraction, rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (as defined in Condition 1 (*Definitions*)) (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention). Where the Specified Denomination of a Note in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, or the Notes are represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Note or, as the case may be, the amount of interest payable in respect of the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount shall be the product of (1) the amount (determined in the manner provided above) of interest payable in relation to the Calculation Amount and (2) the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount (or, in the case of Instalment Notes (as defined in Condition 2(b)(ii) (*Form, Denomination and Title – Bearer Notes – General; Title*)), the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount as reduced in proportion with any reduction of the outstanding nominal amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement without any further rounding). For this purpose a "sub-unit" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

5. **Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions**

(a) ***Application***

This Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) is applicable to the Notes only if the Floating Rate Note provisions, the Index-Linked Interest Note provisions or other variable-linked interest Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable.

(b) ***Accrual of interest***

Floating Rate Notes bear interest from the Interest Commencement Date at the Rate of Interest payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date, subject as provided in Condition 9 (*Payments*). Each Note will cease to bear interest from the due date for final redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment of the Final Redemption Amount or any other redemption amount, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused, in which case it will continue to bear interest in accordance with this Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note and other*

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

*variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) (as well after as before judgment) until whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the day the Calculation Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment, in which case the Notes will continue to bear interest as aforesaid).

### (c) *Screen Rate Determination*

If Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the following basis:

- (i) if the Reference Rate is a composite quotation or customarily supplied by one entity, the Calculation Agent will determine the Reference Rate which appears on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (ii) in any other case, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the Reference Rates which appear on the Relevant Screen Page as of the Relevant Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date;
- (iii) if, in the case of (i) above, such rate does not appear on that page or, in the case of (ii) above, fewer than two such rates appear on that page or if, in either case, the Relevant Screen Page is unavailable, the Calculation Agent will:
  - (A) request the principal Relevant Financial Centre office of each of the Reference Banks to provide a quotation of the Reference Rate at approximately the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date to prime banks in the Relevant Financial Centre interbank market in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time;
  - (B) determine the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and
- (iv) if fewer than two such quotations are provided as requested, the Calculation Agent will determine the arithmetic mean of the rates (being the nearest to the Reference Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent) quoted by major banks in the principal financial centre of the Settlement Currency, selected by the Calculation Agent, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (local time in the principal financial centre of the Settlement Currency) on the first day of the relevant Interest Period for loans in the Settlement Currency to leading European banks for a period equal to the relevant Interest Period and in an amount that is representative for a single transaction in that market at that time,

and the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean so determined; **provided, however, that** if the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a rate or (as the case may be) an arithmetic mean in accordance with the above provisions in relation to any Interest Period, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes during such Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the rate or (as the case may be) the arithmetic mean last determined in relation to the Notes in respect of a preceding Interest Period.

Investors should note that, if the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies fall-back provisions that refer to "ISDA Determination" or the ISDA Definitions, then the Calculation Agent may be required to determine the relevant Rate of Interest by reference to the rates provided by certain financial institutions selected by it in accordance with the ISDA Definitions if (a) such fallback provisions specify a Floating Rate Option which refers expressly to "Reference Banks" in its title or (b) the primary method for determining the relevant rate in accordance with the ISDA Definitions fails for any reason (unless the Pricing Supplement specifies that the fallback in respect of such rate shall not be determined by reference to any 'Reference Banks' (as defined in the ISDA Definitions)).

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

### (d) *ISDA Determination*

If ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, the Rate of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be the sum of the Margin and the relevant ISDA Rate where "**ISDA Rate**" in relation to any Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) that would be determined by the Calculation Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Calculation Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that interest rate swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (i) the "**Floating Rate Option**" (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (ii) the "**Designated Maturity**" (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is a period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (iii) the relevant "**Reset Date**" (as defined in the ISDA Definitions) is either (A) if the relevant Floating Rate Option is based on LIBOR, the first day of that Interest Period or (B) in any other case, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**Investors should note that, if ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest is/are to be determined, then the Calculation Agent may be required to determine the relevant Rate of Interest by reference to the rates provided by certain financial institutions selected by it in accordance with the ISDA Definitions if (a) the Floating Rate Option specified in the Pricing Supplement refers expressly to "Reference Banks" in its title or (b) the primary method for determining the ISDA Rate in accordance with the ISDA Definitions fails for any reason (unless the Pricing Supplement specifies that the fallback in respect of such ISDA Rate shall not be determined by reference to any 'Reference Banks' (as defined in the ISDA Definitions)).**

### (e) *Index-Linked Interest*

If the Index-Linked Interest Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Rate(s) of Interest applicable to the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

### (f) *Maximum or Minimum Interest Rate*

If any Maximum Interest Rate or Minimum Interest Rate is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Rate of Interest shall in no event be greater than the maximum or be less than the minimum so specified.

### (g) *Calculation of Interest Amount*

The Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined in relation to each Interest Period, calculate the amount of interest (the "**Interest Amount**") payable in respect of the Notes for such Interest Period. Unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Interest Amount will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to:

- (i) if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, in the case of Notes represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount of the Notes represented by such global Note(s) or, as the case may be, such Uncertificated Registered Notes notwithstanding that the formula specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement may provide for calculation in relation to the Calculation Amount; or
- (ii) in the case of Notes in definitive form or if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Calculation Amount,

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

and, in each case, multiplying the product by the Day Count Fraction for such Interest Period, rounding the resulting figure to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (as defined in Condition 1 (*Definitions*)) (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention). Where the Specified Denomination of a Note in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, or the Notes are represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the amount of interest payable in respect of such Note or, as the case may be, the amount of interest payable in respect of the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount shall be the product of (1) the amount (determined in the manner provided above) of interest payable in relation to the Calculation Amount and (2) the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount (or, in the case of Instalment Notes (as defined in *Condition 2(b)(ii) (Form, Denomination and Title – Bearer Notes – General; Title)*), the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount as reduced in proportion with any reduction of the outstanding nominal amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Pricing Supplement without any further rounding). For this purpose a "sub-unit" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

If interest is required to be paid in respect of the Notes in relation to a period other than an Interest Period, then such interest shall be calculated in accordance with the above paragraph but as if reference therein to "Interest Period" were to such other period.

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies an alternative method of calculation of interest amount and "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is specified in such Pricing Supplement as being applicable in the case of Notes represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, then such interest shall be calculated in relation to the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount of the Notes represented by such global Note(s) or, as the case may be, such Uncertificated Registered Notes and rounded to the nearest currency sub-unit notwithstanding that the formula specified in such Pricing Supplement may provide for the interest amount to be calculated in relation to the Calculation Amount.

(h) ***Calculation of other amounts***

If the relevant Pricing Supplement specifies that any other amount is to be calculated by the Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent will, as soon as practicable after the time or times at which any such amount is to be determined, calculate the relevant amount. The relevant amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent in the manner specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(i) ***Dividend Equivalent Payments***

In respect of any Series of Notes where the principal and/or interest in respect to such Notes is determined by reference to one or more variables such as an index, formula, security, commodity, currency exchange rate, interest rate, inflation index, the credit of one or more entities or other factor (each variable being a "**Reference Asset**" or, if it is comprised in a basket of variables, a "**Reference Asset Component**"), if the Pricing Supplement in respect of such Notes states the Notes are "Section 871(m) Notes", the Pricing Supplement shall further specify whether the "Dividend Withholding" or "Issuer Withholding" approach to withholding in relation to Section 871(m) IRC shall be applicable to the Notes.

If "Dividend Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall provide for the Issuer to make payments to Noteholders in respect of any dividend equivalent amounts received or deemed received in respect of any Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component and shall include provisions relating to the amount and timing of such payments.

If "Issuer Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Pricing Supplement shall specify whether any dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

the term of the Notes and what portion thereof is expected as of the Issue Date to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from a payment due to the Noteholders.

(j) **Publication**

The Calculation Agent will cause each Rate of Interest and Interest Amount determined by it, together with the relevant Interest Payment Date, and any other amount(s) required to be determined by it together with any relevant payment date(s), to be notified to the Paying Agents and each competent authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation as soon as practicable after such determination but (in the case of each Rate of Interest, Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date) in any event not later than the first day of the relevant Interest Period. Notice thereof shall also promptly be given to the Noteholders. The Calculation Agent will be entitled to recalculate any Interest Amount (on the basis of the foregoing provisions) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the relevant Interest Period as a result of the early redemption or the termination of the Notes pursuant to:

- (i) Condition 7(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), Condition 7(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*), Condition 7(d) (*Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*), Condition 7(f) (*Early Redemption for Illegality*) or Condition 11 (*Events of Default*) or as a result of the provisions of Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*), Condition 10 (*Redenomination*), or
- (ii) where "*Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes*" applies to any Notes, Condition 22(f) (*Adjustment to Indices*), Condition 22(g) (*Adjustments and Events affecting Securities*), Condition 22(h) (*Additional Disruption Events*), Condition 22(i) (*Adjustments where the Securities are Units in a Fund*), Condition 22(j) (*Adjustment to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes*), Condition 22(k) (*Events relating to DR-Linked Notes*), or
- (iii) where "*Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index Linked Notes*" applies to any Notes, Condition 22(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*), Condition 22(d) (*Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event*), or
- (iv) where "*Part H - Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes*" applies to any Notes, Condition 22(b) (*Occurrence of a Reference Fund Disruption Event*), Condition 22(e) (*Effects of Reference Fund Events*), or
- (v) any other provisions set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement or otherwise.

If the Calculation Amount is less than the minimum denomination, the Calculation Agent shall not be obliged to publish each Interest Amount but instead may publish only the Calculation Amount and the Interest Amount in respect of a Note having the minimum denomination.

(k) **Linear interpolation**

Where "**Linear Interpolation**" is specified as applicable in respect of an Interest Period in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight-line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the Relevant Screen Page, one of which shall be determined as if the Interest Period were the period for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Interest Period were the period for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Period; **provided, however, that** if there is no rate available for a period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

(l) **Notifications etc.**

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of this Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note*,

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

*Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) by the Calculation Agent will (in the absence of manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the Noteholders and the Couponholders **and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to any such person will attach to the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.**

### 6. Zero Coupon Notes

- (i) This Condition 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*) is applicable to the Notes only if the Zero Coupon Note provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable.
- (ii) If any amount payable in respect of a Zero Coupon Note is improperly withheld or refused, such an amount shall thereafter be an amount equal to the sum of:
  - (A) the Zero Coupon Note Reference Price; and
  - (B) the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Zero Coupon Note Reference Price on the basis of the relevant Day Count Fraction as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplements for the purposes of this Condition 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*) and Condition 7(e) (*Redemption and Purchase – Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) (or, if no such relevant Day Count Fraction is specified, a Day Count Fraction of 30E/360 shall apply) from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) whichever is the earlier of (i) the day on which all sums due in respect of such Note up to that day are received by or on behalf of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) the day which is seven days after the Principal Paying Agent has notified the Noteholders that it has received all sums due in respect of the Notes up to such seventh day (except to the extent that there is any subsequent default in payment).

### 7. Redemption and Purchase

#### (a) *At Maturity*

Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, and subject as otherwise set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at an amount (the "**Final Redemption Amount**") as determined by the Calculation Agent and as calculated in accordance with Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*) and the formula or other means specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where applicable, in the relevant Settlement Currency on the date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the scheduled date on which such Note is to be redeemed (the "**Maturity Date**") (or, in the case of Instalment Notes, in such number of instalments and in such amounts ("**Instalment Amounts**") as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Pricing Supplement), in accordance with the provisions set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

#### (b) *Redemption for Taxation Reasons*

If in respect of a Series of Notes Condition 8B (*Taxation - No gross-up*) is not specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and:

- (i) on a subsequent date for the payment of interest on such Series of Notes the Issuer would be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 8A (*Taxation - Gross-up*); or
- (ii) if the Issuer were to seek to redeem such Notes (for which purpose no regard shall be had to whether or not the Issuer would otherwise be entitled to redeem such Notes), the Issuer would be required to pay any additional amounts in accordance with the provisions of Condition 8A (*Taxation - Gross-up*);

the Issuer may, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice (ending, in the case of Floating Rate Notes, on an Interest Payment Date) to the Noteholders in respect of such Series of Notes, redeem all, but not some only, of such Notes, at their Early Redemption Amount determined by the Issuer in accordance with the Conditions and calculated in accordance with the

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

formula or other means specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement together with interest accrued and unpaid, if any, to the date fixed for redemption **provided that** no such notice of redemption shall be given earlier than 90 days (or in the case of Floating Rate Notes a number of days which is equal to the lesser of the aggregate of the number of days in the then current Interest Period plus 60 days and 90 days) prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts were a payment in respect of the Notes then due.

The Issuer may exercise such option in respect of any Note notwithstanding the prior exercise by the Holder thereof or the Issuer of their respective options to require the redemption of such Note under Condition 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*) and 7(d) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*) respectively, below, if the due date for redemption under this Condition 7(b) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption for Taxation Reasons*) would occur prior to that under Condition 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*) and 7(d) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*), respectively, but not otherwise and, in such circumstances, the exercise of the option under Condition 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*) and 7(d) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*), respectively shall be rendered ineffective.

Prior to giving any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition 7(b) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption for Taxation Reasons*) the Issuer may obtain a certificate of an independent legal adviser or accountant to the effect either that such a circumstance does exist or that, upon a change in or amendment to the laws of the United Kingdom (including any regulations pursuant thereto), or in the interpretation or administration thereof, which at the date of such certificate is proposed and in the opinion of such legal adviser or accountant is reasonably expected to become effective on or prior to the date on which the relevant payment of principal or interest in respect of the Notes would otherwise be made, becoming so effective, such circumstances would exist, and any such certificate shall be sufficient to establish the circumstances required by this Condition 7(b).

### (c) *Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*

Where the Notes are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being redeemable at the option of the Issuer, the Issuer may at any time (in the case of Fixed Rate Notes or Zero Coupon Notes), on any Interest Payment Date (in the case of Floating Rate Notes) or otherwise as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, having given not less than 5 nor more than 30 days' notice (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) (which notice shall be irrevocable), redeem on the Optional Redemption Date (Call Option) all or some only of the Notes then outstanding on the Optional Redemption Date (Call Option) and at the Redemption Amount (Call Option) as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the Conditions and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, together with interest accrued but unpaid thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

If the Notes of a Series are to be redeemed in part only on any date in accordance with this paragraph (c):

- (i) in the case of Bearer Notes (other than a Note which is a Temporary Global Note or a Permanent Global Note), the Notes to be redeemed shall be drawn by lot in such European city as the Principal Paying Agent may specify, or identified in such other manner or in such other place as the Principal Paying Agent may approve and deem appropriate and fair, subject to the rules and procedures of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (such redemption to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion); and
- (ii) in the case of Registered Notes, the Notes shall be redeemed (so far as may be practicable) *pro rata* to their principal amounts, **provided always that** the amount redeemed in respect of each Note shall be equal to the minimum denomination thereof or an appropriate multiple thereof,

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

subject always to compliance with all applicable laws and the requirements of each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation.

Where a Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option) and/or a Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option) is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Redemption Amount (Call Option) shall not be less than the Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option) and shall not be more than the Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option).

In the case of the redemption of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the unredeemed balance shall be issued in accordance with Condition 13 (*Replacement, Exchange and Transfer*) which shall apply as in the case of a transfer of Registered Notes as if such new Registered Note were in respect of the untransferred balance.

### **(d) *Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)***

Where the Notes are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being redeemable at the option of Noteholders, then where a Noteholder has given not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Issuer with a copy to the Issue Agent in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), (which notices shall be irrevocable), the Issuer shall, following receipt of such notice from the Noteholder and confirmation from the Issue Agent that it has been duly notified, redeem on the Optional Redemption Date (Put Option), so many of the Notes in respect of which such Noteholder has exercised such option as are outstanding on the Optional Redemption Date (Put Option) and at the Redemption Amount (Put Option) as determined by the Issuer in accordance with the Conditions and as calculated in accordance with the formula or other means specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, together with interest accrued but unpaid thereon to the date fixed for redemption.

Where a Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option) and/or a Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option) is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Redemption Amount (Put Option) shall not be less than the Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option) and shall not be more than the Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option).

In order for any such notice given by a Noteholder to be effective, the Noteholder shall, on or prior to the date on which such notice is given, deposit the Note or Notes in respect of which such notice is given (together, in the case of an interest-bearing Definitive Note, with any unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto) with, in the case of a Bearer Note, any Paying Agent, or, in the case of a Registered Note, the Registrar together with a duly completed redemption notice in the form which is available from the specified office of any of the Paying Agents or, as the case may be, the Registrar. The Holder of a Note may not exercise such option in respect of any Note which is the subject of an exercise by the Issuer of its option to redeem such Note under Condition 7(b) (*Redemption and Purchase - Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase - Redemption at the Option of the Issuer*) or Condition 7(f) (*Redemption and Purchase - Illegality*).

### **(e) *Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes***

(i) The redemption amount payable on redemption of a Zero Coupon Note at any time before the Maturity Date shall be an amount calculated in accordance with Condition 7(j) (*Redemption and Purchase - Calculation and Rounding*) and equal to the sum of:

- (A) the Zero Coupon Note Reference Price; and
- (B) the product of the Accrual Yield (compounded annually) being applied to the Zero Coupon Note Reference Price from (and including) the Issue Date to (but excluding) the date fixed for redemption or (as the case may be) the date upon which the Note becomes due and payable.

(ii) Where such calculation is to be made for a period which is not a whole number of years, the calculation in respect of the period of less than a full year shall be made on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement for the purposes of Condition 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*) and this Condition 7(e) (*Redemption*

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

*and Purchase – Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) (or, if no such relevant Day Count Fraction is specified, a Day Count Fraction of 30E/360 shall apply).

(f) ***Early Redemption for Illegality***

The Issuer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under the Notes, if the Calculation Agent shall have determined that the performance of such obligations under the Notes (or the Issuer's or the Issuer's designated affiliates' obligations under any hedging arrangements established in connection therewith) shall after the Trade Date:

- (i) have become unlawful, or
- (ii) unless "Early Redemption for Impracticability" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, have become impracticable,

in whole or in part, including, without limitation, as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power; **provided, however, that** if the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant obligations have become unlawful, the Issuer may obtain an opinion of an independent legal adviser to that effect prior to terminating its obligations under the Notes, and any such opinion shall be sufficient to establish the circumstances required by this Condition 7(f). In such circumstances the Issuer will pay to each Noteholder the Early Redemption Amount. Payment will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).

(g) ***Purchases***

Each of the Issuer and any person directly or indirectly connected with the Issuer may at any time purchase Notes at any price in the open market or otherwise, and such Notes may be held, reissued, resold or, provided such Notes are held by the Issuer, at the option of the Issuer deissued or cancelled.

(h) ***Cancellation***

All Notes which are redeemed pursuant to Condition 7(a) (*Redemption and Purchase – At Maturity*), 7(b) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*), 7(d) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*) and 7(e) (*Redemption and Purchase – Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) shall, and all Notes purchased, pursuant to this Condition 7(h) (*Redemption and Purchase – Cancellation*) may, at the option of the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith (together with, in the case of Definitive Notes, all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith). All Notes redeemed or purchased and cancelled as aforesaid may not be re-issued or resold.

(i) ***No Other Redemption Provisions***

The Issuer shall not be entitled to redeem the Notes otherwise than as provided in Condition 7(a) (*Redemption and Purchase – At Maturity*), 7(b) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 7(c) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*), 7(d) (*Redemption and Purchase – Redemption at the Option of the Noteholder (Put Option)*), 7(e) (*Redemption and Purchase – Early Redemption of Zero Coupon Notes*) and 7(f) (*Redemption and Purchase – Early Redemption for Illegality*).

(j) ***Calculation and Rounding***

Any redemption amount payable on redemption of a Note (the "**Redemption Amount**") shall be calculated pursuant to this Condition 7 (*Redemption and Purchase*) and in rounding any values determined or calculated in connection with such Redemption Amount, the Calculation Agent shall apply the following rounding conventions:

- (i) if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, in the case of Notes represented by a global Note

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the Redemption Amount shall be calculated in relation to the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount of the Notes represented by such global Note(s) or, as the case may be, such Uncertificated Registered Notes, rounded to the nearest currency sub-unit (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention) notwithstanding that the formula specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement may provide for the Redemption Amount to be calculated in relation to the Calculation Amount; or

- (ii) in the case of Notes in definitive form or if "Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding" is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Redemption Amount shall be calculated in relation to the Calculation Amount rounded to the nearest currency sub-unit (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention).

Where the Specified Denomination of a Note in definitive form is a multiple of the Calculation Amount, or the Notes are represented by a global Note or global Notes or Notes which are in the form of Uncertificated Registered Notes, the Redemption Amount shall be the product of (1) the amount (determined in the manner provided above) payable in relation to the Calculation Amount and (2) the amount by which the Calculation Amount is multiplied to reach the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount (or, in the case of Instalment Notes (as defined in Condition 2(b)(ii) (*Form, Denomination and Title – Bearer Notes – General; Title*)), the Specified Denomination or, as the case may be, the Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount as reduced in proportion with any reduction of the outstanding nominal amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Pricing Supplement without any further rounding). For this purpose a "sub-unit" means, in the case of any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, in the case of euro, means one cent.

### 8. **Taxation**

#### 8A. *Taxation - Gross-up*

This Condition 8A will be applicable to all Series of Notes unless it is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement that Condition 8B (*Taxation - No gross-up*) is applicable.

All payments by the Issuer of principal and interest in respect of the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, present or future, as are imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom unless the Issuer is required by law to withhold or deduct any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges.

In the event that the Issuer is so required by law to withhold or deduct, it will pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts received by the Noteholders or Couponholders, as the case may be, after such withholding or deduction shall equal the respective amounts of principal and interest which would have been receivable in respect of the Notes and/or, as the case may be, Coupons, in the absence of such withholding or deduction, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable with respect to any Note or Coupon:

- (a) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder of a Note or Coupon who is liable to such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges in respect of such Note or Coupon by reason of it having some connection with the United Kingdom or any other relevant jurisdiction, other than the mere holding of such Note or Coupon;
- (b) unless it is proved, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the satisfaction of the Principal Paying Agent or the Paying Agent to whom the same is presented, or, in the case of Registered Notes, to the satisfaction of the Registrar, that the Holder is unable to avoid such withholding or deduction by satisfying any statutory requirement or by making a declaration of non residence or other similar claim for exemption to the relevant tax authorities or by notifying (and/or presenting evidence of such notification to) any tax

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

authorities of such payment of principal or interest or by presenting the relevant Note or Coupon at the specified office of another Paying Agent;

- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date (defined below) except, in the case of Bearer Notes, to the extent that the Holder thereof would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same for payment on the last day of such period of 30 days;
- (d) in the case of Registered Notes, unless it is proved to the satisfaction of the Registrar that the Holder, immediately upon becoming the Holder, (i) was eligible for the benefits of a tax treaty with the United Kingdom or any other relevant jurisdiction that provides for a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes, or (ii) was otherwise entitled to a complete exemption from withholding taxes on payments under the Notes; or
- (e) to, or to a third party on behalf of, a Holder who is not the sole beneficial owner of the Note or any Coupon, or a portion of either, or that is a fiduciary or partnership, but only to the extent that a beneficiary or settlor with respect to the fiduciary, a beneficial owner or member of the partnership would not have been entitled to the payment of an additional amount had the beneficiary, settlor, beneficial owner or member received directly its beneficial or distributive share of the payment.

As used herein, the "**Relevant Date**" means the date on which such payment first becomes due but, in the case of Bearer Notes, if the full amount of the money payable has not been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such money having been so received, notice to that effect shall have been duly given to the relevant Holders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).

If the Issuer becomes resident for tax purposes in any taxing jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom, references in this Condition 8 (*Taxation*) to the United Kingdom shall be construed as references to the United Kingdom and/or such other jurisdiction.

Any reference in these Conditions to principal or interest or both in respect of the relevant Notes shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (i) any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition 8 (*Taxation*);
- (ii) the principal amount payable on the relevant Notes on the Maturity Date;
- (iii) the principal amount payable on redemption of the relevant Notes prior to such Maturity Date; and
- (iv) any premium and any other amounts which may be payable under or in respect of the relevant Notes.

Notwithstanding any other provision in these Conditions, the Issuer shall be permitted to withhold or deduct any amounts permitted or required by the rules of IRC Section 871(m), or IRC Sections 1471 through 1474 (or any amended or successor provisions), pursuant to any inter-governmental agreement, or implementing legislation adopted by another jurisdiction in connection with these provisions, or pursuant to any agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**U.S. Permitted Withholding**"). Neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent will have any obligation to pay additional amounts or otherwise indemnify a holder for any U.S. Permitted Withholding deducted or withheld by the Issuer, a Paying Agent or any other party as a result of any person (other than an agent of the Issuer) not being entitled to receive payments free of U.S. Permitted Withholding.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

### 8B. *Taxation - No gross-up*

This Condition 8B will only be applicable to a Series of Notes where it is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement that Condition 8B (*Taxation - No gross-up*) is applicable.

All payments by the Issuer of principal and interest in respect of the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, present or future, as are imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom unless the Issuer is required by law to withhold or deduct any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges. **In the event that the Issuer is so required by law to withhold or deduct, the Issuer shall not be required to pay any additional amounts in connection with such withholding or deduction.**

### 9. **Payments**

#### (a) ***Bearer Notes***

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Bearer Notes will (subject as provided below) be made against presentation and (save in the case of partial payment or payment of an Instalment Amount (other than the final Instalment Amount)) surrender of the relevant Note or, in the case of payments of interest, surrender of the relevant Coupon at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (subject to the next paragraph). No payments on Bearer Notes will be made by mail to an address in the United States or by transfer to an account maintained by the Holder in the United States.

Payments of amounts due in respect of interest on Bearer Notes and exchanges of Talons for Coupon sheets will not be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in the United States or its possessions (as defined in the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "**Code**") and Regulations thereunder) unless (a) payment in full of amounts due in respect of interest on such Notes when due or, as the case may be, the exchange of Talons at all the specified offices of the Paying Agents outside the United States is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions and (b) such payment or exchange is permitted by applicable United States law, in which case the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a further Paying Agent with a specified office in New York City.

If the due date for payment of any amount due in respect of any Bearer Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and, if such Bearer Note is a Definitive Note or if the Pricing Supplement so specifies, a local banking day, then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note Provisions*) or 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*), as appropriate.

Payment of Instalment Amounts (other than the final Instalment Amount) in respect of an Instalment Note which is a Definitive Note with Receipts will be made against presentation of the Note together with the relevant Receipt and surrender of such Receipt.

The Receipts are not and shall not in any circumstances be deemed to be documents of title and if separated from the Note to which they appertain will not represent any obligation of the Issuer. Accordingly, the presentation of a Note without the relative Receipt or the presentation of a Receipt without the Note to which it appertains shall not entitle the Holder to any payment in respect of the relevant Instalment Amount.

Upon the due date for redemption of any Definitive Note other than a Fixed Rate Note, all unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating to such Definitive Note (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.

Definitive Notes which are Fixed Rate Notes should be presented for payment with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto, failing which the face value of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, that portion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon which the sum of principal so paid bears to the total amount of principal due)



## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Any amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relevant missing Coupon within a period of 10 years from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8 (*Taxation*)) for the payment of such principal, whether or not such Coupon has become void pursuant to Condition 12 (*Prescription*) or, if later, five years from the date on which such Coupon would have become due.

Notwithstanding the above, if any Definitive Notes should be issued with a Maturity Date and an interest rate or rates such that, on the presentation for payment of any such Definitive Note without any unmatured Coupons attached thereto or surrendered therewith, the amount required to be deducted would be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment, then, upon the due date for redemption, such unmatured Coupons (whether or not attached) shall become void (and no payment shall be made in respect thereof) as shall be required so that the amount required to be deducted would not be greater than the amount otherwise due for payment. Where the application of the foregoing sentence requires some but not all of the unmatured Coupons relating to a Definitive Note to become void, the relevant Paying Agent shall, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine which unmatured Coupons are to become void, and shall select, in its sole and absolute discretion, for such purpose Coupons maturing on later dates in preference to Coupons maturing on earlier dates.

Upon any Definitive Notes becoming due and repayable prior to their Maturity Date, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

In relation to Definitive Notes initially delivered with Talons attached thereto, on or after the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon comprised in the Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (save as provided above) in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (including any appropriate further Talon), subject to the provisions of Condition 12 (*Prescription*) below. Each Talon shall, for the purpose of these Conditions, be deemed to mature on the due date for the payment of interest on which the final Coupon comprised in the relative Coupon sheet matures.

If (otherwise than by reason of the application of the above) the due date for redemption of any Bearer Note is not the due date for the payment of a Coupon appertaining thereto, interest accrued in respect of such Note from and including the last preceding due date for the payment of a Coupon (or from the Issue Date or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be) will be paid only against surrender of such Bearer Note and all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto.

### **(b) *Registered Notes***

Payment of the amount due on final redemption in respect of Registered Notes will be made against presentation and, save in the case of partial payment of any such amount, surrender of the relevant certificate at the specified office of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent. If the due date for payment of the Final Redemption Amount or any other redemption amount, as the case may be, of any Registered Note is not both a Relevant Financial Centre Day and, if such Registered Note is not in global form or if the Pricing Supplement so specifies, a local banking day, then the Holder thereof will not be entitled to payment thereof until the next day which is such a day and no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment unless there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note Provisions*) or Condition 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*), as appropriate.

Payment of amounts (whether principal, interest or otherwise) due (other than on final redemption) in respect of Registered Notes will be paid to the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) as appearing in the Register at the close of business (local time in the place of the specified office of the Registrar) on the fifteenth day prior to the due date for such payment (the "**Record Date**").

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

Payment will be made in the currency in which such amount is due either by cheque posted to the Noteholder's registered address (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) not later than the relevant due date for payment unless prior to the relevant Record Date the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) has applied to the Registrar or to the Transfer Agent and the Registrar or, as the case may be, the Transfer Agent has acknowledged such application for payment to be made to a designated account denominated in the relevant Settlement Currency (as defined in Condition 1 (*Definitions*)), in each case as specified in Condition 9(c) (*Payments – Uncertificated Registered Notes*) below.

(c) ***Uncertificated Registered Notes***

The Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid when due payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Uncertificated Registered Notes to the relevant Noteholder's cash memorandum account (as shown in the records of the Operator), such payment to be made in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Each of the persons shown in the Operator register of corporate securities as holder of a particular principal amount of Uncertificated Registered Notes must look solely to the settlement bank or institution at which its cash memorandum account is held for its share of each such payment so made by or on behalf of the Issuer.

(d) ***General Provisions***

The following provisions apply to both Bearer Notes and Registered Notes (and do not apply to Uncertificated Registered Notes). Subject to Condition 9(e) (*Payments – Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*), payments of amounts due (whether principal, interest or otherwise) in respect of Notes will be made in the relevant Settlement Currency either by cheque or, at the option of the payee, by transfer to an account in the relevant Settlement Currency specified by the payee other than, for payments in respect of Bearer Notes, any such account in the United States.

Payments and deliveries will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 8 (*Taxation*).

Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer reserves the right to require any person receiving payment of principal or, as the case may be, payment of interest with respect to any Note or Coupon to provide a Paying Agent with such certification or information as may be required to enable the Issuer or any parent or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such parent or holding company to comply with the requirements of the US Federal Income Tax laws or such other laws as the Issuer or any such parent or holding company or subsidiary thereof may be required to comply with.

(e) ***Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent***

If "Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then if by reason of a FX Disruption Event, a Clearing System Currency Eligibility Event or any other event specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event, the Issuer is not able to satisfy payments in respect of the Notes when due in the Settlement Currency, the Issuer may, settle any such payment in U.S. dollars or any other currency specified as the Alternative Payment Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement on (i) the due date at the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent of any such amount due or (ii) if in the applicable Pricing Supplement "Condition 1" is specified as applicable to the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the date falling the Alternative Payment Settlement Days after the due date at the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent of any such amount due and, in each case, no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment.

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 9(e) (*Payments – Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*) by the Calculation Agent, will (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Agents and all Noteholders. By acceptance thereof, purchasers of the Notes will be deemed to have

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

acknowledged and agreed and to have waived any and all actual or potential conflicts of interest that may arise as a result of the calculation of the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent by the Calculation Agent.

(f) **Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption**

(X) If "Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then, if on any Scheduled FX Fixing Day:

(A) a Price Source Disruption occurs, (other than as a result of an Unscheduled Holiday) and no Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions, Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions and/or Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions (as applicable) are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent shall:

- (1) determine the Relevant Rate by reference to the rate of exchange published by available recognised financial information vendors (as selected by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) on the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (the "**Fallback Reference Price**"); or
- (2) unless the Pricing Supplement specifies Dealer Poll as not applicable, in the event that the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a Fallback Reference Price in accordance with paragraph (1) above or the Calculation Agent determines that the Fallback Reference Price so determined does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market, the Calculation Agent will on the Scheduled FX Fixing Day request four Reference Dealers to provide a quotation of their rate for the Relevant Rate on such day. If at least two quotations are provided, the Relevant Rate will be the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and
- (3) if (i) the Pricing Supplement specifies Dealer Poll as not applicable and the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a Fallback Reference Price in accordance with paragraph (1) above or the Calculation Agent determines that the Fallback Reference Price so determined does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market; (ii) the Calculation Agent determines that the Relevant Rate determined in accordance with paragraph (2) above does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market; or (iii) fewer than 2 quotations are provided by Reference Dealers following the Calculation Agent's request pursuant to paragraph (2) above, the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Rate on the first succeeding Business Day on which the Price Source Disruption ceases to exist; **provided, however, that** if the Price Source Disruption continues for thirty consecutive calendar days (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) after the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (the "**FX Cut-off Date**"), the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the Relevant Rate on that FX Cut-off Date; or

(B) an Unscheduled Holiday occurs (whether or not a Price Source Disruption also occurs), the Scheduled FX Fixing Day for such Relevant Rate and all other Relevant Rates which have the same Scheduled FX Fixing Day shall be postponed to the first succeeding Relevant Currency Business Day; **provided, however, that** in the event that the Scheduled FX Fixing Day is postponed as a result of the occurrence of an Unscheduled Holiday (a "**Postponed FX Fixing Day**"), and if the Postponed FX Fixing Day has not occurred on or before the

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

thirtieth consecutive calendar day (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) after the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (any such period being a "Deferral Period"), then the next day after the Deferral Period that is or would have been a Relevant Currency Business Day but for an Unscheduled Holiday, shall be deemed to be the Postponed FX Fixing Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the Relevant Rate on that Postponed FX Fixing Day.

- (Y) Except to the extent that (i) "EM Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable, and (ii) "FX Disruption Event" is specified as being not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if at any time, a FX Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer, in its sole and absolute discretion, may elect to either:
- (A) having given not less than five days' notice to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), redeem all, but not some only, of the Notes at their Fair Market Value (and, if the FX Disruption Event occurs on a Scheduled FX Fixing Day on which there is a Price Source Disruption or Unscheduled Holiday, for the purposes of determining such Fair Market Value the Calculation Agent shall first determine any Relevant Rate (a) in accordance with sub-paragraph (X)(A) or (X)(B) above, as applicable, of Condition 9(f) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*)) if "Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, alternatively (b) in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, on the date notified to the Noteholders; or
  - (B) instruct the Calculation Agent to make such adjustment(s) to the Conditions as it determines to be necessary or desirable to reflect or account for any market practice that develops in respect of the FX Disruption Event,

**provided, however, that** in relation to sub-paragraphs (Y)(A) and (Y)(B) above, if as a result of the FX Disruption Event the Issuer is not able to satisfy payments in respect of the Notes when due in the Settlement Currency, the Issuer may settle any such payment pursuant to the provisions of Condition 9(e) (*Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*).

(g) ***EM Price Source Disruption***

If "EM Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then:

- (i) subject to sub-paragraph (iii) below and **provided that** no Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if on any Scheduled FX Fixing Day:
  - (A) Price Materiality is specified as applicable and a Price Materiality occurs, the Relevant Rate shall be a rate determined by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. For the avoidance of doubt, any rate achieved by the Issuer pursuant to a relevant hedging agreement shall be deemed to be a commercially reasonable rate;
  - (B) a Price Source Disruption occurs or is continuing, the relevant Conversion Rate Fixing Date shall be postponed until the first Conversion Rate Business Day after such Scheduled FX Fixing Date on which no Price Source Disruption exists (the "**Postponed FX Fixing Date**"), **provided that** if the Postponed FX Fixing Date has not occurred within the EM Deferral Period, the Conversion Rate will be determined in accordance with sub-paragraph (ii) below; or
  - (C) an Unscheduled Holiday occurs (whether or not a Price Source Disruption also occurs), the relevant Conversion Rate Fixing Date shall be postponed to the first succeeding Conversion Rate Business Day (the "**Postponed FX Fixing Date**"), **provided that** if the Postponed FX Fixing Date has not occurred within the EM

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Deferral Period the Conversion Rate will be determined in accordance with paragraph sub-paragraph (ii) below;

- (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (iii) below, notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraphs (i)(B) and (i)(C) above, in no event shall the total number of consecutive calendar days for which a fixing date is deferred due to (i) an Unscheduled Holiday, or (ii) a Price Source Disruption (or any combination of (i) and (ii)), exceed the EM Deferral Period. Accordingly, if on the first Conversion Rate Business Day (or date which would have been a Conversion Rate Business Day but for the occurrence of an Unscheduled Holiday) after such period has lapsed (the "**Cut-off Fixing Date**") (X) an Unscheduled Holiday occurs or is continuing (but no Price Source Disruption occurs or is continuing on such day), then the Conversion Rate shall be a rate determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, or (Y) a Price Source Disruption occurs or is continuing on such day, then the Conversion Rate shall be the Fallback Conversion Rate determined on the Cut-off Fixing Date; and
- (iii) notwithstanding any other provision of this Condition 9(g), if the Fallback Conversion Rate is not available or, at any time following the determination of the Conversion Rate or Fallback Conversion Rate, the Calculation Agent determines that such rate does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer could have achieved in the general foreign exchange market at the time such Conversion Rate or Fallback Conversion Rate was determined, the applicable Conversion Rate shall be a rate determined by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner. For the avoidance of doubt, any rate achieved by the Issuer pursuant to a relevant hedging agreement shall be deemed to be a commercially reasonable rate.

### (h) ***Postponement of Payments***

- (i) If a Scheduled FX Fixing Day is postponed in accordance with Condition 9(f)(*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or Condition 9(g)(*EM Price Source Disruption*) (as applicable), any Related Payment Date will also be postponed, if needed, such that the Related Payment Date shall fall at least three (3) local banking days (or such other number of days as may be specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement) following the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Day or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable.
- (ii) Unless Interest Adjustment is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of any payment postponed pursuant to this Condition 9(h)(*Postponement of Payments*) (so that, for the avoidance of doubt, any interest payable in respect of the Notes on a Related Payment Date which is so postponed shall be calculated as if such Related Payment Date had not been postponed pursuant to this Condition 9(h)(*Postponement of Payments*) unless, in the case of a Fixed Rate Note, a Floating Rate Note or a Zero Coupon Note, there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions, in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note Provisions and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) or 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*), as appropriate.

### (i) ***LBMA Physical Settlement***

The following provisions apply where LBMA Physical Settlement is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

#### A. ***LBMA Transfer Notice***

- (i) Each Noteholder shall, on or before 4:00 pm (London time) on the date falling 5 Conversion Rate Business Days or Underlying Currency Pair Business Days (as applicable) before the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable) (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the relevant Clearing System to perform their respective obligations hereunder and notify to the Paying Agents and the

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Noteholders accordingly) send to the relevant Clearing System, in accordance with its then applicable operating procedures, and copied to the Principal Paying Agent, an irrevocable notice (an "**LBMA Transfer Notice**") in the form from time to time approved by the Issuer, which must:

- (A) specify the name and address of the Noteholder;
  - (B) specify the number of Notes in respect of which he is the Noteholder;
  - (C) specify the number of the Noteholder's account at the relevant Clearing System, to be debited with such Notes;
  - (D) irrevocably instruct and authorise the relevant Clearing System, (1) to debit the Noteholder's account with such Notes on the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the relevant early redemption date of the Notes (as applicable) and (2) that no further transfers of the Notes specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice may be made;
  - (E) contain a representation and warranty from the Noteholder to the effect that the Notes to which the LBMA Transfer Notice relates are free from all liens, charges, encumbrances and other third party rights;
  - (F) specify the number and account name of the account in London with a member of the LBMA where the relevant amount of interest, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Notes shall be credited;
  - (G) contain an irrevocable undertaking to pay the Transfer Expenses (if any) and an irrevocable instruction to the relevant Clearing System, to debit on or after the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the relevant early redemption date of the Notes (as applicable) the cash or other account of the Noteholder with the relevant Clearing System, specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice with such Transfer Expenses; and
  - (H) authorise the production of the LBMA Transfer Notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.
- (ii) An LBMA Transfer Notice, once delivered to the relevant Clearing System, shall be irrevocable and may not be withdrawn without the consent in writing of the Issuer. A Noteholder may not transfer any Note which is the subject of an LBMA Transfer Notice following delivery of such LBMA Transfer Notice to the relevant Clearing System. A LBMA Transfer Notice shall only be valid to the extent that the relevant Clearing System have not received conflicting prior instructions in respect of the Notes which are the subject of the LBMA Transfer Notice.
  - (iii) Failure properly to complete and deliver a LBMA Transfer Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void with the consequence set out in subparagraph (C). Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided shall be made by the relevant Clearing System, after consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Noteholder.
  - (iv) The Principal Paying Agent shall promptly on the local banking day following receipt of a LBMA Transfer Notice send a copy thereof to the Issuer or such person as the Issuer may previously have specified.

### B. *Delivery obligation*

Subject to the other provisions of this Condition 9(g), if the LBMA Physical Settlement provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Issuer shall discharge its obligation to deliver the relevant amount of interest, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Notes by

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

crediting, or procuring the credit of, the same on the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable) to the account in London with a member of the LBMA specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice of the relevant Noteholder.

### **C. *LBMA Physical Settlement Fallback Redemption Amount***

In the event that any Noteholder fails to deliver a valid LBMA Transfer Notice by 4:00 pm on the day falling 5 Conversion Rate Business Days or Underlying Currency Pair Business Days (as applicable) before the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable) (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the relevant Clearing System to perform their respective obligations hereunder and notify to the Paying Agents and the Noteholders accordingly), the Calculation Agent shall determine the LBMA Physical Settlement Fallback Redemption Amount and the Issuer shall pay the LBMA Physical Settlement Fallback Redemption Amount in respect of each Note held by such Noteholder on the Maturity Date, the relevant Interest Payment Date or date of early redemption of the Notes.

### **D. *Disruption***

#### **(i) *LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event***

If a LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event occurs or exists on any date on which the Conversion Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate (as applicable) is to be determined, the Conversion Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate (as applicable) shall be the rate determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available Conversion Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate (as applicable) as of a date on which no LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event occurred or existed and any other information which the Calculation Agent considers relevant.

#### **(ii) *Settlement Disruption of LBMA Physical Settlement***

The Calculation Agent shall determine whether or not at any time a LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred and has prevented any delivery on the original day that but for such LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event would have been the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable), then such date will be the first succeeding day on which the relevant delivery can take place unless a LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event prevents settlement on each of the ten (10) Business Days immediately following the original date that, but for the LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event, would have been the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable). In that case, (a) if the relevant delivery can be effected in any other commercially reasonable manner, then the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable) will be that tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Business Day with delivery being effected in such manner, and (b) if such delivery cannot be effected in any other commercially reasonable manner, then the relevant Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or the date of early redemption of the Notes (as applicable) will be postponed until delivery can be effected in another commercially reasonable manner.

#### **(h) *Conversion***

If Conversion provisions are specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement in relation to any specified amount payable in respect of the Notes, the relevant amount payable in respect of the Notes will be determined in accordance with the relevant Conversion provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions or the relevant Pricing Supplement, the currency of payment in respect of such amount shall be as determined in accordance with such Conversion provisions, such currency shall be deemed to be the Settlement Currency in respect of such payment and the "Settlement Currency

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

Jurisdiction" specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be deemed to be modified accordingly in relation to such amount.

### 10. Redenomination

#### (a) General

Where redenomination is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, and in respect of Notes denominated in a National Currency Unit (as defined in Condition 1 (*Definitions*)), the Issuer may, without the consent of the Noteholders, upon giving at least 30 days' prior notice to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), designate a Redenomination Date.

With effect from the Redenomination Date:

- (i) each Note shall (unless already so provided by mandatory provisions of applicable law) be deemed to be redenominated into such amount of euro in the denomination of euro 0.01 with a principal amount for each Note equal to the principal amount of that Note in the Settlement Currency, converted into euro at the rate for the conversion of the relevant Settlement Currency into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to the Treaty (including compliance with rules relating to rounding in accordance with EC regulations); **provided, however, that** if the Issuer determines that market practice in respect of the redenomination into euro 0.01 of internationally offered securities is different from that specified above, then the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of the changes that will be required so as to comply with such market practice and such changes shall be deemed to be effective on the date which is 5 days following the date on which such notice is given to the Noteholders;
- (ii) if Notes are in definitive form:
  - (A) all unmatured Coupons denominated in the relevant Settlement Currency (whether or not attached to the Notes) will become void with effect from the date (the "**Euro Exchange Date**") on which the Issuer gives notice (the "**Euro Exchange Notice**") to the Noteholders that replacement Notes and Coupons denominated in euro are available for exchange (**provided that** such Notes and Coupons are available) and no payments will be made in respect thereof;
  - (B) the payment obligations contained in all Notes denominated in the Settlement Currency will become void on the Euro Exchange Date but all other obligations of the Issuer thereunder (including the obligation to exchange such Notes in accordance with this Condition 10(a)(ii) (*Redenomination – General*)) shall remain in full force and effect; and
  - (C) new Notes and Coupons denominated in euro will be issued in exchange for Notes and Coupons denominated in the relevant Settlement Currency in such manner as the Issuer may specify and as shall be notified to the Noteholders in the Euro Exchange Notice;
- (iii) all payments in respect of the Notes (other than, unless the Redenomination Date is on or after such date as the relevant Settlement Currency ceases to be a sub-division of the euro, payments of interest in respect of periods commencing before the Redenomination Date) will be made solely in euro, as though references in the Notes to the Settlement Currency were to euro. Such payments will be made in euro by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) maintained by the payee with a bank in the principal financial centre of any member state of the European Union; and
- (iv) such other changes will be made to the terms and conditions of the Notes as the Issuer may decide to conform such Notes to conventions then applicable to Notes denominated



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

in euro. Any such other changes will not take effect until after it has been notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).

Neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent will be liable to any Noteholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from the credit or transfer of euro or any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.

### (b) *Interest*

Following redenomination of the Notes pursuant to 10(a) (*Redenomination – General*):

- (i) where Notes are in definitive form, the amount of interest due in respect of the Notes will be calculated by reference to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes presented (or, as the case may be, in respect of which Coupons are presented) for payment by the relevant holder and the amount of such payment shall be rounded down to the nearest euro 0.01;
- (ii) in respect of Fixed Rate Notes where interest is payable annually, any interest required to be calculated for a period of less than one year in respect of the Notes shall be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 365 (or, if any of the days elapsed fall in a leap year, the sum of (a) the number of those days falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (b) the number of those days falling in a non-leap year divided by 365); **provided, however, that** if the Issuer determines that the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities is different from that specified above, then the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of the changes that will be required so as to comply with such market practice and such changes shall be deemed to be effective on the date which is 5 days following the date on which such notice is given to the Noteholders;
- (iii) in respect of Fixed Rate Notes where interest is payable quarterly or semi-annually, the amount of interest payable in respect of each Note on any Interest Payment Date shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to the principal amount of such Note, dividing the product by four or two (as the case may be) and rounding the figure down to the nearest euro 0.01. If interest is required to be calculated for any other period, it shall be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed divided by 365 (or, if any of the days elapsed fall in a leap year, the sum of (a) the number of those days falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (b) the number of those days falling in a non-leap year divided by 365); **provided, however, that** if the Issuer determines that the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities is different from that specified above, then the Issuer shall promptly notify the Noteholders, and each listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system (if any) by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and the Paying Agents of the changes that will be required so as to comply with such market practice and such changes shall be deemed to be effective on the date which is 5 days following the date on which such notice is given to the Noteholders;
- (iv) in respect of Floating Rate Notes, the Interest Amount payable in respect of the Notes for each Interest Period will be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period to the principal amount of such Note during the Interest Period, multiplying the product by the actual number of days in such Interest Period divided by 360 and rounding the resulting figure down to the nearest euro 0.01; and
- (v) in respect of Floating Rate Notes, the Rate of Interest for any subsequent Interest Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent on the basis of provisions which it determines reflect the market practice in respect of internationally offered euro denominated securities.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

### 11. Events of Default

If any one or more of the following events (each an "Event of Default") shall occur and be continuing in relation to a Series of Notes:

- (a) there is a default for more than 14 days in the repayment of any principal due on the Notes of such Series or any of them or in the payment of any interest due in respect of the Notes of such Series or any of them, **provided that** it shall not be such a default to withhold or refuse any such payment (1) in order to comply with any fiscal or other law or regulation or with the order of any court of competent jurisdiction, in each case applicable to such payment or (2) in cases of doubt as to the validity or applicability of any such law, regulation or order, in accordance with advice given at any time during the said period of 14 days by independent legal advisers acceptable to the Principal Paying Agent as to such validity or applicability; or
- (b) an order is made or an effective resolution is passed for the winding up of the Issuer in England (otherwise than in connection with a scheme of reconstruction or amalgamation the terms of which shall previously have been approved in writing by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Holders of the relevant Series of Notes),

then any Noteholder may, by written notice to the Issuer, effective upon the date of receipt thereof by the Issuer (such date the "Early Redemption Date"), declare the Note held by the Holder to be forthwith due and payable whereupon the same shall become forthwith due and payable at the Early Redemption Amount, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, together with interest accrued and unpaid until the date of its redemption, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind.

### 12. Prescription

Notes and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of 10 years and five years, respectively, from the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8 (*Taxation*)) in respect thereof. Any monies paid by the Issuer to the Principal Paying Agent for the payment of the principal or interest in respect of any Notes or Coupons and remaining unclaimed when such Notes or Coupons become void will then revert to the Issuer and all liability of the Principal Paying Agent with respect thereto will thereupon cease.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued in exchange for a Talon any Coupon the claim for payment in respect of which would be void pursuant to this Condition 12 (*Prescription*) or Condition 9 (*Payments*).

### 13. Replacement, Exchange and Transfer

Should any Note or Coupon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office (in the case of a Bearer Note or Coupon) of the Issue Agent or (in the case of Registered Notes) of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Notes or Coupons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Registered Note may be exchanged for a Registered Note or Notes of equal aggregate principal amount in such different authorised denominations as may be requested by the Noteholder by surrender of such Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or of the Transfer Agent, together with a written request for the exchange.

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set out in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, a Registered Note, in definitive form, may be transferred in whole or in part only (**provided that** such part is, or is an appropriate multiple of, the minimum denomination set out in the Pricing Supplement) by the Holder or Holders surrendering the Registered Note for registration of transfer at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument to transfer in form satisfactory to the Issuer and the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, duly executed by the Holder or Holders thereof or his or their attorney duly

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes

authorised in writing. A new Registered Note will be issued to the transferee and, in the case of a transfer of part only of a Registered Note, a new Registered Note in respect of the balance not transferred will be issued to the transferor.

If so set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Holder of Bearer Notes may exchange the same for the same aggregate principal amount of Registered Notes upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement. In order to exchange a Bearer Note for a Registered Note, the Holder thereof shall surrender such Bearer Note at the specified office outside the United States of the Principal Paying Agent or of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, together with a written request for the exchange. Each Bearer Note so surrendered must be accompanied by all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto other than the Coupon in respect of the next payment of interest falling due after the exchange date (as defined below) where the exchange date would, but for the provisions of this paragraph, occur between the Record Date (as defined in Condition 9(b) (*Payments - Registered Notes*)) for such payment of interest and the date on which such payment of interest falls due.

Each new Registered Note to be issued upon the transfer of a Registered Note or the exchange of a Bearer Note for a Registered Note will, within three Relevant Banking Days of the transfer date or, as the case may be, the exchange date be available for delivery at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, or, at the option of the Holder requesting such exchange or transfer be mailed (by uninsured post at the risk of the Holder(s) entitled thereto) to such address(es) as may be specified by such Holder.

The costs and expenses of effecting any exchange or registration of transfer pursuant to the foregoing provisions, except for the expenses of delivery by other than regular mail or insurance charges that may be imposed in relation hereto, shall be borne by the Issuer.

The Registrar or the Transfer Agent, as the case may be, shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of Registered Notes for a period of 15 days preceding the due date for any payment of principal or interest in respect of such Notes.

### 14. Notices

#### (a) *Notices to Noteholders*

All notices to the Holders of Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto will be valid: (i) if published, in the case of Bearer Notes and Coupons, in one leading daily newspaper with circulation in London (which is expected to be the *Financial Times* or, if such publication is not practicable, in a leading English language daily newspaper having general circulation in Europe); (ii) in the case of Registered Notes, if mailed to their registered addresses (as advised by the Registrar) or to that of the first named of them in the case of joint Holders; **provided that**, in each case, in the case of Notes admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system the rules of such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system by which the Notes have then been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation have been complied with; and (iii) in the case of Uncertificated Registered Notes, if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders at their respective addresses appearing in the Record and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Uncertificated Registered Notes are listed by or on a competent authority or stock exchange and the rules of that competent authority or stock exchange so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the places or places required by that competent authority or stock exchange. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or delivery or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all the required newspapers).

Holders of any Coupons appertaining to Bearer Notes will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the Holders of such Bearer Notes in accordance herewith.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

### (b) *Notices from Noteholders*

Notices given by any Noteholder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together with the relevant Note or Notes (if applicable), with the Principal Paying Agent or other Paying Agent or with the Registrar (as the case may be) at its specified office.

### 15. **Paying Agents, Calculation Agents, Issue Agents, Transfer Agents and Registrars**

- (a) The names of the initial Principal Paying Agent, the other initial Paying Agents, the initial Calculation Agents, the initial Issue Agent, the initial Transfer Agent, the initial Registrar and their respective initial specified offices are set out below.

The Issuer is entitled to vary or terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent, Calculation Agent, Issue Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Paying Agent, Calculation Agent, Issue Agent, Transfer Agent or Registrar acts, **provided that:**

- (i) so long as any Bearer Notes are outstanding, there will at all times be a Principal Paying Agent; and
  - (ii) so long as any Registered Notes are outstanding, there will at all times be a Registrar and a Transfer Agent.
- (b) In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent having a specified office in New York City in the circumstances described in the second paragraph of Condition 9(a) (*Payments - Bearer Notes*). Any variation, termination, appointment or change shall only take effect (other than in the case of an insolvency, when it shall be of immediate effect) after notice has been given to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).
- (c) Except as otherwise provided in these Conditions or in a relevant Pricing Supplement, all calculations and determinations made by the Calculation Agent pursuant to the Conditions for the purposes of the Notes (including any determinations by the Calculation Agent as to the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions for such purposes) shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.
- (d) The Agents and the Calculation Agent shall not act as agents for the Noteholders but shall be agents of the Issuer. All calculation functions required of the Calculation Agent under these Conditions may be delegated to any such person as the Calculation Agent, in its absolute discretion, may decide.

### 16. **Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution**

#### (a) *Meetings of Noteholders*

The Master Note Issuance Agreement contains provisions for convening meetings of the Holders of the Notes of any Series to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Master Note Issuance Agreement) of a modification of the Notes or any of the provisions of the Master Note Issuance Agreement. Such a meeting may be convened by the Issuer or by Holders of the Notes of any Series holding not less than five per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being remaining outstanding. The quorum at any such meeting for passing an Extraordinary Resolution is one or more persons holding or representing not less than 50 per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned meeting one or more persons being or representing Holders of the Notes of any Series whatever the nominal amount of the Notes so held or represented, except that at any meeting the business of which includes the modification of certain provisions of the Notes (including modifying the date of maturity of the Notes, reducing or cancelling the amount of principal payable in respect of the Notes or altering the currency of payment of the Notes), the quorum shall be one or more persons holding or representing not less than 75 per cent. in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding, or at any adjourned such meeting one or more persons holding or representing a clear majority, in nominal amount of the Notes for the time being outstanding. An Extraordinary Resolution passed at any meeting of the Holders of the Notes of any Series shall be binding on all the Noteholders, whether or not they are present at

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

the meeting. Any modification of the Notes shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable thereafter.

### **(b) *Modification***

Subject in case of the Master Note Issuance Agreement or the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement (as applicable) to the agreement of the other parties thereto, the Issuer may agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, to:

- (i) any modification (except as mentioned above) of the Master Note Issuance Agreement or the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or the Conditions which is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders as a whole;
- (ii) any modification of the Conditions or the Master Note Issuance Agreement or the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or to comply with mandatory provisions of the law of the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated; or
- (iii) any modification of the Notes which is made to correct an inconsistency between the Pricing Supplement and conditions of the Note issue (comprising these Conditions as completed by the relevant Pricing Supplement) and the relevant termsheet relating to the Notes.

Any such modification shall be binding on the Noteholders and any such modification shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable thereafter.

### **(c) *Substitution***

The Issuer may also agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, to the substitution of a subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company (the "**New Issuer**") in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Notes of any Series and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any), **provided that** such Notes and the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) are irrevocably guaranteed by the Issuer. In the event of any such substitution, any reference in these Conditions to the Issuer shall be construed as a reference to the New Issuer. Any such substitution shall be promptly notified to the relevant Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*). In connection with such right of substitution, the Issuer shall not be obliged to have regard to the consequences of the exercise of such right for individual Noteholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory, and no Noteholder shall be entitled to claim from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such substitution upon such Noteholder.

## **17. *Provision of Information***

The Issuer shall, during any period in which it is not subject to and in compliance with the periodic reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act, duly provide to any Holder of a Note which is a "**restricted security**" within the meaning of Rule 144(a)(3) under the Securities Act or to any prospective purchaser of such securities designated by such Holder, upon the written request of such Holder or (as the case may be) prospective Holder addressed to the Issuer and delivered to the Issuer or to the specified office of the Registrar, the information specified in Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

## **18. *Further Issues***

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Holders of Notes of any Series or Holders of the Coupons appertaining thereto (if any) to create and issue further notes ranking equally in all respects with the Notes of such Series so that the same shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Notes for the time being outstanding.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Notes**

### **19. Effects of European Economic and Monetary Union**

Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustment (and determine the effective date of such adjustment) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and/or any other adjustment and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes.

Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer shall be entitled to make such conversions between amounts denominated in the National Currency Units and the euro, and the euro and the National Currency Units, in each case, in accordance with the conversion rates and rounding rules in Regulation (EC) No. 1103/97 as it determines to be appropriate.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent will be liable to any Noteholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.

### **20. Third Party Rights**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Notes under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

### **21. Governing Law**

#### **(a) *Governing law***

The Notes and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Notes are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with English law.

#### **(b) *English courts***

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a "**Dispute**"), arising out of or in connection with the Notes (including any Dispute regarding the existence, validity or termination of the Notes or the consequence of their nullity).

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – *Pro Forma* Pricing Supplement for Notes

### **PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR NOTES**

*[When completing any Pricing Supplement, or adding any other Pricing Supplement or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]*

#### **PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]* issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

#### **PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

[For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:

### IMPORTANT NOTICES

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]

*[(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the*



**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

*date on which the Notes become fungible).*]

3. Currency:
- (i) Settlement Currency [ ] [subject to Condition 9(h) (*Payments - Conversion*)]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency [*specify*/Settlement Currency]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount:
- [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount] [plus accrued interest from [*insert date*] (*in the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*)][An amount as determined by the Calculation Agent equal to [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount converted into the Settlement Currency at a rate of exchange of [ ].]
6. (i) Denomination(s) [ ]<sup>1</sup>  
(*Condition 2*):
- (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>2</sup>: [ ]
  - (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [*specify*] [Issue Date] [Not applicable ]
  - (iii) Trade Date: [ ]
8. Maturity Date: [*Specify date or (for Floating Rate Notes) Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to the relevant month and year. In case of undated Notes, specify undated.*] [*specify*] [adjusted in accordance with [*specify*] [*Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)*] for the definition of "**Business Day**"]]
- (*Condition 7(a)*)
9. Change of interest or redemption basis: [*Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes to another interest or redemption/payment basis*]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

10. Fixed Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(*Condition 4*)
- (*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of*

---

<sup>1</sup> *If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note - see item 22(iii) below.*

<sup>2</sup> *The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.*

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- this paragraph.)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] [ ] [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/ monthly] in arrear] [ ]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [dd/mm, dd/mm, dd/mm and dd/mm] [in each year]  
[adjusted in accordance with [specify] [Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)] for the definition of "**Business Day**"] [not adjusted]
- (iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Day Count Fraction: [30/360 / Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)] [Not applicable] [other (specify)]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not applicable / other (give details)]
- (vi) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vii) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: [Not applicable/give details] (Consider if day count fraction, particularly for Euro denominated issues, should be on an Actual/Actual basis)
11. Floating Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 5)  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)*
- (i) [Interest Period(s)] / [Specified Period]<sup>3</sup>: [specify]
- (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [Not applicable – Floating Rate Convention applies] [specify payment dates]
- (iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ]
- (iv) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ other (give details)]
- (v) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vi) Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Reference Rate: [specify LIBOR or other]
- (2) Interest Determination Date(s): [ ]
- (3) Relevant Screen [ ]

<sup>3</sup> Select applicable option. "Specified Period" will only be applicable where Floating Rate Convention is applicable. In all other cases, select "Interest Period(s)".

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- Page:
- (4) Relevant Financial Centre: [ ]
- (5) Relevant Time: [ ]
- (6) Relevant Currency: [ ]
- (vii) ISDA Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Floating Rate Option: [ ]
- (2) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (3) Reset Date: [ ]
- (viii) Linear Interpolation: [Not applicable] [Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period ending on the Interest Payment Date falling in [ ] shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation]
- (ix) Margin(s): [[+/-][ ] per cent. [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (x) Day Count Fraction: [30/360/Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/Actual/360/ other (specify)]
- (xi) Minimum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (xii) Maximum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (xiii) Fall-back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions: [ ]
12. Zero Coupon Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 6)
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Accrual Yield: [[ ] per cent [per annum]]
- (ii) Zero Coupon Note Reference Price: [ ]
- (iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and last payments: [ ]
13. Equity/ Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- (i) Index/formula/other variable: [give or annex details –]
- (ii) Provisions for determining interest where calculated by reference to Equity/ Index and/or formula and/or other variable: [ ]
- (iii) Provisions for determining interest where calculation by reference to Equity/ Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [ ]  
[Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]
- (iv) Interest or calculation period(s): [ ]
- (v) Interest Payment Dates: [ ]
- (vi) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/other (give details)]
- (vii) Business Centre(s): [ ]
- (viii) Minimum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (ix) Maximum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (x) Day Count Fraction: [ ]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

- 14. Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 7(c)) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value]
- (ii) Series redeemable in part: [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — otherwise redemption will only be permitted of entire Series)] [Fair Market Value]
- (iii) Optional Redemption Date (Call Option): [ ]
- (iv) Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- (v) Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- 15. Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 7(d)) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs)*

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Date (Put Option): [ ]
- (iii) Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
16. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: (*Condition 7(a)*) [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)]
17. Final Redemption Amount of each Note in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Index-Linked or other variable-linked:
- (i) Index/formula/other variable: [*give annex details*]
- (ii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculated by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable; [ ]
- (iii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculation by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [*Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions*] [See paragraph 24(v) below]
- (iv) Minimum Final Redemption Amount [ ]
- (v) Maximum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]
18. Instalment Notes: (*Condition 7(a)*) [Applicable] [Not applicable] (*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- | Instalment Date(s) and corresponding Instalment: | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 5px;"><i>Instalment Date</i></th> <th style="text-align: left; padding: 5px;"><i>Instalment Amount</i></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">[ ]</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">[ ]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | <i>Instalment Date</i> | <i>Instalment Amount</i> | [ ] | [ ] |
|--|---|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|-----|
| <i>Instalment Date</i>                           | <i>Instalment Amount</i>  |                        |                          |     |     |
| [ ]  | [ ]   |                        |                          |     |     |
19. Early Redemption:
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality): [[100] per cent. of the Calculation Amount] [Fair Market Value] [*other (specify details)*]

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes

(Conditions 7(b) or 7(f))

- (ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event of Default): (Condition 11) [[100] per cent. of the Calculation Amount] [Fair Market Value] [other (specify details)]
- (iii) Other redemption provisions: [Specify] [Not applicable] [If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable]

### GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES

20. Form of Notes: (Condition 2(a)) [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]
21. [New Global Note [(delete if Registered Note)]]/ Issued under the new safekeeping structure [(delete if Bearer Note)]: [Yes/No]
22. If issued in bearer form:
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: [Temporary] [Permanent] Global Note
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes: (Condition 2(a)) [Yes] [No] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes only in limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note] [(specify)]
- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes] [No] [If no, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>4</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. This will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems - see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note]
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>5</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. The above comment also applies here]
23. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [Not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date] [(specify)]

<sup>4</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest-bearing.

<sup>5</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

24. If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes): [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by: [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]
- [(ii) [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]
- [(ii) [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]]
- [(iii) [Combined Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]
25. Payments:  
(Condition 9)
- (i) Relevant Financial Centre Day: [specify all places]
- (ii) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent:
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
  - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency: [ ]

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event: [ ]
  - Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Conversion provisions: [Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes][Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount][*other*]] [the Conversion Rate is [ ] ][*specify further Conversion provisions*][Not applicable]
- Conversion Rate Business Days: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Date: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ]]
  - Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Page: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ]] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Time: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment



**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- Amount] [other] [ ]]
- Denomination Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ]]
  - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ]]
  - Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (iv) Underlying Currency Pair provisions:
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Reference Currenc(y)(ies): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Specified Currenc(y)(ies): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Specified Currency Jurisdiction(s): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Business Days: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ]] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (v) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): [3] [ ]
- Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of Relevant Currency Business Days for the purpose of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period is [ ] [as per Condition 1]]
- Interest Adjustment: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (vii) EM Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Price Materiality: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Price Materiality Threshold Percentage: [ ] [3 per cent.]
  - FX Disruption Event: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - EM Deferral Period: The number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period is [ ] [14]<sup>6</sup> [30]<sup>7</sup>.
  - Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Page: [ ]
  - Fallback Conversion Rate Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(h): [3] [ ]
- (viii) LBMA Physical Settlement provisions: [Applicable [in respect of [Index-Linked Interest Note provisions] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]]] [Not applicable]
  - LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity(ies): [ ] [and [ ]]
- 26. Redenomination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 10)
- 27. Other terms: [Not applicable/specify/See Annex]  
(When adding any other terms consideration should be given as to whether supplementary listing particulars would be required.)

<sup>6</sup> Include for a USD-EGP currency pair (subject to review of the relevant confirmation)

<sup>7</sup> Include for a USD-CLP currency pair (subject to review of the relevant confirmation)

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

28. Valuation Date: [ ]

**DISTRIBUTION**

29. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): [Not applicable / HSBC Bank plc/other - give name]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Dealers (if any): [Not applicable/other - give name]  
[Give addresses and underwriting commitments]  
*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Dealers.)*
30. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
*(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*
31. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  
[Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
32. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
33. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/give details] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – *Pro Forma* Pricing Supplement for Notes

term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] *[The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.]*

34. Additional selling restrictions: *[specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement]*

*[In offers of Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:*

### **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>8</sup>**

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as the investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of such a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.

---

<sup>8</sup> *Transfer Restrictions are only to be included for Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.*

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that the Rule 144A Global Registered Notes, the Restricted Global Registered Notes, Combined Global Registered Notes and any US Definitive Registered Notes or Combined Definitive Registered Notes (as defined in "Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes while in Global Form" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum) issued in exchange for interests therein will bear a legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE [AND THE SECURITIES, IF ANY, TO BE DELIVERED UPON EXERCISE THEREOF]<sup>9</sup> HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>10</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE

<sup>9</sup> To be included if the underlying securities have not been registered under the Securities Act.

<sup>10</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."}]

OR<sup>11</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET

---

<sup>11</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – *Pro Forma* Pricing Supplement for Notes**

an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By:

*Authorised Signatory*

Date:



**PART B - OTHER INFORMATION**

1. **LISTING**

(i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/ *insert date*]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]

(ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *insert date*]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)]

2. **RATINGS**

Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]

[Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]

[Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

3. **[INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>12</sup>**

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

4. **[Fixed Rate Notes only - YIELD]<sup>13</sup>**

Indication of yield: [[ ] per cent. per annum] [Calculated as [*include details of method of calculation in summary form*] on the Issue Date]

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]]

---

<sup>12</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>13</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

5. **[Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING ]<sup>14</sup>**

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.)*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

6. ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
7. Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
8. CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]
9. Valoren Number: [ ] [Not applicable]
10. SEDOL: [ ] [Not applicable]
11. WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]
12. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility: [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]<sup>15</sup>  
[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[*include this text for registered notes*] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] [*include this text if "yes" selected*]
- [Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[*include this text for registered notes*]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility

---

<sup>14</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>15</sup> *Under current ECB collateral eligibility requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, among other things, be denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg Euro MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Notes**

criteria have been met.] [*Include this text if "no" selected*]

13. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [CREST/ None/*specify other*]
14. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
15. Settlement procedures: [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/ *other (specify)*]
16. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [None/ *specify*]
17. Common Depositary: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [*specify*]
18. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*other (specify)*]
19. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

### **SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE NOTES WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM**

Notes may, subject to all applicable legal and regulatory requirements, be issued in Tranches or Series comprising either Bearer Notes, Registered Notes or Uncertificated Registered Notes as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. No single Tranche or Series of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A may include Bearer Notes.

All Bearer Notes will be issued in either (i) new global note form (a "**New Global Note**" or "**NGN**"), as set out in Part A and Part B of Schedule 1 to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement or, (ii) if not intended to be issued in NGN form, will be issued in classic global note form (a "**Classic Global Note**" or "**CGN**"), as set out in Part A and Part B of Schedule 2 to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in such other form as the relevant parties may agree.

The NGN form has been introduced to allow for the possibility of Notes being issued and held in a manner which will permit them to be recognised as eligible collateral for monetary policy of the central banking system for the euro (the "**Eurosystem**") and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. However in any particular case such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria at the relevant time.

On 13 June 2006 the European Central Bank (the "**ECB**") announced that Notes in NGN form are in compliance with the "Standards for the use of EU securities settlement systems in ESCB credit operations" of the Eurosystem, **provided that** certain other criteria are fulfilled. At the same time the ECB also announced that arrangements for Notes in NGN form were to be offered by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as of 30 June 2006 and that debt securities in global bearer form issued through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg after 31 December 2006 would only be eligible as collateral for Eurosystem operations if the NGN form was used.

Registered Notes may be issued under the new safekeeping structure (the "**New Safekeeping Structure**" or "**NSS**") or, if not intended to be issued under the NSS, will be issued under the classic safekeeping structure or such other structure as the relevant parties may agree.

Following the introduction of the NGN form in June 2006, the Eurosystem required the ICSDs to review the custody arrangements for international debt securities in global registered form. Further to this review, the NSS was introduced to allow for the possibility of Notes being issued and held in a manner which will permit them to be recognised as eligible collateral for monetary policy of the Eurosystem and intra-day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Each time that Bearer Notes are issued in NGN form or Registered Notes are issued under the NSS, the ICSDs shall be notified as to whether or not such Notes are to be held in a manner which will permit them to be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations of the Eurosystem.

#### **Registered Notes**

In the case of Registered Notes, the relevant Pricing Supplement may specify that the Notes will be issued in global form ("**Global Registered Notes**") held in specified clearing systems, as described below, or in definitive form ("**Definitive Registered Notes**").

#### **Global Registered Notes**

If Notes are to be issued in the form of Global Registered Notes, the Issuer will deliver:

- (a) a Regulation S Global Registered Note;
- (b) a Rule 144A Global Registered Note;
- (c) an Unrestricted Global Registered Note and a Restricted Global Registered Note; or
- (d) a Combined Global Registered Note,

(as each such term is defined below), subject to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement (as defined herein) in accordance with their respective terms and as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

### **Regulation S Global Registered Notes**

In the case of a Series or Tranche of Registered Notes offered and sold solely outside the United States (as defined in Regulation S) in reliance on Regulation S to non-U.S. persons, such Series or Tranche of Registered Notes may be represented by a Global Registered Note without interest coupons (a "**Regulation S Global Registered Note**"), which will be deposited on or about the closing date (the "**Closing Date**") for the relevant Series or Tranche with the common depository for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and registered in the name of a nominee for such common depository. Interests in any Regulation S Global Registered Note will be exchangeable (in circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Notes for Definitive Registered Notes*") for Definitive Registered Notes without any Rule 144A legend ("**Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes**").

Each Regulation S Global Registered Note will have an ISIN number and a CUSIP number.

### **Unrestricted and Restricted Global Registered Notes, Rule 144A Global Registered Notes and Combined Global Registered Notes**

In the case of a Tranche of Registered Notes offered and sold both pursuant to Regulation S and in reliance on Rule 144A such Tranche of Registered Notes will be represented either by (i) two Global Registered Notes, each without interest coupons (in the case of Registered Notes forming part of such Tranche which are sold pursuant to Regulation S, an "**Unrestricted Global Registered Note**" and, in the case of Registered Notes forming part of such Tranche which are sold in reliance on Rule 144A, a "**Restricted Global Registered Note**"), or (ii) a Rule 144A Global Registered Note without interest coupons (a "**Rule 144A Global Registered Note**"), or (iii) a combined Global Registered Note without interest coupons (a "**Combined Global Registered Note**").

The Unrestricted Global Registered Note will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with, and registered either in the name of the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, or, in relation to Notes issued under the NSS, in the name of the common safekeeper (the "**Common Safekeeper**") (or its nominee). A beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Registered Note may at all times be held only through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The Restricted Global Registered Note will either be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with HSBC Bank USA, National Association as custodian for, and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for, DTC or will be deposited on or about such Closing Date with, and be registered in the name of a nominee for the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. In the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Notes for Definitive Registered Notes*", interests in any Unrestricted Global Registered Note will be exchangeable for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes and interests in any Restricted Global Registered Note will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Notes and Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes. Restricted Global Registered Notes (and any US Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in a legend appearing on the face of such Notes as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Unrestricted Global Registered Note and each Restricted Global Registered Note will have an ISIN number and a CUSIP number.

Each Rule 144A Global Registered Note will either be deposited on or about the Closing Date for the relevant Tranche with HSBC Bank USA, National Association as custodian (the "**Custodian**") for, and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for, DTC or will be deposited on or about such Closing Date with, and be registered in the name of a nominee for the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Interests in any Rule 144A Global Registered Note will be exchangeable (in the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Notes for Definitive Registered Notes*") for Definitive Registered Notes bearing a Rule 144A legend ("**US Definitive Registered Notes**"). Rule 144A Global Registered Notes (and any US Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in such Rule 144A legend appearing on the face of such Note as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Rule 144A Global Registered Note will have an ISIN number and a CUSIP number.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

Each Combined Global Registered Note will either be deposited on or about the Closing Date for the relevant Tranche with the Custodian for, and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for, DTC or will be deposited on or about such Closing Date with, and be registered in the name of a nominee for the common depository for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Interests in any Combined Global Registered Note will be exchangeable (in the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Notes for Definitive Registered Notes*") for Definitive Registered Notes bearing a Rule 144A legend ("**Combined Definitive Registered Notes**"). Combined Global Registered Notes (and any Combined Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in such Rule 144A legend appearing on the face of such Note as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Combined Registered Note will have an ISIN number and a CUSIP number.

### **Exchange of Interests in Unrestricted and Restricted Global Registered Notes, Transfers within and between DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg**

On or prior to the 40<sup>th</sup> day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the relevant Tranche and the issue date for that Tranche, a beneficial interest in the relevant Unrestricted Global Registered Note may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery of such beneficial interest through the relevant Restricted Global Registered Note only upon receipt by the Registrar (as defined in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) of a written certification from the transferor (in the applicable form provided in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person who the transferor reasonably believes is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other relevant jurisdiction. After such 40<sup>th</sup> day, such certification requirements will no longer apply to such transfers, but such transfers will continue to be subject to the transfer restrictions contained in the legend appearing on the face of such Restricted Global Registered Note, as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Registered Note may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery of such beneficial interest through the relevant Unrestricted Global Registered Note, whether before, on or after such 40<sup>th</sup> day, only upon receipt by the Registrar of a written certification from the transferor (in the applicable form provided in the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement) to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S or Rule 144A under the Securities Act (if available) or to the Issuer or its affiliates.

Any beneficial interest in either the Restricted Global Registered Note or the Unrestricted Global Registered Note relating to any Series that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the other Global Registered Note relating to such Series will, upon transfer, cease to be a beneficial interest in such Global Registered Note and become a beneficial interest in the other Global Registered Note and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to a beneficial interest in such other Global Registered Note for as long as it remains such an interest.

### **Owner of Global Registered Notes and Payments**

Subject to certain provisions of the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement relating to directions, sanctions and consents of Holders of Registered Notes and to meetings of Holders of Notes, so long as DTC or its nominee or Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the nominee of their common depository or the Common Safekeeper, as the case may be, is the registered owner or holder of a Global Registered Note, DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by such Global Registered Note for all purposes under the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and the Notes. Payments of principal, interest and additional amounts, if any, pursuant to Condition 9 (*Payments*), on Global Registered Notes will be made to DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such nominee thereof, or common service provider acting as agent for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, or the registered holder thereof. None of the Issuer, the Registrar, or any Paying Agent or any affiliate of any of the above or any person by whom any of the above is controlled for the purposes of the Securities Act will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in Global Registered Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Each such payment in respect of a Global Registered Note will be

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

made to the person shown as the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) as appearing in the Register at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the business day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Note is being held is open for business which is the business day of each such clearing system before the due date for such payment.

### **Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Notes for Definitive Registered Notes**

In the case of Rule 144A Global Registered Notes or Restricted Global Registered Notes held through DTC, beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Registered Note or a Restricted Global Registered Note will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Notes: (i) if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities as depository with respect to the relevant Restricted Global Registered Note or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, or is at any time no longer eligible to act as such, and the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor within 90 days of receiving notice of such ineligibility on the part of such depository; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or (iii) if an Event of Default occurs as set out in Condition 11 (*Events of Default*); or (iv) unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Supplement, at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Notes as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Notes in definitive form; or (v) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form.

Beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Registered Note or an Unrestricted Global Registered Note will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes and, if held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, pursuant to the relevant Pricing Supplement, beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Registered Note or a Restricted Global Registered Note will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Notes: (i) if Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or (iii) if the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 11 (*Events of Default*); or (iv) unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Supplement, at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Notes as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Notes in definitive form; or (v) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form.

Beneficial interests in a Combined Global Registered Note will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Combined Definitive Registered Notes: (i) if Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system by which the Notes have been accepted for clearing is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book entry system through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg; or (iii) the Notes become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 11 (*Events of Default*); or (iv) unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Supplement, at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Notes as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Notes in definitive form; or (v) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes which would not be required if such Notes were in definitive form.

In such circumstances, (a) the Registrar will be required to notify all Holders of interests in the relevant Global Registered Notes registered in the name of DTC or its nominee or Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the nominee of their common depository or the Common Safekeeper, as the case may be, of the availability of Definitive Registered Notes and (b) the Issuer will, at the cost of the Issuer, cause sufficient Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes and/or US Definitive Registered Notes or Combined Definitive Registered Notes, as the case may be, to be executed and delivered to the Registrar for completion, authentication and dispatch to the relevant Holders. A person having an interest in the relevant Global Registered Note must provide the Registrar with a written order containing instructions

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

and such other information as the Issuer and the Registrar may require to complete, execute and deliver the relevant Definitive Registered Note and:

- (a) in the case of a Rule 144A Global Registered Note or a Restricted Global Registered Note only, a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A. US Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Rule 144A Global Registered Note or a Restricted Global Registered Note will bear the legends applicable to transfers pursuant to Rule 144A (as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*"); or
- (b) in the case of a Combined Global Registered Note only, a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A or Regulation S, as applicable. Combined Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Combined Global Registered Note will bear the legends applicable to transfers pursuant to Rule 144A and Regulation S (as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*").

If an Unrestricted Global Registered Note relating to a Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche of Notes of which the Restricted Global Registered Note forms a part has, pursuant to its terms, been exchanged in whole, but not in part, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Registered Note may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery thereof in the form of a Regulation S Definitive Registered Note. Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes shall be registered in such name(s) as DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, shall direct in writing.

Upon (i) notification to the Registrar by the Custodian (in the case of a Restricted Global Registered Note held in DTC) or the common depository or Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (in the case of a Restricted Global Registered Note held in Euroclear and Clearstream Luxembourg) that the appropriate debit entry has been made in the account of the relevant participant of DTC and (ii) receipt by the Registrar of a certificate, in the form scheduled to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, given by the transferee of the beneficial interest in the Restricted Global Registered Note and stating that the transfer of such interest has been made in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Notes, and pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act, the Issuer shall procure that the Registrar will (against presentation by DTC or HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as Custodian, or, (as the case may be) the common depository (or HSBC Issuer Services Common Depository Nominee (UK) Limited as its nominee) or the Common Safekeeper (or its nominee) of the Restricted Global Registered Note at the specified office of the Registrar or the Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement), decrease the aggregate principal amount of Notes registered in the name of the holder of, and represented by, the Restricted Global Registered Note and shall, without charge, procure, in exchange therefor, the delivery, within five Relevant Banking Days of the receipt by the Registrar of the Restricted Global Registered Note of the notification and certification referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, and registration information required to authenticate and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes, of an equal aggregate principal amount of duly authenticated and completed Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes.

The holder of a Registered Note may transfer such Registered Note in accordance with the provisions of Condition 2 (*Form, Denomination and Title*) of the Conditions of the Notes.

The holder of a Definitive Registered Note may transfer such Note by surrendering it at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, together with the completed form of transfer thereon. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of US Definitive Registered Notes issued in exchange for beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Registered Note or a Restricted Global Registered Note bearing the legend as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*", or upon specific request for removal of the legend on a US Definitive Registered Note, the Issuer will only deliver US Definitive Registered Notes that bear such legend, or will refuse to remove such legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer and the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion of counsel, as may



## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

reasonably be required by the Issuer, that neither the legend nor the restriction on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

The Registrar will not register the transfer of or exchange of interests in a Global Registered Note for Definitive Registered Notes for a period of 15 calendar days preceding the due date for any payment in respect of the Notes.

With respect to the registration of transfer of any US Definitive Registered Notes, the Registrar will register the transfer of any such US Definitive Registered Notes if the transferor, in the form of transfer on such US Definitive Registered Notes, has certified to the effect that such transfer is (i) to persons who the transferor reasonably believes to be qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction, (ii) in accordance with Regulation S, (iii) pursuant to an exemption from Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if available) or (iv) to the Issuer or its affiliates.

Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes may be exchangeable for or transferable to a person wanting to take delivery thereof in the form of interests in a Restricted Global Registered Note, and US Definitive Registered Notes may be transferable to a person wanting to take delivery thereof in the form of interests in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, in each case, upon receipt by the Registrar of a duly completed certificate in the form of Schedule 7 to the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement and in accordance with the requirements of the Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement.

### **Transfer Restrictions**

Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A will be subject to the following transfer restrictions and such Notes will bear the legend set forth below.

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorized, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as the investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (i) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of such a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (ii) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.

- (iii) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that the Rule 144A Global Registered Notes, the Restricted Global Registered Notes, Combined Global Registered Notes and any US Definitive Registered Notes or Combined Definitive Registered Notes (as defined in "Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes while in Global Form" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum) issued in exchange for interests therein will bear a legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>16</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED

---

<sup>16</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>17</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes will be required to acknowledge that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements,

---

<sup>17</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it will be required to represent that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above.

### **Bearer Notes**

Bearer Notes treated as issued in bearer form for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be issued in accordance with the provisions of United States Treasury Regulations 1.163-5(c)(1)(ii) and 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) ("**TEFRA D**", which definition shall include any successor rules in substantially the same form as TEFRA D for the purposes of Section 4701 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

amended (the "**Code**")), unless the relevant Pricing Supplement provides that such Notes will be issued in accordance with the provisions of United States Treasury Regulations 1.163-5(c)(1)(ii) and 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) ("**TEFRA C**", which definition shall include any successor rules in substantially the same form as TEFRA C for the purposes of Section 4701 of the Code). Bearer Notes issued in accordance with TEFRA D will be represented upon issue by a temporary global note in bearer form without interest coupons (a "**Temporary Global Note**"). Bearer Notes issued in accordance with TEFRA C will be represented upon issue by a permanent global note in bearer form without interest coupons (a "**Permanent Global Note**") or by a Temporary Global Note. Each Temporary Global Note or, as the case may be, Permanent Global Note which is not intended to be issued in NGN form, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, will be deposited on or around the issue date of the relevant Tranche of the Notes with a depositary or a common depositary for Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. as operator of the Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system. Each Temporary Global Note or, as the case may be, Permanent Global Note which is intended to be issued in NGN form, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, will be deposited on or around the issue date of the relevant Tranche of the Notes with a common safekeeper for Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg. Beneficial interests in a Temporary Global Note issued in accordance with TEFRA C will be exchangeable at any time and without any requirement for certification for Bearer Notes in definitive form ("**Definitive Bearer Notes**"), in accordance with the terms of such Temporary Global Note and as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Interests in a Temporary Global Note issued in accordance with TEFRA D will be exchangeable either for Definitive Bearer Notes or for interests in a Permanent Global Note, on or after the date which is forty days after the date on which such Temporary Global Note is issued and upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership thereof or otherwise as required by U.S. Treasury Regulations, in accordance with the terms of such Temporary Global Note and as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

For the purposes of complying with TEFRA D, Bearer Notes may not be offered or sold to a United States person. "**United States person**" means any person who is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organised under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or therein or (iii) an estate or trust the income of which is subject to United States taxation regardless of its source.

The forms of Temporary Global Note and Permanent Global Note (each, a "**Global Note**") will contain provisions applicable to the Notes represented thereby, some of which may modify the effect of the Conditions of the Notes. Certain of these are summarised in this section.

All payments, if any, in respect of Bearer Notes when represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note in CGN form or in NGN form, will be made against presentation and surrender or, as the case may be, presentation of the relevant Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note at the specified office of any of the Paying Agents. On each occasion on which a payment is so made, the Issuer shall procure that, in respect of a CGN, record of such payment is noted on a schedule to the relevant Global Note and, in respect of an NGN, the payment is entered *pro rata* in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

In respect of Bearer Notes represented by Global Notes, each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system as being entitled to an interest in a Global Note (each an "**Accountholder**") must look solely to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or such other relevant clearing system (as the case may be) for such Accountholder's share of each payment made by the Issuer to the bearer of such Global Note and in relation to all other rights arising under the Global Note. The extent to which, and the manner in which, Accountholders may exercise any rights arising under the Global Note will be determined by the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and any other relevant clearing system from time to time. For so long as the relevant Notes are represented by the Global Note, Accountholders shall have no claim directly against the Issuer in respect of payments due under the Notes.

The records of the relevant clearing systems which reflect the amount of Noteholders' interests in the Notes shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of Notes represented by the Global Notes.

An exchange of a Temporary Global Note for Definitive Notes or, as the case may be, a Permanent Global Note will be made only on or after the Exchange Date (as set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement) and provided certification as to the beneficial ownership thereof as required by the US

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

Treasury regulations (in substantially the form set out in the Temporary Global Note or in such other form as is customarily issued in such circumstances by the relevant clearing system or depository) has been received.

The bearer of any Temporary Global Note shall not (unless, upon due presentation of such Temporary Global Note for exchange (in whole or in part) for a Permanent Global Note or for delivery of Definitive Notes, such exchange or delivery is improperly withheld or refused and such withholding or refusal is continuing at the relevant payment date) be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Notes represented by such Temporary Global Note which falls due on or after the Exchange Date or be entitled to exercise any option on a date after the Exchange Date.

If any date on which a payment of principal or interest is due on the Notes of a Tranche occurs whilst any of the Notes of that Tranche are represented by a Temporary Global Note, the related principal or interest payment will be made on the Temporary Global Note only to the extent that certification as to the beneficial ownership thereof as required by the US Treasury regulations (in substantially the form set out in the Temporary Global Note or in such other form as is customarily issued in such circumstances by the relevant clearing system or depository) has been received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system or depository. Payments of amounts due in respect of a Permanent Global Note will be made through any of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system or depository without any requirement for certification.

Interests in a Permanent Global Note will be exchanged, at the cost and expense of the Issuer, by the Issuer in whole, for Definitive Notes (a) at the option of the holder of such Permanent Global Note, for Definitive Notes, if the Notes of the relevant Series become immediately repayable in accordance with Condition 11 (*Events of Default*), or (b) if any of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant clearing system or depository is closed for business for a continuous period of fourteen days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention to cease business permanently or in fact does so, or (c) at the option of the Issuer, (i) unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Supplement, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Notes as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Notes in definitive form; or (ii) where the Issuer or any Paying Agent, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Notes, which would not be required if the Notes were in definitive form.

Where a Permanent Global Note is exchangeable for Definitive Notes, then such Notes shall be tradable only in principal amounts of at least the Denomination (or if there is more than one Denomination, the lowest Denomination).

The Issuer may, at any time in writing, waive or limit its right to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described above, where the Issuer at its sole discretion considers such limitation or waiver to be desirable in respect of a particular Series of Notes.

Definitive Bearer Notes will, if interest-bearing and if so specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, have Coupons and, if applicable, a talon for further Coupons attached. All Definitive Bearer Notes will, if the principal thereof is repayable by instalments, have endorsed thereon a grid for recording the payment of principal.

Following redenomination of the Notes pursuant to Condition 10 (*Redenomination*):

- (i) if Notes are required to be issued in definitive form, they shall be issued at the expense of the Issuer in the denominations of euro 0.01, euro 1,000, euro 10,000, euro 100,000 and such other denominations as the Principal Paying Agent shall determine and notify to the Noteholders; and
- (ii) the amount of interest due in respect of Notes represented by the Temporary Global Note and the Permanent Global Note will be calculated by reference to the aggregate principal amount of such Notes and the amount of such payment shall be rounded down to the nearest euro 0.01.

All notices to the Holders of Notes or the Coupons appertaining thereto will be valid, in the case of Notes in global form, if delivered to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or any other relevant clearing system, depository or common safekeeper (as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Dealer) for communication by them to the persons shown in their respective records as having interests therein;

**Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Summary of Provisions Relating to the Notes While in Global Form**

**provided that**, in each case, in the case of Notes that have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, the rules of such listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system have been complied with. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such delivery or, if the Notes are admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation and publication is required under the applicable rules of the relevant listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, on the date of publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication (or, if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all the required newspapers).

Holders of any Coupons appertaining to Bearer Notes will be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the Holders of such Bearer Notes in accordance herewith.

**SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE OF NOTES**

**General**

- (1) The Dealer has, in a Master Note Issuance Agreement, agreed with the Issuer a basis upon which it may from time to time agree either as principal or agent of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase, to underwrite or, as the case may be, to procure subscribers or purchasers for Notes. When entering into any such agreement to subscribe for or purchase, to underwrite, or as the case may be, to procure subscribers for or purchasers for any particular Series of Notes, the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) will agree details relating to the form of such Notes and the Conditions relating to such Notes, the price at which such Notes will be purchased by the relevant Dealer(s) and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such subscription or purchase. The Master Note Issuance Agreement contains provisions for the Issuer to appoint other Dealers from time to time either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Tranche of Notes.
- (2) Other than with respect to the admission to listing, trading and/or quotation by one or more listing authorities, stock exchanges and/or quotation systems as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement, no action has been or will be taken in any country or jurisdiction by the Issuer or the relevant Dealer(s) that would permit a public offering of Notes, or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation thereto, in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Persons into whose hands this Offering Memorandum or any Pricing Supplement comes are required by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in or from which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Notes or have in their possession or distribute this Offering Memorandum or any Pricing Supplements or related offering material, in all cases at their own expense.

**Dubai International Financial Centre**

The Notes have not and may not be offered to any person in the Dubai International Financial Centre unless such offer is:

- (a) an "Exempt Offer" in accordance with the Markets Rules (MKT Module) of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the "DFSA") rulebook; and
- (b) made only to persons who meet the Professional Client criteria set out in Rule 2.3.3 of the DFSA Conduct of Business Module of the DFSA rulebook.

**European Economic Area**

***Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors***

From 1 January 2018, unless the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes specifies the "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not applicable", each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Offering Memorandum as completed by the Pricing Supplement in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); or
  - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the "**Insurance Mediation Directive**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the "**Prospectus Directive**"); and



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

- (b) the expression an "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Notes .

### *Public Offer Selling Restriction under the Prospectus Directive*

Prior to 1 January 2018, and from that date in relation to any Notes if the Pricing Supplement in respect of such Notes specifies "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not applicable", each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, in relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "**Relevant Member State**"), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "**Relevant Implementation Date**") an offer of Notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Offering Memorandum as completed by the Pricing Supplement in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State may not be made except that with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of such Notes to the public in that Relevant Member State may be made:

- (a) *Approved prospectus*: if the drawdown prospectus in relation to the Notes specifies that an offer of those Notes may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State (a "**Non-exempt Offer**"), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such Notes which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, **provided that** any such prospectus which is a base prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable, and the Issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) *Qualified Investors*: at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (c) *Fewer than 150 offerees*: at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (d) *Other exempt offers*: at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

**provided that** no such offer of Notes referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision only, the expression an "**offer of Notes to the public**" in relation to any Notes in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Notes, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measures implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "**Prospectus Directive**" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Belgian Securities Laws*

This Offering Memorandum has not been submitted for approval to the Belgian Financial Services and Markets Authority. Accordingly, Notes that have a maturity of less than 12 months and qualify as money market instruments (and that therefore fall outside the scope of the Prospectus Directive) may not be distributed in Belgium by way of a public offering, as defined for the purposes of the law of 16 June 2006 on public offerings of investment instruments and the admission of investment instruments to trading on regulated markets.

The Notes are not intended to be sold to Belgian Consumers (as defined below). Accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

indirectly, Notes to Belgian Consumers, and has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed, the Offering Memorandum, the relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Notes to Belgian Consumers.

For these purposes, a “**Belgian Consumer**” has the meaning provided by the Belgian Code of Economic Law, as amended from time to time (*Wetboek van 28 februari 2013 van economisch recht/Code du 28 février 2013 de droit économique*), being any natural person resident or located in Belgium and acting for purposes which are outside his/her trade, business or profession.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional French Securities Laws*

Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Notes be distributed or caused to be distributed to the public in France. An offer of Notes to the public in France will be made only in compliance with the Prospectus Directive and the applicable laws, regulations and procedures in France and formalities required by French laws and regulations to permit the offering and sale of Notes in France.

For the purposes of this provision only, the expression “**the public in France**” does not include (a) providers of investment services relating to portfolio management for the account of third parties (*personnes fournissant le service d'investissement de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers*), and/or (b) qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*), other than individuals, investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with, articles L.411-1, L.411-2 and D.411-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and other applicable regulations.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Republic of Italy Securities Laws*

The offering of the Notes has not been registered pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no Notes may be offered, sold or delivered, and no copies of this Offering Memorandum and any other document relating to the Notes may be distributed in the Republic of Italy except:

1. to “**qualified investors**”, as referred to in Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (“**Decree No. 58**”), and defined in article 34-ter, paragraph 1, letter (b) of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended (“**Regulation No. 11971**”);
2. that Notes may be offered, sold or delivered or copies of any prospectus relating to such Notes may be distributed in an offer to the public in the period commencing on the date of publication of such prospectus, **provided that** such prospectus has been approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to CONSOB, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive and the 2010 PD Amending Directive, as implemented in Italy under Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 11971, and ending on the date which is 12 months after the date of approval of such prospectus; and
3. in any other circumstances where an express exemption from compliance with the solicitation restrictions applies, as provided under Decree No. 58 or Regulation No. 11971.

Any such offer, sale or delivery of the Notes or distribution of copies of this Offering Memorandum or any other document relating to the Notes in the Republic of Italy must be:

- (a) made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 as amended, Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007, as amended and any other applicable laws and regulations; and
- (b) in compliance with any other applicable notification requirement or limitation which may be imposed by CONSOB or the Bank of Italy.

### *Provisions relating to the secondary market in Italy*

Investors should also note that in any subsequent distribution of the Notes in the Republic of Italy (with a minimum denomination lower than EUR100,000 – (or its equivalent in another currency)), Article 100-bis of Decree No. 58 may require compliance with the law relating to public offers of securities.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes**

Furthermore, where the Notes are placed solely with "qualified investors" and are then systematically resold on the secondary market at any time in the 12 months following such placing, purchasers of Notes who are acting outside of the course of their business or profession may in certain circumstances be entitled to declare such purchase void and, in addition, to claim damages from any authorised person at whose premises the Notes were purchased, unless an exemption provided for under Decree No. 58 applies.

### ***Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Netherlands Securities Laws***

*Compliance with Dutch Savings Certificates Act:* Zero Coupon Notes (as defined below) in definitive form of the Issuer may only be transferred and accepted, directly or indirectly, within, from or into The Netherlands through the mediation of either the Issuer or a member firm of Euronext Amsterdam in full compliance with the Dutch Savings Certificates Act (*Wet inzake spaarbewijzen*) of 21 May 1985 (as amended) and its implementing regulations. No such mediation is required: (a) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of rights representing an interest in a Zero Coupon Note in global form, or (b) in respect of the initial issue of Zero Coupon Notes in definitive form to the first holders thereof, or (c) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of Zero Coupon Notes in definitive form between individuals not acting in the conduct of a business or profession, or (d) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of such Zero Coupon Notes within, from or into The Netherlands if all Zero Coupon Notes (either in definitive form or as rights representing an interest in a Zero Coupon Note in global form) of any particular Series are issued outside The Netherlands and are not distributed into The Netherlands in the course of initial distribution or immediately thereafter. As used herein "**Zero Coupon Notes**" are Notes that are in bearer form and that constitute a claim for a fixed sum against the Issuer and on which interest does not become due during their tenor or on which no interest is due whatsoever.

### ***Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Norway Securities Laws***

Notes denominated in Norwegian Krone (NOK) may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, within the Kingdom of Norway or to or for the benefit of Norwegian purchasers. Each purchaser of Notes denominated in Norwegian Krone (NOK) will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented and agreed that such Notes may not be offered or resold within the Kingdom of Norway or to or for the benefit of Norwegian purchasers.

### ***Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Kingdom of Spain Securities Laws***

Notes may not be offered, sold or distributed in the Kingdom of Spain save in accordance with the requirements of the consolidated text of the Securities Market Law approved by legislative Royal Decree 4/2015 of 23 October (*Real Decreto Legislativo 4/2015, de 23 de octubre, por el que se aprueba el texto refundido de la Ley del Mercado de Valores*) (the "**Securities Market Law**"), and Royal Decree 1310/2005, of 4 November 2005, partially developing Law 24/1988, of 28 July, on the Securities Market in connection with listing of securities in secondary official markets, initial public offerings, rights issues and the prospectus required for such purposes (*Real Decreto 1310/2005, de 4 de noviembre, por el que se desarrolla parcialmente la Ley 24/1988, de 28 de julio, del Mercado de Valores, en materia de admisión a negociación de valores en mercados secundarios oficiales, de ofertas públicas de venta o suscripción y del folleto exigible a tales efectos*), as amended and restated, and the decrees and regulations made thereunder and by institutions authorised under the Securities Market Law and Royal Decree 217/2008, of 15 February, on the legal regime applicable to investment services companies (*Real Decreto 217/2008, de 15 de febrero, sobre el régimen jurídico de las empresas de servicios de inversión y de las demás entidades que prestan servicios de inversión y por el que se modifica parcialmente el Reglamento de la Ley 35/2003, de 4 de noviembre, de Instituciones de Inversión Colectiva, aprobado por el Real Decreto 1309/2005, de 4 de noviembre*), as amended and restated, to provide investment services in Spain.

### ***Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional United Kingdom Securities Laws***

An invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) may only be communicated or caused to be communicated in connection with the issue or sale of Notes in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2012 ("**FSMA**") would not, if it was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer.

All applicable provisions of the FSMA must be complied with in respect of anything done in connection with the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

### Bolivia

Neither the Notes nor this Offering Memorandum have been registered with the Bolivian Financial System Controlling Authority (ASFI) nor with the Bolivian Stock Exchange Commission and it is not intended that the Notes or this Offering Memorandum will be registered with such institutions.

The Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Notes be distributed or caused to be distributed to the public in Bolivia. An offer of Notes to the public in Bolivia will be made only in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations and procedures in Bolivia and formalities required by Bolivian laws and regulations to permit the offering and sale of Notes in Bolivia to the public.

The Notes may only be offered or sold, directly or indirectly in Bolivia, without a prior license from the Bolivian Financial System Controlling Authority (ASFI) and the Bolivian Stock Exchange Commission under a private placement regime. Therefore, the Offering Memorandum, the Notes or any material relating thereto, shall not be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, in Bolivia or to Bolivian citizens, corporations or residents, except in a manner that will not be considered as a "public offer" under the prevailing law and regulations in Bolivia.

### Guernsey

The Notes may only be offered or sold in, or from within the Bailiwick of Guernsey either (i) to or by persons licensed under the Protection of Investors (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 1987, as amended or (ii) to persons licensed under the Banking Supervision (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 1994 as amended, or (iii) to persons licensed under the Insurance Business (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 2002 as amended or (iv) to licensees under the Regulation of Fiduciaries, Administration Businesses and Company Directors, etc. (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 2000 as amended.

This Offering Memorandum has not been registered with the Guernsey Financial Services Commission and it is not intended that this Offering Memorandum will be registered with the Guernsey Financial Services Commission under the Prospectus Rules 2008, on the basis that an offer will be in respect of Notes to be listed on the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market.

Where the Notes are not to be so listed and traded, the offer will not be made to the public in Guernsey. Therefore, the number of persons in Guernsey to whom an offer for Notes that are not listed on the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market is so communicated must not exceed fifty.

### Hong Kong

Notes (except for Notes which are a "**structured product**" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the "**SFO**")) may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (a) to "**professional investors**" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "**prospectus**" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (the "**C(WUMP)O**") or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the C(WUMP)O.

No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Notes, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) may be issued or held in the possession of the Issuer or any Dealer or any other offeror nominated by the Issuer for the purpose of such issue of Notes, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, other than with respect to Notes which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "**professional investors**" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO.

### Indonesia

No registration statement with respect to this Offering Memorandum and Pricing Supplement has been and no such registration statement will be filed with the Financial Services Authority (*Otoritas Jasa Keuangan* or OJK) of the Republic of Indonesia. The Notes, therefore, shall not be offered or sold or be the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and this Offering Memorandum, Pricing

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

Supplement or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Notes, shall not be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, in the Republic of Indonesia or to Indonesian citizens, corporations or residents, except in a manner that will not be considered as a "**public offer**" under the prevailing law and regulations in the Republic of Indonesia.

### Isle of Man

Each Dealer appointed under the Programme (other than the Issuer) will be required to represent and agree that it shall only offer or sell Notes in or from the Isle of Man if it holds an appropriate financial services licence issued by the Isle of Man Financial Services Authority (the "**FSA**") under section 7 of the Isle of Man Financial Services Act 2008 (the "**FS Act**") or, where it does not hold such a licence, it shall only offer or sell Notes to an "Isle of Man person" (within the meaning of the Isle of Man Regulated Activities Order 2011, as amended (the "**Order**")) where it is an "overseas person" (within the meaning of the Order) who is authorised to offer and sell the Notes by a regulator outside the Isle of Man and either (i) the offer or sale of the Notes is the direct result of an approach made to such Dealer by or on behalf of the Isle of Man person which has not been solicited by such Dealer (otherwise than by means of an advertisement which is neither targeted at Isle of Man persons nor disseminated by a medium which is targeted at Isle of Man persons); or (ii) the Isle of Man person: (A) holds a licence issued by the FSA under section 7 of the FS Act to carry on a regulated activity; or (B) is a person falling within exclusion 2(r) contained in Schedule 1 to the Order; or (C) is a person whose ordinary business activities involve him in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of shares or debentures (as principal or agent), for the purposes of his business.

### Japan

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended, the "**FIEA**") and, accordingly, Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to any resident of Japan except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with the FIEA and other relevant laws and regulations of Japan. As used in this paragraph, "**resident of Japan**" means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organised under the laws of Japan.

### Jersey

No consent under Article 8(2) of the Control of Borrowing (Jersey) Order 1958 has been obtained in relation to the circulation in Jersey of any offer of Notes and any such offer must be addressed exclusively to a restricted circle of persons in Jersey. For these purposes an offer is not addressed exclusively to a restricted circle of persons unless (i) the offer is addressed to an identifiable category of persons to whom it is directly communicated by the offeror or the offeror's appointed agent, (ii) the members of that category are the only persons who may accept the offer and they are in possession of sufficient information to be able to make a reasonable evaluation of the offer and (iii) the number of persons in Jersey to whom the offer is so communicated does not exceed fifty.

### Kingdom of Bahrain

The Notes have not been and may not be offered or sold except on a private placement basis to persons in the Kingdom of Bahrain who are an "**accredited investor**".

For this purpose, an "**accredited investor**" means:

- (a) an individual holding financial assets (either singly or jointly with a spouse) of U.S.\$1,000,000 or more; or
- (b) a company, partnership, trust or other commercial undertaking which has financial assets available for investment of not less than U.S.\$1,000,000; or
- (c) a government, supranational organisation, central bank or other national monetary authority or a state organisation whose main activity is to invest in financial instruments (such as a state pension fund).

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

### Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

No action has been or will be taken in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia that would permit a public offering of the Notes. Any investor in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia or who is a Saudi person (a "**Saudi Investor**") who acquires any Notes pursuant to an offering should note that the offer of Notes is a private placement under Article 11 or Article 12 of the "Offers of Securities Regulations" as issued by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 and amended by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 3-151-2016 dated 21 December 2016 (the "**KSA Regulations**"), made through a person authorised by the Capital Market Authority ("**CMA**") to carry on the securities activity of arranging and following a notification to the CMA under the KSA Regulations.

The Notes may thus not be advertised, offered or sold to any person in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia other than to "sophisticated investors" under Article 11 of the KSA Regulations or by way of a limited offer under Article 12 of the KSA Regulations. Any offer of Notes to a Saudi Investor will be made in compliance with the KSA Regulations.

Investors are informed that Article 18 of the KSA Regulations places restrictions on secondary market activity with respect to the Notes acquired pursuant to a private placement, including as follows:

- (a) a Saudi Investor (referred to as a "**transferor**") who has acquired Notes pursuant to a private placement may not offer or sell Notes to any person (referred to as a "**transferee**") unless the offer or sale is made through an authorised person where one of the following requirements is met:
  - (i) the price to be paid for the Notes in any one transaction is equal to or exceeds 1 million Saudi Riyals or an equivalent amount;
  - (ii) the Notes are offered or sold to a sophisticated investor; or
  - (iii) the Notes are being offered or sold in such other circumstances as the CMA may prescribe for these purposes;
- (b) if the requirement of paragraph (a)(i) above cannot be fulfilled because the price of the Notes being offered or sold to the transferee has declined since the date of the original private placement, the transferor may offer or sell the Notes to the transferee if their purchase price during the period of the original private placement was equal to or exceeded 1 million Saudi Riyals or an equivalent amount;
- (c) if the requirement in paragraph (b) above cannot be fulfilled, the transferor may offer or sell Notes if he/she sells his/her entire holding of Notes to one transferee; and
- (d) the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above shall apply to all subsequent transferees of the Notes.

In addition, unless the Issuer agrees otherwise in relation to a Tranche of Notes, Notes may not be offered or sold to any person registered as a qualified foreign investor ("**QFI**") under the CMA's Rules for Qualified Foreign Financial Institutions Investment in Listed Securities.

### Korea

The Notes have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Services Commission of Korea for public offering in Korea under the Financial Investment Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder. The Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, or offered or sold for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea (as defined under the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and its Presidential Decree), except as otherwise permitted by the applicable Korean laws and regulations.

### Malaysia

No recognition by the Securities Commission of Malaysia pursuant to Section 212 of the Malaysian Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 nor approval of any other Malaysian regulatory authority has been or will be obtained in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes in Malaysia nor will any prospectus

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the Notes be registered or lodged with the Securities Commission of Malaysia or any other Malaysian regulatory authority. Accordingly, the Notes are not being, and will not be deemed to be, issued, made available, offered for subscription or purchase, directly or indirectly, in Malaysia and neither this Offering Memorandum nor any document or other material in connection therewith is being or will be distributed, circulated or caused to be distributed or circulated or made available, in Malaysia.

### Mexico

The Notes have not been and will not be registered with the Mexican National Securities Registry (*Registro Nacional de Valores*) maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*) (the "CNBV"), and may not be offered or sold publicly in Mexico, except that the Notes may be offered to institutional and qualified investors pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law (*Ley del Mercado de Valores*). The information contained in this Offering Memorandum and in the Pricing Supplement is exclusively the responsibility of the Issuer and has not been reviewed or authorised by the CNBV. The acquisition of the Notes by an investor who is a resident of Mexico will be made under such investor's own responsibility.

### People's Republic of China

Notes linked to PRC Underlyings (including those underlying an Underlying Index) (for the purpose of this section, the "**PRC Linked Notes**") may not be offered or sold in the People's Republic of China ((excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan), for the current purposes, the "**PRC**") directly or indirectly or offered or sold to any Domestic Investor, or to any person using funds to purchase the PRC Underlying Notes sourced from any Domestic Investor, where "**Domestic Investor**" means:

- (a) PRC Citizens resident in the PRC;
- (b) PRC Citizens resident outside the PRC who are not permanent residents of another country or permanent residents of Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan; and
- (c) legal entities registered in the PRC.

"**PRC Citizens**" means any person holding a "Resident Identification Card" or other equivalent government issued identification of the PRC.

Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in the PRC, except as permitted by the securities laws of the PRC.

In respect of any Notes, this Offering Memorandum or any information obtained by reference herein relating to the Notes does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in the PRC to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in the PRC. This Offering Memorandum, any information contained herein or the Notes have not been, or will not be, submitted to, approved by, verified by or registered with any relevant governmental authorities in the PRC and thus may not be supplied to the public in the PRC or used in connection with any offer for the subscription or sale of the Notes in the PRC. The Issuer does not represent that this Offering Memorandum may be lawfully distributed, or that any Notes may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in the PRC, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, no action has been taken by the Issuer which would permit a public offering of any Notes or distribution of this Offering Memorandum in the PRC.

### China Connect Underlying

Notes linked to China Connect Underlying (including those underlying a Reference Index where the Pricing Supplement specifies that China Connect Underlying is applicable) may not be offered or sold in the PRC directly or indirectly or offered or sold to any Domestic Investor, where "**Domestic Investor**" means:

- (a) a PRC Citizen resident or domiciled in the PRC; and/or

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

- (b) a legal entity incorporated or registered in the PRC.

In addition, Notes linked to a China Connect Underlying that is listed on the ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("**ChiNext Shares**") may be offered or sold only to an investor that is a "professional investor" within the meaning of paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) of the definition of "professional investor" in section 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the SFO or a type of investor that is permitted or approved by the China Connect Market, The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction to trade ChiNext Shares through China Connect ("**Eligible ChiNext Investor**") for as long as applicable laws or regulations requires investors to be Eligible ChiNext Investors.

### **Other Notes**

In respect of Notes other than the PRC Linked Notes, the Notes may only be invested in by the PRC investors that are authorised to engage in investing in the Notes of the type being offered or sold. Investors are responsible for obtaining all relevant government approvals, verifications, licenses or registrations (if any) from all relevant PRC governmental authorities, including, but not limited to, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange and other relevant regulatory bodies, and complying with all relevant PRC regulations, including, but not limited to, any relevant foreign exchange regulations and/ or overseas investment regulations.

### **Peru**

The contents of this Offering Memorandum and the Notes issued and traded hereunder, have not been reviewed nor authorised by the Capital Markets Superintendence (*Superintendencia del Mercado de Valores*, the "**SMV**") nor the Private Pension Funds, Banking and Insurance Superintendence (*Superintendencia de Banca, Seguros y AFP*, the "**SBS**"). Therefore, investors will not benefit from protection of any of the aforementioned regulatory authorities.

The Notes have not been and will not be registered with the Capital Markets Public Registry of the SMV nor the Lima Stock Exchange Registry ("**RBVL**") for their public offering in Peru under the Peruvian Capital Markets Law (Law N°861/ Supreme Decree N°093-2002) and the decrees and regulations thereunder.

Consequently, Notes may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Notes be distributed or caused to be distributed to the general public in Peru, unless the offering or selling of Notes comply with the Private Offer Exemptions (as defined below).

"**Private Offer Exemptions**" means an offer of Notes, where no Mass-marketing is used, and made:

- (i) exclusively to institutional investors; or
- (ii) where the minimum investment amount is greater than or equal to USD 75,955 (either in a single transaction or in aggregate).

"**Mass-marketing**" means a marketing strategy utilising mass distribution and mass media to offer, negotiate or distribute securities to the whole market. Mass media includes newspapers, magazines, radio, television, mail, meetings, social network, internet servers located in Peru, and other media or technology platforms.

### **Philippines**

**The Notes being offered or sold herein have not been registered with the Philippine Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Regulation Code of the Philippines ("SRC"). Any offer or sale thereof in the Philippines is prohibited unless the Notes have first been registered in accordance with the registration requirements of the SRC or such offer or sale qualifies as an exempt transaction.**



## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

Each of the following restrictions must be observed by Noteholders in relation to sales, transfers or disposals of all or any part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Notes or offers to do so:

- (a) To the extent that the Notes are offered, sold or distributed in the Philippines, the Noteholder, by purchasing the Notes, agrees for the benefit of the Issuer that the Notes may not be subsequently offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in compliance with Philippine laws and regulations (in addition to the laws of other jurisdictions, as applicable) and may be offered, sold or distributed only to "**Qualified Buyers**" as defined under Subsection 10.1(1) of the SRC.
- (b) No Noteholder shall sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Notes to another person or persons nor offer to do so, unless such sale, transfer, disposal or offer is subject to the condition that such person(s) shall undertake to observe the restrictions set out herein.

Without limitation to paragraphs (a) and (b) above, each Noteholder shall observe all applicable laws and regulations in the Philippines in connection with the offer, sale, transfer or other disposition of all or any part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Notes or the distribution of any document or other material in connection therewith.

### Republic of Chile

Neither the Issuer nor the Notes have been registered with the *superintendencia de valores y seguros* pursuant to law no. 18,045 (the "*ley de mercado de valores*") and regulations thereunder, therefore, they cannot be publicly offered in the Republic of Chile. This Offering Memorandum does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase the Notes in the Republic of Chile, other than to individually identified investors pursuant to a private offering within the meaning of article 4 of the *ley de mercado de valores* (i.e. an offer that is not addressed to the public at large or to a certain sector or specific group of the public).

### Republic of Panama

Notes may not be publicly offered, sold and distributed in the Republic of Panama without registration with the Superintendence of the Securities Market (the "**Superintendence**") pursuant to the provisions of Decree Law No. 1 of 1999, as amended by Law 67 of 2011 (the "**Panama Securities Law**"). However, under the Panama Securities Law, registration of offers, sales, and transactions of the Notes is not required if the Notes are offered and/or sold under a private placement exemption, as follows:

- (i) Private tenders (under the "25/10 rule"): offers of securities made by an issuer or its affiliate to not exceeding twenty-five persons, or such other number of persons determined by the Superintendence, and which jointly results in the sale of such securities to not exceeding ten persons, or such other number of persons determined by the Superintendence, within a one year period; or
- (ii) Institutional investors: offers of securities and sales made to institutional investors who, because of their expertise in the securities markets, as determined by the Superintendence, have the know-how and the financial capacity to evaluate and assume the risks of investing in such securities without requiring the protections granted by the Panama Securities Law.

In this respect, Resolution 1-2001 issued by the Superintendence establishes that the following entities will be considered institutional investors:

1. Banks, insurance companies, re-insurance companies, mutual fund companies registered with the Superintendence, investments trusts administered by a corporation with a trust license, pension funds and pensions regulated by Law 10 of 1993 and brokerage houses acting on their own account and for their own risk and if such investment accounts are duly segregated.
2. Legal entities (including, but not limited to, corporations or private interest foundations) domiciled in the Republic of Panama with regular operations in the management of investments or which have had for at least two years prior to the date on which the offer or sale of securities was made, a patrimony of no less than USD one million pursuant to their last financial statement and whose principal executive or a majority of the directors and officers have at least two years of experience in the regular management of investments.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

3. Sovereign states, and public entities that by their nature are authorized to make investments (for example, the Trust Fund for Development (*Fondo para el Desarrollo*) and the Social Security Fund (*Fondo de la Caja de Seguro Social*) which are both Panamanian public entities).

### Russia

The Notes have not been and will not be offered, transferred or sold as part of their initial distribution or at any time thereafter to or for the benefit of any persons (including legal entities) resident, incorporated, established or having their usual residence in the Russian Federation or to any person located within the territory of the Russian Federation unless and to the extent otherwise permitted under Russian law.

### Switzerland

The Notes do not constitute participations in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes of 23 June 2006 ("**CISA**"). Therefore, the Notes are not subject to the approval of, or supervision by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA ("**FINMA**"), and investors in the Notes will not benefit from protection under the CISA or supervision by FINMA.

Neither this Offering Memorandum nor any offering or marketing material relating to the Notes constitute a prospectus within the meaning of (i) Articles 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations, (ii) Article 5 CISA and its implementing regulations or (iii) Article 21 of the Additional Rules for the Listing of Derivatives of SIX Swiss Exchange.

However, the Issuer reserves the right to set forth all information which may be required to be disclosed in a simplified prospectus pursuant to Article 5 CISA in a separate document referred to as a "Pricing Supplement" and/or "Simplified Prospectus" (the "**Simplified Prospectus**") for Notes distributed (such term including any offering and advertising) to qualified investors according to Article 10 Paras. 3 to 4 CISA (the "**Qualified Investors**") and/or non-qualified investors within the meaning of Article 5 Para 1 CISA (the "**Non-Qualified Investors**").

Except as described in this section, Notes constituting structured products within the meaning of Article 5 CISA ("**Structured Products**") may not be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland. They may only be distributed in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors.

Any Notes constituting Structured Products which are intended to be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland may only be offered or advertised in accordance with the provisions of the CISA and its implementing regulations. In particular, Structured Products which are not listed on SIX Swiss Exchange ("**Unlisted Structured Products**") may only be distributed in or from Switzerland to Non-Qualified Investors if (i) they are issued, guaranteed or secured in an equivalent manner by (A) a Swiss bank, insurance company or securities dealer or (B) a foreign institution which is subject to equivalent standards of supervision and has a branch in Switzerland; and (ii) a Simplified Prospectus complying with Article 5 CISA, its implementing regulations and the Swiss Banking Guidelines on Informing Investors about Structured Products (as amended from time to time) is available. A provisional version of such Simplified Prospectus including indicative information must be made available free of charge to any interested person prior to subscribing for the Notes or prior to concluding an agreement to subscribe for the Notes. The definitive version must be made available free of charge to any interested person on issue or on concluding an agreement to subscribe for the Notes.

Notes constituting Unlisted Structured Products which are not intended to be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland may only be distributed in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors and any final terms, Simplified Prospectuses, term sheets, fact sheets, or any other marketing material of products which are to be sold exclusively to Qualified Investors may not be distributed, copied, published or otherwise made public or available for Non-Qualified Investors.

Notes issued under this Programme which do not qualify as Structured Products may only be offered in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors on a private placement basis.

Additional specific selling restrictions, if any, applicable in Switzerland will be included in the Pricing Supplements relating to the relevant Notes.

## Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes

### Singapore

This Offering Memorandum has not been registered and will not be registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. The Notes may not be offered or sold, nor may the Notes be the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase of the Notes be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"))) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the Notes are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Notes pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

1. to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
2. where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
3. where the transfer is by operation of law;
4. as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
5. as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

### Taiwan

Notes, other than Taiwan-Linked Notes (which are dealt with below), shall not be distributed, offered or sold in Taiwan but may be made available to Taiwan investors outside Taiwan for purchase by such investors either directly or through such financial institutions as may be authorised under the laws of Taiwan and only pursuant to the relevant laws, regulations and self-regulatory guidelines as may be applicable to them.

In respect of Notes linked to Taiwanese Reference Assets (including those underlying an Underlying Index) (for the purpose of this section, the "**Taiwan-Linked Notes**"):

- (a) Taiwan-Linked Notes are not permitted to be offered or distributed in Taiwan.
- (b) Taiwan-Linked Notes are not permitted to be sold to (i) a resident(s) of the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong and Macau, for the current purpose, the "**PRC**") or an entity(ies) domiciled in the PRC ("**PRC Person**"), (ii) an entity(ies) established outside the PRC (including an entity(ies) established in Hong Kong or Macau) that is controlled by a PRC Person(s) or (iii) an entity(ies) established outside the PRC (including an entity(ies) established in Hong Kong or Macau) which is more than thirty per cent. (30 per cent.) owned, directly or indirectly, by a PRC Person(s); and

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes**

- (c) Taiwan-Linked Notes are not permitted to be sold to any holder utilising funds sourced from Taiwan or the PRC for the purposes of purchasing the Taiwan-Linked Notes.

### **Thailand**

Save for the offering or sale of the Notes to commercial banks in the Kingdom of Thailand, the Notes may not be offered or sold and will not offer or sell, whether directly or indirectly, in the Kingdom of Thailand and no invitation to subscribe for the Notes shall be made, whether directly or indirectly, in the Kingdom of Thailand. This Offering Memorandum or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of such Notes has not been circulated or distributed, nor will it be circulated or distributed in Thailand, whether directly or indirectly, to any persons in Thailand.

If a purchaser of the Notes resells the Notes into Thailand, it will resell such Notes only to qualified "**Institutional Investors**", as defined under the Bank of Thailand regulations, in accordance with and subject to the applicable regulations of the Bank of Thailand, and to the extent permitted by the Bank of Thailand to invest in foreign currency denominated debt securities. Such qualified Institutional Investors currently include: (i) The Government Pension Fund, (ii) The Social Security Fund, (iii) provident funds, (iv) mutual funds (excluding private funds), (v) securities companies purchasing Notes for their own accounts or other investors' accounts, (vi) insurance companies, (vii) financial institutions established under specific acts, (viii) legal entities whose principal business is manufacturing, trading or services and having assets on their balance sheets of at least Baht 5 Billion, (ix) companies listed on the Stock Exchange of Thailand, and (x) any other persons permitted by the Bank of Thailand.

### **United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre)**

The Notes have not been and may not be offered, sold or publicly promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (the "**UAE**") other than in compliance with any laws applicable in the UAE governing the issue, offering and sale of securities.

### **United States of America**

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

The Bearer Notes are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and regulations thereunder.

Each Dealer has agreed that, except as permitted by the Master Note Issuance Agreement, (a) it will not offer, sell or deliver Notes, (i) as part of their distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Series of which such Notes are a part, as certified to the Principal Paying Agent or the Issuer by such Dealer (or, in the case of a sale of a Tranche of Notes to or through more than one Dealer, by each of such Dealers as to the Notes of such Tranche purchased by or through it, in which case the Principal Paying Agent or the Issuer shall notify each such Dealer when all such Dealers have so certified) within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, other than pursuant to Rule 144A, and (b) it will send to each dealer to which it sells Notes during the periods referred to in (a)(i) and (ii) above a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Notes within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of any Tranche of Notes, an offer or sale of Notes of such Tranche within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering of such Notes) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A or pursuant to another exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

The Issuer and the Dealers reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase, in whole or in part, for any reason, or to sell less than the number of Notes which may be offered pursuant to Rule 144A.

## **Part B - Information Relating to the Notes Generally – Subscription and Sale of Notes**

For Bearer Notes issued in accordance with the provisions of U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D) ("**TEFRA D**"), each Dealer will represent, warrant and agree that (a) except to the extent permitted under TEFRA D, (i) it has not offered or sold, and during the restricted period will not offer or sell, any such Bearer Notes to a person who is within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person and (ii) it has not delivered and will not deliver within the United States or its possessions any Definitive Notes that are sold during the restricted period; (b) it has and throughout the restricted period will have in effect procedures reasonably designed to ensure that its employees or agents who are directly engaged in selling such Bearer Notes are aware that such Bearer Notes may not be offered or sold during the restricted period to a person who is within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except as permitted by TEFRA D; (c) if it is a United States person, it is acquiring such Bearer Notes for the purposes of resale in connection with their original issuance and if it retains such Bearer Notes for its own account, it will only do so in accordance with the requirements of U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(6); and (d) with respect to each affiliate that acquires from it such Bearer Notes for the purpose of offering or selling such Bearer Notes during the restricted period, such Dealer repeats and confirms the representations and agreements contained in this Subscription and Sale of Notes section; and (e) it shall obtain for the benefit of the Issuer the representations and agreements contained in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this paragraph from any person other than its affiliate with whom it enters into a written contract, (a "**distributor**") as defined in United States Treasury Regulations § 1.163 5(c)(2)(i)(D)(4), for the offer or sale during the restricted period of Bearer Notes. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and Treasury Regulations thereunder, including TEFRA D.

Permanent Global Notes in bearer form issued in accordance with TEFRA D will include the following legend on the face of the Bearer Notes, Talons and Coupons:

"Any United States person who holds this obligation will be subject to the limitations under the United States income tax laws, including the limitations provided in section 165(j) and 1287(a) of the Internal Revenue Code."

For Bearer Notes issued in accordance with the provisions of the U.S. Treasury Regulation §1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(C) ("**TEFRA C**"), such Bearer Notes must be issued and delivered outside the United States and its possessions in connection with their original issuance. Each Dealer will represent, warrant and agree that it has not engaged in interstate commerce in connection with such issuance and has not offered, sold or delivered, and will not offer, sell or deliver, directly or indirectly, such Bearer Notes within the United States or its possessions in connection with their original issuance. Further, each Dealer will represent, warrant and agree in connection with the original issuance of such Bearer Notes that it has not communicated, and will not communicate, directly or indirectly, with a prospective purchaser if either of such Dealer or such prospective purchaser is within the United States or its possessions and will not otherwise involve any of its U.S. offices in the offer or sale of such Bearer Notes. Terms used in this paragraph have the meaning given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and Treasury Regulations thereunder, including TEFRA C.

### **Uruguay**

The Notes are not registered with the Superintendency of Financial Services of the Central Bank of Uruguay to be publicly offered in Uruguay, since the placement qualifies as a private placement under section 2 of Uruguayan law 18.627.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

### PART C – WARRANTS

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE WARRANTS

*The following is the text of the terms and conditions applicable to the Warrants (the "**Conditions**") which apply to all Warrants and which are completed by the Pricing Supplement for each issue of Warrants.*

The Warrants are issued by HSBC Bank plc in its capacity as issuer (the "**Issuer**") pursuant to a programme for the issuance of notes and warrants (the "**Programme**") established by the Issuer. The Warrants have the benefit of a warrant agency agreement dated 24 February 1999 as most recently modified, supplemented and/or restated on or about 1 June 2017 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Warrant Agency Agreement**") made between the Issuer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC France as calculation agents (HSBC Bank plc or, as the case may be, HSBC France being the "**Calculation Agent**" with respect to the Warrants, which expression shall include any successor or other Calculation Agent appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement and specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), HSBC Bank plc as principal warrant agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Principal Warrant Agent**", which expression includes any successor or other principal warrant agent appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement, together with any successor or other warrant agent appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement (as defined below) and specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (the "**Warrant Agents**")) and HSBC Bank plc as authentication agent (HSBC Bank plc being the "**Authentication Agent**", which expression includes any successor or other authentication agent appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as warrant transfer agent (the "**Warrant Transfer Agent**", which expression includes any successor or other warrant transfer agent appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement) and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as warrant registrar (the "**Warrant Registrar**", which expression includes any additional or successor or other warrant registrar appointed in accordance with the Warrant Agency Agreement).

In addition, the Issuer has entered into an agreement with Computershare Investor Services PLC dated 23 April 2010 (such agreement, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Computershare Agency Agreement**") appointing the latter as registrar and paying agent (the "**CREST Registrar**", which expression shall include any successor registrar and paying agent) with respect to Uncertificated Registered Warrants (as defined below) and has entered into a deed of covenant dated on or about 1 June 2017 (such deed, as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Warrant Deed of Covenant**") for the purposes of constituting Uncertificated Registered Warrants.

As used herein, the expression "**Warrant Agents**" shall include the Principal Warrant Agent and any other warrant agents appointed pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement. The Warrants also have the benefit of a master warrant issuance agreement dated 24 February 1999 as most recently modified, supplemented and/or restated on or about 1 June 2017 (as further modified and/or amended from time to time, the "**Master Warrant Issuance Agreement**") and made between the Issuer and HSBC Bank plc as manager (the "**Manager**", which expression shall include any successor Manager).

Copies of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the Warrant Deed of Covenant are available for inspection by the Warrantholders (as defined below), and copies of the relevant Pricing Supplement (as defined below), this Offering Memorandum and any supplements thereto may be obtained in each case during normal business hours at the specified offices of the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent and the CREST Registrar, respectively. The Warrantholders are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions (including the form of Exercise Notice referred to in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*)) of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the Warrant Deed of Covenant.

All Warrants will be issued in series (each, a "**Series**") and each Series may comprise one or more tranches (each a "**Tranche**") of Warrants issued on different issue dates. Each Tranche will be the subject of a pricing supplement (each, the "**Pricing Supplement**").

Words and expressions defined in the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Computershare Agency Agreement or used in the relevant Pricing Supplement shall have the same meanings where used in these Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

otherwise stated and **provided that**, in the event of inconsistency between any of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Computershare Agency Agreement and the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement will prevail.

### 1. Definitions

"**Agents**" means each of the Warrant Agents, the Warrant Transfer Agent, Authentication Agent and the Warrant Registrar;

"**Alternative Payment Currency**" means the currency which may be Offshore RMB specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent**" means the relevant amount in the Settlement Currency determined by the Calculation Agent converted into the relevant Alternative Payment Currency using the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate for the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate**" means

- (i) the rate of exchange between the Settlement Currency and Alternative Payment Currency (expressed as the number of units of Alternative Payment Currency per one unit of Settlement Currency or as the number of units of Settlement Currency per one unit of Alternative Payment Currency (as applicable)) as published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date and as observed by the Calculation Agent;
- (ii) if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the rate of exchange determined in accordance with, or derived from the Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate and the Settlement Currency Exchange Rate, as determined by the Calculation Agent; or
- (iii) such other rate as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

The Calculation Agent shall round such rate to the closest four (4) decimal places, 0.00005 being rounded up. If on an Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date a Price Source Disruption occurs and (a) if Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in accordance with the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the Calculation Agent is not able to determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in accordance with such Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will determine the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in its discretion; or (b) if such Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent will determine the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate in accordance with sub-paragraphs (i) or (ii), as applicable, of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or, if Price Source Disruption is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in its discretion;

"**Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate**" means, for any Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Alternative Payment Currency as published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at or around the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date**" means:

- (i) the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement;
- (ii) if "Condition 1" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cash Settlement Payment Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as appropriate); or

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

- (iii) otherwise, the fifth day (or such other number of days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as appropriate).

If such date falls on a day that is a Saturday or Sunday or on which commercial banks are not open for general business and dealings in foreign exchange in the jurisdiction or place specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such jurisdiction or place is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, the Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction and, if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency Jurisdiction (a "**closed day**"), then:

- (x) if "Condition 1" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date shall be the immediately following calendar day that is not a closed day; and
- (y) otherwise, the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date shall be the immediately preceding calendar day that is not a closed day;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page**" means the Reuters or other screen page specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or any successor page thereof or, if such page is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate by reference to the spot rate prevailing in the international exchange market;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time**" means the time and place specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

"**Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Alternative Payment Settlement Days**" means the number of local banking days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify any Alternative Payment Settlement Days then the Alternative Payment Settlement Days shall be deemed to be 3 local banking days;

"**Business Centre**" means the city or cities specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Business Day**" means:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a Euro Business Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London, in the principal financial centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business;

"**Cash Settlement**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 4 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Cash Settlement Amount**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 4 (*Rights on Exercise*);

"**Cash Settlement Payment Date**" means (1) the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or (2) if such day is not a Business Day, the following Business Day or, (3) if later, such number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if no such number is specified, 5 Business Days) following the Exercise Date;

"**Clearing System**" means in relation to a series of Warrants, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg, DTC, CREST and/or any other clearing system specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in which Warrants



## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

of the relevant Series are for the time being held, or in relation to an individual Warrant, that Warrant is for the time being held, in each case as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Clearing System Currency Eligibility Event"** means the relevant Clearing System(s) ceases to accept payments in the Settlement Currency;

**"Clearstream, Luxembourg"** means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*, Luxembourg;

**"CREST"** means Euroclear UK and Ireland Limited (formerly known as CRESTCo Limited);

**"Cross Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if such currency is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency shall mean USD;

**"Cross Currency Jurisdiction"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"DTC"** means the Depository Trust Company;

**"EMU Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner:

- (i) the withdrawal from legal tender of any currency that, before the introduction of the euro, was lawful currency in one of the member states;
- (ii) the redenomination of any underlying value to which the Warrants relate into euro;
- (iii) any change in the currency of denomination of any index;
- (iv) any change in the currency in which some or all the securities or other property contained in any index is denominated;
- (v) the disappearance or replacement of a relevant rate option or other price source for the national currency of any member state, or the failure of the agreed sponsor (or successor sponsor) to publish or display a relevant rate, index, price, page or screen; or
- (vi) the change by any organised market, exchange or clearance, payment or settlement system in the unit of account of its operating procedures to the euro.

**"Euro", "euro" "EUR", "€"** each means the lawful currency of the member states of the European Union that have adopted or adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

**"Euro Business Day"** or **"TARGET Business Day"** means a day on which TARGET2 is open for settlement of payments in euro;

**"Euroclear"** means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

**"Exercise Date"** means, in respect of any Warrant, the day on which an Exercise Notice relating to that Warrant is delivered in accordance with the provisions of Condition 5(a) (*Exercise Procedure – Exercise Notice*) or, if Automatic Exercise is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Expiry Date, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 4(f) (*Automatic Exercise*); **provided, however, that:**

- (i) if the Exercise Notice is delivered (A) on any day which is not a Business Day or (B) after 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on any Business Day, then, in either such case, the Exercise Date shall be the next succeeding day which is a Business Day; and
- (ii) except as provided in (i) above, the Exercise Date may not be later than the Expiry Date;

**"Exercise Notice"** means any notice in the form scheduled to the Warrant Agency Agreement or such other form as may from time to time be agreed by the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent which is delivered by a Warrantholder in accordance with Condition 5(a) (*Exercise Procedure – Exercise Notice*);

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

"**Exercise Period**" means the period beginning on (and including) such date as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and ending on (and including) the Expiry Date;

"**Expiry Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, **provided, however, that**, if the Scheduled FX Fixing Date on or immediately preceding the Expiry Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*), then the Expiry Date shall be the Business Day immediately following the later of the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable;

"**Face Value**" means, in respect of a Warrant, the face value of such Warrant identified or specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Fair Market Value**" means, in relation to any Warrant which is to be terminated early, its fair market value immediately prior to the early termination date, as determined by the Issuer (acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) and/or the Calculation Agent as applicable, less any reasonable costs and expenses of the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and/or funding arrangements, and any such calculation of the fair market value shall have the effect of preserving for the Warrantholders the economic equivalent of the obligations of the Issuer to make payments in respect of the Warrants which would, but for such early termination, have fallen due after the relevant early termination date;

"**FX Disruption Event**" means the occurrence, as determined by the Calculation Agent, of (i) (a) Inconvertibility, (b) Non-transferability, (c) Illiquidity or (d) any other event affecting the Cross Currency, Reference Currency, Settlement Currency or Specified Currency (as applicable) (the "**FX Disruption Relevant Currency**") which would make it unlawful or impractical in whole or in part (including without limitation, as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial power) for the Issuer (or the Issuer's affiliate) to pay or receive amounts in the FX Disruption Relevant Currency under or in respect of any hedging arrangement relating to or connected with the FX Disruption Relevant Currency; or (ii) if Offshore RMB is specified as the applicable FX Disruption Relevant Currency, each of the events specified in (i) above, plus an Offshore RMB Disruption;

"**Governmental Authority**" means any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency or instrumentality thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or, where the Settlement Currency is specified to be RMB, in the PRC and each Offshore RMB Centre;

"**Holder**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 2 (*Form and Transfer*);

"**Illiquidity**" means where the foreign exchange market in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction becomes illiquid after the Trade Date and, as a result of which, the Issuer cannot obtain sufficient Settlement Currency in order to satisfy its obligation to pay any amount in respect of the Warrants as determined by the Issuer acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner following consultation (if practicable) with two Reference Dealers;

"**Inconvertibility**" means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible for the Issuer to convert any amount due in respect of the Warrants in the foreign exchange market in the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

"**Initial Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate**" means the rate of exchange between the Specified Currency and the Reference Currency (expressed as the number of units of Reference Currency per one unit of Specified Currency) as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**IRC**" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

"**Issue Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

"**LBMA**" means the London Bullion Market Association or its successor;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity**" means each commodity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event**" means, as determined by the Calculation Agent, an event which is beyond the control of the Issuer or the transferor of the relevant amount of Cash Settlement Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Warrants and as a result of which the Issuer or such transferor is unable to effect a relevant delivery;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event**" means (i) the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity on any exchange or principal trading market which the Calculation Agent considers material in relation to the Warrants; (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity; or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate notwithstanding the status of trading in the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity;

"**LBMA Physical Settlement Fall-Back Settlement Amount**" means an amount in the Settlement Currency, US Dollar or such other currency as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion in respect of each Warrant determined by the Calculation Agent, in its sole and absolute discretion, with reference to the price of the LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity to in the spot market on the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date (as applicable);

"**LBMA Transfer Notice**" has the meaning given in Condition 5(k) (*Exercise Procedure – LBMA Physical Settlement*);

"**Minimum Exercise Number**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 6 (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*);

"**National Currency Unit**" means the national currency unit of any Participating Member State that becomes a denomination of the euro by reason of Council Regulation (EC) No. 1103/97, Council Regulation (EC) No. 974/98 or any other applicable laws;

"**New Issuer**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 15 (*Substitution*);

"**Non-transferability**" means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible for the Issuer to transfer Settlement Currency between accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or from an account inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to an account outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or from an account outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to an account inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

"**Offshore RMB**" means RMB that is freely deliverable between accounts in the Offshore RMB Centre in accordance with the law and applicable regulation and guidelines issued by competent authorities in the Offshore RMB Centre prevailing as of the Trade Date of the Warrants;

"**Offshore RMB Centre**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Offshore RMB Disruption**" means the occurrence of, as determined by the Calculation Agent, an Offshore RMB Inconvertibility, Offshore RMB Non-transferability or Offshore RMB Illiquidity;

"**Offshore RMB Illiquidity**" means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it has previously been possible) for the Issuer to obtain a firm quote of an offer price in respect of any amount in Offshore RMB in order to satisfy its obligation to pay an amount under the Warrants (the "**Relevant Disrupted Amount**"), in each case on the due date for payment, Valuation Date or Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date (as the case may be), either in one transaction or a commercially reasonable number of transactions that, when taken together, is no less than such Relevant Disrupted Amount, in the general Offshore RMB exchange market in each Offshore RMB Centre in order to perform its obligations under the Warrants;

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

**"Offshore RMB Inconvertibility"** means the occurrence of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it had previously been possible) for the Issuer to convert an amount of Offshore RMB no less than the Relevant Disrupted Amount into or from USD (or, if the Settlement Currency specified in the Pricing Supplement is other than USD, then such Settlement Currency) in the general Offshore RMB exchange market in each Offshore RMB Centre, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Warrants and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation);

**"Offshore RMB Non-Transferability"** means the occurrence in each Offshore RMB Centre of any event after the Trade Date that makes it impossible (where it had previously been possible) for the Issuer to transfer Offshore RMB (i) between accounts inside an Offshore RMB Centre, (ii) from an account inside an Offshore RMB Centre to an account outside such Offshore RMB Centre and outside the PRC, or (iii) from an account outside an Offshore RMB Centre and outside the PRC to an account inside such Offshore RMB Centre, other than where such impossibility is due solely to the failure of the Issuer to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any Governmental Authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted after the Trade Date of the Warrants and it is impossible for the Issuer, due to an event beyond its control, to comply with such law, rule or regulation). For the purpose of Offshore RMB Non-Transferability and Hong Kong as an Offshore RMB Centre only, a segregated Chinese Renminbi fiduciary cash account with the People's Bank of China and operated by Bank of China (Hong Kong) Limited shall be deemed to be an account inside Hong Kong;

**"Participating Member States"** means any member state of the European Union that has adopted or adopts the single currency in accordance with the Treaty;

**"Permitted Multiple"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 6 (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*);

**"Potential Exercise Date"** means each date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement or if such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding date that is a Business Day; **provided, however, that**, if the Scheduled FX Fixing Date on or immediately preceding the Potential Exercise Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*), then the Potential Exercise Date shall be the Business Day immediately following the later of the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable;

**"PRC"** means the People's Republic of China excluding (solely for this purpose) the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Hong Kong**") and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China ("**Macau**") and Taiwan;

**"Price Source Disruption"** means, in relation to a Relevant Rate, such Relevant Rate is not available for any reason as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Reference Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Reference Currency Jurisdiction"** means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Reference Dealers"** means leading dealers in the relevant foreign exchange market, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Reference Currency Exchange Rate"** means, for any Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Reference Currency as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at or around the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

**"Related Payment Date"** means any payment date on the Warrants on which the amount payable is calculated by reference to the Relevant Rate determined on the related Scheduled FX Fixing Day;

**"Relevant Currency Business Day"** means, in relation to a Relevant Rate that is the:

- (i) Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate or Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate or Settlement Currency Exchange Rate (which is being determined for the purposes of determining

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate), an Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date; or

- (ii) Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate, Specified Currency Exchange Rate or Reference Currency Exchange Rate, an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day;

"**Relevant Rate**" means the Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate, Alternative Payment Cross Currency Rate, Reference Currency Exchange Rate, Settlement Currency Exchange Rate, Specified Currency Exchange Rate or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate (as applicable);

"**Scheduled FX Fixing Day**" has the meaning specified in Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*);

"**Renminbi**", "**RMB**" and "**CNY**" all refer to the lawful currency of the People's Republic of China (excluding the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan);

"**Securities Act**" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

"**Settlement Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Settlement Currency Exchange Rate**" means, for any Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Settlement Currency as published on the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page at or around the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

"**Settlement Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Specified Currency**" means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Specified Currency Exchange Rate**" means, for any Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date, the currency exchange rate between the Cross Currency and the Specified Currency as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at or around the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time and as observed by the Calculation Agent;

"**Specified Currency Jurisdiction**" means the jurisdiction specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Strike Price**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Taxes**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 5(a)(v);

"**TARGET2**" means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007;

"**Trade Date**" means the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement;

"**Transfer Expenses**" means with respect to any Warrants, all stamp, transfer, registration and similar duties and all expenses, scrip fees, levies and registration charges payable on or in respect of or arising on, or in connection with, the purchase or transfer, delivery or other disposition by the transferor to the order of the relevant Warranholders of any Securities;

"**Treaty**" means the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended;

"**Underlying Currency Pair Business Day**" means a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business and dealings in foreign exchange in the jurisdiction or place as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such jurisdiction or place is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s), the Specified Currency Jurisdiction and, if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Cross Currency Jurisdiction;

"**Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate**" means

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

- (i) the rate of exchange between the Specified Currency and the Reference Currency (expressed as the number of units of Reference Currency per one units of Specified Currency) or as the number of units of Specified Currency per one unit of Reference Currency (as applicable) as published on the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page at the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time on an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date and as observed by the Calculation Agent
- (ii) if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the rate of exchange determined in accordance with, or derived from the Specified Currency Exchange Rate and the Reference Currency Exchange Rate, as determined in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner by the Calculation Agent.

The Calculation Agent shall round such rate to the closest four (4) decimal places, 0.00005 being rounded up. If on an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date a Price Source Disruption occurs, and (a) if Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if the Calculation Agent is not able to determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with such Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will determine the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in its discretion; or (b) if such Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions are not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent will determine the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate in accordance with subparagraph (i) or (ii), as applicable, of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) or, if Price Source Disruption is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement in its discretion;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date"** means each of the dates specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day the immediately following day that is an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day, or if such date is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the fifth Underlying Currency Pair Business Day prior to the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or other date on which the relevant payment falls due (as applicable);

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page"** means the Reuters or other screen page as specified as such in the Pricing Supplement or any successor page thereof or if not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or there is no successor page, the Calculation Agent will determine the relevant Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate by reference to the relevant spot rate prevailing in the international exchange market;

**"Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time"** means the time and place as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other time and place as the Calculation Agent determines in the case of a successor page to the Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page specified in the Pricing Supplement;

**"Unscheduled Holiday"** means, in relation to a Relevant Rate, a day, determined by the Calculation Agent, that is not a Relevant Currency Business Day and the market was not aware of such fact (by means of a public announcement or by reference to other publicly available information) until on or prior to the second Relevant Currency Business Day (or such other number of Relevant Currency Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) immediately preceding the Scheduled FX Fixing Day;

**"Warrantholder"** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 2 (*Form and Transfer*).

### 2. **Form and Transfer**

#### (a) **Form; Certifications**

Each Tranche of Warrants will (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) either:

- (i) be offered in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**") in uncertificated registered form ("**Uncertificated Registered Warrants**"); or
- (ii) be in registered form ("**Registered Warrants**") offered in reliance on:
  - (A) Regulation S only, and represented by a Regulation S global registered warrant (the "**Regulation S Global Registered Warrant**"); or

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

- (B) Regulation S and/or Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("**Rule 144A**") and represented either by:
- (1) two global registered warrants being, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold pursuant to Regulation S, an unrestricted global registered warrant (the "**Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant**") and, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold in reliance on Rule 144A, a Restricted Global Registered Warrant (the "**Restricted Global Registered Warrant**"); or
  - (2) a Rule 144A global registered warrant (the "**Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant**"); or
  - (3) a combined global registered warrant (a "**Combined Global Registered Warrant**").

References in these Conditions to "**Global Registered Warrants**" are to all or any of the Restricted Global Registered Warrant, the Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant, Combined Global Registered Warrant and the Regulation S Global Registered Warrant.

Warrants may also be issued in definitive registered form and be represented by definitive registered warrants ("**Definitive Registered Warrants**") or combined definitive registered warrants ("**Combined Definitive Registered Warrants**").

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, as amended, the state securities laws of any state of the United States or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "U.S. persons" (as defined in Regulation S) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

In respect of Warrants issued in reliance on Rule 144A transfers of the Warrants may be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications and are subject to significant restrictions. Exercise of a Warrant offered in reliance on Regulation S will be conditional upon delivery of certain certifications. Details of such certifications may be obtained from any of the Warrant Agents.

### (b) **Registered Warrants**

#### (i) *General; Title*

In the case of Registered Warrants, a certificate will be issued to each Warrantholder in respect of its registered holding. Each such certificate will be numbered serially with an identifying number which will be recorded in the register (the "**Register**") maintained by the Warrant Registrar in respect of the Registered Warrants. In the case of the Registered Warrants, the person for the time being in whose name such Registered Warrant is so registered in the Register shall be the "**Warrantholder**" or "**Holder**" of the Warrants represented thereby and shall be treated by the Issuer, the Warrant Agent, the relevant Clearing System(s) and all other persons dealing with such person as the holder thereof, **provided however that**, for as long as the Registered Warrants are represented by a Global Registered Warrant for all purposes other than payment, the persons for the time being appearing in the books of the relevant Clearing System as the holder of such Registered Warrant shall be treated as the Warrantholders and these Conditions shall be construed accordingly.

#### (ii) *Transfer of Registered Warrants*

Title to Registered Warrants passes by registration in the Register.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

### (iii) *Regulations concerning transfer and registration of Registered Warrants*

All transfers of Registered Warrants and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations (the "**Regulations**") concerning exchange and transfer of Registered Warrants scheduled to the Warrant Agency Agreement. The Regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Warrant Registrar but without the consent of the Holders of any Warrants. A copy of the current Regulations are available for inspection during usual business hours at the specified office of the Warrant Registrar and the Warrant Transfer Agents.

### (iv) *Rule 144A Legends*

Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of Registered Warrants bearing the private placement legend for the purpose of Rule 144A in the case of Restricted Global Registered Warrants, Rule 144A Global Registered Warrants and Combined Global Registered Warrants (a "**Rule 144A Legend**"), each as set forth in the form of the relevant Registered Warrant, the Registrar shall deliver only Registered Warrants that also bear the relevant legend unless there is delivered to the Issuer and to the Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion, reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, of counsel experienced in giving opinions with respect to questions arising under the securities laws of the United States, that neither the Rule 144A Legend nor the restrictions on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure that transfers thereof comply with the provisions of Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Regulation S under the Securities Act or that such Registered Warrants are not "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

### (c) *Uncertificated Registered Warrants*

The Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be issued in uncertificated registered form in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations 2001, including any modification or re-enactment thereof for the time being in force (the "**Uncertificated Securities Regulations**"). The Uncertificated Registered Warrants are participating securities for the purposes of the Regulations. Title to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants is recorded on the relevant Operator (as defined below) register of corporate securities. The CREST Registrar on behalf of the Issuer shall maintain a record of uncertificated corporate securities (the "**Record**") in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and shall procure that the Record is regularly updated to reflect the Operator register of corporate securities in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Subject to this requirement, (i) each person who is for the time being shown in the Record as the holder of a particular number of Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be treated by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar as the holder of such number of Uncertificated Registered Warrants for all purposes (and the expressions "**Warrantholder**" and "**Holder**" and related expressions shall be construed accordingly), and (ii) none of the Issuer and the CREST Registrar shall be liable in respect of any act or thing done or omitted to be done by it or on its behalf in reliance upon the assumption that the particulars entered in the Record which the CREST Registrar maintains are in accordance with particulars entered in the Operator register of corporate securities relating to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants.

Title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants will pass upon registration of the transfer in the Operator register of corporate securities. All transactions in relation to Uncertificated Registered Warrants (including transfers of Uncertificated Registered Warrants) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at the Operator subject to and in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the Operator.

No provision of these Conditions as amended in accordance with the applicable Pricing Supplement shall (notwithstanding anything contained therein) apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with (I) the holding of title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants in uncertificated form, (II) the transfer of title to Uncertificated Registered Warrants by means of a relevant system or (III) the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding sentence and notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions or the applicable Pricing Supplement, so long as the Uncertificated Registered Warrants are participating securities, (A) the Operator register of corporate securities relating to



## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

the Uncertificated Registered Warrants shall be maintained at all times in the United Kingdom, (B) the Uncertificated Registered Warrants may be issued in uncertificated form in accordance with and subject as provided in the Regulations, and (C) for the avoidance of doubt, the Conditions and the applicable Pricing Supplement in relation to any Uncertificated Registered Warrant shall remain applicable notwithstanding that they are not endorsed on any certificate for such Uncertificated Registered Warrant.

As used herein each of "**Operator register of corporate securities**", "**participating securities**", "**record of uncertificated corporate securities**" and "**relevant system**" is as defined in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations and the relevant Operator (as such term is used in the Uncertificated Securities Regulations) is CREST or any additional or alternative operator from time to time approved by the Issuer and the CREST Registrar in relation to the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and in accordance with the Uncertificated Securities Regulations. Any reference herein to the "**Operator**" shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any such additional or alternative Operator from time to time and notified to the holders of the Uncertificated Registered Warrants in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*).

If at any time:

- (i) a Warrantholder ceases for any reason to be a member of CREST; or
- (ii) the Uncertificated Registered Warrants cease for any reason to be participating securities capable of being held in CREST,

then the Issuer shall, in accordance with the rules and procedures governing CREST, ensure that Registered Warrants are issued in exchange for the Uncertificated Registered Warrants and that such Registered Warrants are registered in such names as the Operator shall notify to the Issuer.

### 3. **Status of the Warrants**

- (a) The Warrants of each Series constitute direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* and without any preference among themselves and, at their date of issue, with all other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer (other than any such obligations preferred by law).
- (b) The Warrants do not create or transfer in favour of the Warrantholder any legal, proprietary economic, beneficial or other interest in (including, without limitation, voting rights, as applicable) or right to acquire or dispose of any underlying (including, without limitation any reference asset or reference index) or any related purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, funds, options, futures, other derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) as determined in its absolute discretion by the Issuer or an affiliate in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, a Warrant ("**Hedging Positions**") and Warrantholders shall have no legal, proprietary, economic, beneficial or other interest in any underlying or Hedging Position by virtue of any investment in the Warrants.
- (c) The Issuer is not obliged to hedge the Warrants by holding any corresponding Hedging Positions in any underlying and has discretion to decide its hedging strategy.

### 4. **Rights on Exercise**

- (a) "*American Style*" **Exercise**

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "American Style" Warrants, then this Condition 4(a) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable on any Business Day during the Exercise Period prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in the Conditions, **provided that** and subject to Condition 4(f) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any "American Style" Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 4(e) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

(b) ***"European Style" Exercise***

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "European Style" Warrants, then this Condition 4(b) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable only on the Expiry Date, prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in the Conditions, **provided that** and subject to Condition 4(f) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any "European Style" Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 4(e) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

(c) ***"Bermudan Style" Exercise***

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "Bermudan Style" Warrants, then this Condition 4(c) is applicable and the Warrants are exercisable on each Potential Exercise Date and on the Expiry Date, prior to termination of the Warrants as provided in the Conditions, **provided that** and subject to Condition 4(f) (*Automatic Exercise*) below, any "Bermudan Style" Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*) shall become void in accordance with Condition 4(e) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*).

(d) ***Cash Settlement***

Each Warrant, upon exercise, entitles the Holder thereof to receive from the Issuer on the Cash Settlement Payment Date (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) an amount ("**Cash Settlement**") calculated in accordance with the relevant Pricing Supplement (the "**Cash Settlement Amount**") in the currency (the "**Settlement Currency**") specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. The Cash Settlement Amount will be rounded down to the nearest minimum unit of the Settlement Currency, with Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder being aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Cash Settlement Amount payable in respect of such Warrants.

(e) ***Warrants Void on Expiry***

Warrants which are not deemed automatically exercised in accordance with Condition 4(f) (*Automatic Exercise*) below and with respect to which an Exercise Notice has not been duly completed and delivered to the relevant Clearing System and to the Principal Warrant Agent, in the manner set out in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*), before 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on the Expiry Date, shall become void.

(f) ***Automatic Exercise***

Notwithstanding Condition 4(e) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*), unless Automatic Exercise is specified as "**Not applicable**" in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5 (*Exercise Procedure*) by the Expiry Date shall be deemed to be automatically exercised on the Expiry Date and the provisions of Condition 5(h) (*Exercise Risk*) shall apply and in these Conditions the expression "**exercise**" and any related expressions shall be construed to apply to any such Warrants which are deemed to be automatically exercised in accordance with this Condition 4(f).

### 5. **Exercise Procedure**

(a) ***Exercise Notice***

Subject to prior termination of the Warrants as provided in the Conditions, Warrants may be exercised on the Exercise Date by the sending of a fax, confirmed in writing, of a duly completed Exercise Notice (copies of which may be obtained from the relevant Clearing System or the Principal Warrant Agent) to the Principal Warrant Agent, not later than 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located):

- (A) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "American Style" Warrants, on any Business Day during the Exercise Period;

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

- (B) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "European Style" Warrants, on the Expiry Date, subject to Condition 4(b) ("*European Style Exercise*"); or
- (C) in the case of Warrants specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "Bermudan Style" Warrants, on a Potential Exercise Date, and/or the Expiry Date, subject to Condition 4(c) ("*Bermudan Style Exercise*").

Subject to Condition 4(e) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*), any Exercise Notice delivered after 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) shall (a) in the case of "European Style" Warrants and "Bermudan Style" Warrants, be null and void and (b) in the case of "American Style" Warrants, be deemed to have been delivered on the next succeeding Business Day.

Each Exercise Notice shall:

- (i) specify the name, address, telephone and facsimile details of the Warrantholder in respect of the Warrants being exercised;
- (ii) specify the number of Warrants of each Tranche being exercised (which must be not less than the Minimum Exercise Number (as defined in Condition 6) (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*));
- (iii) specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at the relevant Clearing System to be debited with the Warrants being exercised and irrevocably instruct, or, as the case may be, confirm that the Warrantholder has irrevocably instructed, the relevant Clearing System to debit the Warrantholder's account with the Warrants being exercised and to credit the same to the account of the Principal Warrant Agent;
- (iv) where applicable, specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at the relevant Clearing System to be credited with the Cash Settlement Amount for the Warrants being exercised; and
- (v) include an irrevocable undertaking to pay any applicable stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax and/or other taxes or duties ("**Taxes**") due by reason of the exercise of the Warrants and an authority to the Issuer and the relevant Clearing System to deduct an amount in respect thereof from any Cash Settlement Amount due to such Warrantholder or otherwise (on, or at any time after, the Cash Settlement Payment Date) to debit a specified account of the Warrantholder at the relevant Clearing System with an amount or amounts in respect thereof, all as provided in the Warrant Agency Agreement.

### (b) ***Verification of Warrantholder***

To exercise Warrants, the Holder must duly complete an Exercise Notice and must have Warrants in the amount being exercised in its securities account with the relevant Clearing System on the Exercise Date. The relevant Clearing System will, in accordance with its normal operating procedures, verify that each person exercising such Warrants is the Holder thereof according to the records of such Clearing System and that such Holder has an account at the relevant Clearing System which contains an amount equal to the number of Warrants being exercised. If the Exercise Notice is, in the determination of the relevant Clearing System, improperly completed, or sufficient Warrants are not available in the specified account(s) with the relevant Clearing System on the Exercise Date, the Exercise Notice will be treated as null and void and a new duly completed Exercise Notice must be submitted if exercise of the Holder's Warrants is still desired.

On or prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date, the relevant Clearing System will debit the Warrantholder's account with the Warrants being exercised.

### (c) ***Notification to Principal Warrant Agent***

The relevant Clearing System shall notify the Principal Warrant Agent in writing (with a copy to the Issuer) not later than 11.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

which such Warrants are exercised is located) on the Business Day immediately following the Exercise Date of the number of the account with such Clearing System to which the Cash Settlement Amount to which the relevant Warrants relate is to be credited for the benefit of the Warrantholder.

(d) ***Debit of Warrantholder's Account***

The relevant Clearing System will on or before the Cash Settlement Payment Date debit the relevant account of the Warrantholder and credit the relevant account of the Principal Warrant Agent (in favour of the Issuer) with the Warrants being exercised together with any applicable Taxes.

(e) ***Payment***

In respect of Warrants which have been exercised, the Calculation Agent shall by close of business or such other time as is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement on the date specified therefor in the relevant Pricing Supplement determine the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) to be paid on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date in respect of the relevant Warrants **provided that** the Calculation Agent has received notification from the relevant Clearing System specifying the number of Warrants which have been exercised in accordance with Condition 5(a) (*Exercise Notice*) and, shall notify the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent of such amounts on the Business Day following the date so specified.

The Issuer will transfer to the Principal Warrant Agent the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of the Warrants being exercised, less any amount in respect of Taxes which the Issuer is authorised to deduct therefrom, for value on the Cash Settlement Payment Date, and the Principal Warrant Agent will cause the Warrantholder's account with the relevant Clearing System to be credited with such amount for value on the Cash Settlement Payment Date.

The Issuer shall pay or cause to be paid when due payments in respect of Uncertificated Registered Warrants to the relevant Warrantholder's cash memorandum account (as shown in the records of the Operator), such payment to be made in accordance with the rules of the Operator. Each of the persons shown in the Operator register of corporate securities as holder of a particular principal amount of Uncertificated Registered Warrants must look solely to the settlement bank or institution at which its cash memorandum account is held for its share of each such payment so made by or on behalf of the Issuer.

(f) ***Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent***

If "Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then if by reason of a FX Disruption Event, a Clearing System Currency Eligibility Event or any other event specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event, the Issuer is not able to satisfy any payment in respect of the Warrants when due in the Settlement Currency, the Issuer may settle any such payment in U.S. dollars or any other currency specified as the Alternative Payment Currency in the relevant Pricing Supplement on (i) the due date at the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent of any such amount due or (ii) if in the applicable Pricing Supplement "Condition 1" is specified as applicable to the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date, the date falling the Alternative Payment Settlement Days after the due date at the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent of any such amount due and, in each case, no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of such postponed payment.

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 5(f) (*Payments – Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*) by the Calculation Agent, will (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest error) be binding on the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and all Warrantholders. By acceptance thereof, purchasers of the Warrants will be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed and to have waived any and all actual or potential conflicts of interest that may arise as a result of the calculation of the Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent by the Calculation Agent.

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants**

(g) ***Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption***

(X) If "Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then, if on any day on which the Calculation Agent is required to determine a Relevant Rate (a "**Scheduled FX Fixing Day**"):

(A) a Price Source Disruption occurs, (other than as a result of an Unscheduled Holiday) and no Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions or Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions, as applicable, are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then the Calculation Agent shall:

(1) determine the Relevant Rate by reference to the rate of exchange published by available recognised financial information vendors (as selected by the Calculation Agent acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner) on the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (the "**Fall-Back Reference Price**"); or

(2) unless the Pricing Supplement specifies Dealer Poll as not applicable, in the event that the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a Fall-Back Reference Price in accordance with paragraph (1) above or the Calculation Agent determines that the Fall-Back Reference Price so determined does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market, the Calculation Agent will on the Scheduled FX Fixing Day request four Reference Dealers to provide a quotation of their rate for the Relevant Rate on such day. If at least two quotations are provided, the Relevant Rate will be the arithmetic mean of such quotations; and

(3) if (i) the Pricing Supplement specifies Dealer Poll as not applicable and the Calculation Agent is unable to determine a Fall-Back Reference Price in accordance with paragraph (1) above or the Calculation Agent determines that the Fall-Back Reference Price so determined does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market; (ii) the Calculation Agent determines that the Relevant Rate determined in accordance with paragraph (2) above does not accurately represent the rate which the Calculation Agent determines that the Issuer would be able to obtain in the general foreign exchange market; or (iii) fewer than 2 quotations are provided by Reference Dealers following the Calculation Agent's request pursuant to paragraph (2) above, the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Rate on the first succeeding Business Day on which the Price Source Disruption ceases to exist; **provided, however, that** if the Price Source Disruption continues for thirty consecutive calendar days (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) after the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (the "**FX Cut-off Date**", the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the Relevant Rate on that FX Cut-off Date; or

(B) an Unscheduled Holiday occurs (whether or not a Price Source Disruption also occurs), the Scheduled FX Fixing Day for such Relevant Rate and all other Relevant Rates which have the same Scheduled FX Fixing Day shall be postponed to the first succeeding Relevant Currency Business Day; **provided, however, that** in the event that the Scheduled FX Fixing Day is postponed as a result of the occurrence of an Unscheduled Holiday (a "**Postponed FX Fixing Day**"), and if the Postponed FX Fixing Day has not occurred on or before the thirtieth consecutive calendar day (or such other number of calendar days as may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) after the Scheduled FX Fixing Day (any such period being a "**Deferral Period**"), then the next day after

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

the Deferral Period that is or would have been a Relevant Currency Business Day but for an Unscheduled Holiday, shall be deemed to be the Postponed FX Fixing Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the Relevant Rate on that Postponed FX Fixing Day.

- (Y) If at any time, a FX Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer, in its sole and absolute discretion, may elect to either:
- (A) having given not less than five days' notice to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*), terminate all, but not some only, of the Warrants at their Fair Market Value (and, if the FX Disruption Event occurs on a Scheduled FX Fixing Day on which there is a Price Source Disruption or Unscheduled Holiday, for the purposes of determining such Fair Market Value the Calculation Agent shall first determine any Relevant Rate (a) in accordance with sub-paragraph (X)(A) or (X)(B) above, as applicable, of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*)) if "Price Source Disruption" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, alternatively (b) in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, on the date notified to the Warrantholders; or
  - (B) instruct the Calculation Agent to make such adjustment(s) to the Conditions as it, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, determines to be necessary or desirable to reflect or account for any market practice that develops in respect of the FX Disruption Event,

**provided, however, that** in relation to sub-paragraphs (Y)(A) and (Y)(B) above, if as a result of the FX Disruption Event the Issuer is not able to satisfy payments in respect of the Warrants when due in the Settlement Currency, the Issuer may settle any such payment pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(f) (*Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent*);

- (Z) If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "American Style" Warrants and if a Scheduled FX Fixing Day is postponed in accordance with this Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*), any Related Payment Date will also be postponed, if needed, such that the Related Payment Date shall fall at least three (3) local banking days (or such other number of local banking days as may be specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement) following the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Day or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable.

(h) ***Exercise Risk***

Exercise of the Warrants and payment by the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent will be subject in all cases to all applicable fiscal and other laws, regulations and practices in force at the relevant time (including, without limitation, any relevant exchange control laws or regulations and the rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System) and neither the Issuer nor the Principal Warrant Agent shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, regulations and practices. Neither the Issuer nor the Principal Warrant Agent shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of any Clearing System in the performance of its duties in relation to the Warrants.

(i) ***Determinations***

Any determination as to whether an Exercise Notice is duly completed and in proper form shall be made by the relevant Clearing System, and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and the relevant Warrantholder. Any Exercise Notice so determined to be incomplete or not in proper form or which is not copied to the Principal Warrant Agent immediately after being sent to the relevant Clearing System, shall be null and void. If such Exercise Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of the relevant Clearing System, it

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

shall be deemed to be a new Exercise Notice submitted at the time such correction is delivered to the relevant Clearing System.

(j) ***Effect of Exercise Notice***

Delivery of an Exercise Notice shall constitute an irrevocable election and undertaking by the Warrantholder to exercise the Warrants specified therein, **provided that** the person exercising and delivering such Exercise Notice is the person then appearing in the books of the relevant Clearing System as the Holder of the relevant Warrants. If the person exercising and delivering the Exercise Notice is not the person so appearing, such Exercise Notice shall for all purposes become null and void and shall be deemed not to have been so delivered.

After the delivery of an Exercise Notice (other than an Exercise Notice which shall become void pursuant to Condition 5(a) (*Exercise Notice*)), the Warrantholder specified in such Exercise Notice may not otherwise transfer such Warrants. Notwithstanding this, if any Warrantholder does so transfer or attempt to transfer such Warrants, the Warrantholder will be liable to the Issuer for any losses, costs and expenses suffered or incurred by the Issuer including those suffered or incurred as a consequence of it having terminated any related hedging operations in reliance on the relevant Exercise Notice and subsequently (i) entering into replacement hedging operations in respect of such Warrants or (ii) paying any amount on the subsequent exercise of such Warrants without having entered into any replacement hedging operations.

(k) ***LBMA Physical Settlement***

The following provisions apply where LBMA Physical Settlement is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

A. ***LBMA Transfer Notice***

- (i) Each Warrantholder shall, on or before 4:00 pm (London time) on the date falling 5 Underlying Currency Pair Business Days (as applicable) before the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Warrant Agents, the relevant Clearing System to perform their respective obligations hereunder and notify to the Warrant Agents and the Warrantholders accordingly) send to the relevant Clearing System, in accordance with its then applicable operating procedures, and copied to the Principal Warrant Agent, an irrevocable notice (an "**LBMA Transfer Notice**") in the form from time to time approved by the Issuer, which must:
- (A) specify the name and address of the Warrantholder;
  - (B) specify the number of Warrants in respect of which he is the Warrantholder;
  - (C) specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at the relevant Clearing System, to be debited with such Warrants;
  - (D) irrevocably instruct and authorise the relevant Clearing System, (1) to debit the Warrantholder's account with such Warrants on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date and (2) that no further transfers of the Warrants specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice may be made;
  - (E) contain a representation and warranty from the Warrantholder to the effect that the Warrants to which the LBMA Transfer Notice relates are free from all liens, charges, encumbrances and other third party rights;
  - (F) specify the number and account name of the account in London with a member of the LBMA where the relevant amount of Cash Settlement Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Warrants shall be credited;
  - (G) contain an irrevocable undertaking to pay the Transfer Expenses (if any) and an irrevocable instruction to the relevant Clearing System, to debit on or after the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date the cash or other account of the

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

Warrantheader with the relevant Clearing System, specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice with such Transfer Expenses; and

- (H) authorise the production of the LBMA Transfer Notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings.
- (ii) A LBMA Transfer Notice, once delivered to the relevant Clearing System, shall be irrevocable and may not be withdrawn without the consent in writing of the Issuer. A Warrantheader may not transfer any Warrant which is the subject of a LBMA Transfer Notice following delivery of such LBMA Transfer Notice to the relevant Clearing System. A LBMA Transfer Notice shall only be valid to the extent that the relevant Clearing System have not received conflicting prior instructions in respect of the Warrants which are the subject of the LBMA Transfer Notice.
- (iii) Failure properly to complete and deliver a LBMA Transfer Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void with the consequence set out in subparagraph (C). Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided shall be made by the relevant Clearing System, after consultation with the Principal Warrant Agent and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Warrantheader.
- (iv) The Principal Warrant Agent shall promptly on the local banking day following receipt of a LBMA Transfer Notice send a copy thereof to the Issuer or such person as the Issuer may previously have specified.

### B. *Delivery obligation*

Subject to the other provisions of this Condition 5(k), if the LBMA Physical Settlement provisions are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, the Issuer shall discharge its obligation to deliver the relevant amount of Cash Settlement Amount and/or any other amount in respect of the Warrants by crediting, or procuring the credit of, the same on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date of the Warrants to the account in London with a member of the LBMA specified in the LBMA Transfer Notice of the relevant Warrantheader.

### C. *LBMA Physical Settlement Fall-Back Settlement Amount*

In the event that any Warrantheader fails to deliver a valid LBMA Transfer Notice by 4:00 pm on the day falling 5 Underlying Currency Pair Business Days (as applicable) before the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the relevant Clearing System to perform their respective obligations hereunder and notify to the Warrant Agents and the Warrantheaders accordingly), the Calculation Agent shall determine the LBMA Physical Settlement Fall-Back Settlement Amount and the Issuer shall pay the LBMA Physical Settlement Fall-Back Settlement Amount in respect of each Warrant held by such Warrantheader on the Cash Settlement Payment Date of the Warrants.

### D. *Disruption*

#### (i) *LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event*

If a LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event occurs or exists on any date on which the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate is to be determined, the Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate shall be the rate determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate as of a date on which no LBMA Physical Settlement Market Disruption Event occurred or existed and any other information which the Calculation Agent considers relevant.

#### (ii) *Settlement Disruption of LBMA Physical Settlement*

The Calculation Agent shall determine whether or not at any time a LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has



## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

occurred and has prevented any delivery on the original day that but for such LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event would have been the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date of the Warrants then such date will be the first succeeding day on which the relevant delivery can take place unless a LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event prevents settlement on each of the ten (10) Business Days immediately following the original date that, but for the LBMA Physical Settlement Disruption Event, would have been the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date. In that case, (a) if the relevant delivery can be effected in any other commercially reasonable manner, then the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date will be that tenth (10th) Business Day with delivery being effected in such manner, and (b) if such delivery cannot be effected in any other commercially reasonable manner, then the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date will be postponed until delivery can be effected in another commercially reasonable manner.

### (1) *Dividend Equivalent Payments*

In respect of any Series of Warrants where the payments in respect of such Warrants are determined by reference to one or more variables such as an index, formula, security, commodity, currency exchange rate, interest rate, inflation index, the credit of one or more entities or other factor (each variable being a "**Reference Asset**" or, if it is comprised in a basket of variables, a "**Reference Asset Component**"), if the Pricing Supplement in respect of such Warrants states the Warrants are "Section 871(m) Warrants", the Pricing Supplement shall further specify whether the "Dividend Withholding" or "Issuer Withholding" approach to withholding in relation to Section 871(m) IRC shall be applicable to the Warrants.

If "Dividend Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall provide for the Issuer to make payments to Warrantholders in respect of any dividend equivalent amounts received or deemed received in respect of any Reference Asset or Reference Asset Component and shall include provisions relating to the amount and timing of such payments.

If "Issuer Withholding" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Pricing Supplement shall specify whether any dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Warrants and what portion thereof is expected as of the Issue Date to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from a payment due to the Warrantholders.

### 6. **Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable**

The Warrants are exercisable in the minimum number (the "**Minimum Exercise Number**") specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and integral multiples thereof (or, if a "**Permitted Multiple**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, integral multiples of the Permitted Multiple) on any particular occasion or such lesser Minimum Exercise Number or other Permitted Multiple as the Issuer may from time to time notify to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*).

### 7. **Effects of European Economic and Monetary Union**

- (a) Following the occurrence of an EMU Event (as defined below), the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment (and determine the effective date of such adjustment) as it determines appropriate, if any, to the Strike Price (if any), the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount, the Final Price, the number of Securities to which each Warrant relates, the number of securities comprised in a Security Basket Warrant, the amount, the number of or type of shares, bonds, other securities or other property which may be delivered in respect of such Warrants and/or any other adjustment and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the exercise, settlement or payment terms of the relevant Warrants which have been or may be affected by such EMU Event.
- (b) Following the occurrence of an EMU Event, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Issuer shall be entitled to: (i) make such conversions between amounts denominated in the National Currency Units of the member states of the European Union that have adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty and the euro, and the euro and the National Currency Units, in each case, in accordance with the conversion rates and rounding rules established by the council of the European Union pursuant to the Treaty as it considers

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

appropriate; (ii) make all payments in respect of the Warrants solely in euro as though references in the Warrants to the relevant National Currency Units were to euro and (iii) make such adjustments as it considers necessary to the Strike Price (if any), the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount, Final Price and any other amount as it determines to be appropriate.

- (c) None of the Issuer, a Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent will be liable to any Warrantholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.
- (d) For the purposes hereof, "**EMU Event**" means the occurrence of any of the following, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner:
  - (i) the withdrawal from legal tender of any currency that, before the introduction of the euro, was lawful currency in one of the member states;
  - (ii) the redenomination of any Security into euro;
  - (iii) any change in the currency of denomination of any index;
  - (iv) any change in the currency in which some or all the securities or other property contained in any index is denominated;
  - (v) the disappearance or replacement of a relevant rate option or other price source for the national currency of any member state, or the failure of the agreed sponsor (or successor sponsor) to publish or display a relevant rate, index, price, page or screen; or
  - (vi) the change by any organised market, exchange or clearance, payment or settlement system in the unit of account of its operating procedures to the euro.

### 8. Warrant Agents and Calculation Agent

#### (a) *Appointment of Agents*

The Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent or the Authentication Agent or the Warrant Registrar or the Warrant Transfer Agent and to appoint another Principal Warrant Agent or a substitute Calculation Agent or a substitute Authentication Agent or a substitute Warrant Registrar or a substitute Warrant Transfer Agent, **provided that** so long as any Warrant is outstanding, the Issuer will maintain a Principal Warrant Agent and a Calculation Agent and an Authentication Agent and, so long as any Registered Warrants are outstanding, a Warrant Registrar. Notice of any termination of appointment and of any change in the specified office of the Principal Warrant Agent or a Calculation Agent or an Authentication Agent or a Warrant Registrar or a Warrant Transfer Agent and of any appointment of a Warrant Agent or a Calculation Agent or an Authentication Agent or a Warrant Registrar or a Warrant Transfer Agent will be given to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*). In acting under the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Agents acts solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Warrantholders.

#### (b) *Calculation Agent*

The Calculation Agent shall not act as an agent for the Warrantholders but shall be the agent of the Issuer. All calculation functions required of the Calculation Agent under these Conditions may be delegated to any such person as the Calculation Agent, in its absolute discretion, may decide.

Neither the Issuer nor the Calculation Agent shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation and dissemination of any variables used in any calculation made pursuant to these Conditions or in the calculation or determination of any Cash Settlement Amount.

Except as otherwise provided in these Conditions or in a relevant Pricing Supplement, all calculations and determinations made by the Calculation Agent pursuant to the Conditions for the

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

purposes of the Warrants (including any determinations by the Calculation Agent as to the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions for such purposes) shall be made in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

### (c) *Notifications*

All notifications, opinions, determinations, certificates, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the Warrants by the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent shall (in the absence of manifest error or wilful misconduct) be binding on the Issuer and the Warrantholders **and (subject as aforesaid) no liability to the Warrantholders (or any of them) shall attach to the Principal Warrant Agent or the Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by either of them of their powers, duties and discretions for such purposes.**

### (d) All calculations and determinations made by the Calculation Agent pursuant to the Conditions for the purposes of the Warrants shall be made in good faith.

## 9. **Taxes**

All payments by the Issuer in respect of the Warrants will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, present or future, as are imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom unless the Issuer is required by law to withhold or deduct any such taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges.

In the event that the Issuer is so required by law to withhold or deduct, it shall not be obliged to pay any additional amounts to the Warrantholders.

A Warrantholder subscribing for, purchasing or exercising Warrants shall be responsible for paying all Taxes and securities transfer taxes and any other charges, if any, payable in connection with the subscription, purchase or exercise of such Warrants and the Issuer shall not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer or exercise of any Warrants.

In any case where the Issuer is obliged to pay any such tax, duty or charge, the relevant Warrantholder shall promptly reimburse the Issuer therefor.

If the Issuer becomes resident for tax purposes in any taxing jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom, references in this Condition 9 (*Taxes*) to the United Kingdom shall be construed as references to the United Kingdom and/or such other jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding any other provision in these Conditions, the Issuer shall be permitted to withhold or deduct any amounts permitted or required by the rules of IRC Section 871(m), or IRC Sections 1471 through 1474 (or any amended or successor provisions), pursuant to any inter governmental agreement, or implementing legislation adopted by another jurisdiction in connection with these provisions, or pursuant to any agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("**U.S. Permitted Withholding**"). Neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent will have any obligation to pay additional amounts or otherwise indemnify a holder for any U.S. Permitted Withholding deducted or withheld by the Issuer, a Paying Agent or any other party as a result of any person (other than an agent of the Issuer) not being entitled to receive payments free of U.S. Permitted Withholding.

## 10. **Illegality**

The Issuer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under the Warrants, if the Calculation Agent shall have determined acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, that the performance of such obligations under the Warrants (or the Issuer's designated affiliates' obligations under any hedging or funding arrangement established in connection therewith) shall have become unlawful or impracticable in whole or in part, including, without limitation, as a result of compliance with any applicable present or future law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or directive or with any requirement or request of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power; provided, however, that if the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant obligations have become unlawful, the Issuer may obtain an opinion of an independent legal adviser to that effect prior to terminating its obligations under the Warrants, and any such opinion shall be sufficient to establish the circumstances required by this

## **Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants**

Condition 10. In such circumstances the Issuer will, however, pay to each Warrantholder in respect of each Warrant held by it an amount determined by the Calculation Agent representing the Fair Market Value of such Warrant immediately prior to such termination. Payment will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*).

### **11. Notices**

All notices to Warrantholders will be deemed to have been duly given (a) in the case of Registered Warrants if notified to the relevant Clearing System or (b) in the case of Uncertificated Registered Warrants, if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders at their respective addresses appearing in the Record and will be deemed to have been given on the fourth day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Uncertificated Registered Warrants are listed by or on a competent authority or stock exchange and, if the rules of that competent authority or stock exchange so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the places or places required by that competent authority or stock exchange and, in the case of Warrants admitted to the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on its Global Exchange Market (or which have been admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system), if copies of such notifications are forwarded in final form to the Irish Stock Exchange no later than the date of dispatch (or, in the case of Warrants admitted to listing, trading and/or quotation by any other listing authority, stock exchange, and/or quotation system published in any publication required by such other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system). Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such notification or, in the case of any of Warrants listed on any other listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system, the date of such publication or, if notified or published more than once or on different dates, on the date of the first such notification or publication (or if required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the first date on which publication shall have been made in all required newspapers).

### **12. Further Issues**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Warrantholders to create and issue further warrants of any particular Series so as to form a single Series with the Warrants.

### **13. Purchase by the Issuer**

The Issuer may at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may, at the discretion of the Issuer, be held, resold, reissued or surrendered for cancellation, and Warrants so reissued or resold shall for all purposes be deemed to form part of the original Series of the Warrants.

### **14. Modification**

Subject in case of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement or the Warrant Agency Agreement (as applicable) to the agreement of the other parties thereto, the Issuer may agree, without consent of the Warrantholders, to:

- (a) any modification (except as mentioned above) of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, the Warrant Agency Agreement or the Conditions which is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantholders as a whole;
- (b) any modification of the Conditions, the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement or the Warrant Agency Agreement which is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or to comply with mandatory provisions of the law of the jurisdiction in which the Issuer is incorporated; or
- (c) any modification of the Warrants which is made to correct an inconsistency between the pricing supplement and the conditions of the Warrant issue (comprising these Conditions as completed by the relevant Pricing Supplement) and the relevant termsheet relating to the Warrants.

Any such modification shall be binding on the Warrantholders and any such modification shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable thereafter.

## **Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Terms and Conditions of the Warrants**

### **15. Substitution**

The Issuer shall be entitled at any time and from time to time, without the consent of the Warrantholders, to the substitution of a subsidiary or holding company of the Issuer or any subsidiary of any such holding company (the "**New Issuer**") in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Warrants of any Series, **provided that** such Warrants are irrevocably guaranteed by the Issuer. In the event of any such substitution, any reference in these Conditions to the Issuer shall be construed as a reference to the New Issuer. Any such substitution shall be promptly notified to the relevant Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*). In connection with such right of substitution the Issuer shall not be obliged to have regard to the consequences of the exercise of such right for individual Warrantholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any particular territory, and no Warrantholder shall be entitled to claim from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such substitution upon such Warrantholder.

### **16. Governing Law**

#### **(a) *Governing law***

The Warrants and any non contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Warrants are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with English law.

#### **(b) *English courts***

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a "**Dispute**"), arising out of or in connection with the Warrants (including any Dispute regarding the existence, validity or termination of the Warrants or the consequence of their nullity).

### **17. Third Party Rights**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Warrants under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR WARRANTS**

*[When completing any terms herein, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]*

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Number of Warrants]**

**[Title of Warrants]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]*) issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Warrants described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Warrants (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Warrants are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Warrants which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Warrants. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to "Investor relations", "Fixed income investors", "Issuance programmes") and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

*(For Warrants offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

**[IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE WARRANTS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF WARRANTS PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Warrants understand the risks of transactions involving the Warrants and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Warrants in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Warrants will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc

2. Tranche number: [ ]

*[(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Warrants become fungible).]*

3. Currency:

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
|     | Settlement Currency                               | [ ]   |
| 4.  | Aggregate Number of Warrants in the:              |   |
|     | (i) Series:]                                      | [ ]   |
|     | (ii) Tranche:]                                    | [ ]   |
| 5.  | Face Value:                                       | [ ]   |
| 6.  | (i) Issue Date:                                   | [ ]   |
|     | (ii) Trade Date:                                  | [ ]   |
| 7.  | Issue Price:                                      | [currency] [amount] per Warrant   |
| 8.  | Strike Price:                                     | [currency] [amount] [Not applicable]  |
| 9.  | Type of Warrants:                                 | [ ]   |
| 10. | Series represented by:                            | [Global Registered Warrant]/[N/A]. Warrants in definitive form [will/will not] be issued.] [other (specify)]  |
| 11. | Form of Warrant:                                  | [Uncertificated Registered Warrants]<br><br>[Initially represented by [Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant] [Regulation S Global Registered Warrant] [Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and Restricted Global Registered Warrant] [Combined Global Registered Warrant] [Definitive Registered Warrant] [Combined Definitive Registered Warrant]] |
| 12. | Style of Warrants:                                | The Warrants are [American/European/ Bermudan/ other (specify)] Style [Call/Put] Warrants. Condition [4(a)/4(b)/4(c)] is applicable.  |
| 13. | (i) Expiry Date:                                  | [ ] [(or if such date is not [a Business Day] [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] the immediately following day that is [a Business Day] [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date))][.], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions]   |
|     | (ii) Automatic Exercise:                          | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
|     | (iii) Exercise Period:                            | [American Style Warrants only]. [The period beginning from (and including) [ ] and ending on (and including) the Expiry Date].  |
|     | (iv) Potential Exercise Date(s):                  | [Bermudan Style Warrants only] [insert date(s)] [or if [any] such date is not [a Business Day] [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] the immediately following day that is [a Business Day] [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date]]], subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions]   |
| 14. | (i) Minimum Exercise Number/Minimum Trading Size: | [ ] Warrants  |
|     | (ii) Permitted Multiple:                          | [ ] Warrants  |



**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

15. Cash Settlement:
- (i) Cash Settlement Amount: [ ]
- (ii) Cash Settlement Payment Date: [ ] [or, if later, the [fifth/specify] Business Day following the Exercise Date]
16. (i) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ] (*delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable*)
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ] (*delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable*)
  - Alternative Payment Currency: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [[the relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event: [ ]
  - Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Underlying Currency Pair provisions: [Applicable] [The Initial Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate is [ ]] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

- Exchange Rate:
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Reference Currenc(y)(ies): [ ]
  - Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s): [ ]
  - Specified Currenc(y)(ies): [in respect of [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Specified Currency Jurisdiction(s): [ ]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Business Days: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date: [ ] [[specify] Business Day prior to the Expiry Date or relevant Potential Exercise Date [or, if such day is not an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day, the immediately preceding Underlying Currency Pair Business Day]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (iii) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 5(g): [3] [ ]

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

- Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of Relevant Currency Business Days for the purpose of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period is [ ] [as per Condition 1]]
- (iv) LBMA Physical Settlement Provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- LBMA Physical Settlement Commodity(ies): [[ ] and [ ]]
17. Business Centre: [ ]
18. Selling Restrictions:
- United States of America [Warrants may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- [Warrants may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- In addition to selling restrictions listed in "*Purchase and Sale of the Warrants*" contained in the Offering Memorandum:
- (Specify any selling restrictions applicable to the Warrants which are additional to, or in substitution for, those contained in the Offering Memorandum)*
19. Other Terms: [ ]<sup>1</sup>
- DISTRIBUTION**
20. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Manager(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [other - give name]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Managers (if any): [Not applicable] [other - give name]
- [Give addresses and underwriting commitments]
- (Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)*
21. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]
- (If the offer of the Warrants is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Warrants clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Warrants will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018*

<sup>1</sup> *If new term constitutes a "significant new change" or "significant new matter", consider whether a supplementary listing particulars is required.*

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

*and the Warrants may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)*

22. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Warrants for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
23. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/give details] [The Warrants are [not] Section 871(m) Warrants for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] approach shall apply to the Warrants. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Warrants, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Warrants: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Warrants will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Warrants will not be Section 871(m) Warrants if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Warrants that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Warrants.*]

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

*[In offer of Warrants pursuant to Rule 144A insert:*

**TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>2</sup>**

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Warrants.

Each prospective purchaser of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Warrants as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Warrants other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Warrants sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Warrants**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Warrants for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Warrants to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Warrants are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Warrants offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Warrants will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS WARRANT [AND THE SECURITIES TO BE DELIVERED UPON EXERCISE HEREOF]<sup>3</sup> HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS WARRANT, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH

---

<sup>2</sup> *Transfer Restrictions are only included for Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.*

<sup>3</sup> *To be included if the underlying securities have not been registered under the Securities Act.*

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>4</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]

*OR*<sup>5</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME

---

<sup>4</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>5</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE WARRANT THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]"

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Warrants acknowledges that the Issuer, the Warrant Registrar, the Managers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Warrants for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Warrant for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition,

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Warrants**

holding or disposition of such Warrant or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Warrant represented by a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....



**PART B – OTHER INFORMATION**

1. **LISTING**

(i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Warrants to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/[ ]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

(ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be][has been] made for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ [insert date] ]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original warrants are already admitted to trading.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)] [Not applicable]

2. **[INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>6</sup>**

[Save for any fees payable to the Manager(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Warrants has an interest material to the issue. The Manager(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

3. **[Index-Linked, other variable-linked Interest Warrants only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]<sup>7</sup>**

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.)*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

4. ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]

5. Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]

6. CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]

7. Valoren Number: [ ] [Not applicable]

8. SEDOL: [ ] [Not applicable]

9. WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]

10. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear, and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification [None/specify] [CREST]

<sup>6</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>7</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for  
Warrants**

number(s):

11. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
12. Additional Warrant Agent(s) (if any): [None/*specify*]
13. Common Depository: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [*specify*]
14. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*specify*]
15. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms applicable]

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

**SUMMARY OF PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE WARRANTS WHILE IN GLOBAL FORM**

Warrants may, subject to all applicable legal and regulatory requirements, be issued in Tranches or Series and will (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) either (i) be offered in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act ("**Regulation S**") in uncertificated registered form ("**Uncertificated Registered Warrants**"), or (ii) be in registered form ("**Registered Warrants**") offered in reliance on:

- (A) Regulation S only, and represented by a Regulation S global registered warrant (the "**Regulation S Global Registered Warrant**"); or
- (B) Regulation S and/or Rule 144A under the Securities Act ("**Rule 144A**") and represented either by:
  - (1) two global registered warrants being, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold pursuant to Regulation S, an unrestricted global registered warrant (the "**Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant**") and, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold in reliance on Rule 144A, a Restricted Global Registered Warrant (the "**Restricted Global Registered Warrant**"); or
  - (2) a Rule 144A global registered warrant (the "**Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant**"); or
  - (3) a combined global registered warrant (a "**Combined Global Registered Warrant**").

References here to "**Global Registered Warrants**" are to all or any of the Restricted Global Registered Warrant, the Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant, Combined Global Registered Warrant and the Regulation S Global Registered Warrant.

**Registered Warrants**

*Global Registered Warrants*

Unless specified otherwise in the Pricing Supplement, Registered Warrants will be issued in the form of Global Registered Warrants and the Issuer will deliver:

- (a) a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant;
- (b) a Regulation S Global Registered Warrant;
- (c) an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and a Restricted Global Registered Warrant; or
- (d) a Combined Global Registered Warrant,

subject to the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement (as defined herein) in accordance with their respective terms and as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

*Regulation S Global Registered Warrant*

In the case of a Tranche of Registered Warrants offered and sold pursuant to Regulation S only, such Tranche of Registered Warrants will be represented by a Regulation S Global Registered Warrant.

The Regulation S Global Registered Warrant will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with, and registered in the name of the common depository for, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. A beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Registered Warrant may at all times be held only through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. In the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Warrants for Definitive Registered Warrants*", interests in any Regulation S Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable for Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants.

Each Regulation S Global Registered Warrant will have an ISIN number.

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

***Unrestricted and Restricted Global Registered Warrants, Rule 144A Global Registered Warrants and Combined Global Registered Warrants***

In the case of a Tranche of Registered Warrants offered and sold both pursuant to Regulation S and in reliance on Rule 144A, such Tranche of Registered Warrants will be represented either by (i) two Global Registered Warrants (being, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold pursuant to Regulation S, an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and, in the case of Registered Warrants forming part of such Tranche which are sold in reliance on Rule 144A, a Restricted Global Registered Warrant), or (ii) a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant or (iii) a Combined Global Registered Warrant.

The Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with, and registered in the name of a nominee for, the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. A beneficial interest in the Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant may at all times be held only through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The Restricted Global Registered Warrant will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with HSBC Bank USA, National Association as custodian (the "**Custodian**") for, and registered in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for, DTC. In the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Warrants for Definitive Registered Warrants*", interests in any Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable for Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants and interests in any Restricted Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Warrants (as defined below) and Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants. Restricted Global Registered Warrants (and any US Definitive Registered Warrants issued in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in a legend appearing on the face of such Warrants as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and each Restricted Global Registered Warrant will have an ISIN number and a CUSIP number.

The Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with, and registered in the name of a nominee for, the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Interests in any Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable (in the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Warrants for Definitive Registered Warrants*") for Definitive Registered Warrants bearing a Rule 144A legend ("**US Definitive Registered Warrants**"). Rule 144A Global Registered Warrants (and any US Definitive Registered Warrants offered in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in such Rule 144A legend appearing on the face of such Warrant as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant will have an ISIN number.

The Combined Global Registered Warrant will be deposited on or about the issue date for the relevant Tranche with, and registered in the name of a nominee for, the common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Interests in any Combined Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable (in the circumstances described below under "*Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Warrants for Definitive Registered Warrants*") for Definitive Registered Warrants bearing a Rule 144A legend ("**Combined Definitive Registered Warrants**"). Combined Global Registered Warrants (and any Combined Definitive Registered Warrants offered in exchange therefor) will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer contained in such Rule 144A legend appearing on the face of such Warrant as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Each Combined Global Registered Warrant will have an ISIN number.

***Exchange of Interests in Unrestricted and Restricted Global Registered Warrants; Transfers within and between DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg***

On or prior to the 40th day after the later of the commencement of the offering of the relevant Tranche and the issue date for that Tranche, a beneficial interest in the relevant Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery of such beneficial interest through the relevant Restricted Global Registered Warrant only upon receipt by the Warrant Registrar (as defined in the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement) of a written certification from the transferor (in the applicable

## **Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

form provided in the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement) to the effect that such transfer is being made to a person who the transferor reasonably believes is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other relevant jurisdiction. After such 40th day, such certification requirements will no longer apply to such transfers, but such transfers will continue to be subject to the transfer restrictions contained in the legend appearing on the face of such Restricted Global Registered Warrant, as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*".

Beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery of such beneficial interest through the relevant Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, whether before, on or after such 40th day, only upon receipt by the Warrant Registrar of a written certification from the transferor (in the applicable form provided in the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement) to the effect that such transfer is being made in accordance with Regulation S or Rule 144A under the Securities Act (if available) or to the Issuer or its affiliates.

Any beneficial interest in either the Restricted Global Registered Warrant or the Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant relating to any Series that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the other Global Registered Warrant relating to such Series will, upon transfer, cease to be a beneficial interest in such Global Registered Warrant and become a beneficial interest in the other Global Registered Warrant and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to a beneficial interest in such other Global Registered Warrant for as long as it remains such an interest.

### ***Owner of Global Registered Warrants and Payments***

Subject to certain provisions of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement relating to directions, sanctions and consents of Holders of Registered Warrants and to meetings of Holders of Warrants, so long as DTC or its nominee or Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the nominee of their common depository, as the case may be, is the registered owner or holder of a Global Registered Warrant, DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Warrants represented by such Global Registered Warrant for all purposes under the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement and the Warrants. Payments on Global Registered Warrants will be made to DTC, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such nominee thereof or, as the case may be, the registered holder thereof. None of the Issuer, the Warrant Registrar, or any Warrant Agent or any affiliate of any of the above or any person by whom any of the above is controlled for the purposes of the Securities Act will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in Global Registered Warrants or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests. Each such payment in respect of a Global Registered Warrant will be made to the person shown as the Holder thereof (or, in the case of joint Holders, the first-named) as appearing in the Register at the close of business (in the relevant clearing system) on the business day on which each clearing system for which the Global Registered Warrant is being held is open for business which is the business day of each such clearing system before the due date for such payment.

### ***Exchange and Transfer of Global Registered Warrants for Definitive Registered Warrants***

In the case of Restricted Global Registered Warrants held through DTC, beneficial interests in such Restricted Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Warrants: (i) if DTC notifies the Issuer that it is no longer willing or able to properly discharge its responsibilities as depository with respect to the relevant Restricted Global Registered Warrant or ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, or is at any time no longer eligible to act as such, and the Issuer is unable to locate a qualified successor within 90 days of receiving notice of such ineligibility on the part of such depository; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or (iii) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Warrants as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdictions which would not be suffered were the Warrants in definitive form; or (iv) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer, any Warrant Agent or the Warrant Registrar, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Warrants which would not be required if such Warrants were in definitive form.

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

Beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Registered Warrant or an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants and, if held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, pursuant to the relevant Pricing Supplement, beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant or a Restricted Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable for US Definitive Registered Warrants: (i) if Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book-entry system through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; or (iii) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Warrants as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Warrants in definitive form; or (iv) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer, any Warrant Agent or the Warrant Registrar, by reason of any change in, or amendment to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Warrants which would not be required if such Warrants were in definitive form.

Beneficial interests in a Combined Global Registered Warrant will be exchangeable, in whole but not in part, for Combined Definitive Registered Warrants: (i) if Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system by which the Warrants have been accepted for clearing is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of public holidays) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or in fact does so; or (ii) if the Issuer, at its option, elects to terminate the book entry system through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg; (iii) at the option of the Issuer, if the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage in respect of the Combined Global Registered Warrant as a result of a change in the laws or regulations (taxation or otherwise) of any jurisdiction which would not be suffered were the Warrants in definitive form; or (iv) if the Issuer so elects, where the Issuer or any Warrant Agent, by reason of a change in, or amendments to, the laws of the United Kingdom, is or will be required to make any deduction or withholding from any payment under the Warrants which would not be required if such Warrants were in definitive form.

In such circumstances, (a) the Warrant Registrar will be required to notify all Holders of interests in the relevant Global Registered Warrants registered in the name of DTC or its nominee or Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or the nominee of their common depository, as the case may be, of the availability of Definitive Registered Warrants and (b) the Issuer will, at the cost of the Issuer, cause sufficient Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants and/or US Definitive Registered Warrants or Combined Definitive Registered Warrants, as the case may be, to be executed and delivered to the Warrant Registrar for completion, authentication and dispatch to the relevant Holders. A person having an interest in the relevant Global Registered Warrant must provide the Warrant Registrar with a written order containing instructions and such other information as the Issuer and the Warrant Registrar may require to complete, execute and deliver the relevant Definitive Registered Warrant and:

- (i) in the case of a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant or a Restricted Global Registered Warrant only, a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A. US Definitive Registered Warrants issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant or a Restricted Global Registered Warrant will bear the legends applicable to transfers pursuant to Rule 144A (as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*"); and
- (ii) in the case of a Combined Global Registered Warrant only, a fully completed, signed certification substantially to the effect that the exchanging holder is not transferring its interest at the time of such exchange or, in the case of simultaneous sale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S, a certification that the transfer is being made in compliance with the provisions of Rule 144A or Regulation S, as applicable. Combined Definitive Registered Warrants issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Combined Global Registered Warrant will bear the legends applicable to transfers pursuant to Rule 144A and Regulation S (as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*").

If an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant relating to a Series or (if issued in Tranches) Tranche of Warrants of which the Restricted Global Registered Warrant forms a part has, pursuant to its terms, been exchanged in whole, but not in part, for Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants, beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be transferred to a person who wishes to take delivery

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

thereof in the form of a Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrant. Such Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants shall be registered in such name(s) as DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, shall direct in writing.

Upon (i) notification to the Warrant Registrar by the Custodian that the appropriate debit entry has been made in the account of the relevant participant of DTC and (ii) receipt by the Warrant Registrar of a certificate, in the form scheduled to the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, given by the transferee of the beneficial interest in the Restricted Global Registered Warrant and stating that the transfer of such interest has been made in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Warrants, and pursuant to and in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act, the Issuer shall procure that the Warrant Registrar will (against presentation by DTC or HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as custodian, of the Restricted Global Registered Warrant at the specified office of the Warrant Registrar or the Warrant Transfer Agent, all in accordance with the provisions of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement), decrease the aggregate principal amount of Warrants registered in the name of the holder of, and represented by, the Restricted Global Registered Warrant and shall, without charge, procure, in exchange therefor, the delivery, within five Relevant Banking Days of the receipt by the Warrant Registrar of the Restricted Global Registered Warrant of the notification and certification referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, and registration information required to authenticate and deliver such Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants, of an equal aggregate principal amount of duly authenticated and completed Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants.

As used herein, "**Relevant Banking Day**" means a day on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the place where the specified office of the Registrar is located.

The holder of a Registered Warrant may transfer such Registered Warrant in accordance with the provisions of Condition 1 (*Form and Transfer*) of the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants.

The holder of a Definitive Registered Warrant may transfer such Warrant by surrendering it at the specified office of the Warrant Registrar or any Warrant Transfer Agent, together with the completed form of transfer thereon. Upon the transfer, exchange or replacement of US Definitive Registered Warrants issued in exchange for beneficial interests in a Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant or a Restricted Global Registered Warrant bearing the legends as set out below under "*Transfer Restrictions*", or upon specific request for removal of the legend on a US Definitive Registered Warrant, the Issuer will only deliver US Definitive Registered Warrants that bear such legend, or will refuse to remove such legend, as the case may be, unless there is delivered to the Issuer and the Warrant Registrar such satisfactory evidence, which may include an opinion of counsel, as may reasonably be required by the Issuer, that neither the legend nor the restriction on transfer set forth therein are required to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act.

The Warrant Registrar will not register the transfer of or exchange of interests in a Global Registered Warrant for Definitive Registered Warrants for a period of 15 calendar days preceding the due date for any payment in respect of the Warrants.

With respect to the registration of transfer of any US Definitive Registered Warrants, the Warrant Registrar will register the transfer of any such US Definitive Registered Warrants if the transferor, in the form of transfer on such US Definitive Registered Warrants, has certified to the effect that such transfer is (i) to persons who the transferor reasonably believes to be qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A, in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction, (ii) in accordance with Regulation S, (iii) pursuant to an exemption from Rule 144 under the Securities Act (if available) or (iv) to the Issuer or its affiliates.

Regulation S Definitive Registered Warrants may be exchangeable for or transferable to a person wanting to take delivery thereof in the form of interests in a Restricted Global Registered Warrant, and US Definitive Registered Warrants may be transferable to a person wanting to take delivery thereof in the form of interests in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, in each case, upon receipt by the Warrant Registrar of a duly completed certificate in the form of Schedule 6 to the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement and in accordance with the requirements of the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement.

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

***Transfer Restrictions***

Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A will be subject to the following transfer restrictions and such Warrants will bear the legend set forth below.

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Warrants.

Each prospective purchaser of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Warrants as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Warrants other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Warrants sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Warrants**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Warrants for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Warrants to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Warrants are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Warrants offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Warrants will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS WARRANT, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO



**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>8</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>9</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW

---

<sup>8</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>9</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE WARRANT THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Warrants acknowledges that the Issuer, the Warrant Registrar, the Managers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Warrants for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Warrant for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Warrant or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in the section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as

**Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Summary Provisions Relating to the Warrants While in Global Form**

applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("PTCE") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (7) Before any interest in a Warrant represented by a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.

**PURCHASE AND SALE OF WARRANTS**

**General**

- (1) The Manager has, in a Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, agreed with the Issuer a basis upon which it may from time to time agree either as principal or agent of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase, to underwrite or, as the case may be, to procure subscribers or purchasers for Warrants. When entering into any such agreement to subscribe for or purchase, to underwrite, or as the case may be, to procure subscribers for or purchasers for any particular Series of Warrants, the Issuer and the relevant Manager(s) will agree details relating to the form of such Warrants and the Conditions relating to such Warrants, the price at which such Warrants will be purchased by the relevant Manager(s) and the commissions or other agreed deductibles (if any) payable or allowable by the Issuer in respect of such subscription or purchase. The Master Warrant Issuance Agreement contains provisions for the Issuer to appoint other Managers from time to time either generally in respect of the Programme or in relation to a particular Tranche of Warrants.
- (2) Other than with respect to the admission to listing, trading and/or quotation by one or more listing authorities, stock exchanges and/or quotation systems as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement, no action has been or will be taken in any country or jurisdiction by the Issuer or the relevant Manager(s) that would permit a public offering of Warrants, or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation thereto, in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Persons into whose hands this Offering Memorandum or any Pricing Supplement comes are required by the Issuer and the relevant Manager(s) to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in or from which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Warrants or have in their possession or distribute this Offering Memorandum or any Pricing Supplements or related offering material, in all cases at their own expense.

**Dubai International Financial Centre**

The Warrants have not and may not be offered to any person in the Dubai International Financial Centre unless such offer is:

- (a) an "Exempt Offer" in accordance with the Markets Rules (MKT Module) of the Dubai Financial Services Authority (the "**DFSA**") rulebook; and
- (b) made only to persons who meet the Professional Client criteria set out in Rule 2.3.3 of the DFSA Conduct of Business Module of the DFSA rulebook.

**European Economic Area**

***Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors***

From 1 January 2018, unless the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Warrants specifies the "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not applicable", each Manager has represented and agreed, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Warrants which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Offering Memorandum as completed by the Pricing Supplement in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "**MiFID II**"); or
  - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the "**Insurance Mediation Directive**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the "**Prospectus Directive**"); and

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

- (b) the expression an "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Warrants to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Warrants.

### *Public Offer Selling Restriction under the Prospectus Directive*

Prior to 1 January 2018, and from that date in relation to any Warrants if the Pricing Supplement in respect of such Warrants specifies "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors" as "Not applicable", each Manager has represented and agreed, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, in relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "**Relevant Member State**"), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "**Relevant Implementation Date**") an offer of Warrants which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Offering Memorandum as completed by the Pricing Supplement in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State may not be made except that, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of such Warrants to the public in that Relevant Member State may be made:

- (a) **Approved prospectus**: if the drawdown prospectus in relation to the Warrants specifies that an offer of those Warrants may be made other than pursuant to Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State (a "**Non-exempt Offer**"), following the date of publication of a prospectus in relation to such Warrants which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, **provided that** any such prospectus which is a base prospectus has subsequently been completed by the final terms contemplating such Non-exempt Offer, in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, in the period beginning and ending on the dates specified in such prospectus or final terms, as applicable, and the Issuer has consented in writing to its use for the purpose of that Non-exempt Offer;
- (b) **Qualified Investors**: at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (c) **Fewer than 150 offerees**: at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Manager or Managers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer; or
- (d) **Other exempt offers**: at any time in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

**provided that** no such offer of Warrants referred to in (b) to (d) above shall require the Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision only, the expression an "**offer of Warrants to the public**" in relation to any Warrants in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Warrants to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Warrants, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measures implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "**Prospectus Directive**" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Belgian Securities Laws*

The Warrants are not intended to be sold to Belgian Consumers (as defined below). Accordingly, each Manager has represented and agreed, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, Warrants to Belgian Consumers, and has not distributed or caused to be distributed and will not distribute or cause to be distributed, the Offering Memorandum, the relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Warrants to Belgian Consumers.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

For these purposes, a “**Belgian Consumer**” has the meaning provided by the Belgian Code of Economic Law, as amended from time to time (*Wetboek van 28 februari 2013 van economisch recht/Code du 28 février 2013 de droit économique*), being any natural person resident or located in Belgium and acting for purposes which are outside his/her trade, business or profession.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional French Securities Laws*

Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Warrants be distributed or caused to be distributed to the public in France. An offer of Warrants to the public in France will be made only in compliance with the Prospectus Directive and the applicable laws, regulations and procedures in France and formalities required by French laws and regulations to permit the offering and sale of Warrants in France.

For the purposes of this provision only, the expression “**the public in France**” does not include (a) providers of investment services relating to portfolio management for the account of third parties (*personnes fournissant le service d'investissement de gestion de portefeuille pour compte de tiers*), and/or (b) qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*), other than individuals, investing for their own account, all as defined in, and in accordance with, articles L.411-1, L.411-2 and D.411-1 of the French *Code monétaire et financier* and other applicable regulations.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Republic of Italy Securities Laws*

The offering of the Warrants has not been registered pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no Warrants may be offered, sold or delivered, and no copies of this Offering Memorandum and any other document relating to the Warrants may be distributed in the Republic of Italy except:

- (1) to “**qualified investors**”, as referred to in Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (“**Decree No. 58**”), and defined in article 34-ter, paragraph 1, letter (b) of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended (“**Regulation No. 11971**”);
- (2) that Warrants may be offered, sold or delivered Warrants or copies of any prospectus relating to such Warrants may be delivered in an offer to the public in the period commencing on the date of publication of such prospectus, **provided that** such prospectus has been approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to CONSOB, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive and the 2010 PD Amending Directive, as implemented in Italy under Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 11971, and ending on the date which is 12 months after the date of approval of such prospectus; and
- (3) in any other circumstances where an express exemption from compliance with the solicitation restrictions applies, as provided under Decree No. 58 or Regulation No. 11971.

Any such offer, sale or delivery of the Warrants or distribution of copies of this Offering Memorandum or any other document relating to the Warrants in the Republic of Italy must be:

- (a) made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 as amended, Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007, as amended and any other applicable laws and regulations; and
- (b) in compliance with any other applicable notification requirement or limitation which may be imposed by CONSOB or the Bank of Italy.

### *Provisions relating to the secondary market in Italy*

Investors should also note that, in any subsequent distribution of the Warrants in the Republic of Italy (with a minimum denomination lower than EUR100,000 (or its equivalent in another currency)), Article 100-bis of Decree No. 58 may require compliance with the law relating to public offers of securities. Furthermore, where the Warrants are placed solely with “*qualified investors*” and are then systematically resold on the secondary market at any time in the 12 months following such placing, purchasers of Warrants who are acting outside of the course of their business or profession may in certain circumstances be entitled to declare such purchase void and, in addition, to claim damages from any

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

authorised person at whose premises the Warrants were purchased, unless an exemption provided for under Decree No. 58 applies.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional The Netherlands Securities Laws*

*Compliance with Dutch Savings Certificated Act:* Zero Coupon Instruments (as defined below) in definitive form of the Issuer may only be transferred and accepted, directly or indirectly, within, from or into The Netherlands through the mediation of either the Issuer or a member firm of Euronext Amsterdam in full compliance with the Dutch Savings Certificates Act (*Wet inzake spaarbewijzen*) of 21 May 1985 (as amended) and its implementing regulations. No such mediation is required: (a) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of rights representing an interest in a Zero Coupon Instrument in global form, or (b) in respect of the initial issue of Zero Coupon Instruments in definitive form to the first holders thereof, or (c) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of Zero Coupon Instruments in definitive form between individuals not acting in the conduct of a business or profession, or (d) in respect of the transfer and acceptance of such Zero Coupon Instruments within, from or into The Netherlands if all Zero Coupon Instruments (either in definitive form or as rights representing an interest in a Zero Coupon Instrument in global form) of any particular Series are issued outside The Netherlands and are not distributed into The Netherlands in the course of initial distribution or immediately thereafter. As used herein "**Zero Coupon Instruments**" are instruments that are in bearer form and that constitute a claim for a fixed sum against the Issuer and on which interest does not become due during their tenor or on which no interest is due whatsoever.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Norway Securities Laws*

Warrants denominated in Norwegian Krone (NOK) may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, within the Kingdom of Norway or to or for the benefit of Norwegian purchasers. Each purchaser of Warrants denominated in Norwegian Krone (NOK) will be deemed to have acknowledged, represented and agreed that such Warrants may not be offered or resold within the Kingdom of Norway or to or for the benefit of Norwegian purchasers.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional Kingdom of Spain Securities Laws*

Warrants may not be offered, sold or distributed in the Kingdom of Spain save in accordance with the requirements of the consolidated text of the Securities Market Law approved by legislative Royal Decree 4/2015 of 23 October (*Real Decreto Legislativo 4/2015, de 23 de octubre, por el que se aprueba el texto refundido de la Ley del Mercado de Valores*) (the "**Securities Market Law**"), and Royal Decree 1310/2005, of 4 November 2005, partially developing Law 24/1988, of 28 July, on the Securities Market in connection with listing of securities in secondary official markets, initial public offerings, rights issues and the prospectus required for such purposes (*Real Decreto 1310/2005, de 4 de noviembre, por el que se desarrolla parcialmente la Ley 24/1988, de 28 de julio, del Mercado de Valores, en materia de admisión a negociación de valores en mercados secundarios oficiales, de ofertas públicas de venta o suscripción y del folleto exigible a tales efectos*), as amended and restated, and the decrees and regulations made thereunder and by institutions authorised under the Securities Market Law and Royal Decree 217/2008, of 15 February, on the legal regime applicable to investment services companies (*Real Decreto 217/2008, de 15 de febrero, sobre el régimen jurídico de las empresas de servicios de inversión y de las demás entidades que prestan servicios de inversión y por el que se modifica parcialmente el Reglamento de la Ley 35/2003, de 4 de noviembre, de Instituciones de Inversión Colectiva, aprobado por el Real Decreto 1309/2005, de 4 de noviembre*), as amended and restated, to provide investment services in Spain.

### *Selling Restrictions Addressing Additional United Kingdom Securities Laws*

An invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2012 ("**FSMA**")) may only be communicated or caused to be communicated in connection with the issue or sale of Warrants in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if it was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer.

All applicable provisions of the FSMA must be complied with in respect of anything done in connection with the Warrants in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

### Bolivia

Neither the Warrants nor this Offering Memorandum have been registered with the Bolivian Financial System Controlling Authority (ASFI) nor with the Bolivian Stock Exchange Commission and it is not intended that the Warrants or this Offering Memorandum will be registered with such institutions.

The Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Warrants be distributed or caused to be distributed to the public in Bolivia. An offer of Warrants to the public in Bolivia will be made only in compliance with the applicable laws, regulations and procedures in Bolivia and formalities required by Bolivian laws and regulations to permit the offering and sale of Warrants in Bolivia to the public.

The Warrants may only be offered or sold, directly or indirectly in Bolivia, without a prior license from the Bolivian Financial System Controlling Authority (ASFI) and the Bolivian Stock Exchange Commission under a private placement regime. Therefore, the Offering Memorandum, the Warrants or any material relating thereto, shall not be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, in Bolivia or to Bolivian citizens, corporations or residents, except in a manner that will not be considered as a "public offer" under the prevailing law and regulations in Bolivia.

### Guernsey

The Warrants may only be offered or sold in, or from within the Bailiwick of Guernsey either (i) to or by persons licensed under the Protection of Investors (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 1987, as amended or (ii) to persons licensed under the Banking Supervision (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 1994 as amended, or (iii) to persons licensed under the Insurance Business (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 2002 as amended or (iv) to licensees under the Regulation of Fiduciaries, Administration Businesses and Company Directors, etc. (Bailiwick of Guernsey) Law, 2000 as amended.

This Offering Memorandum has not been registered with the Guernsey Financial Services Commission and it is not intended that this Offering Memorandum will be registered with the Guernsey Financial Services Commission under the Prospectus Rules 2008, on the basis that an offer will be in respect of Warrants to be listed on the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market.

Where the Warrants are not to be so listed and traded, the offer will not be made to the public in Guernsey. Therefore, the number of persons in Guernsey to whom an offer for Warrants that are not listed on the Irish Stock Exchange's Official List and trading on its Global Exchange Market is so communicated must not exceed fifty.

### Hong Kong

Warrants (except for Warrants which are a "**structured product**" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the "**SFO**")) may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (a) to "**professional investors**" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "**prospectus**" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (the "**C(WUMP)O**") or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the C(WUMP)O.

No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Warrants, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) may be issued or held in the possession of the Issuer or any Manager or any other offeror nominated by the Issuer for the purpose of such issue of Warrants, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, other than with respect to Warrants which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "**professional investors**" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO.

### Indonesia

No registration statement with respect to this Offering Memorandum and Pricing Supplement has been and no such registration statement will be filed with the Financial Services Authority (*Otoritas Jasa*



## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

*Keuangan* or OJK) of the Republic of Indonesia. The Warrants, therefore, shall not be offered or sold or be the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and this Offering Memorandum, Pricing Supplement or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Warrants, shall not be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, in the Republic of Indonesia or to Indonesian citizens, corporations or residents, except in a manner that will not be considered as a "public offer" under the prevailing law and regulations in the Republic of Indonesia.

### Isle of Man

Each Manager appointed under the Programme (other than the Issuer) will be required to represent and agree that it shall only offer or sell Warrants in or from the Isle of Man if it holds an appropriate financial services licence issued by the Isle of Man Financial Services Authority (the "FSA") under section 7 of the Isle of Man Financial Services Act 2008 (the "FS Act") or, where it does not hold such a licence, it shall only offer or sell Warrants to an "Isle of Man person" (within the meaning of the Isle of Man Regulated Activities Order 2011, as amended (the "Order")) where it is an "overseas person" (within the meaning of the Order) who is authorised to offer and sell the Warrants by a regulator outside the Isle of Man and either (i) the offer or sale of the Warrants is the direct result of an approach made to such Manager by or on behalf of the Isle of Man person which has not been solicited by such Manager (otherwise than by means of an advertisement which is neither targeted at Isle of Man persons nor disseminated by a medium which is targeted at Isle of Man persons); or (ii) the Isle of Man person: (A) holds a licence issued by the FSA under section 7 of the FS Act to carry on a regulated activity; or (B) is a person falling within exclusion 2(r) contained in Schedule 1 to the Order; or (C) is a person whose ordinary business activities involve him in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of shares or debentures (as principal or agent), for the purposes of his business.

### Japan

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act 25 of 1948, as amended, the "FIEA") and, accordingly, the Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to any resident of Japan except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with the FIEA and other relevant laws and regulations of Japan. As used in this paragraph, "**resident of Japan**" means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organised under the laws of Japan.

### Jersey

No consent under Article 8(2) of the Control of Borrowing (Jersey) Order 1958 has been obtained in relation to the circulation in Jersey of any offer of Warrants and any such offer must be addressed exclusively to a restricted circle of persons in Jersey. For these purposes an offer is not addressed exclusively to a restricted circle of persons unless (i) the offer is addressed to an identifiable category of persons to whom it is directly communicated by the offeror or the offeror's appointed agent, (ii) the members of that category are the only persons who may accept the offer and they are in possession of sufficient information to be able to make a reasonable evaluation of the offer and (iii) the number of persons in Jersey to whom the offer is so communicated does not exceed fifty.

### Kingdom of Bahrain

The Warrants have not been and may not be offered or sold except on a private placement basis to persons in the Kingdom of Bahrain who are an "**accredited investor**".

For this purpose, an "**accredited investor**" means:

- (a) an individual holding financial assets (either singly or jointly with a spouse) of U.S.\$1,000,000 or more; or
- (b) a company, partnership, trust or other commercial undertaking which has financial assets available for investment of not less than U.S.\$1,000,000; or

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

- (c) a government, supranational organisation, central bank or other national monetary authority or a state organisation whose main activity is to invest in financial instruments (such as a state pension fund).

### Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

No action has been or will be taken in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia that would permit a public offering of the Warrants. Any investor in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia or who is a Saudi person (a "**Saudi Investor**") who acquires any Warrants pursuant to an offering should note that the offer of Warrants is a private placement under Article 11 or Article 12 of the "Offers of Securities Regulations" as issued by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 and amended by the Board of the Capital Market Authority resolution number 3-151-2016 dated 21 December 2016 (the "**KSA Regulations**"), made through a person authorised by the Capital Market Authority ("**CMA**") to carry on the securities activity of arranging and following a notification to the CMA under the KSA Regulations.

The Warrants may thus not be advertised, offered or sold to any person in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia other than to "sophisticated investors" under Article 11 of the KSA Regulations or by way of a limited offer under Article 12 of the KSA Regulations. Any offer of Warrants to a Saudi Investor will be made in compliance with the KSA Regulations.

Investors are informed that Article 18 of the KSA Regulations places restrictions on secondary market activity with respect to the Warrants acquired pursuant to a private placement, including as follows:

- (a) a Saudi Investor (referred to as a "transferor") who has acquired Warrants pursuant to a private placement may not offer or sell Warrants to any person (referred to as a "transferee") unless the offer or sale is made through an authorised person where one of the following requirements is met:
  - (i) the price to be paid for the Warrants in any one transaction is equal to or exceeds 1 million Saudi Riyals or an equivalent amount;
  - (ii) the Warrants are offered or sold to a sophisticated investor; or
  - (iii) the Warrants are being offered or sold in such other circumstances as the CMA may prescribe for these purposes;
- (b) if the requirement of paragraph (a)(i) above cannot be fulfilled because the price of the Warrants being offered or sold to the transferee has declined since the date of the original private placement, the transferor may offer or sell the Warrants to the transferee if their purchase price during the period of the original private placement was equal to or exceeded 1 million Saudi Riyals or an equivalent amount;
- (c) if the requirement in paragraph (b) above cannot be fulfilled, the transferor may offer or sell Warrants if he/she sells his/her entire holding of Warrants to one transferee; and
- (d) the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) above shall apply to all subsequent transferees of the Warrants.

In addition, unless the Issuer agrees otherwise in relation to a Tranche of Warrants, Warrants may not be offered or sold to any person registered as a qualified foreign investor ("**QFI**") under the CMA's Rules for Qualified Foreign Financial Institutions Investment in Listed Securities.

### Korea

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Services Commission of Korea for public offering in Korea under the Financial Investment Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder. The Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, or offered or sold for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea (as defined under the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and its Presidential Decree), except as otherwise permitted by the applicable Korean laws and regulations.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

### Malaysia

No recognition by the Securities Commission of Malaysia pursuant to Section 212 of the Malaysian Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 nor approval of any other Malaysian regulatory authority has been or will be obtained in connection with the offer and sale of the Warrants in Malaysia nor will any prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the Warrants be registered or lodged with the Securities Commission of Malaysia or any other Malaysian regulatory authority. Accordingly, the Warrants are not being, and will not be deemed to be, issued, made available, offered for subscription or purchase, directly or indirectly, in Malaysia and neither this Offering Memorandum nor any document or other material in connection therewith is being or will be distributed, circulated or caused to be distributed or circulated or made available, in Malaysia.

### Mexico

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered with the Mexican National Securities Registry (*Registro Nacional de Valores*) maintained by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*) (the "CNBV"), and may not be offered or sold publicly in Mexico, except that the Warrants may be offered to institutional and qualified investors pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law (*Ley del Mercado de Valores*). The information contained in this Offering Memorandum and in the Pricing Supplement is exclusively the responsibility of the Issuer and has not been reviewed or authorised by the CNBV. The acquisition of the Warrants by an investor who is a resident of Mexico will be made under such investor's own responsibility.

### People's Republic of China

The Warrants linked to PRC underlyings (including those underlying an underlying Index) (for the purpose of this section, the "**PRC-Linked Warrants**") may not be offered or sold in the Peoples Republic of China ((excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan), for the current purposes, the PRC directly or indirectly or offered or sold to any Domestic Investor, or to any person using funds to purchase the Warrants sourced from any Domestic Investor, where "**Domestic Investor**" means:

- (a) PRC Citizens resident in the PRC;
- (b) PRC Citizens resident outside the PRC who are not permanent residents of another country or permanent residents of Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan; and
- (c) legal entities registered in the PRC.

"**PRC Citizens**" means any person holding a "*Resident Identification Card*" or other equivalent government issued identification of the PRC.

Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in the PRC except as permitted by the securities laws of the PRC.

In respect of any Warrants, this Offering Memorandum or any information obtained by reference herein relating to the Warrants does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in the PRC to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in the PRC. This Offering Memorandum, any information contained herein or the Warrants have not been, or will not be, submitted to, approved by, verified by or registered with any relevant governmental authorities in the PRC and thus may not be supplied to the public in the PRC or used in connection with any offer for the subscription or sale of the Warrants in the PRC. The Issuer does not represent that this Offering Memorandum may be lawfully distributed, or that any Warrants may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in the PRC, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, no action has been taken by the Issuer which would permit a public offering of any Warrants or distribution of this Offering Memorandum in the PRC.

### China Connect Underlying

Warrants linked to China Connect underlying (including those underlying a Reference Index where the Pricing Supplement specifies that China Connect Underlying is applicable) may not be offered or sold in

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

the PRC directly or indirectly or offered or sold to any Domestic Investor, where "**Domestic Investor**" means:

- (a) a PRC Citizen resident or domiciled in the PRC; and/or
- (b) a legal entity incorporated or registered in the PRC.

In addition, Warrants linked to a China Connect Underlying that is listed on the ChiNext Market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("**ChiNext Shares**") may be offered or sold only to an investor that is a "professional investor" within the meaning of paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) of the definition of "professional investor" in section 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the SFO or a type of investor that is permitted or approved by the China Connect Market, The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction to trade ChiNext Shares through China Connect ("**Eligible ChiNext Investor**") for as long as applicable laws or regulations requires investors to be Eligible ChiNext Investors.

### **Warrants Other than PRC-Linked Warrants**

In respect of Warrants other than the PRC-Linked Warrants, the Warrants may only be invested in by the PRC investors that are authorised to engage in investing in the Warrants of the type being offered or sold. Investors are responsible for obtaining all relevant government approvals, verifications, licences or registrations (if any) from all relevant PRC governmental authorities, including, but not limited to, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange and other relevant regulatory bodies, and complying with all relevant PRC regulations, including, but not limited to, any relevant foreign exchange regulations and/ or overseas investment regulations.

### **Peru**

The content of this Offering Memorandum and the Warrants issued and traded hereunder, have not been reviewed nor authorised by the Capital Markets Superintendence (*Superintendencia del Mercado de Valores*, the "**SMV**") nor the Private Pension Funds, Banking and Insurance Superintendence (*Superintendencia de Banca, Seguros y AFP*, the "**SBS**"). Therefore, investors will not benefit from protection of any of the aforementioned regulatory authorities.

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered with the Capital Markets Public Registry of the SMV nor the Lima Stock Exchange Registry ("**RBVL**") for their public offering in Peru under the Peruvian Capital Markets Law (Law N°861/ Supreme Decree N°093-2002) and the decrees and regulations thereunder.

Consequently, Warrants may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor this Offering Memorandum, any relevant Pricing Supplement or any other offering material relating to the Warrants be distributed or caused to be distributed to the general public in Peru, unless the offering or selling of Warrants comply with the Private Offer Exemptions (as defined below).

"**Private Offer Exemptions**" means an offer of Warrants, where no Mass-marketing is used, and made:

- (i) exclusively to institutional investors; or
- (ii) where the minimum investment amount is greater than or equal to USD 75,955 (either in a single transaction or in aggregate).

"**Mass-marketing**" means a marketing strategy utilising mass distribution and mass media to offer, negotiate or distribute securities to the whole market. Mass media includes newspapers, magazines, radio, television, mail, meetings, social network, internet servers located in Peru, and other media or technology platforms.

### **Philippines**

**The Warrants being offered or sold herein have not been registered with the Philippine Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Regulation Code of the Philippines ("SRC"). Any offer or sale thereof in the Philippines is prohibited unless the Warrants have first been registered**

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

**in accordance with the registration requirements of the SRC or such offer or sale qualifies as an exempt transaction.**

Each of the following restrictions must be observed by Warrantholders in relation to sales, transfers or disposals of all or any part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Warrants or offers to do so:

- (a) To the extent that the Warrants are offered, sold or distributed in the Philippines, the Warrantholder, by purchasing the Warrants, agrees for the benefit of the Issuer that the Warrants may not be subsequently offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in compliance with Philippine laws and regulations (in addition to the laws of other jurisdictions, as applicable) and may be offered, sold or distributed only to "Qualified Buyers" as defined under Subsection 10.1(I) of the SRC.
- (b) No Warrantholder shall sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Warrants to another person or persons nor offer to do so, unless such sale, transfer, disposal or offer is subject to the condition that such person(s) shall undertake to observe the restrictions set out herein.

Without limitation to paragraphs (a) and (b) above, each Warrantholder shall observe all applicable laws and regulations in the Philippines in connection with the offer, sale, transfer or other disposition of all or any part of its legal or beneficial interests in the Warrants or the distribution of any document or other material in connection therewith.

### Republic of Chile

Neither the Issuer nor the Warrants have been registered with the *superintendencia de valores y seguros* pursuant to law no. 18,045 (the "*ley de mercado de valores*") and regulations thereunder, therefore, they cannot be publicly offered in the Republic of Chile. This Offering Memorandum does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation to subscribe for or purchase the Warrants in the Republic of Chile, other than to individually identified investors pursuant to a private offering within the meaning of article 4 of the *ley de mercado de valores* (i.e. an offer that is not addressed to the public at large or to a certain sector or specific group of the public).

### Republic of Panama

Warrants may not be publicly offered, sold and distributed in the Republic of Panama without registration with the Superintendence of the Securities Market (the "**Superintendence**") pursuant to the provisions of Decree Law No. 1 of 1999, as amended by Law 67 of 2011 (the "**Panama Securities Law**"). However, under the Panama Securities Law, registration of offers, sales, and transactions of the Warrants is not required if the Warrants are offered and/or sold under a private placement exemption, as follows:

- (i) Private tenders (under the "25/10 rule"): offers of securities made by an issuer or its affiliate to not exceeding twenty-five persons, or such other number of persons determined by the Superintendence, and which jointly results in the sale of such securities to not exceeding ten persons, or such other number of persons determined by the Superintendence, within a one year period; or
- (ii) Institutional investors: offers of securities and sales made to institutional investors who, because of their expertise in the securities markets, as determined by the Superintendence, have the know-how and the financial capacity to evaluate and assume the risks of investing in such securities without requiring the protections granted by the Panama Securities Law.

In this respect, Resolution 1-2001 issued by the Superintendence establishes that the following entities will be considered institutional investors:

1. Banks, insurance companies, re-insurance companies, mutual fund companies registered with the Superintendence, investments trusts administered by a corporation with a trust license, pension funds and pensions regulated by Law 10 of 1993 and brokerage houses acting on their own account and for their own risk and if such investment accounts are duly segregated.
2. Legal entities (including, but not limited to, corporations or private interest foundations) domiciled in the Republic of Panama with regular operations in the management of investments

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

or which have had for at least two years prior to the date on which the offer or sale of securities was made, a patrimony of no less than USD one million pursuant to their last financial statement and whose principal executive or a majority of the directors and officers have at least two years of experience in the regular management of investments.

3. Sovereign states, and public entities that by their nature are authorized to make investments (for example, the Trust Fund for Development (*Fondo para el Desarrollo*) and the Social Security Fund (*Fondo de la Caja de Seguro Social*) which are both Panamanian public entities).

### Russia

The Warrants have not been and will not be offered, transferred or sold as part of their initial distribution or at any time thereafter to or for the benefit of any persons (including legal entities) resident, incorporated, established or having their usual residence in the Russian Federation or to any person located within the territory of the Russian Federation unless and to the extent otherwise permitted under Russian law.

### Switzerland

The Warrants do not constitute participations in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes of 23 June 2006 ("**CISA**"). Therefore, the Warrants are not subject to the approval of, or supervision by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA ("**FINMA**"), and investors in the Warrants will not benefit from protection under the CISA or supervision by FINMA.

Neither this Offering Memorandum nor any offering or marketing material relating to the Warrants constitute a prospectus within the meaning of (i) Articles 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Federal Code of Obligations, (ii) Article 5 CISA and its implementing regulations or (iii) Article 21 of the Additional Rules for the Listing of Derivatives of SIX Swiss Exchange.

However, the Issuer reserves the right to set forth all information which may be required to be disclosed in a simplified prospectus pursuant to Article 5 CISA in a separate document referred to as a "*Pricing Supplement*" and/or "*Simplified Prospectus*" (the "**Simplified Prospectus**") for Warrants distributed (such term including any offering and advertising) to qualified investors according to Article 10 Paras. 3 to 4 CISA (the "**Qualified Investors**") and/or non-qualified investors within the meaning of Article 5 Para 1 CISA (the "**Non-Qualified Investors**").

Except as described in this section, Warrants constituting structured products within the meaning of Article 5 CISA ("**Structured Products**") may not be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland. They may only be distributed in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors.

Any Warrants constituting Structured Products which are intended to be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland may only be offered or advertised in accordance with the provisions of the CISA and its implementing regulations. In particular, the CISA requires that a Simplified Prospectus complying with Article 5 CISA, its implementing regulations and the Swiss Banking Guidelines on Informing Investors about Structured Products (as amended from time to time) must be published. A provisional version of such Simplified Prospectus including indicative information must be made available free of charge to any interested person prior to purchasing the Warrants or prior to concluding an agreement to purchase the Warrants. The definitive version must be made available free of charge to any interested person on issue or on concluding an agreement to purchase the Warrants.

Warrants constituting Structured Products which are not intended to be distributed to Non-Qualified Investors in or from Switzerland may only be distributed in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors. Any final terms, Simplified Prospectuses, term sheets, fact sheets, or any other marketing material of products which are to be sold exclusively to Qualified Investors may not be distributed, copied, published or otherwise made public or available for Non-Qualified Investors.

Warrants issued under this Programme which do not qualify as Structured Products may only be offered in or from Switzerland to Qualified Investors on a private placement basis.

Additional specific selling restrictions, if any, applicable in Switzerland will be included in the Pricing Supplements relating to the relevant Warrants.

## Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants

### Singapore

This Offering Memorandum has not been registered and will not be registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. The Warrants may not be offered or sold, nor may the Warrants be the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, nor may this Offering Memorandum or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase of the Warrants be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"))) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the Warrants are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Warrants arising from an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- 1. to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- 2. where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- 3. where the transfer is by operation of law;
- 4. as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- 5. as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

### Taiwan

Warrants and any documents relating to the Warrants are not permitted to be offered or distributed in Taiwan.

Warrants linked to Taiwanese Reference Assets (including those underlying an Underlying Index) (for the purpose of this section, the "**Taiwan-Linked Warrants**") are not permitted to be sold to (i) a resident(s) of the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong and Macau, for the current purpose, the "**PRC**") or an entity(ies) domiciled in the PRC ("**PRC Person**"), (ii) an entity(ies) established outside the PRC (including an entity(ies) established in Hong Kong or Macau) that is controlled by a PRC Person(s) or (iii) an entity(ies) established outside the PRC (including an entity(ies) established in Hong Kong or Macau) which is more than thirty per cent. (30 per cent.) owned, directly or indirectly, by a PRC Person(s).

Taiwan-Linked Warrants are not permitted to be sold to any holder utilising funds sourced from Taiwan or the PRC for the purposes of purchasing the Taiwan-Linked Warrants.

### Thailand

Save for the offering or sale of the Warrants to commercial banks in the Kingdom of Thailand, the Warrants may not be offered or sold and will not offer or sell, whether directly or indirectly, in the

## **Part C – Information Relating to the Warrants Generally – Purchase and Sale of Warrants**

Kingdom of Thailand and no invitation to subscribe for the Warrants shall be made, whether directly or indirectly, in the Kingdom of Thailand. This Offering Memorandum or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of such Warrants has not been circulated or distributed, nor will it be circulated or distributed in Thailand, whether directly or indirectly, to any persons in Thailand.

If a purchaser of the Warrants resells the Warrants into Thailand, it will resell such Warrants only to qualified "**Institutional Investors**", as defined under the Bank of Thailand regulations, in accordance with and subject to the applicable regulations of the Bank of Thailand, and to the extent permitted by the Bank of Thailand to invest in foreign currency denominated debt securities. Such qualified Institutional Investors currently include: (i) The Government Pension Fund, (ii) The Social Security Fund, (iii) provident funds, (iv) mutual funds (excluding private funds), (v) securities companies purchasing Warrants for their own accounts or other investors' accounts, (vi) insurance companies, (vii) financial institutions established under specific acts, (viii) legal entities whose principal business is manufacturing, trading or services and having assets on their balance sheets of at least Baht 5 Billion, (ix) companies listed on the Stock Exchange of Thailand, and (x) any other persons permitted by the Bank of Thailand.

### **United Arab Emirates (excluding the Dubai International Financial Centre)**

The Warrants have not been and may not be offered, sold or publicly promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (the "UAE") other than in compliance with any laws applicable in the UAE governing the issue, offering and sale of securities.

### **United States of America**

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to or for the account or benefit of, or exercised by, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S) except pursuant to an exemption from or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S.

Each Manager has agreed that, except as permitted by the Master Warrant Issuance Agreement, (a) it will not offer, sell or deliver Warrants, (i) as part of their distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Series of which such Warrants are a part, as certified to the Principal Warrant Agent or the Issuer by such Manager (or, in the case of a sale of a Series of Warrants to or through more than one Manager, by each of such Managers as to the Warrants of such Series purchased by or through it, in which case the Principal Warrant Agent or the Issuer shall notify each such Manager when all such Managers have so certified), within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, other than pursuant to Rule 144A, and (b) it will send to each dealer to which it sells Warrants during the periods referred to in (a)(i) and (ii) above a confirmation or other notice setting forth the restrictions on offers and sales of the Warrants within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons.

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of the offering of any Tranche of Warrants, an offer or sale of Warrants of such Tranche within the United States by any dealer (whether or not participating in the offering of such Warrants) may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with Rule 144A or pursuant to another exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

### **Uruguay**

The Warrants are not registered with the Superintendency of Financial Services of the Central Bank of Uruguay to be publicly offered in Uruguay, since the placement qualifies as a private placement under section 2 of Uruguayan law 18.627.





**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)  
as Issuer*

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS**

**EQUITY/INDEX-LINKED NOTES AND WARRANTS, INFLATION RATE-LINKED NOTES AND WARRANTS AND PREFERENCE SHARE-LINKED NOTES**

This product supplement in relation to Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants, Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes constitutes Part D ("**Part D**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Bank**" or the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes or Warrants to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on the its Global Exchange Market.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes and Warrants that are (i) not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part D and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part D will prevail for the purposes of Part D.

Notes and Warrants issued pursuant to the Programme may include: (i) "**Equity-/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**" being Notes or Warrants in relation to which the interest rate and/or redemption amount or exercise amount (as applicable) payable at maturity or expiry or exercise (as applicable) is linked to a security, a basket of securities or one or more indices; (ii) "**Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants**" being Notes or Warrants in relation to which the interest rate and/or redemption amount or exercise amount (as applicable) at maturity or expiry (as applicable) is linked to an inflation rate or inflation rate-dependent variable; and (iii) "**Preference Share-Linked Notes**" being Notes in relation to which the redemption amount payable at maturity is linked to the performance of underlying preference shares (the "**Preference Shares**"). The purpose of this Part D is to provide information in relation to Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes. This Supplement should be read together with Parts A and B of this Offering Memorandum (in the case of Equity/Index-Linked Notes, Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes) and Parts A and C of this Offering Memorandum (in the case of an issue of Equity/Index-Linked Warrants and Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants).

**An investment in Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and/or Preference Share-Linked Notes involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part D or any other information supplied in connection with the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and/or Preference Share-Linked Notes and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part D nor any further information supplied in connection with the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part D or any other information supplied in connection with the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes should subscribe for or purchase the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part D nor any other information supplied in connection with the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes or Warrants includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes or Warrants are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The distribution of this Part D and the offer, distribution or sale of Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants nor Preference Share-Linked Notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part D nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part D or the Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or Preference Share-Linked Notes come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes**

the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Programme Arranger and Dealer**

**HSBC Bank plc**

**CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Notes, Index-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes.....	D-4
Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes.....	D-39
Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes .....	D-64
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants .....	D-76
Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants .....	D-102
Index and ETF Disclaimers .....	D-120
Annex to Part D – Information on the Preference Share Issuer and the Preference Shares.....	D-126

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO EQUITY-LINKED NOTES, INDEX-LINKED NOTES AND PREFERENCE SHARE-LINKED NOTES

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 22 and Condition 23 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum in respect of any issue of Equity-Linked Notes, Index-Linked Notes and Preference Share-Linked Notes.

The terms and conditions of the Equity-Linked Notes, and Index-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Equity-Linked Notes, and Index-Linked Notes**") shall consist of Condition 22, and the terms and conditions of the Preference Share-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Preference Share-Linked Notes**"), Condition 23 and, in each case, the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement, examples of which are set out below.

### 22. Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes

#### (a) Definitions

As used in this Condition 22, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 22(h);

"**Applicable Hedge Positions**" means, in respect of each Security, the purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) that a Hypothetical Broker Dealer would consider necessary to hedge the equity price risk or currency risk of entering into and performing its obligations in respect of the Notes;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Amount**" means in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Date and as calculated by the Calculation Agent in good faith, an amount equal to the Calculation Amount multiplied by the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Rate relating to that Automatic Early Redemption Date or such other amount as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Date(s)**" means each of the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject in each case to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Event**" means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that the price of the relevant Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, in either case as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date is, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Price, or as the case may be, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Level;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Level**" means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Price**" means, in respect of an Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Automatic Early Redemption Rate**" means, in respect of any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the percentage rate specified as such for such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s)"** means each of the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if any such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e)(A) which shall apply as if such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Averaging Date"** means, in respect of each Valuation Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e)(B);

**"Cash Settlement"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, that the relevant Noteholder is entitled to receive from the Issuer on the Maturity Date an amount calculated in accordance with the relevant Pricing Supplement in the Settlement Currency;

**"China Connect"** means any securities trading and clearing links developed or to be developed by SEHK, any such China Connect Market, the HKSCC and the CSDCC for the establishment of mutual market access between SEHK and any such China Connect Market;

**"China Connect Business Day"** means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the China Connect Service is open for order-routing during its regular order-routing sessions, notwithstanding the China Connect Service closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**"China Connect Disruption"** means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on routing of orders (including in respect of buy orders only, sell orders only or both buy and sell orders) through the China Connect Service, relating to the Securities on the Exchange (or in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, relating to Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index) or (b) any event (other than a China Connect Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of the market participants in general to enter orders in respect of Securities through the China Connect Service (or in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, in Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index);

**"China Connect Early Closure"** means the closure on any China Connect Business Day of the China Connect Service (provided that, in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index are securities that are order-routed through the China Connect Service) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by SEHK or the Exchange, as the case may be, at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for order-routing through the China Connect Service on such China Connect Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the China Connect Service system for execution on the Exchange at the Valuation Time on such China Connect Business Day;

**"China Connect Market"** means any stock exchange in the PRC which is acceptable to the SEHK under the securities trading and clearing links programme developed or to be developed by SEHK, any such China Connect Market, the HKSCC and the CSDCC for the establishment of mutual market access with SEHK and any such China Connect Market;

**"China Connect Service"** means the securities trading and clearing links programme developed by the Exchange, China Connect Market, CSDCC and HKSCC, through which (i) SEHK and/or its affiliates provide order-routing and other related services for certain eligible securities traded on the China Connect Market and (ii) CSDCC and HKSCC provide clearing, settlement, depository and other services in relation to such securities;

**"China Connect Underlying"** means eligible securities listed and traded on a China Connect Market under China Connect;

**"Clearing System Business Day"** means, in relation to any Securities, any day on which the principal domestic clearing system customarily used for settling trades in such Securities is (or, but for the occurrence of an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which such clearing system cannot clear the transfer of such securities, would have been) open for the acceptance and execution of settlement instructions;

**"Component Security"** means, with respect to an Index, each component security of that Index;

**"Conversion"** means, in respect of any Securities, any irreversible conversion by the Underlying Company of such Securities into other securities;

**"CSDCC"** means China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation;

**"Delisting"** means that the Exchange announces that, pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Securities cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system (an **"Alternative Exchange"**) located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union) or that the Calculation Agent determines that listing or trading of Securities on the Exchange (or an Alternative Exchange) has not commenced and will not commence in the foreseeable future prior to redemption of the Notes.

With respect to Depository Receipts, a "Delisting" shall not occur in respect of the Underlying Securities if the Underlying Securities are immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an Alternative Exchange regardless of the location of such Alternative Exchange;

**"Delivery Disruption Event"** means, as determined by the Calculation Agent, the failure by the Issuer to deliver or to procure delivery on the relevant Settlement Date the Securities Transfer Amount under the relevant Note due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;

**"Deposit Agreement"** means, in relation to each Depository Receipt, the agreement(s) or other instrument(s) constituting such Depository Receipt, as from time to time amended or supplemented;

**"Depository"** means, in relation to a Depository Receipt, the issuer of such Depository Receipt as appointed under the Deposit Agreement, including its successors from time to time;

**"Depository Receipt(s)"** means any Security specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement **provided that** if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated at any time, any reference to any Depository Receipt(s) shall thereafter be construed as a reference to the relevant Underlying Securities or relevant Replacement DRs, as applicable and as determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Condition 22(k) (*Events relating to DR-Linked Notes*);

**"Disrupted Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or, in relation to China Connect Underlying, on which the China Connect Service fails to open for order routing during its regular order-routing session, or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or (b) if the Notes are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) the Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or (c) any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Index Sponsor fails to publish the Index;

**"Disrupted Day Related Payment Date"** means any payment date on the Notes on which the amount payable is calculated by reference to the price or level (as applicable)

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

of a Security, Index, basket of Securities or basket of Indices determined on the related Valuation Date or Limit Valuation Date;

**"DR-Linked Notes"** means a Series of Equity-Linked Notes which relate to one or more Securities which are Depository Receipts;

**"Early Closure"** means (a) the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange (in the case of Equity-Linked Notes or Cash Equity Notes) or any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index-Linked Notes) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day; or (b) if the Notes are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of any Component Security or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day;

**"Equity-Linked Note"** means a Series of Notes in respect of which either an amount, which shall be calculated by reference to the value of a Security or Securities and/or a formula, is payable or a Securities Transfer Amount is deliverable (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Exchange"** means (a) with respect to a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Security or the components of the Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (**provided that** the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Security or components, as the case may be, as on the original Exchange); or (b) in the case of a Multiple Exchange Index and each relevant Component Security, the principal stock exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent (which exchange or quotation system as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Exchange Business Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and any relevant Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding the Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**"Exchange Disruption"** means (a) any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note) or on any relevant Exchange(s) in securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of an Index-Linked Note), or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, future or options contracts relating to the Securities (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note) or the relevant Index (in the case of an Index-Linked Note) on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent)

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for (i) any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the relevant Related Exchange;

**"Extraordinary Dividend"** means the amount per Security specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such amount is so specified or determined, any dividend or the portion of any dividend which the Calculation Agent determines should be characterised as an Extraordinary Dividend;

**"Extraordinary Event"** means (a) in all cases other than where the Pricing Supplement specifies that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting (b) in the case where the Pricing Supplement specifies that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Delisting or Extraordinary Fund Event;

**"Extraordinary Fund Event"** means, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following:

- (i) the Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C)(1) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (2) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (1) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 15 days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all of its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all of its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 15 days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) to (E) above;
- (ii) the Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, such Fund or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of government applicable to it or any of its assets, the Fund Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets;
- (iii) the resignation, termination or replacement of the Fund Adviser (as defined below);
- (iv) any change or modification of the Fund Documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent) from those prevailing on the Issue Date;

- (v) any breach or violation of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the Fund Documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent);
- (vi) the Issuer, or any of its affiliates, is unable, or it is impractical for it, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset, including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of (1) any restrictions or increase in charges or fees imposed by the Fund on any investor's ability to redeem the Units, in whole or in part, or any existing or new investor's ability to make new or additional investments in such Units, or (2) any mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of such Units imposed by the Fund (in each case other than any restriction in existence on the Issue Date);
- (vii) (A) cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Units or the Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Units or the Fund, (B) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatments of the Fund or the Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Units or on any investor therein (as determined by the Calculation Agent), or (C) the Fund or the Fund Adviser becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Fund;
- (viii) (A) the occurrence of any event affecting the Units that, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would make it impossible or impracticable to determine the value of the Units, and such event is likely, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, to continue for the foreseeable future; or (B) any failure of the Fund to deliver, or cause to be delivered (1) information that the Fund has agreed to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent or (2) information that has been previously delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent in accordance with the Fund's, or its authorised representative's, normal practice and that the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent deems necessary for it to monitor the Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to the Units;
- (ix) on or after the Strike Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that (X) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the Units, or (Y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (x) the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Strike Date) amount of tax (including potential taxes which the Calculation Agent considers may arise), duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary

to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Extraordinary Fund Event; and

- (xi) (A) the cancellation or cessation of any Underlying Index or (B) a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating or any other material modification to any Underlying Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Underlying Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events) or (C) the relevant sponsor of any Underlying Index fails to calculate and announce such Underlying Index;

**"Final Index Level"** means, with respect to an Index and a Valuation Date, the level determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such level is so provided (a) the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Valuation Date or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Valuation Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or (c) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up)) of the Reference Levels on such Averaging Dates;

**"Final Price"** means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such price is so provided (a) the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on such Valuation Date or (b) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up)) of the Reference Prices on such Averaging Dates, **provided, however, that** if "Realisable Sale Price" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Final Price shall be determined in accordance with the definition of Realisable Sale Price set out in this Condition 22 (*Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes*);

**"Fund"** means the exchange traded fund or similarly traded or listed fund as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Fund Adviser"** means, with respect to a Fund, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment manager (including a non-discretionary investment manager to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment manager), as provided in the related Fund Documents;

**"Fund Documents"** means, in relation to any Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of such Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Fund, in each case as amended and supplemented from time to time;

**"Government Bonds"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes, bonds or any other debt securities issued by a government, government agency or subdivision or a transnational or supranational organisation as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and **"Government Bond"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"HKSCC"** means the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited;

**"Hypothetical Broker Dealer"** means a hypothetical broker dealer which is (i) subject to the same securities laws and rules and regulations of any securities regulators,

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

exchanges and self-regulating organisations as apply to the Issuer or any affiliate designated by it and (ii) domiciled in the same tax jurisdiction as the Issuer or its such designated affiliates;

"**Index**" means, in relation to a Series of Notes, the index to which such Notes relates, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment pursuant to this Condition 22, and "**Indices**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Index-Linked Note**" means a Series of Notes in respect of which an amount calculated by reference to an Index or Indices and/or a formula is payable (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement) including Inflation Rate-Linked Notes;

"**Index Rules**" means the rules of the Index Sponsor in relation to the Index specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Index Sponsor**" means the corporation or other entity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any successor corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day;

"**Index Substitution Notice**" has the meaning given in Condition 22(f)(iii);

"**Inflation Rate-Linked Note**" means a Note in relation to which the interest payable thereon (if any) and/or the redemption amount thereof is determined by reference to an inflation rate, inflation rates or any other inflation rate-dependent variables (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

"**Initial Index Level**" means, with respect to an Index, the level specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such level is so specified or otherwise determined, the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date or, with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Strike Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor each as rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up);

"**Initial Price**" means, with respect to a Security, the price specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such price is so specified or otherwise determined, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date each as rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up);

"**Insolvency**" means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting an Underlying Company, (A) all the Securities of that Underlying Company are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Securities of that Underlying Company become legally prohibited from transferring them;

"**Knock-in Amount**" means the interest amount, redemption amount or other amount as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Knock-in Amount Payment Date**" means such date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Knock-in Determination Day**" means each Scheduled Trading Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if Knock-in Determination Period is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period, in each case subject to the provisions of Condition

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

22(e)(A) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Determination Day were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time or, if specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, observed by the Calculation Agent continuously on any Knock-in Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price or, as the case may be, the Knock-in Level;

**"Knock-in Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Period Beginning Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Period Ending Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-in Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Amount"** means the interest amount, redemption amount or other amount as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Amount Payment Date"** means such date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if Knock-out Determination Period is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out Determination Period, in each case subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e)(A) which shall apply as if such Knock-out Determination Day were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time or, if specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, observed by the Calculation Agent continuously on any Knock-out Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Price or, as the case may be, Knock-out Level;

**"Knock-out Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following

relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e) which shall apply as if such Knock-out Period Beginning Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e) which shall apply as if such Knock-out Period Ending Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Market Disruption Event"** means (a) the occurrence or existence of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption, (iii) in relation to China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time, or (iv) an Early Closure or in relation to China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Early Closure **provided that** for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of an Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a component of the Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, either:

- (A) (1) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Security, of (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, OR (cc) an Early Closure and, in relation to a Component Security which is a China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Early Closure; AND (2) the aggregate of all Component Securities in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; OR
- (B) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index of: (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (cc) an Early Closure;

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component Security at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Security to (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data";

**"Merger Event"** means in respect of any relevant Securities, any (i) reclassification or change of such Securities that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Securities outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Securities of the Underlying Company that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Securities (other than such Securities owned or controlled by such other entity or person); or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding but results in the outstanding Securities (other than Securities owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Securities immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before, in the case of any Equity-Linked Note which is to be redeemed by delivery of a Securities Transfer Amount, the Maturity Date or, in any other case, the final Valuation Date;

If the Notes are DR-Linked Notes, "Merger Event" shall include the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (iv) (inclusive) above in relation to the relevant Underlying Securities;

**"Multiple Exchange Index"** means an Index identified or specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes"** means Notes which relate to a Multiple Exchange Index;

**"Nationalisation"** means that all the Securities (or, if the Notes are DR-Linked Notes, the relevant Underlying Securities) or all or substantially all the assets of an Underlying Company are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity;

**"Notional Sale Date"** has the meaning given in the definition of Settlement Date below;

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Securities (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Securities to existing holders whether by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue; or (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Securities of (A) such Securities or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Underlying Company equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Securities or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent; or (iii) an Extraordinary Dividend; or (iv) a call by the Underlying Company in respect of relevant Securities that are not fully paid; or (v) a repurchase by the Underlying Company or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Securities whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or (vi) in respect of the Underlying Company, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Underlying Company pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent, **provided that** any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or (vii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities; or (viii) any other event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

With respect to Depository Receipts, "Potential Adjustment Event" shall also include (x) the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (viii) (inclusive) above in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities, provided that the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (vi) (inclusive) in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities shall not constitute a Potential Adjustment Event unless, the Calculation Agent determines that such event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Securities and (y) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement;

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China, excluding Hong Kong, Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan;

"**Realisable Sale Price**" means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price of the Security on the Valuation Date determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such price is so provided, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the price that would be realised by a Hypothetical Broker Dealer, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, in terminating or liquidating Applicable Hedge Positions, as adjusted to account for any costs, commissions, taxes and other fees that may be incurred by or levied on such Hypothetical Broker Dealer;

"**Reference Level**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (a) in respect of an Index and an Averaging Date, the level of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date and (b) in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index and an Averaging Date, the official closing level of such Multiple Exchange Index on such Averaging Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

"**Reference Price**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in respect of a Security and an Averaging Date, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date;

"**Related Exchange**" means, subject to the proviso below, in respect of a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Security or Index in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (**provided that** the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, as on the original Related Exchange) **provided, however, that** where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "**Related Exchange**" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be;

"**Replacement DRs**" means, if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated, any depository receipts which the Calculation Agent determines, in accordance with Condition 22(k) (*Events relating to DR-Linked Notes*) are to replace the Depository Receipts constituted by such terminated Deposit Agreement;

"**Residual Amount**" means, in relation to a Noteholder and a Note, the fraction of a Security rounded down pursuant to Condition 22(b), as determined by the Calculation Agent or such amount as otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Residual Cash Amount**" means, in respect of a Residual Amount, the product of such Residual Amount and the fraction of which the numerator is the Final Price and the denominator is the Initial Price or such amount as otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Scheduled Averaging Date"** has the meaning given in Condition 22(e)(ii)(B)(3)(bb);

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange, Related Exchange or, in the case of China Connect Underlying, the China Connect Service and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange, Related Exchange or, in the case of China Connect Underlying, the China Connect Service on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard (in the case of any Exchange or Related Exchange) to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours or (in the case of the China Connect Service) any after hours or any other order-routing outside of the regular order-routing session hours;

**"Scheduled Final Averaging Date"** has the meaning given in Condition 22(e)(ii)(B)(3)(aa);

**"Scheduled Trading Day"** means (a) any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions; notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; (b) in the case of China Connect Underlying, any day on which the China Connect Service is scheduled to be open for order-routing for its regular order-routing sessions; (c) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session or (d) any day on which the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index;

**"Scheduled Valuation Date"** means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date;

**"Securities"** means, in relation to a Series of Notes or in relation to an Index, the equity securities, debt securities (including without limitation Government Bonds), depository receipts or other securities or property, as adjusted pursuant to this Condition 22, to which such Notes or Index, as the case may be, relate, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and **"Security"** shall be construed accordingly;

**"Securities Transfer Amount"** means the number of Securities per Note as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if no such number is so specified, the number of Securities per Note calculated by the Calculation Agent and equal to the fraction of which the numerator is the Calculation Amount and the denominator is the Initial Price;

**"SEHK"** means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

**"Settlement Cycle"** means, in respect of a Security or an Index, the period of Clearing System Business Days following a trade in the relevant Security or the securities underlying such Index, as the case may be, on the Exchange in which settlement will customarily occur according to the rules of such Exchange (or, if there are multiple Exchanges in respect of an Index, the longest such period);

**"Settlement Date"** means, in relation to Securities to be delivered in respect of an Equity-Linked Note (a) in the case of Equity-Linked Notes which relate to equity securities and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date that falls one Settlement Cycle after the later of (i) the Exchange Business Day following the Valuation Date (the **"Notional Sale Date"**) (or if such day is not a Clearing System Business Day, the next following Clearing System Business Day) subject to the provisions of Condition 22(b) and (ii) the Scheduled FX Fixing Date (as postponed pursuant to Condition 9(f)) falling on or immediately after such Valuation Date (if any) or, (b) in any other case, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Following Business Day Convention unless another Business Day Convention (as defined in Condition 1) is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In each case, if a Settlement Disruption



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

Event prevents delivery of such Securities on that day, then the Settlement Date shall be determined in accordance with Condition 21(b)(ii);

**"Settlement Disruption Event"** in relation to a Security or a Component Security, means an event which the Calculation Agent determines to be beyond the control of the Issuer or relevant obligor and to be an event as a result of which the relevant Clearing System cannot clear the transfer of such Security or Component Security;

**"Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days"** means, in relation to an Equity-Linked Note or an Index-Linked Note, the eighth Scheduled Trading Day or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Strike Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 22(e));

**"Substitute Index"** has the meaning given in Condition 22(f)(iii);

**"Successor Index"** has the meaning given in Condition 22(f)(i) or Condition 22(j) as applicable;

**"Tender Offer"** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Underlying Company, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

**"Trading Disruption"** means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of an Equity-Linked Note) or on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index-Linked Notes), or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Securities or the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (i) relating to any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, or (ii) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on any relevant Related Exchange;

**"Transfer Notice"** means for the purposes of Equity-Linked Notes only a notice in the form from time to time approved by the Issuer, which must:

- (i) specify the name and address of the Noteholder;
- (ii) specify the number of Notes in respect of which it is the Noteholder;
- (iii) specify the number of the Noteholder's account at the relevant Clearing System to be debited with such Notes;
- (iv) irrevocably instruct and authorise the relevant Clearing System, (A) to debit the Noteholder's account with such Notes on the Settlement Date, if the Issuer elects (or has elected) the Physical Delivery provisions being applicable or otherwise on the Maturity Date and (B) that no further transfers of the Notes specified in the Transfer Notice may be made;

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (v) contain a representation and warranty from the Noteholder to the effect that the Notes to which the Transfer Notice relates are free from all liens, charges, encumbrances and other third party rights;
- (vi) specify the number and account name of the account at the relevant Clearing System to be credited with the Securities if the Issuer elects (or has elected) the Physical Delivery provisions being applicable;
- (vii) contain an irrevocable undertaking to pay the Transfer Expenses (if any) and an irrevocable instruction to the relevant Clearing System to debit on or after the Settlement Date the cash or other account of the Noteholder with the relevant Clearing System specified in the Transfer Notice with such Transfer Expenses;
- (viii) include a certificate of non-US beneficial ownership in the form required by the Issuer; and
- (ix) authorise the production of the Transfer Notice in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings;

**"Underlying Company"** means the issuer of the Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, if the Notes are DR-Linked Notes, each of the Depository and the issuer of the relevant Underlying Security, in each case subject to adjustment in accordance with Condition 22(g);

**"Underlying Index"**, in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Underlying Security"** means, with respect to DR-Linked Notes and a Depository Receipt, the security and any other property to which such Depository Receipt relates;

**"Unit"**, in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Valid Date"** means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

**"Valuation Date"** means each date specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), in each case subject to Condition 22(e); and

**"Valuation Time"** means:

(a) in relation to each Security to be valued or each Index (other than a Multiple Exchange Index) the level of which falls to be determined on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Security or Index, as applicable or such scheduled time as set out in the Index Rules. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; or

(b) in relation to a Multiple Exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (x) in respect of any Component Security, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, and (y) in respect of any options contracts or future contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (ii) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor.

(b) ***Physical Delivery***

In relation to Equity-Linked Notes which are to be redeemed by the delivery of a Securities Transfer Amount, and subject to the other provisions of these Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i)
- (A) Each Noteholder shall, on or before the date five calendar days before the Maturity Date or the date of early termination or redemption (or such earlier date as the Issuer shall determine is necessary for the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the relevant Clearing System to perform their respective obligations in relation to the Notes and notify to the Paying Agents and the Noteholders) send to the relevant Clearing System, in accordance with its then applicable operating procedures, and copied to the Principal Paying Agent, a duly completed Transfer Notice.
  - (B) A Transfer Notice, once delivered to the relevant Clearing System, shall be irrevocable and may not be withdrawn without the consent in writing of the Issuer. A Noteholder may not transfer any Note which is the subject of a Transfer Notice following delivery of such Transfer Notice to the relevant Clearing System. A Transfer Notice shall only be valid to the extent that the relevant Clearing System have not received conflicting prior instructions in respect of the Notes which are the subject of the Transfer Notice.
  - (C) Failure properly to complete and deliver a Transfer Notice may result in such notice being treated as null and void. Any determination as to whether such notice has been properly completed and delivered as provided shall be made by the Principal Paying Agent and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Noteholder.
  - (D) The Principal Paying Agent shall promptly on the local banking day following receipt of a Transfer Notice send a copy thereof to the Issuer or such person as the Issuer may previously have specified.
  - (E) Delivery of the Securities will be via the relevant Clearing System. The delivery or transfer of Securities to each Noteholder is at the relevant Noteholder's risk and if delivery occurs later than the earliest possible date for delivery, no additional amounts will be payable by the Issuer.
  - (F) The Issuer shall discharge its obligation to redeem the relevant proportion of the Notes by delivering, or procuring the delivery of, the Securities Transfer Amount on the Settlement Date to the Clearing System for credit to the account with the Clearing System specified in the Transfer Notice of the relevant Noteholder.
  - (G) The amount of Securities to be delivered to or for the account of each Noteholder shall be an amount of Securities equal to the number of Notes in respect of which such Noteholder is the holder as specified in the relevant Transfer Notice multiplied by the Securities Transfer Amount **provided, however, that** if a Noteholder would become entitled to a number of Securities which is not equal to a board lot of the Securities at such time, as determined by the Calculation Agent, or an integral multiple thereof, then the Noteholder's entitlement to delivery of Securities shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Security.
  - (H) In relation to each Noteholder, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the Residual Amount and the Residual Cash Amount. The Residual Cash Amount shall be paid by the Issuer to the relevant Noteholder on the Settlement Date.

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (I) Each Noteholder shall be required as a condition of its entitlement to delivery of Securities in respect of any Notes to pay all Transfer Expenses in respect of such Notes.
  - (J) After delivery to or for the account of a Noteholder of the relevant Securities Transfer Amount and for such period of time as the transferor or its agent or nominee shall continue to be registered in any clearing system as the owner of the Securities comprised in such Securities Transfer Amount (the "**Intervening Period**"), none of such transferor or any agent or nominee for the Issuer or such transferor shall (i) be under any obligation to deliver to such Noteholder or any other person any letter, certificate, notice, circular, dividend or any other document or payment whatsoever received by the Issuer or such transferor, agent or nominee in its capacity as holder of such Securities, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise any rights (including voting rights) attaching to such Securities during the Intervening Period, or (iii) be under any liability to such Noteholder or any other person in respect of any loss or damage which the Noteholder or any other person may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of the Issuer or such transferor, agent or nominee being registered in such clearing system during such Intervening Period as legal owner of such Securities.
  - (K) All dividends on Securities to be delivered will be payable to the party that would receive such dividends according to market practice for a sale of the Securities executed on the Notional Sale Date to be delivered in the same manner as such Securities. Any such dividends will be paid to or for credit to the account specified by the Noteholder in the relevant Transfer Notice. No right to dividends on the Securities will accrue to Noteholders prior to the Notional Sale Date.
- (ii) The Calculation Agent shall determine whether or not at any time a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred and so has prevented delivery of Securities on the original day that but for such Settlement Disruption Event would have been the Settlement Date, then the Settlement Date will be the first succeeding day on which delivery of such Securities can take place through the relevant Clearing System unless a Settlement Disruption Event prevents settlement on each of the eight relevant Clearing System Business Days immediately following the original date (or during such other period (the "**Disruption Period**") specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that, but for the Settlement Disruption Event, would have been the Settlement Date. In that case, if the Securities are debt securities, the Issuer shall use reasonable efforts to deliver such Securities promptly thereafter in a commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent) outside the Clearing System and in all other cases (a) if such Securities can be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent), then the Settlement Date will be the first Business Day on which settlement of a sale of Securities executed on that eighth relevant Clearing System Business Day, or during such other period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, customarily would take place using such other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent) of delivery (which other manner of delivery will be deemed the relevant Clearing System for the purposes of delivery of the relevant Securities), and (b) if such Securities cannot be delivered in any other commercially reasonable manner (as determined by the Calculation Agent), then the Settlement Date will be postponed until delivery can be effected through the relevant Clearing System or in any other commercially reasonable manner.

For the avoidance of doubt, where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Securities comprised in a basket, the Settlement Date for Securities not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the first day

on which settlement of a sale of such Securities executed on the Maturity Date customarily would take place through the relevant Clearing System.

- (iii) If the Calculation Agent determines that a Delivery Disruption Event has occurred, it shall notify the Issuer who shall promptly notify the relevant Noteholder(s) and the Issuer may then:
  - (A) determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, that the obligation to deliver the relevant Securities Transfer Amount will be terminated and the Issuer will pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in a commercially reasonable manner) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Noteholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount; or
  - (B) deliver on the Settlement Date such amount of the Securities Transfer Amount (if any) as it can deliver on that date and pay such amount as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent (such opinion to be made in a commercially reasonable manner) is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the non-delivery of the remainder of the Securities Transfer Amount, in which event the entitlements of the respective Noteholder(s) to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount.

Where this Condition 22(b)(iii) fails to be applied, insofar as the Calculation Agent determines to be practical, the same shall be applied as between the Noteholders on a *pro rata* basis, but subject to such rounding down (whether of the amount of a payment or of a number of Securities to be delivered) and also to such other adjustments as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate to give practical effect to such provisions.

(c) ***Automatic Early Redemption***

This Condition 22(c) is applicable only if Automatic Early Redemption Event is indicated as applicable in relevant Pricing Supplement.

If on any Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date, the Automatic Early Redemption Event occurs, then unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Notes will be automatically redeemed in whole, but not in part, on the Automatic Early Redemption Date immediately following such Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date and the Redemption Amount payable by the Issuer on such date upon redemption of each Note shall be an amount in the relevant currency equal to the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Amount.

(d) ***Knock-in and Knock-out Provisions***

This Condition 22(d) is applicable only if "Knock-in Event" or "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If on a Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day, a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event (respectively) occurs, then a Knock-in Amount or Knock-out Amount (respectively) becomes payable on the relevant Knock-in Amount Payment Date or Knock-out Amount Payment Date (respectively), all as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(e) ***Consequences of Disrupted Days***

For the purposes of this Condition 22(e) "**Limit Valuation Date**" shall mean, if any Valuation Date in respect of a Note is a Disrupted Day, the Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days following such Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day.

(i) If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:

(A) in the case of an Equity-Linked Note, or an Index-Linked Note which, in each case, relates to a single Security or Index, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, **provided that** the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case:

(1) in respect of an Index Linked Note, the Limit Valuation Date will be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of the Index as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date determined in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or other property on the Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date); and

(2) in respect of an Equity Linked Note, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date;

(B) in the case of an Index Linked Note which relates to a basket of Indices, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, unless each of the succeeding Scheduled Trading Days (up to and including the Limit Valuation Date) immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index. In that case, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Index notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day relating to that Index and the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of that Index, as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the relevant Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect to the relevant security or other property on the Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date); and

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (C) in the case of an Equity Linked Note which relates to a basket of Securities, the Valuation Date for each Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Security, unless each of the Scheduled Trading Days (up to and including the Limit Valuation Date) immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day relating to that Security. In that case, (1) the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Security, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Calculation Agent shall determine its estimate of the value for that Security as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date.
- (ii) If Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the valuation of the relevant Index or Securities:
  - (A) The Final Price or Final Index Level will be, in relation to any Valuation Date:
    - (1) in respect of an Index-Linked Note or an Equity-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement which, in each case, relates to a single Security or Index (as the case may be), the arithmetic mean of the Reference Price of the Security or (as the case may be) of the Reference Level of the Index on each Averaging Date;
    - (2) in respect of an Index-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement which relates to a basket of indices, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket determined by the Calculation Agent as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Index Level is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the Reference Level of each Index comprised in such basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Index as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement); and
    - (3) in respect of an Equity-Linked Note settled by way of Cash Settlement which relates to a basket of Securities, the arithmetic mean of the prices for such basket determined by the Calculation Agent as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Price is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the prices for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the values calculated for the Securities of each Underlying Company as the product of (aa) the Reference Price of such Security and (bb) the number of such Securities comprised in such basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Security as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement).
  - (B) If any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then, if the consequence specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in relation to "**Averaging Date Market Disruption**" is:
    - (1) "**Omission**", then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the relevant Final Price or Final Index Level, as applicable,

**provided that**, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the relevant Valuation Date, then Condition 22(e)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final Averaging Date in respect of that Valuation Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Maturity Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Instalment Date, Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), Optional Redemption Date (Put Option) or any other early redemption date in accordance with the Conditions or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date;

- (2) **"Postponement"**, then Condition 22(e)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date for the relevant Notes. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Maturity Date, Instalment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), Optional Redemption Date (Put Option) or any other early redemption date in accordance with the Conditions or the relevant Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date; or
- (3) **"Modified Postponement"**, then:
  - (aa) in the case of an Index Linked Note or an Equity Linked Note which relates to a single Index or Security, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date (the **"Scheduled Final Averaging Date"**) in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) and:
    - (i) in respect of an Index Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(e)(i)(A)(1); and



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (ii) in respect of an Equity Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant price for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(e)(i)(A)(2); and
- (bb) in the case of an Index Linked Note or an Equity-Linked Note which relates to a basket of Indices or Securities, the Averaging Date for each Index or Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the day specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Valuation Date (the "Scheduled Averaging Date") and the Averaging Date for an Index or Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date, then the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) and:
  - (i) in respect of an Index Linked Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(e)(i)(B); and
  - (ii) in respect of an Equity Linked Note or a Cash Equity Note, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(e)(i)(C).

If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Maturity Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Instalment Date, an Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), an Optional Redemption Date (Put Option) or other early redemption date or Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date.

If a Valuation Date is postponed pursuant to this Condition 22(e) (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*), the Scheduled FX Fixing Date falling on or immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date may, in the Calculation Agent's discretion (i) be postponed such that the Scheduled FX Fixing Date will be deemed to occur the number of days following the Valuation Date as the Scheduled FX Fixing Date would have occurred following the Scheduled Valuation Date had it not been for the postponement pursuant to this Condition 22(e) (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*) or (ii) if the Scheduled Valuation Date and Scheduled FX Fixing Date are the same date, be postponed to the Valuation Date, provided, in each case, that if the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date would, as a result of this paragraph, occur on a day which is not a

Relevant Currency Business Day, it will be postponed to the immediately following Relevant Currency Business Day.

If a Valuation Date is postponed in accordance with this Condition 22(e) (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*), any Disrupted Day Related Payment Date will also be postponed, if needed, such that the Disrupted Day Related Payment Date shall fall at least three (3) local banking days (or such other number of local banking days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement) following the later of (i) the postponed Valuation Date or, if later, the Limit Valuation Date, as applicable and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable.

Unless Interest Adjustment is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, no further payment on account of interest or otherwise shall be due in respect of any payment postponed pursuant to this Condition 22(e) (so that, for the avoidance of doubt, any interest payable in respect of the Notes on a Disrupted Day Related Payment Date which is so postponed shall be calculated as if such Disrupted Day Related Payment Date had not been postponed pursuant to this Condition 22(e)) unless, in the case of a Fixed Rate Note, a Floating Rate Note or a Zero Coupon Note, there is a subsequent failure to pay in accordance with these Conditions, in which event interest shall continue to accrue as provided in Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*), 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Interest Note Provisions and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*) or 6 (*Zero Coupon Notes*), as appropriate.

(f) ***Adjustments to Indices***

This Condition 22(f) is applicable only in relation to Index-Linked Notes other than Inflation Rate-Linked Notes in relation to which Condition 22(j) shall apply.

(i) ***Successor Index***

If a relevant Index is (A) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and published by a successor to the Index Sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (B) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that Index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

(ii) ***Index Modification***

If on or prior to any Valuation Date or Averaging Date, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating that Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation or other routine events) (an "**Index Modification**"), then the Calculation Agent shall determine whether such Index Modification has a material effect on the Notes, and if so, shall make such adjustment(s) (if any) as it determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of the Index Modification and determine the effective date of any such modification or adjustment.

(iii) ***Index Cancellation***

If on or prior to the Valuation Date or Averaging Date (A) the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index, (B) the Index Sponsor announces that it suspends the calculation and publication of the level of a relevant Index, or (C) the Index Sponsor permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists (each an "**Index Cancellation**"), then:

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (1) the Issuer shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining the same give notice (an "**Index Cancellation Notice**") of such Index Cancellation to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*);
- (2) if Index Substitution is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not and the date as of which the Index is to be substituted with a Substitute Index and, if it so determines, it shall give an Index Substitution Notice to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) and, with effect from the date so determined, the Substitute Index shall be deemed to be the Index; and
- (3) if no Substitute Index has been identified within ten Business Days of the giving of such Index Cancellation Notice or if Index Substitution has not been specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and:
  - (A) if it determines that the Notes shall continue, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Final Index Level for such Valuation Date or the Reference Level for such Averaging Date, as the case may be using, in lieu of a published level of that Index, the level for that Index as at that Valuation Date or Averaging Date (as applicable) as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the Index Cancellation, but using only those components that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Cancellation; and
  - (B) if it determines that the Notes shall not continue, the Issuer shall terminate the relevant Notes as of the date selected by the Issuer and give notice thereof to the Noteholders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), specifying the early redemption amount and early redemption date, and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer, as the case may be) shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes immediately prior to such early redemption.

For these purposes:

**"Index Substitution Notice"** means a notice specifying a Substitute Index to be substituted for the Index and the date as of which such substitution is to take effect; and

**"Substitute Index"** means a successor index identified by the Calculation Agent using commercially reasonable efforts, with characteristics, objectives and rules similar to the Index in effect immediate prior to the occurrence of the Index Cancellation.

(iv) *Correction of Index Levels*

If the level of an Index published by the Index Sponsor at any time and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent for any calculation or determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Index Sponsor after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such

adjustment as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the settlement or payment terms of the Notes to account for such correction **provided that** if any amount has been paid in an amount which exceeds the amount that would have been payable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable in respect of the Notes and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement of the relevant excess payment (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Noteholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement by the Noteholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(g) ***Adjustments and Events affecting Securities***

This Condition 22(g) is applicable only in relation to Equity-Linked Notes.

(i) ***Potential Adjustment Events***

The Calculation Agent shall determine whether or not at any time a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities and, if so, will make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and/or any other adjustment(s) and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). In addition, in relation to China Connect Underlying only, in making such determinations, the Calculation Agent may (but need not) take into account any requirement, adjustment and/or limitation that may be imposed by the China Connect Service or any action or inaction by any one or more of the Exchange, SEHK, CSDCC and HKSCC in relation to such Potential Adjustment Event in respect of Securities held through the China Connect Service.

(ii) ***Extraordinary Events***

Following the occurrence of any Extraordinary Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer) as the case may be, shall cease and the

Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes. In relation to China Connect Underlying only, in making such determinations, the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent may (but need not) take into account any requirement, adjustment and/or limitation that may be imposed by the China Connect Service or any action or inaction by any one or more of the Exchange, SEHK, CSDCC and HKSCC in relation to such Merger Event or Tender Offer in respect of Securities held through the China Connect Service.

(iii) *Conversion*

In respect of an Equity-Linked Note, following the occurrence of any Conversion, the Issuer will determine whether or not the Notes will continue and, if so, determine any adjustment(s) to be made. If the Issuer determines that the Notes shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Securities to which each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered under such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). If the Issuer determines that the Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes.

(iv) *Correction of Prices*

In the event that any price published or announced on a given day and utilised or to be utilised for the purpose of any calculation or determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction is published or announced by the Exchange within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the amount payable in respect of the Notes and their terms to account for such correction and the Calculation Agent shall determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) **provided that** if any amount has been paid in an amount which exceeds the amount that would have been payable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable in respect of the Notes and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement of the relevant excess payment (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Noteholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement by the Noteholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(h) *Additional Disruption Events*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, the Calculation Agent shall determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount or any amount of interest set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Securities to which

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

each Note relates, the number of Securities comprised in a basket, the amount, the number of or type of shares, other securities or other property which may be delivered pursuant to such Notes and, in any case, any other variable relevant to the settlement or payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes.

For the purposes any Series of Notes, "**Additional Disruption Event**" means any event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and for such purpose the following terms if so specified shall be deemed to have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) "**Change in Law**" means, in relation to any Notes, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it will, or there is a substantial likelihood that it will, with the passing of time, or has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire or dispose of or realise, recover or remit the proceeds of the sale of disposal of, Securities, Component Securities or other components comprised in the Index relating to such Notes or any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk including, without limitation, any currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to such Notes, or in relation to the Issuer's hedging activities in connection with the Notes or in relation to the hedging activities of the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in connection with the Notes, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to such Notes or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, such Notes or (z) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (ii) "**China Connect Service Termination**" means, on or after the Trade Date, the announcement by one or more of the China Connect Market, SEHK, the CSDCC, HKSCC or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of a suspension or termination of the China Connect Service or a part thereof for any reason which materially affects the routing of orders in respect of, or holding of, the Securities through the China Connect Service and the Calculation Agent determines that there is a reasonable likelihood that such suspension or termination is not, or will not be, temporary;
- (iii) "**China Connect Share Disqualification**" means, on or after the Trade Date, the Securities cease to be accepted as "China Connect Securities" (as defined in the rules of SEHK) for the purpose of the China Connect Service;
- (iv) "**Failure to Deliver**" means the failure of a party to deliver, when due, the relevant Securities in respect of the Notes, where such failure is due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (v) **"Insolvency Filing"** means that the issuer of the Securities institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, **provided that** proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the issuer of the Securities shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;
- (vi) **"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates is unable or it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or any of its designated affiliates or partially after using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith, to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the equity or any other price risk (including but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes or (B) realise, recover, receive, transfer or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) or (C) without prejudice to (B) above, transfer amounts denominated in the Settlement Currency (1) from accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction (2) between accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (3) to a party that is a non-resident of the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (D) without prejudice to (B) and (C) above, convert the Settlement Currency into an Alternative Payment Currency) and, for the avoidance of doubt "using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith" to hedge the risks of the Issuer referred to herein does not include the value of any quota granted to the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates under the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("**QFII**") or Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("**RQFII**") Schemes; and
- (vii) **"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates would incur materially increased costs (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), including, without limitation, amount of tax (including any potential tax which the Calculation Agent considers may arise) duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge equity or any other price risk (including but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes or (B) realise, recover, receive, transfer or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer or its designated affiliates, as applicable, shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

(i) ***Adjustments where the Securities are Units in a Fund***

Where the Securities are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being Units in a Fund, in the case of the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Valuation Date of any Extraordinary Event affecting the Fund or the value of the Units, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment as provided in the preceding provisions of this Condition 22 or:

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under the preceding provisions of this Condition 22 would produce a commercially reasonable result:
  - (a) the Calculation Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify a new underlying asset with characteristics, investment objectives and policies similar to those in effect for the Affected Units immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Extraordinary Event and any substitution of the new underlying asset for the Affected Units shall be effected at such time and in such manner as determined by the Calculation Agent; and
  - (b) if necessary, the Calculation Agent will adjust any relevant terms, including, but not limited to, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, investment strategy or liquidity relevant to the Units or the Notes; or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent in its discretion and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Securities Transfer Amount or Final Redemption Amount any accrued interest, as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes.

In this Condition 22(i) "**Affected Unit(s)**" means each Unit subject to an applicable Extraordinary Event.

(j) ***Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes***

With respect to Inflation Rate-linked Notes, the following provisions shall apply in lieu of Condition 22(f) (*Adjustments to Indices*):

(A) ***Definitions***

In this Condition:

**"Base Level"** means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

**"Fallback Bond"** means a bond selected by the Calculation Agent and issued by the government or one of the governments (but not any government agency) of the country (or countries) to whose level of inflation the relevant Index relates and which pays a coupon and/or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the Index, with a maturity date which falls on the same day as the Maturity Date or such other date as the Calculation Agent shall select if there is no such bond maturing on the Maturity Date. If any bond so selected is redeemed, the Calculation Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged);

**"Inflation Index Level"** means the level of the Index first published or announced for the relevant Reference Month on the Relevant Screen Page, as determined by the Calculation Agent, subject to this Condition 22(j) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes*);

**"Inflation Index Sponsor"** means, the inflation index sponsor specified as such in the Pricing Supplement (being the entity that publishes or announces (directly



or through an agent) the level of the Index) and any successor sponsor of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Latest Level"** means the latest level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated;

**"Reference Level"** means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in "Latest Level" above;

**"Reference Month"** means the calendar month for which the level of the Index was reported, regardless of when this information is published or amended. If the period for which the level of the Index was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month is the period for which the level of the Index was reported;

**"Related Bond"** means, the bond specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and if no bond is specified as the Related Bond, the Related Bond shall be the Fallback Bond. If the bond specified to be the Related Bond redeems or matures during the term of the Inflation Rate-linked Notes, following such redemption or maturity the Related Bond shall be the Fallback Bond; and

**"Relevant Screen Page"** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying the level of the Index; and

**"Substitute Index Level"** means the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to (B) below.

(B) *Delay of Publication*

If the Inflation Index Level for a Reference Month which is relevant to the calculation of an amount payable in respect of Inflation Rate-linked Notes (a **"Relevant Level"**) has not been published or announced on the Relevant Screen Page by the day that is five Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Instalment Date, Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), Optional Redemption Date (Put Option), other early redemption date or Maturity Date, as the case may be (the **"Affected Payment Date"**), the Calculation Agent shall determine a **"Substitute Index Level"** (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

- (i) If Related Bond is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (ii) If (A) Related Bond is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or (B) the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the Substitute Index Level under (i) above for the Affected Payment Date for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

*Substitute Index Level = Base Level x (Latest Level / Reference Level)*

If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, Automatic Early Redemption Date, Instalment Date, Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), Optional Redemption Date (Put Option), other early redemption date or Maturity Date, as the case may be, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations and instead the Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Condition 22(j) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes*) will be the definitive level for the relevant Reference Month.

(C) *Cessation of Publication*

If a level of the Index has not been published or announced on the Relevant Screen Page for two consecutive months and/or the Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a Successor Index (in lieu of any previously applicable Index) for the purposes of the Notes by using the following methodology:

- (i) if at any time (other than after the designation by the Calculation Agent of a date for the early redemption of the Notes pursuant to paragraph (iv) below) a successor index has been designated by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor index shall be designated a "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of all subsequent determinations of interest payable and/or of an Early Redemption Amount or of the Final Redemption Amount, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under the other subsections of this Condition 22(j);
- (ii) if: (1) a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (i) above; (2) there has been no designation of a date for the early redemption of the Notes by the Calculation Agent pursuant to paragraph (iv) below; (3) a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Inflation Index Sponsor, specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by the Inflation Index Sponsor; and (4) the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, then such replacement index shall be deemed to be the "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of the Notes from the date that such replacement Index comes into effect;
- (iii) if a Successor Index has not been determined by the Calculation Agent under paragraphs (i) or (ii) above (and there has been no designation by the Calculation Agent of a date for the early redemption of the Notes pursuant to paragraph (iv) below), the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such relevant Valuation Date, and such index will be deemed a "**Successor Index**"; and
- (iv) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, then the Issuer may redeem or cancel all but not some only of the Notes on the date selected by the Calculation Agent at the Early Redemption Amount.

The Issuer shall notify the Noteholders of any Successor Index determined pursuant to this Condition 22(j)(C) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Notes - Cessation of Publication*).

(D) *Rebasing of the Index*

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for purposes of determining the level of an Index from the date of such rebasing; **provided, however, that** the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. If there is no Related Bond, the Calculation Agent shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made under the Notes.

(E) *Material Modification*

If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before the next date which is an Interest Payment Date, the relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date, an Instalment Date, the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Put Option), any other early redemption date or the Maturity Date (as the case may be), an Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to an Index, then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index and/or the terms of the Notes consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond, or, if there is no Related Bond, only those adjustments necessary for the modified Index to continue as the Index.

(F) *Manifest Error in Publication*

If, within thirty days of publication, but no later than the fifth Business Day prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, relevant Automatic Early Redemption Date, an Instalment Date, the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), the relevant Optional Redemption Date (Put Option), any other early redemption date or the Maturity Date, as the case may be, the Calculation Agent determines that the Inflation Index Sponsor has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will take such action as it may deem necessary and practicable to give effect to such correction.

(k) *Events relating to DR-Linked Notes*

In relation to DR-Linked Notes only, if a Delisting of the Securities occurs or the Depository announces that the Deposit Agreement is (or will be) (or is at any time, whether or not announced by the Depository) terminated, then the Issuer will determine whether or not the Notes shall continue. If the Issuer determines that:

- (i) the Notes shall continue, it shall elect whether the Security shall thereafter be (x) the Replacement DRs or the Underlying Security and the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the terms of the Notes (including, without limitation, any change to the notional number of Securities or/or the formula for the Final Redemption Amount), and which change or adjustment(s) shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent; or
- (ii) the Notes shall not continue, then the Notes shall be redeemed as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer) as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Notes.

23. **Provisions relating to Preference Share-Linked Notes**

(a) **Definitions**

As used in this Condition 23 and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means any event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such event is specified in the Pricing Supplement, a Change in Law and/or an Insolvency Filing;

**"Change in Law"** means that, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it will, or there is a substantial likelihood that it will, with the passing of time or it has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire, or dispose of or realise, recover or remit the proceeds of the sale of or disposal of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk, including without limitation, any currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Preference Share-Linked Notes (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to the Preference Share-Linked Notes, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to the Preference Share-Linked Notes, (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, the Preference Share-Linked Notes or (z) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Preference Share-Linked Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

**"Extraordinary Event"** means a Merger Event, a Tender Offer and/or an Insolvency or such other event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Insolvency"** means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting the Preference Share Issuer, (A) all the Preference Shares are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Preference Shares become legally prohibited from transferring them;

**"Insolvency Filing"** means that the Preference Share Issuer institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, **provided that** proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the Preference Share Issuer shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;

**"Merger Event"** means any (i) reclassification or change of the Preference Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Preference Shares outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Preference Share Issuer with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which the Preference Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such preference shares outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer,

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Additional Provisions Relating to Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes and Preference Share Linked Notes**

exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Preference Shares that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such preference shares (other than such Preference Shares owned or controlled by such other entity or person), or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Preference Share Issuer with or into another entity in which the Preference Share Issuer is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Preference Shares outstanding but results in the outstanding preference shares (other than preference shares owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding preference shares immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before the final Valuation Date;

**"Preference Shares"** means the preference shares as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Preference Share Issuer"** means the issuer of the Preference Shares as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Preference Share Valuation Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if any date(s) for valuation of or any determination of the underlying asset or reference basis (or any part thereof) for the Preference Shares falling on or about such day is to be delayed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Preference Shares by reason of a disruption or adjustment event, the Preference Share Valuation Date shall be such delayed valuation or determination date(s), all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Preference Share-Linked Note"** means a Note in relation to which the redemption amount payable is linked to the performance of underlying preference shares (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Preference Share Value"** means, in respect of any day, the market value of a Preference Share at the Valuation Time on such day as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Preference Share Early Redemption Event"** means that the Issuer or any of its affiliates has received notice from the Preference Share Issuer that the Preference Shares are to be redeemed early;

**"Tender Offer"** means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Preference Share Issuer, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

**"Valuation Date"** has the meaning given to it in the applicable Pricing Supplement; and

**"Valuation Time"** has the meaning given to it in the applicable Pricing Supplement.

(b) ***Early Redemption of Preference Share-Linked Notes***

Following the occurrence of a Preference Share Early Redemption Event, the Issuer will terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the second Business Day immediately preceding the date on which the Preference Shares are to redeem and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(c) ***Extraordinary Events***

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent, an Extraordinary Event occurs, the Issuer may (but is not obliged to) terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the tenth Business Day immediately after the date on which such determination is made by the Calculation Agent and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(d) ***Additional Disruption Event***

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent an Additional Disruption Event occurs, the Issuer may (but is not obliged to) terminate all (but not some only) of the Notes on the tenth Business Day immediately after the date on which such determination is made by the Calculation Agent and the entitlement to receive the Final Redemption Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Early Redemption Amount.

(e) ***Notices to Noteholders***

If in the determination of the Calculation Agent a Preference Share Early Redemption Event, an Extraordinary Event or an Additional Disruption Event occurs and the Issuer elects to terminate the Notes, the Issuer will give notice to Noteholders (with a copy to HSBC France) in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*).

(f) ***Amendments to the Conditions***

(i) Condition 7(c) (*Redemption at the Option of the Issuer (Call Option)*) is hereby amended by replacing the words "or some only" with the words ", but not some only,".

(ii) Condition 7(g) (*Purchases*) is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

"Each of the Issuer and any person directly or indirectly connected with the Issuer may at any time purchase Notes at any price in the open market or otherwise. Such Notes may be held or resold or, provided such Notes are held by the Issuer, at the option of the Issuer, reissued or cancelled.

(iii) Condition 7(h) (*Cancellation*) is hereby amended by inserting the words "by the Issuer" after the words "all Notes purchased".

(iv) A new Condition 7(j) is hereby inserted as follows:

"(j) **Redemption Amounts**

If a Note redeems for more than the sum subscribed for it, then the excess shall be compensation for the use of the sum so subscribed and compensation in recognition that the amount payable at redemption may be less than the sum so subscribed."

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EQUITY-LINKED NOTES AND  
INDEX-LINKED NOTES**

*[When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other additional terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]*

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche]**

**[Title of Notes]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]* issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants)]**

**PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Terms and Conditions of the Equity Linked Notes, and Index Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors' Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them

available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] **Conditions**"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

*(For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### **[IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "*Risk Factors*" in the Offering Memorandum.**



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]  
  
*[(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Notes become fungible).]*
3. Currency:
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ] [subject to Condition 9(h) (*Payments – Conversion*)]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: [*specify*/Settlement Currency]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount:
  - [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount] [plus accrued interest from [*insert date*] (*in the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*)] [An amount as determined by the Calculation Agent equal to [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount converted into the Settlement Currency at a rate of exchange of [ ].]
6.
  - (i) Denomination(s) (Condition 2): [ ]<sup>1</sup>
  - (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>2</sup>: [ ]
  - (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7.
  - (i) Issue Date: [ ]
  - (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [*specify*] [Issue Date] [Not applicable ]
  - (iii) Trade Date: [ ]
8. Maturity Date: (Condition 7(a)) [*Specify date or (for Floating Rate Notes) Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to the relevant month and year. In case of undated Notes, specify undated.*] [adjusted in accordance with [*specify*] [*Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)*] for the definition of "**Business**"]

---

<sup>1</sup> *If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note - see item 22(iii) below.*

<sup>2</sup> *The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.*

*Day”]*

9. Change of interest or redemption basis: *[Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes to another interest or redemption/payment basis]*

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

10. Fixed Rate Note provisions: (*Condition 4*) [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] [ ] [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/ monthly] in arrear] [ ]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [dd/mm, dd/mm, dd/mm and dd/mm] [in each year]  
 [adjusted in accordance with [specify] *[Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)] for the definition of "Business Day"*] / [not adjusted]
- (iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Day Count Fraction: [30/360 / Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA) / Not applicable / other (specify)]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not applicable / other (give details)]
- (vi) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vii) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: [Not applicable/give details] (*Consider if day count fraction, particularly for Euro denominated issues, should be on an Actual/Actual basis*)
11. Floating Rate Note provisions: (Condition 5) [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)*
- (i) [Interest Period(s)] / [Specified Period]<sup>3</sup>: [specify]
- (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [Not applicable – Floating Rate Convention applies] [specify dates]
- (iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ]
- (iv) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ other (give details)]
- (v) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]

---

<sup>3</sup> Select applicable option. "Specified Period" will only be applicable where Floating Rate Convention is applicable. In all other cases, select "Interest Period(s)".

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| (vi)   | Screen Rate Determination:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
|        | (1) Reference Rate:  | [specify LIBOR or other]   |
|        | (2) Interest Determination Date(s):  | [ ]  |
|        | (3) Relevant Screen Page:  | [ ]  |
|        | (4) Relevant Financial Centre:   | [ ]  |
|        | (5) Relevant Time:   | [ ]  |
|        | (6) Relevant Currency:   | [ ]  |
| (vii)  | ISDA Determination:  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
|        | (1) Floating Rate Option:  | [ ]  |
|        | (2) Designated Maturity:   | [ ]  |
|        | (3) Reset Date:  | [ ]  |
| (viii) | Linear Interpolation:  | [Not applicable] [Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period ending on the Interest Payment Date falling in [ ] shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation] |
| (ix)   | Margin(s):   | [[+/-][ ] per cent. [per annum]] [Not applicable]  |
| (x)    | Day Count Fraction:  | [ ]  |
| (xi)   | Minimum Interest Rate:   | [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]   |
| (xii)  | Maximum Interest Rate:   | [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]   |
| (xiii) | Fall-back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions: | [ ]  |
| 12.    | Zero Coupon Note provisions: <i>(Condition 6)</i>  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>   |
|        | (i) Accrual Yield:   | [[ ] per cent [per annum]]   |
|        | (ii) Zero Coupon Note Reference Price:   | [ ]  |
|        | (iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and last payments:  | [ ]  |
| 13.    | Equity-/Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>   |

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- (i) Index/formula/other variable: [give or annex details – if appropriate, cross-refer to the definition of Valuation Date in paragraph 31 below]
- (ii) Provisions for determining interest where calculated by reference to Equity/Index and/or formula and/or other variable: [ ]
- (iii) Provisions for determining interest where calculation by reference to Equity/Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [ ] [Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]
- (iv) Interest or calculation period(s): [ ]
- (v) Interest Payment Dates: [ ]
- (vi) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/other (give details)]
- (vii) Business Centre(s): [ ]
- (viii) Minimum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (ix) Maximum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (x) Day Count Fraction: [ ]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

- 14. Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable] (Condition 7(c)) (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
  - (i) Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value]
  - (ii) Series redeemable in part: [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — otherwise redemption will only be permitted of entire Series)] [Fair Market Value]
  - (iii) Optional Redemption Date (Call Option): [ ]
  - (iv) Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
  - (v) Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- 15. Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable] (Condition 7(d)) (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- (i) Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Date (Put Option): [ ]
  - (iii) Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
  - (iv) Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
16. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: (*Condition 7(a)*) [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)]
17. Final Redemption Amount of each Note in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Equity-Linked, Index-Linked or other variable-linked: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Index/formula/other variable: [*give annex details*]
  - (ii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculated by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable: [ ]
  - (iii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculation by reference to Equity Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [*Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions*]
  - (iv) Minimum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]
  - (v) Maximum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]
18. Instalment Notes: (*Condition 7(a)*) [Applicable] [Not applicable] (*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- Instalment Date(s) and corresponding Instalment:
- | <i>Instalment Date</i> | <i>Instalment Amount</i> |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| [ ]                    | [ ]                      |
19. Early Redemption:
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality): (*Conditions 7(b) or 7(f)*) [[100] per cent. of the Calculation Amount] [Fair Market Value] [*other (specify details)*]
  - (ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- |       |                                      |   |
|-------|--------------------------------------|---|
|       | Event of Default):<br>(Condition 11) | Market Value] [other (specify details)]   |
| (iii) | Other redemption provisions:         | [Specify] [Not applicable] [If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable] |

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 20. | Form of Notes:<br>(Condition 2(a))   | [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]   |
| 21. | [New Global Note] [(delete if Registered Note)]/ Issued under the new safekeeping structure [(delete if Bearer Note)]:   | [Yes/No]   |
| 22. | If issued in bearer form:  |  |
|     | (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note:   | [Temporary] [Permanent] Global Note  |
|     | (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes:<br>(Condition 2(a))   | [Yes] [No] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes only in limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note] [(specify)]  |
|     | (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: | [Yes] [No] [If no, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]                                    |
|     | (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: <sup>4</sup>  | [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]<br>[N.B. This will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems - see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note] |
|     | (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: <sup>5</sup>   | [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]<br>[N.B. The above comment also applies here]  |
| 23. | Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note:   | [Not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date] [(specify)]  |
| 24. | If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes):   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
|     | (i) Initially represented by:  | [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]   |

<sup>4</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>5</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| [(ii)  | [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]] |
| [(ii)  | [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]      | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]]                          |
| [(iii) | [Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]   | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]  |

25. Payments:  
(Condition 9)

- |      |   |  |
|------|---|--|
| (i)  | Relevant Financial Centre Day:                      | [specify all places]   |
| (ii) | Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent: | [Applicable] [Not applicable]                                  |
|      | - Cross Currency Exchange Rate:                     | [Applicable] [Not applicable]                                  |
|      | - Cross Currency:                                   | [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable) |
|      | - Cross Currency Jurisdiction:                      | [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable) |
|      | - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction:                 | [ ]  |
|      | - Alternative Payment Currency:                     | [ ]  |
|      | - Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction:        | [ ]  |
|      | - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page:         | [ ]  |
|      | - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time:         | [ ]  |

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event: [ ]
  - Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Conversion provisions: [Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes][Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount][*other*]] [the Conversion Rate is [ ]][*specify further Conversion provisions*] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Conversion Rate Business Days: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Date: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*][ ]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Page: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*][ ]] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Time: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ]]
  - Denomination Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [*other*] [ ]]



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ]]
- Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (iv) Underlying Currency Pair provisions: [Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount]] [The Initial Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate is [ ]] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency: [ ]
- Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
- Reference Currenc(y)(ies): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Specified Currenc(y)(ies): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Specified Currency Jurisdiction(s): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Underlying Currency Pair Business Days: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
- Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (v) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): [3] [ ]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of the Relevant Currency Business Days for the purposes of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period [ ] [as per Condition 1]
26. Redenomination: (Condition 10) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
27. Other terms: [Not applicable] [specify] [See Annex]
- (When adding any other terms consideration should be given as to whether supplementary listing particulars would be required.)*

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO INDEX-LINKED NOTES, EQUITY-LINKED NOTES**

28. Physical Delivery: [Not applicable] [Condition 22(b) [applies/does not apply]
- (i) Securities Transfer Amount: [ ]
  - (ii) Residual Amount: [ ] [Condition 22(a) applies]
  - (iii) Residual Cash Amount: [ ] [Condition 22(a) applies]
  - (iv) Settlement Date: [ ]
  - (v) Settlement Disruption Event: Condition 22(b)(iii) [applies/does not apply]
  - (vi) Disruption Period: [Condition 22(b)(iii) applies] [ ]
  - (vii) Delivery Disruption Event: Condition 22(a) [applies/does not apply]
29. Provisions for Equity-Linked Notes: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Security(ies): [The Securities are [[ ] (ISIN:[ ])] [Depository Receipts] [Units in a Fund, where "Fund" means [ ], "Unit" means a share or notional unit of the Fund (as defined in the Fund Documents), the price of which is denominated in [ ]. [The Units represent undivided ownership interests in the portfolio of investments held by the Fund][delete if not applicable], "Underlying Index" means [ ]. Condition 22 shall apply to the Notes as if references therein to "Underlying Company" were references to the "Fund" and as if references therein to "Security" were references to "Unit".]
  - (ii) Underlying Company(ies): [ ] [and with respect to the Underlying Securities [ ] [The Fund]
  - (iii) Exchange(s): [ ]
  - (iv) Related Exchange(s): [ ] [All Exchanges]
  - (v) Initial Price: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- (vi) Strike Date: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (vii) Final Price: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies][The definition of Realisable Sale Price in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (viii) Reference Price: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (ix) Potential Adjustment Event: Condition 22(g)(i) [applies/does not apply]
- Extraordinary Dividend (if other than as specified in the definition in Condition 22(a)) [ ]
- additional Potential Adjustment Event (for purposes of paragraph (viii) of the definition thereof) [ ]
- (x) Extraordinary Event: Condition 22(g)(ii) [applies/does not apply]
- (xi) Conversion: (for Notes relating to Government Bonds and debt securities only) Condition 22(g)(iii) [applies/does not apply]
- (xii) Correction of prices: Condition 22(g)(iv) [applies/does not apply]
- (xiv) Additional Disruption Event [The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, Insolvency Filing, Failure to Deliver] [China Connect Share Disqualification] [China Connect Service Termination] *[other - give details]*] [Not applicable]
30. Additional provisions for Equity-Linked Notes: [ ] [Not applicable]
31. Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked interest Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Index(ices): [ ] [The Index. Each of (*specify relevant indices in a basket*) [ ] is a Multiple Exchange Index]
- (ii) Index Sponsor: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (iii) Index Rules: [ ] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Exchange(s): [ ]
- (v) Related Exchange(s): [ ] [All Exchanges]
- (vi) Initial Index Level: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (vii) Final Index Level: [ ]
- (viii) Strike Date: [ ]
- (ix) Reference Level: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- (x) Adjustments to Indices: [Condition 22(f)] / [Condition 22(j)] [applies/does not apply]
- (xi) China Connect Underlying: [Yes] [No]
- (xii) Additional Disruption Event: [The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging] [*Other - give details*]] [Not applicable]
- (xiii) Index Substitution: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
32. Valuation Date(s): [ ]
- Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days: [ ] [Not applicable] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Disrupted Day Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 22(e): [3] [ ]
33. Valuation Time: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
34. Averaging Dates: [ ] [Not applicable]
- (i) Averaging Date Market Disruption: [Omission] [Postponement] [Modified Postponement] [Not applicable] [*other (specify)*]
35. Other terms or special conditions relating to Index-Linked Notes or Equity-Linked Notes: [*specify*] [Not applicable]
- (i) Knock-in Event: [Applicable] [*Specify event or occurrence*] [If the [Final Price] [Reference Price] [Final Index Level] [Reference Level] [ ] as observed by the Calculation Agent [as of the Valuation Time] [continuously] [ ] [on a Knock-In Determination Day] is [greater than] [greater than or equal to] [less than] [less than or equal to] the relevant Knock-in [Price] [Level]]] [Not applicable]
- Knock-in Determination Day: [ ] [Condition 22(a) applies]
- Knock-in Determination Period: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Knock-in Period Beginning Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
- Knock-in Period Ending Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
- Knock-in Price/ Knock-in Level: [ ]
- Knock-in Amount: [ ]
- Knock-in Amount Payment Date: [ ] [Maturity Date]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

- (ii) Knock-out Event: [Applicable] [(specify event or occurrence)] [If the [Final Price] [Reference Price] [Final Index Level] [Reference Level] as observed by the Calculation Agent [as of the Valuation Time] [continuously] [ ] [on a Knock-out Determination Day] is [greater than] [greater than or equal to] [less than] [less than or equal to] the relevant knock-out [Price] [Level]] [Not applicable]
- Knock-out Determination Day: [ ] [Condition 22(a) applies]
  - Knock-out Determination Period: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Period Beginning Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Period Ending Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Price/ Knock-out Level: [ ]
  - Knock-out Amount: [ ]
  - Knock-out Amount Payment Date: [ ] [Maturity Date]

- (iii) Automatic Early Redemption Event: [Applicable] [If the [specify relevant security price or index level] is [greater than] [greater than or equal to] [less than] [less than or equal to] the relevant Automatic Early Redemption [Price] [Level]] [Not applicable]

Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date	Automatic Early Redemption Date	Automatic Early Redemption Rate	Automatic Early Redemption Date [Level] [Price]
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

- Automatic Early Redemption Amount: [ ] [as per Condition 22(a)]

- (iv) Interest Adjustment: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

**[PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO INFLATION RATE-LINKED NOTES ONLY]**

36. (i) Related Bond: [Applicable [- Related Bond is [ ]] [Not applicable] (if applicable and nothing further is specified, then it will be the Fallback Bond)]
- (ii) Inflation Index Sponsor: [ ]
- (iii) Relevant Screen Page: [ ]

**DISTRIBUTION**

37. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [*other - give name*]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Dealers (if any): [Not applicable] [*other - give name*]  
 [(*Give addresses and underwriting commitments*)]  
 (*Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Dealers.*)
38. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]  
 (*If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.*)
39. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/ TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  
 [Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
40. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
41. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/*give details*] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] *[The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.]*

42. Additional selling restrictions:

*[specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement]*

[In offers of Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:

#### TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>6</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorized, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of such a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that the Rule 144A Global Registered Notes, the Restricted Global Registered Notes, Combined Global Registered Notes and any US Definitive Registered Notes or Combined Definitive Registered Notes (as defined in "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes while in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum) issued in exchange for interests therein will bear a legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

---

<sup>6</sup> Transfer Restrictions are only included for Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.



THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>7</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>8</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO

<sup>7</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>8</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee

shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date:

## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted]
- [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from the [Issue Date] [ ]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)<sup>9</sup>
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [*specify amount*] [Not applicable]

### 2. RATINGS

- Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]
- [Standard & Poor's Credit Market
- Services Europe Limited: [ ]
- [Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]
- [Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>10</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 4. [Fixed Rate Notes only – YIELD]<sup>11</sup>

- Indication of yield: [[ ] per cent. per annum] [Calculated as (*include details of method of calculation in summary form*) on the Issue Date]<sup>12</sup>
- [As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.

<sup>9</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

<sup>10</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>11</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>12</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

5. **[Index-Linked, Equity-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]**<sup>13</sup>

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained).*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

6. ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
7. Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
8. CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]
9. Valoren Number: [ ] [Not applicable]
10. SEDOL: [ ] [Not applicable]
11. WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]
12. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:<sup>14</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]

[[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]* and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[include this text if "yes" selected]*

[Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]*. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[Include this text if "no" selected]*

---

<sup>13</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>14</sup> *Under current ECB requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, amongst other things, be denominated in Euros and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg Euro MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Notes and Index-Linked Notes**

13. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [CREST]/[None]/[specify other]
14. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
15. Settlement procedures: [Eurobond]/[Medium Term Note]/[*other (specify)*]
16. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [None]/[*specify*]
17. Common Depository: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable]
18. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*specify*]
19. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms applicable]

## PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR PREFERENCE SHARE-LINKED NOTES

[When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" "or significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]

### PRICING SUPPLEMENT

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche]**

**[Title of Notes]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]* issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

### PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market.] [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Terms and Conditions of the Preference Share Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]



[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]  
*[(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Notes become fungible).]*
3. Currency
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ] [Subject to Condition 9(h) (*Payments – Conversion*)]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: [ ]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount:
  - [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount [plus accrued interest from *[insert date]* (*in the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*)] [An amount as determined by the Calculation Agent equal to [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount converted into the Settlement Currency at a rate of exchange of [ ]]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes**

6. (i) Denomination(s) [ ]<sup>15</sup>  
(Condition 2):
- (ii) Calculation Amount:<sup>16</sup> [ ]
- (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7. (i) Issue Date: [*specify*] [Issue Date] [Not applicable]
8. Maturity Date: [[ ] - *i.e. date scheduled to fall two Business Days after the Valuation Date or, if later, [two] Business Days after the Valuation Date.*]  
(Condition 7(a))
9. Change of interest or redemption basis: [(*Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes to another interest or redemption/payment basis*)]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

10. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: The product of:  
(Condition 7(a))
- [[Calculation Amount]
- $$\times \frac{\text{Share Value}_{\text{final}}}{\text{Share Value}_{\text{initial}}}$$
- per Calculation Amount
- Where:
- "Share Value<sub>final</sub>" means the Preference Share Value on the Valuation Date; and
- "Share Value<sub>initial</sub>" means the Preference Share Value on the Initial Valuation Date.
11. Early Redemption Amount: Yes
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons, following redemption at the option of the Issuer, following an event of default, following the occurrence of a Preference Share Early Redemption Event, an Extraordinary Event or Additional Disruption Event) (Conditions 7(b), 7(c), 11, 23(b), 23(c) or 23(d)) Per Calculation Amount, an amount in [*specify currency of payment*] calculated by the Calculation Agent on the same basis as the Final Redemption Amount except that the definition of Share Value<sub>final</sub> shall be the Preference Share Value on the day falling [*two*] Business Days before the due date for early redemption of the Notes.

<sup>15</sup> If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note - see item 29(iii) below.

<sup>16</sup> The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.

(ii) Other redemption provisions: [Specify] [Not applicable]

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

12. Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]  
(Condition 2(a))
13. [New Global Note] [(delete if Registered Note)]/ Issued under the new safekeeping structure [(delete if Bearer Note)]: [Yes/No]
14. If issued in bearer form:
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: [Temporary] [Permanent] Global Note
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes: [Yes] [No] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes only in limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note] [(specify)]  
(Condition 2(a))
- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes] [No] [If no, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>17</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. This will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems - see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note]
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>18</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. The above comment also applies here]
15. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [Not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date] [(specify)]
16. If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes): [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by: [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]
- (ii) [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in

<sup>17</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>18</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes**

- |        |   |   |
|--------|---|---|
|        | disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]  | paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]  |
| [(ii)  | [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]] |
| [(iii) | [Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]                                      | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]   |
17. Payments:  
(Condition 9)
- |      |  |  |
|------|--|--|
| (i)  | Relevant Financial Centre Day:                                   | [specify all places]   |
| (ii) | Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent:              | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| -    | Cross Currency Exchange Rate:                                    | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| -    | Cross Currency:  | [ ]  |
| -    | Cross Currency Jurisdiction:                                     | [ ]  |
| -    | Settlement Currency Jurisdiction:                                | [ ]  |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency:                                    | [ ]  |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction:                       | [ ]  |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page:                        | [ ]  |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time:                        | [ ]  |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date:                        | [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]] |
| -    | Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: | [ ] [Not applicable]   |
| -    | Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event:                   | [ ]  |
| -    | Offshore RMB Centre:   | [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]  |

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes**

- (iii) Conversion provisions: [Applicable in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [the Conversion Rate is [ ]][specify further Conversion provisions][Not applicable]
- Conversion Rate Business Days: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Date: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Page: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
  - Conversion Rate Fixing Time: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ]]
  - Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Denomination Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ]]
  - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [other] [ ]]
  - Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (iv) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): [3] [ ]
  - Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of the Relevant Currency Business Days for the purposes of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period [ ] [as per Condition 1]
18. Redenomination: (Condition 10) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
19. Other terms: [Not applicable] [specify] [See Annex]  
(When adding any other terms consideration should be given as to whether supplementary listing particulars would be required.)

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO PREFERENCE SHARE-LINKED NOTES**

20. Provisions for Preference Share-Linked Notes:
- (i) Preference Shares: [ ]
  - (ii) Preference Share Issuer: [ ]
  - (iii) Initial Valuation Date: The Issue Date
  - (iv) Valuation Date: [means the [eighth] Business Day following the Preference Share Valuation Date]
  - (v) Preference Share Valuation Date: [ ]
  - (vi) Valuation Time: [ ]
  - (vii) Extraordinary Event: Condition 23(c) [applies/does not apply]  
*(insert any additional Extraordinary Events)*
  - (ix) Additional Disruption Event: [Condition 23(d) [applies /does not apply]. The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law and/or Insolvency Filing]
21. Additional provisions for Preference Share-Linked Notes: [ ] [Not applicable]

**DISTRIBUTION**

22. (i) If syndicated, names [,]<sup>19</sup> of Relevant Dealer(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [*other - give name*]  
*(Give addresses and underwriting commitments)*
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Dealers (if any): [Not applicable] [*other - give name*]  
*(Give addresses and underwriting commitments)*  
*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Dealers.)*
23. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]  
*(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*
24. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/ TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit

---

<sup>19</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]

[Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S) only in compliance with the provisions set forth under "*Transfer Restrictions.*"]

25. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"):

[Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]

26. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations:

[Not applicable/give details] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.]

27. Additional selling restrictions:

[specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
Authorised Signatory

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes**

Date:



## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

(i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.]

[Not applicable]

(ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market] with effect from [[the Issue Date] [ ]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)<sup>20</sup>*

(iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)] [Not applicable]

### 2. RATINGS

Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]

[Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]

[Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>21</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 4. PERFORMANCE OF THE PREFERENCE SHARES AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PREFERENCE SHARES AND THE PREFERENCE SHARE UNDERLYING

The Preference Share-Linked Notes relate to the [ ] preference shares relating to [ ] of the Preference Share Issuer.

The Preference Share Value will be published on each [Business Day] on [ ] page [ ].

The performance of the Preference Shares depends on the performance of the relevant underlying asset(s) or basis of reference to which the Preference Shares are linked (the "**Preference Share Underlying**"). The Preference Share Underlying is [*insert details of the relevant underlying asset(s) or basis of reference to which the Preference Shares relate e.g. FTSE 100*]. Information on the Preference Share Underlying (including past and future performance and volatility) is

<sup>20</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

<sup>21</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

published on [    ].

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- 5. ISIN Code: [    ] [Not applicable]
- 6. Common Code: [    ] [Not applicable]
- 7. CUSIP: [    ] [Not applicable]
- 8. SEDOL: [    ] [Not applicable]
- 9. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:<sup>22</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]

[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[include this text for registered notes] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] [Include this text if "yes" selected]

[Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[include this text for registered notes]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] [Include this text if "no" selected]

- 10. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [CREST]/[None]/[specify other]
- 11. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
- 12. Settlement procedures: [Eurobond]/[Medium Term Note]/[other (specify)]

---

<sup>22</sup> Under current ECB requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, amongst other things, be denominated in Euros and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg Euro MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Preference Share-Linked Notes**

13. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [None]/[specify]
14. Common Depository: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable]
15. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [specify]

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO EQUITY-LINKED WARRANTS AND INDEX-LINKED WARRANTS

The following additional conditions shall be deemed to be added as Conditions 17 and 18 (the "**Additional Terms and Conditions of Equity Linked Warrants and Index Linked Warrants**") to terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" appearing in "*Part C – Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum in respect of any issue of Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants.

### 17. Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants

As used in this Condition 17 and Condition 18, and in respect of Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" has the meaning ascribed thereto in Condition 18(g);

"**Applicable Hedge Positions**" means, in respect of each Security (whether underlying a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant), the purchase, sale, entry into or maintenance of one or more (i) positions or contracts in securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange, (ii) stock loan transactions or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) that a Hypothetical Broker Dealer would consider necessary to hedge the equity price risk or currency risk of entering into and performing its obligations in respect of the Warrants;

"**Averaging Date**" means, in respect of each Valuation Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 18(b);

"**Basket**" means, in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, a basket composed of each Index specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in the relative proportions indicated in the Pricing Supplement and, in the case of a Security Basket Warrant, a basket composed of Securities of each Underlying Company specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in the relative proportions and numbers of Securities of each Underlying Company indicated in the Pricing Supplement;

"**China Connect**" means any securities trading and clearing links developed or to be developed by SEHK, any such China Connect Market, the HKSCC and the CSDCC for the establishment of mutual market access between SEHK and any such China Connect Market;

"**China Connect Business Day**" means any Scheduled Trading Day on which the China Connect Service is open for order-routing during its regular order-routing sessions, notwithstanding the China Connect Service closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

"**China Connect Disruption**" means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on routing of orders (including in respect of buy orders only, sell orders only or both buy and sell orders) through the China Connect Service, relating to the Securities on the Exchange (or in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, relating to Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index) or (b) any event (other than a China Connect Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of the market participants in general to enter orders in respect of Securities through the China Connect Service (or in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, in Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index);

"**China Connect Early Closure**" means the closure on any China Connect Business Day of the China Connect Service (provided that, in the case of an Index or basket of Indices, Component Securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index are securities that are order-routed through the China Connect Service) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by SEHK or the Exchange, as the case may be, at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for order-routing through the China Connect Service on such China Connect Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

orders to be entered into the China Connect Service system for execution on the Exchange at the Valuation Time on such China Connect Business Day;

**"China Connect Market"** means any stock exchange in the PRC which is acceptable to the SEHK under the securities trading and clearing links programme developed or to be developed by SEHK, any such China Connect Market, the HKSCC and the CSDCC for the establishment of mutual market access with SEHK and any such China Connect Market;

**"China Connect Service"** means the securities trading and clearing links programme developed by the Exchange, China Connect Market, CSDCC and HKSCC, through which (i) SEHK and/or its affiliates provide order-routing and other related services for certain eligible securities traded on the China Connect Market and (ii) CSDCC and HKSCC provide clearing, settlement, depository and other services in relation to such securities;

**"China Connect Underlying"** means eligible securities listed and traded on a China Connect Market under China Connect;

**"Clearing System Business Day"** means, in relation to any Securities, any day on which the principal domestic clearing system customarily used for settling trades in such Securities is (or, but for the occurrence of an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which such clearing system cannot clear the transfer of such securities, would have been) open for the acceptance and execution of settlement instructions;

**"Component Security"** means, with respect to an Index, each component security of that Index.;

**"Conversion"** means, in respect of any Securities, any irreversible conversion by the Underlying Company of such Securities into other securities;

**"CSDCC"** means China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation;

**"Delisting"** means that the Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Securities cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system (an **"Alternative Exchange"**) located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union) or that the Calculation Agent determines that listing or trading of Securities on the Exchange (or an Alternative Exchange) has not commenced and will not commence in the foreseeable future prior to the Expiry Date of the Warrants;

With respect to Depository Receipts, a **"Delisting"** shall not occur in respect of the Underlying Securities if the Underlying Securities are immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an Alternative Exchange regardless of the location of such Alternative Exchange;

**"Deposit Agreement"** means, in relation to each Depository Receipt, the agreement(s) or other instrument(s) constituting such Depository Receipt, as from time to time amended or supplemented;

**"Depository"** means, in relation to a Depository Receipt, the issuer of such Depository Receipt as appointed under the Deposit Agreement, including its successors from time to time;

**"Depository Receipt(s)"** means any Security specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement provided that if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated at any time, any reference to any Depository Receipt(s) shall thereafter be construed as a reference to the relevant Underlying Securities or relevant Replacement DRs, as applicable and as determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Condition 18(j) (*Events relating to DR-Linked Warrants*);

**"Disrupted Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which a relevant Exchange or any Related Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session, or, in relation to China Connect Underlying, on which the China Connect Service fails to open for order routing during its regular order-routing session, or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred; or (b) if the Warrants are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor fails to publish the level of the Index; (ii) the Related Exchange

fails to open for trading during its regular trading session; or (iii) a Market Disruption Event has occurred or (c) any Scheduled Trading Day on which the Index Sponsor fails to publish the Index;

**"Disrupted Day Related Payment Date"** means any payment date on the Warrants on which the amount payable is calculated by reference to the price or level (as applicable) of a Security, Index, basket of Securities or basket of Indices determined on the related Valuation Date or Limit Valuation Date;

**"DR-Linked Warrants"** means a Series of Security Warrants which relate to one or more Securities which are Depository Receipts;

**"Early Closure"** means (a) the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the relevant Exchange (in the case of Security Warrants or Security Basket Warrants) or any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index Warrants or Index Basket Warrants) or any Related Exchange(s) prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) or Related Exchange(s) on such Exchange Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day; or (b) if the Warrants are Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants, the closure on any Exchange Business Day of the Exchange in respect of any Component Security or the Related Exchange prior to its Scheduled Closing Time unless such earlier closing is announced by such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) at least one hour prior to the earlier of: (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange or Related Exchange (as the case may be) on such Exchange Business Day; and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into such Exchange or Related Exchange system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Exchange Business Day;

**"Exchange"** means (a) with respect to a Security or an Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Security or the components of the Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (**provided that** the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Security or components, as the case may be, as on the original Exchange); or (b) in the case of a Multiple Exchange Index and each relevant Component Security, the principal stock exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, as determined by the Calculation Agent (which exchange or quotation system as of the Issue Date may be specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Exchange Business Day"** means (a) any Scheduled Trading Day on which each Exchange and any relevant Related Exchange are open for trading during their respective regular trading sessions, notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any Scheduled Trading Day on which (i) the Index Sponsor publishes the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading session, notwithstanding the Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time;

**"Exchange Disruption"** means (a) any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (i) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or on any relevant Exchange(s) in securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant), or (ii) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, future or options contracts relating to the Securities (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or the relevant Index (in the case of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant) on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any event (other than an Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for (i) any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

Security or (ii) futures or options contracts relating to the Index on the relevant Related Exchange;

**"Exercise Date"** means, in respect of any Warrant, the day on which an Exercise Notice relating to that Warrant is delivered in accordance with the provisions of Condition 5(a) (*Exercise Procedure – Exercise Notice*) or, if Automatic Exercise is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Expiry Date, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 4(i) (*Automatic Exercise*); **provided, however, that:**

- (i) if the Exercise Notice is delivered (A) on any day which is not a Business Day or (B) after 10.00 a.m. (local time in the place where the Clearing System through which such Warrants are exercised is located) on any Business Day, then, in either such case, the Exercise Date shall be the next succeeding day which is a Business Day; and
- (ii) except as provided in (i) above, the Exercise Date may not be later than the Expiry Date;

**"Expiry Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, **provided, however, that:**

- (X) if Automatic Exercise is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
  - (i) if the Valuation Date on or immediately preceding the Expiry Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 18(b), the Expiry Date will be postponed, if needed, such that the Expiry Date shall fall one Business Day following the later of (i) the postponed Valuation Date or, if later, the Limit Valuation Date, as applicable and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable; and
  - (ii) if the Scheduled FX Fixing Date on or immediately preceding the Expiry Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) (but the Valuation Date is not also postponed), then the Expiry Date shall be the Business Day immediately following the later of (i) the Valuation Date and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable; and
- (Y) if Automatic Exercise is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
  - (i) if the Valuation Date on or immediately preceding the Expiry Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 18(b), the Expiry Date will be postponed, if needed, such that the Expiry Date shall fall on the later of (i) the postponed Valuation Date or, if later, the Limit Valuation Date, as applicable and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable; and
  - (ii) if the Scheduled FX Fixing Date on or immediately preceding the Expiry Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) (but the Valuation Date is not also postponed), then the Expiry Date shall fall on the later of (i) the Valuation Date and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable;

**"Extraordinary Dividend"** means the amount per Security specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such amount is so specified or determined, any dividend or the portion of any dividend which the Calculation Agent determines should be characterised as an Extraordinary Dividend;

**"Extraordinary Event"** means (a) in all cases other than where the Pricing Supplement specifies that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Tender Offer, Nationalisation, Insolvency or Delisting (b) in the case where the Pricing Supplement specifies that the Securities are Units in a Fund, a Merger Event, Nationalisation, Insolvency, Delisting or Extraordinary Fund Event;

**"Extraordinary Fund Event"** means, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of any of the following:

- (i) the Fund (A) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (B) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (C)(1) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (2) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in (1) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within 15 days of the institution or presentation thereof; (D) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (E) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all of its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all of its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within 15 days thereafter; or (F) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in (A) to (E) above;
- (ii) the Fund has violated any leverage restriction that is applicable to, or affecting, such Fund or its assets by operation of any law, any order or judgment of any court or other agency of government applicable to it or any of its assets, the Fund Documents or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Fund or any of its assets;
- (iii) the resignation, termination or replacement of the Fund Adviser (as defined below);
- (iv) any change or modification of the Fund Documents that could reasonably be expected to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent) from those prevailing on the Issue Date;
- (v) any breach or violation of any strategy or investment guidelines stated in the Fund Documents that is reasonably likely to affect the value of the Units or the rights or remedies of any holders thereof (in each case, as determined by the Calculation Agent);
- (vi) the Issuer, or any of its affiliates, is unable, or it is impractical for it, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction or asset it deems necessary or appropriate to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction or asset, including, without limitation, where such inability or impracticability has arisen by reason of (1) any restrictions or increase in charges or fees imposed by the Fund on any investor's ability to redeem the Units, in whole or in part, or any existing or new investor's ability to make new or additional investments in such Units, or (2) any mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of such Units imposed by the Fund (in each case other than any restriction in existence on the Issue Date);
- (vii) (A) cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Units or the Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Units or the Fund, (B) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatments of the Fund or the Fund Adviser that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

value of the Units or on any investor therein (as determined by the Calculation Agent), or (C) the Fund or the Fund Adviser becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of the Fund;

- (viii) (A) the occurrence of any event affecting the Units that, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, would make it impossible or impracticable to determine the value of the Units, and such event is likely, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, to continue for the foreseeable future; or (B) any failure of the Fund to deliver, or cause to be delivered (1) information that the Fund has agreed to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent or (2) information that has been previously delivered to the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent in accordance with the Fund's, or its authorised representative's, normal practice and that the Issuer and/or Calculation Agent deems necessary for it to monitor the Fund's compliance with any investment guidelines, asset allocation methodologies or any other similar policies relating to the Units;
- (ix) on or after the Strike Date (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that (X) it has become illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of the Units, or (Y) the Issuer will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Warrants (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (x) the Issuer would incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Strike Date) amount of tax (including any potential tax which the Calculation Agent considers may arise), duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the price risk relating to the Units of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Extraordinary Fund Event; and
- (xi) (A) the cancellation or cessation of any Underlying Index or (B) a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating or any other material modification to any Underlying Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain such Underlying Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation and other routine events) or (C) the relevant sponsor of any Underlying Index fails to calculate and announce such Underlying Index;

**"Final Index Level"** means, with respect to an Index and a Valuation Date, the level determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such level is so provided (a) the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Valuation Date or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Valuation Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor or (c) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up)) of the Reference Level on such Averaging Dates;

**"Final Price"** means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such price is so provided (a) the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on such Valuation Date or (b) if Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in respect of such Valuation Date, the arithmetic average as determined by the Calculation Agent (rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up)) of the

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

Reference Prices on such Averaging Dates, **provided, however, that** if "Realisable Sale Price" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Final Price shall be determined in accordance with the definition of Realisable Sale Price set out in this Condition 17 (*Provisions relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants*);

"**Fund**" means the exchange traded fund or similarly traded or listed fund as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Fund Adviser**" means, with respect to a Fund, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment manager (including a non-discretionary investment manager to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment manager), as provided in the related Fund Documents;

"**Fund Documents**" means, in relation to any Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of such Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Fund, in each case as amended or supplemented from time to time;

"**Government Bonds**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants, bonds or any other debt securities issued by a government, government agency or subdivision or a transnational or supranational organisation as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and "**Government Bond**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Hypothetical Broker Dealer**" means a hypothetical broker dealer which is (i) subject to the same securities laws and rules and regulations of any securities regulators, exchanges and self-regulating organisations as apply to the Issuer or any affiliate designated by it and (ii) domiciled in the same tax jurisdiction as the Issuer or its such designated affiliates;

"**Index**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants, the index to which such Warrants relates, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 18, and "**Indices**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Index Basket Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a basket of Indices, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Index Rules**" means the rules of the Index Sponsor in relation to the Index specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Index Sponsor**" means the corporation or other entity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any successor corporation or other entity that (a) is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and (b) announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the relevant Index on a regular basis during each Scheduled Trading Day;

"**Index Substitution Notice**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(c)(iii);

"**Index Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a single Index, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement including Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants;

"**Inflation Rate-Linked Warrant**" means a Warrant in relation to which the cash settlement amount or any other amount payable thereon is determined by reference to an inflation rate, inflation rates or other inflation rate-dependent variables (as indicated in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

"**Initial Index Level**" means, with respect to an Index, the level specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such level is so specified or otherwise determined, the level of the relevant Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date or, with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, the official closing level of the Index on the Strike Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor each as rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up);

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

**"Initial Price"** means, with respect to a Security, the price specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such price is so specified or otherwise determined, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the relevant Exchange on the Strike Date each as rounded up to four decimal places (with 0.00005 being rounded up);

**"Insolvency"** means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting an Underlying Company, (A) all the Securities of that Underlying Company are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (B) holders of the Securities of that Underlying Company become legally prohibited from transferring them;

**"HKSCC"** means the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited;

**"Knock-in Amount"** means the cash settlement amount or other amount as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Amount Payment Date"** means such date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if Knock-in Determination Period is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being applicable, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-in Determination Period, in each case subject to the provisions of Condition 18(b)(i) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Determination Day were a Valuation Day;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time or, if specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, observed by the Calculation Agent continuously on any Knock-in Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price or, as the case may be, the Knock-in Level;

**"Knock-in Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 18 (b) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Period Beginning Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 18 (b) which shall apply as if such Knock-in Period Ending Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-in Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Amount"** means the cash settlement amount or other amount as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Amount Payment Date"** means such date as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means each Scheduled Trading Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if Knock-out Determination Period is specified in the relevant pricing Supplement as applicable, each Scheduled Trading Day during the Knock-out

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

Determination Period, in each case subject to the provisions of Condition 18(b)(i) which shall apply as is such Knock-out Determination Day were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) that the price of the Security or, as the case may be, the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time or, if specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, observed by the Calculation Agent continuously on any Knock-out Determination Day is, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, (i) "greater than", (ii) "greater than or equal to", (iii) "less than" or (iv) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Price or, as the case may be, Knock-out Level;

**"Knock-out Level"** means the level of the Index specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 18 (b) which shall apply as if such Knock-out Period Beginning Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following relevant Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 18 (b) which shall apply as if such Knock-out Period Ending Date were a Valuation Date;

**"Knock-out Price"** means the price per Security specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Market Disruption Event"** means (a) the occurrence or existence of (i) a Trading Disruption, (ii) an Exchange Disruption, (iii) in relation to China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one-hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time or (iv) an Early Closure or in relation to China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Early Closure **provided that** for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event in respect of an Index exists at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a component of the Index at any time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that security and (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case immediately before the occurrence of such Market Disruption Event; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, either:

- (A) the occurrence or existence, in respect of any Component Security, of (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Exchange on which such Component Security is principally traded, OR (cc) an Early Closure and, in relation to a Component Security which is a China Connect Underlying, a China Connect Early Closure; AND (2) the aggregate of all Component Securities in respect of which a Trading Disruption, an Exchange Disruption or an Early Closure occurs or exists comprises 20 per cent. or more of the level of the Index; OR
- (B) the occurrence or existence, in respect of futures or options contracts relating to the Index of: (aa) a Trading Disruption, (bb) an Exchange Disruption, which in either case the Calculation Agent determines is material, at any time during the one hour period that (i) for the purposes of the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event begins and/or ends at the time at which the relevant price or level triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, as the case may be, or (ii) in all other circumstances, ends at the relevant Valuation Time in respect of the Related Exchange; or (cc) an Early Closure.

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

For the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index at any time, if a Market Disruption Event occurs in respect of a Component Security at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that Component Security to the level of the Index shall be based on a comparison of (x) the portion of the level of the Index attributable to that Component Security to (y) the overall level of the Index, in each case using the official opening weightings as published by the Index Sponsor as part of the market "opening data";

**"Merger Event"** means in respect of any relevant Securities, any (i) reclassification or change of such Securities that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Securities outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which such Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding), (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100 per cent. of the outstanding Securities of the Underlying Company that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Securities (other than such Securities owned or controlled by such other entity or person) or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding share exchange of the Underlying Company or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Underlying Company is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all of such Securities outstanding but results in the outstanding Securities (other than Securities owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50 per cent. of the outstanding Securities immediately following such event, in each case if the closing date of a Merger Event (or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent) is on or before the final Valuation Date.

If the Warrants are DR-Linked Warrants, "Merger Event" shall include the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (iv) (inclusive) above in relation to the relevant Underlying Securities;

**"Multiple Exchange Index"** means an Index identified or specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants"** means Warrants which relate to a Multiple Exchange Index;

**"Nationalisation"** means that all the Securities (or, if the Warrants are DR-Linked Warrants, the relevant Underlying Securities) or all or substantially all the assets of an Underlying Company are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity;

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Securities (unless resulting in a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Securities to existing holders whether by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue; or (ii) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Securities of (A) such Securities or (B) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Underlying Company equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Securities or (C) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent; or (iii) an Extraordinary Dividend; or (iv) a call by the Underlying Company in respect of relevant Securities that are not fully paid; or (v) a repurchase by the Underlying Company or any of its subsidiaries of relevant Securities whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise; or (vi) in respect of the Underlying Company, an event that results in any shareholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Underlying Company pursuant to a shareholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent, **provided that** any adjustment

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or (vii) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities; or (viii) any other event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

With respect to Depository Receipts, "**Potential Adjustment Event**" shall also include (x) the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (viii) (inclusive) above in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities, provided that the occurrence of any of the events described in (i) to (vi) (inclusive) in respect of the relevant Underlying Securities shall not constitute a Potential Adjustment Event unless, the Calculation Agent determines that such event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Securities and (y) the making of any amendment or supplement to the terms of the Deposit Agreement;

"**Potential Exercise Date**" means each date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement or if such date is not a Business Day, the next succeeding date that is a Business Date, **provided, however, that**, if the:

- (i) Valuation Date on or immediately preceding the Potential Exercise Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 18(b), the Potential Exercise Date will be postponed, if needed, such that the Potential Exercise Date shall fall one Business Day following the later of (i) the postponed Valuation Date or, if later, the Limit Valuation Date, as applicable and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable; and
- (ii) Scheduled FX Fixing Date on or immediately preceding the Potential Exercise Date is postponed pursuant to the provisions of Condition 5(g) (*Price Source Disruption and FX Disruption*) (but the Valuation Date is not also postponed), then the Potential Exercise Date shall be the Business Day immediately following the later of (i) the Valuation Date and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date, or if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable;

"**PRC**" means, solely for the purpose stated herein, the People's Republic of China, excluding Hong Kong, Macau Special Administrative Regions of the People's Republic of China and Taiwan;

"**Realisable Sale Price**" means, with respect to a Security and a Valuation Date, the price of the Security on the Valuation Date determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such price is so provided, an amount equal to the price that would be realised by a Hypothetical Broker Dealer, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, in terminating or liquidating Applicable Hedge Positions, as adjusted to account for any costs, commissions, taxes and other fees that may be incurred by or levied on such Hypothetical Broker Dealer;

"**Reference Level**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (a) in respect of an Index and an Averaging Date, the level of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date and (b) in respect of a Multiple Exchange Index and an Averaging Date, the official closing level of such Multiple Exchange Index on such Averaging Date as calculated and published by the Index Sponsor;

"**Reference Price**" means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in respect of a Security and an Averaging Date, the price of such Security as determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Valuation Time on the Exchange on such Averaging Date;

"**Related Exchange**" means, subject to the proviso below, in respect of a Security or Index, each exchange or quotation system specified as such for such Security or Index in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, has temporarily relocated (**provided that** the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be, as on the original Related Exchange) **provided,**

**however, that** where "All Exchanges" is specified as the Related Exchange in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "**Related Exchange**" shall mean each exchange or quotation system where trading has a material effect (as determined by the Calculation Agent) on the overall market for futures or options contracts relating to such Security or Index, as the case may be;

"**Replacement DRs**" means, if the relevant Deposit Agreement is terminated, any depository receipts which the Calculation Agent determines, in accordance with Condition 18(j) (*Events relating to DR-Linked Warrants*) are to replace the Depository Receipts constituted by such terminated Deposit Agreement;

"**Scheduled Averaging Date**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(b)(ii)(B)(3)(bb);

"**Scheduled Closing Time**" means in respect of an Exchange, Related Exchange or in the case of China Connect Underlying, the China Connect Service and a Scheduled Trading Day, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange, Related Exchange or, in the case of China Connect Underlying, the China Connect Service on such Scheduled Trading Day, without regard (in the case of any Exchange or Related Exchange) to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours or (in the case of the China Connect Service) any after hours or any other order-routing outside of the regular order-routing session hours;

"**Scheduled Final Averaging Date**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(b)(ii)(B)(3)(aa);

"**Scheduled Trading Day**" means (a) any day on which the relevant Exchange and the relevant Related Exchange are scheduled to be open for trading for their respective regular trading sessions; notwithstanding any such Exchange or Related Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; (b) in the case of China Connect Underlying, any day on which the China Connect Service is scheduled to be open for order-routing for its regular order-routing sessions; (c) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any day on which (i) the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index and (ii) the Related Exchange is scheduled to be open for trading for its regular trading session or (d) any day on which the Index Sponsor is scheduled to publish the level of the Index;

"**Scheduled Valuation Date**" means any original date that, but for the occurrence of an event causing a Disrupted Day, would have been a Valuation Date;

"**Securities**" means, in relation to a Series of Warrants or in relation to an Index, the equity securities, debt securities (including without limitation Government Bonds), depository receipts or other securities or property, as adjusted pursuant to this Condition 17, to which such Warrants or Index, as the case may be, relate, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and "**Security**") " shall be construed accordingly;

"**Security Basket Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a basket of Securities, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and "**Security Basket Warrant**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**Security Warrants**" means a Series of Warrants relating to a single Security, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and "**Security Warrant**" shall be construed accordingly;

"**SEHK**" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited;

"**Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days**" means, in relation to an Equity-Linked Warrant or an Index-Linked Warrant, the eighth Scheduled Trading Day or such other number of Scheduled Trading Days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Strike Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if such day is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day, subject to the provisions of Condition 18(b));

"**Strike Price**" has the meaning given in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Substitute Index**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(c)(iii);

"**Successor Index**" has the meaning given in Condition 18(c) or Condition 18(i) (as applicable);

"**Tender Offer**" means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10 per cent. and less than 100 per cent. of the outstanding voting shares of the Underlying Company, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant;

"**Trading Disruption**" means (a) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (1) relating to the Securities on the Exchange (in the case of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant) or on any relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index (in the case of Index Warrants or Index Basket Warrants); or (2) in futures or options contracts relating to the Securities or the relevant Index on any relevant Related Exchange; or (b) with respect to a Multiple Exchange Index, any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant Exchange or Related Exchange or otherwise (1) relating to any Component Security on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, or (2) in futures or options contracts relating to the Index on any relevant Related Exchange;

"**Underlying Company**" means the issuer of the Security as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if the Warrants are DR-Linked Warrants, each of the Depository and the issuer of the relevant Underlying Security), subject to adjustment in accordance with this Condition;

"**Underlying Index**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Underlying Security**" means, with respect to DR-Linked Warrants and a Depository Receipt, the security and any other property to which such Depository Receipt relates;

"**Unit**", in relation to a Fund, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Valid Date**" means a Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day and on which another Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Valuation Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

"**Valuation Date**" means each date specified or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if such date is not a Scheduled Trading Day, the next following Scheduled Trading Day), in each case subject to Condition 18; and

"**Valuation Time**" means, (a) in relation to each Security to be valued or each Index the level of which falls to be determined on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Security or Index, as applicable or such scheduled time as set out in the Index Rules. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; or (b) in relation to a Multiple Exchange Index, (i) for the purposes of determining whether a Market Disruption Event has occurred: (a) in respect of any Component Security, the Scheduled Closing Time on the Exchange in respect of such Component Security, and (b) in respect of any options contracts or future contracts on the Index, the close of trading on the Related Exchange; and (c) in all other circumstances, the time at which the official closing level of the Index is calculated and published by the Index Sponsor.

18. **Valuation, Adjustments and Extraordinary Events affecting Securities**

(a) ***Knock-in and Knock-out Provisions***

This Condition 18(a) is applicable only if "Knock-in Event" or "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If on a Knock-in



Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day, a Knock-in Event or Knock-out Event (respectively) occurs, then a Knock-in Amount or Knock-out Amount (respectively) becomes payable on the relevant Knock-in Amount Payment Date or Knock-out Amount Payment Date (respectively), all as specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(b) ***Consequences of Disrupted Days***

For the purposes of this Condition 18(b) "**Limit Valuation Date**" shall mean, if any Valuation Date in respect of a Warrant is a Disrupted Day, the Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days following such Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day.

(i) If any Valuation Date is a Disrupted Day, then:

(A) in the case of an Equity-Linked Warrant or an Index-Linked Warrant, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day, **provided that** the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case:

(1) in respect of an Index Warrant, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date and the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of the Index as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date determined in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or other property on that Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date); and

(2) in respect of a Equity-Linked Warrant, that Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day and the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date;

(B) in the case of an Index Basket Warrant, the Valuation Date for each Index not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day which is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Index, **provided that** the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case, the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Index notwithstanding the fact that such day is Disrupted Day relating to that Index and the Calculation Agent shall determine the level of that Index, as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the occurrence of the first Disrupted Day using the Exchange traded or quoted price as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date of each security or other property comprised in the relevant Index (or, if an event giving rise to a Disrupted Day has occurred in respect of the relevant security or other property on that Limit Valuation Date, its good faith estimate of the value for the relevant security or other property as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date); and

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- (C) in the case of a Security Basket Warrant, the Valuation Date for each Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the Scheduled Valuation Date, and the Valuation Date for each Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Scheduled Trading Day that is not a Disrupted Day relating to that Security, **provided that** the Valuation Date shall not fall after the Limit Valuation Date. In that case, (1) that Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the relevant Security, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day, and (2) the Calculation Agent shall determine its good faith estimate of the value for that Security as of the Valuation Time on that Limit Valuation Date.
- (ii) If Averaging Dates are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then notwithstanding any other provisions of these Conditions, the following provisions will apply to the valuation of the relevant Index or Securities:
  - (A) The Final Price or the Final Index Level will be, in relation to any Valuation Date:
    - (1) in respect of an Index-Linked Warrant or Cash Settlement Equity-Linked Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the Reference Price of the Securities or (as the case may be) of the Reference Level of the Index on each Averaging Date;
    - (2) in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for the Basket determined by the Calculation Agent as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Index Level is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the amounts for such basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the Reference Levels of each Index comprised in the Basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Index as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement); and
    - (3) in respect of a Cash Settlement Security Basket Warrant, the arithmetic mean of the prices for the Basket determined by the Calculation Agent as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement as of the relevant Valuation Time(s) on each Averaging Date or, if no means for determining the Final Price is so provided, the arithmetic mean of the prices for the Basket calculated on each Averaging Date as the sum of the values calculated for the Securities of each Underlying Company as the product of (aa) the Reference Price of such Security and (bb) the number of such Securities comprised in such basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Security as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement).
  - (B) If any Averaging Date is a Disrupted Day, then, if the consequence specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in relation to "**Averaging Date Market Disruption**" is:
    - (1) "**Omission**", then such Averaging Date will be deemed not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the relevant Final Price **provided that**, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur with respect to the relevant Valuation Date, then Condition 18(b)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final Averaging Date in respect of that Valuation Date as if such final Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date;

- (2) **"Postponement"**, then Condition 18(b)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date that was a Disrupted Day irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date for the Warrant. If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or the relevant or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or a Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date; or
- (3) **"Modified Postponement"**, then:
- (aa) in the case of an Index-Linked Warrant or Equity-Linked Warrant, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit Valuation Date immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Disrupted Day, would have been the final Averaging Date (the **"Scheduled Final Averaging Date"**) in relation to the relevant Scheduled Valuation Date, then the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, notwithstanding the fact that such day is a Disrupted Day (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date), and:
- (i) in respect of an Index Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(A)(1); and
- (ii) in respect of a Equity-Linked Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant price for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(A)(2); and
- (bb) in the case of an Index Basket Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant, the Averaging Date for each Index or Security not affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the day specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an Averaging Date in relation to the relevant Valuation Date (the **"Scheduled Averaging Date"**) and the Averaging Date for an Index or Security affected by the occurrence of a Disrupted Day shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the Limit

Valuation Date immediately following the Scheduled Final Averaging Date, then the Limit Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Limit Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) and:

- (i) in respect of an Index Basket Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(B); and
- (ii) in respect of a Security Basket Warrant, the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 18(b)(i)(C).

If any Averaging Dates in relation to a Valuation Date occur after that Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Disrupted Day, then (i) the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date or (ii) the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Valuation Date.

If a Valuation Date is postponed pursuant to this Condition 18(b) (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*), the Scheduled FX Fixing Date falling on or immediately following the Scheduled Valuation Date may, in the Calculation Agent's discretion, be postponed (i) such that the Scheduled FX Fixing Date will be deemed to occur the number of days following the Valuation Date as the Scheduled FX Fixing Date would have occurred following the Scheduled Valuation Date or (ii) if the Scheduled Valuation Date and Scheduled FX Fixing Date are the same date, to the Valuation Date, provided, in each case, that if the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date would, as a result of this paragraph, occur on a day which is not a Relevant Currency Business Day, it will be postponed to the immediately following Relevant Currency Business Day.

If the Warrants are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being "American Style" Warrants and if a Valuation Date is postponed in accordance with this Condition 18(b) (*Consequences of Disrupted Days*), any Disrupted Day Related Payment Date will also be postponed, if needed, such that the Disrupted Day Related Payment Date shall fall at least three (3) local banking days (or such other number of local banking days as may be specified in the Pricing Supplement) following the later of (i) the postponed Valuation Date or, if later, the Limit Valuation Date, as applicable and (ii) the postponed Scheduled FX Fixing Date or, if later, the FX Cut-off Date or Postponed FX Fixing Date, as applicable.

(c) ***Adjustments to Indices***

This Condition 18(c) is applicable only in relation to Index-Linked Warrants and Index Basket Warrants other than Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants in relation to which Condition 18(i) shall apply.

(i) ***Successor Index***

If a relevant Index is (A) not calculated and announced by the Index Sponsor but is calculated and published by a successor to the Sponsor acceptable to the Calculation Agent, or (B) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that Index (the "**Successor Index**") will be deemed to be the Index.

(ii) *Index Modification*

If on or prior to any Valuation Date or Averaging Date, a relevant Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating that Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock and capitalisation or other routine events) (an "**Index Modification**"), then the Calculation Agent shall determine whether such Index Modification has a material effect on the Warrants, and if so, shall make such adjustment(s) (if any) as it determines appropriate to account for the economic effect of the Index Modification and determine the effective date of any such modification or adjustment.

(iii) *Index Cancellation*

If on or prior to the Valuation Date or Averaging Date (A) the Index Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index, (B) the Index Sponsor announces that it suspends the calculation and publication of the level of a relevant Index, or (C) the Index Sponsor permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists (each an "**Index Cancellation**"), then:

- (1) the Issuer shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after determining the same give notice (an "**Index Cancellation Notice**") of such Index Cancellation to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*);
- (2) if Index Substitution is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not and the date as of which the Index is to be substituted with a Substitute Index and, if it so determines, it shall give an Index Substitution Notice to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) and, with effect from the date so determined, the Substitute Index shall be deemed to be the Index; and
- (3) if no Substitute Index has been identified within ten Business Days of the giving of such Index Cancellation Notice or if Index Substitution has not been specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer shall (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner), determine whether or not the relevant Warrants shall continue and:
  - (A) if it determines that the Warrants shall continue, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Final Index Level for such Valuation Date or the Reference Level for such Averaging Date, as the case may be using, in lieu of a published level of that Index, the level for that Index as at that Valuation Date or Averaging Date (as applicable) as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the Index Cancellation, but using only those components that comprised that Index immediately prior to that Index Cancellation; and
  - (B) if it determines that the Warrants shall not continue, the Issuer shall terminate the relevant Warrants as of the date selected by the Issuer and give notice thereof to the Warrantheolders (with a copy to the Calculation Agent) in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*), specifying the early redemption amount and early redemption date, and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantheolders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount (or any

other payment to be made by the Issuer, as the case may be) shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount as is determined by the Calculation Agent to be the Fair Market Value of the Warrants.

For these purposes:

**"Index Substitution Notice"** means a notice specifying a Substitute Index to be substituted for the Index and the date as of which such substitution is to take effect; and

**"Substitute Index"** means a successor index identified by the Calculation Agent using commercially reasonable efforts, with characteristics, objectives and rules similar to the Index in effect immediate prior to the occurrence of the Index Cancellation.

(iv) *Correction of Index Levels*

If, in respect of an Index Warrant or an Index Basket Warrant, the level of an Index published by the Index Sponsor at any time and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent for any calculation or determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction is published by the Index Sponsor after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the settlement or payment terms of the Warrants to account for such correction **provided that** if any amount has been paid or delivered in an amount or value which exceeds the amount that would have been payable or deliverable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable or deliverable in respect of the Warrants and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement (or, in the case of a delivery, payment of the value) of, the relevant excess payment or delivery (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant Warrantholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment or delivery was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement (or value) by the Warrantholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(d) *Adjustments and Events affecting Securities*

This Condition 18(f) is applicable only in relation to Security Warrants and Security Basket Warrants.

(i) *Potential Adjustment Events*

The Calculation Agent shall determine whether or not at any time a Potential Adjustment Event has occurred and where it determines such an event has occurred, the Calculation Agent will determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities and, if so, will make such adjustment as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the Strike Price, the number of Securities to which each Warrant relates and to any other exercise, payment or other term of the relevant Warrants, including without limitation the amount of cash, which may be transferred under such Warrants and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s). In addition, in relation to China Connect Underlying only, in making such determinations, the Calculation Agent may (but need not) take into account any requirement, adjustment and/or limitation that may be imposed by the China Connect Service or any action or inaction by any one or more of the

Exchange, SEHK, CSDCC and HKSCC in relation to such Potential Adjustment Event in respect of Securities held through the China Connect Service.

(ii) *Extraordinary Events*

Following the occurrence of any Extraordinary Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the Warrants shall continue and, if so, determine any adjustments to be made. If the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, it may make such adjustment as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and, any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Warrants and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantheolders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Warrants. In relation to China Connect Underlying only, in making such determinations, the Issuer and/or the Calculation Agent may (but need not) take into account any requirement, adjustment and/or limitation that may be imposed by the China Connect Service or any action or inaction by any one or more of the Exchange, SEHK, CSDCC and HKSCC in relation to such Merger Event or Tender Offer in respect of Securities held through the China Connect Service.

(iii) *Conversion*

In respect of a Security Warrant or a Security Basket Warrant which relates to debt securities, following the occurrence of any Conversion, the Issuer will determine whether or not the Warrants will continue and, if so, determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the Warrants shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment as it determines to be appropriate to the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Warrants and/or any other adjustment and determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment. If the Issuer determines that the Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of any Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantheolders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount pursuant to such exercise shall cease) as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the Issuer's obligations under the Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Warrants.

(iv) *Correction of Prices*

In the event that any price published or announced on a given day and utilised or to be utilised for the purpose of any calculation or determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction is published or announced by the Exchange within one Settlement Cycle after the original publication, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the payment terms of the Warrants to account for such correction and the Calculation Agent shall determine the effective date(s) of such adjustment(s) **provided that** if any amount has been paid in an amount which exceeds the amount that would have been payable if the correction had been taken into account, no further amount in an amount at least equal to the excess is payable in respect of the Warrants and the Calculation Agent determines that it is not practicable to make such an adjustment to account fully for such correction, the Issuer shall be entitled to reimbursement of, the relevant excess payment (or, as the case may be, the proportion thereof not accounted for by an adjustment made by the Calculation Agent) by the relevant

Warrantholder, together with interest on that amount for the period from and including the day on which payment or delivery was originally made to (but excluding) the day of payment of reimbursement by the Warrantholder (all as calculated by the Calculation Agent). Any such reimbursement shall be effected in such manner as the Issuer shall determine.

(e) ***Additional Disruption Events***

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the Warrants shall continue and, if so, the Calculation Agent shall determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Warrants, and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantholders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Warrants.

For the purposes of each Series of Warrants, "**Additional Disruption Event**" means any event specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and for such purpose the following terms if so specified shall be deemed to have the following meanings unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

- (i) "**Change in Law**" means, in relation to any Warrants, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it will, or there is a substantial likelihood that it will, with the passing of time, or has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire or dispose of or realise, recover or remit the proceeds of the sale of disposal of, Securities, Component Securities or other components comprised in the Index relating to such Warrants or any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the equity price risk or any other relevant price risk including, without limitation, any currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to such Warrants, or in relation to the Issuer's hedging activities in connection with the Warrants or in relation to the hedging activities of the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in connection with the Warrants, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to such Warrants or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, such Warrants or (z) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Warrants (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);
- (ii) "**China Connect Service Termination**" means, on or after the Trade Date, the announcement by one or more of the China Connect Market, SEHK, the CSDCC, HKSCC or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of a suspension or termination of the China Connect Service or a part thereof for any reason which materially affects the routing of orders in respect of, or holding of, the Securities through the China Connect Service and the Calculation Agent



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

determines that there is a reasonable likelihood that such suspension or termination is not, or will not be, temporary;

- (iii) "**China Connect Share Disqualification**" means, on or after the Trade Date, the Securities cease to be accepted as "China Connect Securities" (as defined in the rules of SEHK) for the purpose of the China Connect Service;
- (iv) "**Failure to Deliver**" means the failure of a party to deliver, when due, the relevant Securities in respect of the Warrants, where such failure is due to illiquidity in the market for such Securities;
- (v) "**Insolvency Filing**" means that the issuer of the Securities institutes or has instituted against it by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, or it consents to a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official or it consents to such petition, **provided that** proceedings instituted or petitions presented by creditors and not consented to by the issuer of the Securities shall not be deemed an Insolvency Filing;
- (vi) "**Hedging Disruption**" means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates is unable or it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or any of its designated affiliates or partially after using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith, to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the equity or any other price risk (including but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants or (B) realise, recover, receive, transfer or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) or (C) without prejudice to (B) above, transfer amounts denominated in the Settlement Currency (1) from accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction (2) between accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (3) to a party that is a non-resident of the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (D) without prejudice to (B) and (C) above, convert the Settlement Currency into an Alternative Payment Currency) and, for the avoidance of doubt "using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith" to hedge the risks of the Issuer referred to herein does not include the value of any quota granted to the Issuer or any of its designated Affiliates under the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("QFII") or Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("RQFII") Schemes;; and
- (vii) "**Increased Cost of Hedging**" means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates would incur materially increased costs (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), including, without limitation, amount of tax (including any potential tax which the Calculation Agent considers may arise), duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge equity or any other price risk (including but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Warrants or (B) realise, recover, receive, transfer or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer or its designated affiliates, as applicable, shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging.

(f) ***Adjustments where the Securities are Units in a Fund***

Where the Securities are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as being Units in a Fund, in the case of the occurrence at any time on or prior to the Valuation Date of any Extraordinary Event affecting the Fund or the value of the Units, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment as provided in the preceding provisions of this Condition 18 or:

- (i) if the Calculation Agent determines that no adjustment that it could make under the preceding provision of this Condition 18 would produce a commercially reasonable result:
  - (a) the Calculation Agent will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify a new underlying asset with characteristics, investment objectives and policies similar to those in effect for the Affected Units immediately prior to the occurrence of the relevant Extraordinary Event and any substitution of the new underlying asset for the Affected Units shall be effected at such time and in such manner as determined by the Calculation Agent; and
  - (b) if necessary, the Calculation Agent will adjust any relevant terms, including, but not limited to, adjustments to account for changes in volatility, investment strategy or liquidity relevant to the Units or the Warrants; or
- (ii) if the Calculation Agent determines that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Warrantholders to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Warrants.

In this Condition 18(i) "**Affected Unit(s)**" means each Unit subject to an applicable Extraordinary Event.

(g) ***Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants***

With respect to Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants, the following provisions shall apply in lieu of Condition 18(c) (*Adjustments to Indices*).

(A) ***Definitions***

In this Condition:

"**Base Level**" means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

"**Fallback Bond**" means a bond selected by the Calculation Agent and issued by the government or one of the governments (but not any government agency) of the country (or countries) to whose level of inflation the relevant Index relates and which pays a coupon and/or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the Index, with a maturity date which falls on the same day as the Cash Settlement Payment Date or such other date as the Calculation Agent shall select if there is no such bond maturing on the Cash Settlement Payment Date. If any bond so selected is redeemed, the Calculation Agent will select a new Fallback Bond on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the original Fallback Bond is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed bond is exchanged);

**"Inflation Index Level"** means the level of the Index first published or announced for the relevant Reference Month on the Relevant Screen Page, as determined by the Calculation Agent, subject to this Condition 18(g) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants*);

**"Inflation Index Sponsor"** means, the inflation index sponsor specified as such in the Pricing Supplement (being the entity that publishes or announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the Index) and any successor sponsor of such Index as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Latest Level"** means the latest level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated;

**"Reference Level"** means the level of the Index (excluding any "flash" estimates) published or announced by the Inflation Index Sponsor in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in "Latest Level" above.

**"Reference Month"** means the calendar month for which the level of the Index was reported, regardless of when this information is published or amended. If the period for which the level of the Index was reported is a period other than a month, the Reference Month is the period for which the level of the Index was reported;

**"Related Bond"** means the bond specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and no bond is specified as the Related Bond, the Related Bond shall be the Fallback Bond. If the bond specified to be the Related Bond redeems or matures during the term of the Inflation Rate-linked Warrants, following such redemption or maturity the Related Bond shall be the Fallback Bond; and

**"Relevant Screen Page"** means the page, section or other part of a particular information service specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or such other page, section or other part as may replace it on that information service, in each case, as may be nominated by the person providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying the level of the Index; and

**"Substitute Index Level"** means the level of the Index, determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to (B) below.

(B) *Delay of Publication*

If the Inflation Index Level for a Reference Month which is relevant to the calculation of an amount payable in respect of Inflation Rate-linked Warrants (a **"Relevant Level"**) has not been published or announced on the Relevant Screen Page by the day that is five Business Days prior to the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date (the **"Affected Payment Date"**), the Calculation Agent shall determine a **"Substitute Index Level"** (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

- (i) If Related Bond is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond;
- (ii) If (A) Related Bond is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or (B) the Calculation Agent is unable to determine the Substitute Index Level under (i) above for the Affected Payment Date

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes –  
Additional Provisions Relating to Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

$$\text{Substitute Index Level} = \text{Base Level} \times (\text{Latest Level} / \text{Reference Level})$$

If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations and instead the Substitute Inflation Index Level so determined pursuant to this Condition 18(g) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants*) will be the definitive level for the relevant Reference Month.

(C) *Cessation of Publication*

If a level of the Index has not been published or announced on the Relevant Screen Page for two consecutive months and/or the Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a Successor Index (in lieu of any previously applicable Index) for the purposes of the Warrants by using the following methodology:

- (i) if at any time (other than after the designation by the Calculation Agent of a date for the early termination of the Warrants pursuant to paragraph (iv) below) a successor index has been designated by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, such successor index shall be designated a "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of the determination of the Cash Settlement Amount or any other adjustment in respect of the Warrants, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under the other subsections of this Condition 18(i);
- (ii) if: (1) a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (i) above; (2) there has been no designation of a date for the early termination of the Warrants by the Calculation Agent pursuant to paragraph (iv) below; (3) a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by the Inflation Index Sponsor, specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by the Inflation Index Sponsor; and (4) the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, then such replacement index shall be deemed to be the "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of the Warrants from the date that such replacement Index comes into effect;
- (iii) If a Successor Index has not been determined by the Calculation Agent under paragraphs (i) or (ii) above (and there has been no designation by the Calculation Agent of a date for the early termination of the Warrants pursuant to paragraph (iv) below), the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such relevant Valuation Date, and such index will be deemed a "**Successor Index**";
- (iv) If the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, then the Issuer may terminate all but not some only of the Warrants as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent at the Fair Market Value of such Warrants.

The Issuer shall notify the Warrantheolders of any Successor Index determined pursuant to this Condition 18(g)(C) (*Adjustments to Indices for Inflation Rate-Linked Warrants - Cessation of Publication*).

(D) *Rebasing of the Index*

If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for purposes of determining the level of an Index from the date of such rebasing; **provided, however, that** the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Bond, if any, to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. If there is no Related Bond, the Calculation Agent shall make adjustments to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made under the Warrants.

(E) *Material Modification*

If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before the next date which is a Cash Settlement Payment Date (as the case may be), an Inflation Index Sponsor announces that it will make a material change to an Index, then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index and/or the terms of the Warrants consistent with adjustments made to the Related Bond, or, if there is no Related Bond, only those adjustments necessary for the modified Index to continue as the Index.

(F) *Manifest Error in Publication*

If, within thirty days of publication and prior to the day that falls five Business Days prior to the Cash Settlement Payment Date, the Calculation Agent determines that the Inflation Index Sponsor has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will take such action as it may deem necessary and practicable to give effect to such correction.

(h) *Events relating to DR-Linked Warrants*

In relation to DR-Linked Warrants only, if a Delisting of the Securities occurs or the Depository announces that the Deposit Agreement is (or will be) (or is at any time, whether or not announced by the Depository) terminated, then the Issuer will determine whether or not the Warrants shall continue. If the Issuer determines that:

- (i) the Warrants shall continue, it shall elect whether the Security shall thereafter be (x) the Replacement DRs or the Underlying Security and the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the terms of the Warrants (including, without limitation, any change to the notional number of Securities or/or the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount), and which change or adjustment(s) shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent; or
- (ii) the Warrants shall not continue, then the Warrants shall cease to be exercisable (or, in the case of Warrants which have been exercised, the entitlements of the respective exercising Warrantholders to receive the Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, pursuant to such exercise shall cease) and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of the Fair Market Value of the Warrants.

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EQUITY-LINKED WARRANTS AND  
INDEX-LINKED WARRANTS**

[When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Number of Warrants]**

**[Title of Warrants]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]* issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Warrants described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Warrants, including the Additional Terms and Conditions of Equity Linked Warrants and Index Linked Warrants (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Warrants are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the

Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Warrants which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Warrants. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

*[For Warrants offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE WARRANTS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF WARRANTS PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Warrants understand the risks of transactions involving the Warrants and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Warrants in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Warrants will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. [Tranche number: [ ]  
  
*(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Warrants become fungible).]*
3. Settlement Currency: [ ]
4. Aggregate Number of Warrants in the:
  - [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Face Value: [ ]
6. (i) Issue Date: [ ]  
(ii) Trade Date: [ ]
7. Issue Price: [currency] [amount] per Warrant
8. Strike Price: [currency] [amount] [Not applicable]
9. Type of Warrants: [Security Warrant / Security Basket Warrant / Index Warrant / Index Basket Warrant]
10. Series represented by: [Global Registered Warrant]/[N/A]. Warrants in definitive form [will/will not] be issued. [other (specify)]
11. Form of Warrant: [Uncertificated Registered Warrants]  
  
[Initially represented by [Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant] [Regulation S Global Registered Warrant] [Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and Restricted Global Registered Warrant] [Combined Global Registered Warrant] [Definitive Registered Warrant] [Combined Definitive Registered Warrant]]
12. Style of Warrants: The Warrants are [American/European/Bermudan/ other (specify)] Style [Call/Put] Warrants. Condition [4(a)/4(b)/4(c)] is applicable.
13. (i) Expiry Date: [ ] [or if such day is not a Business Day [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] [and a Scheduled Trading Day] the immediately following day that is a Business Day [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] [and a



**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- Scheduled Trading Day] [, subject to adjustment in accordance with the Conditions]
- (ii) Automatic Exercise: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Exercise Period: [*American Style Warrants only*]. [The period beginning from (and including) [ ] and ending on (and including) the Expiry Date].
- (iv) Potential Exercise Date(s): [*Bermudan Style Warrants only*] [*insert date*] or if such day is not a Business Day [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] the immediately following day that is a Business Day [and an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date][, subject to adjustment in accordance with the conditions]
- (v) Knock-in Event: [Applicable] [*Specify event or occurrence*] [If the [Final Price] [Reference Price] [Final Index Level] [Reference Level] [ ] as observed by the Calculation Agent [as of the Valuation Time] [continuously] [ ] [on a Knock-In Determination Day] is [greater than] [greater than or equal to] [less than] [less than or equal to] the relevant Knock-in [Price] [Level]] [Not applicable]
- Knock-in Determination Day: [ ] [Condition 17 applies]
  - Knock-in Determination Period: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-in Period Beginning Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-in Period Ending Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-in Price/ Knock-in Level: [ ]
  - Knock-in Amount: [ ]
  - Knock-in Amount Payment Date: [ ] [ Maturity Date]
- (vi) Knock-out Event: [Applicable] [*(specify event or occurrence)*] [If the [Final Price] [Reference Price] [Final Index Level] [Reference Level] as observed by the Calculation Agent [as of the Valuation Time] [continuously] [ ] [on a Knock-out Determination Day] is [greater than] [greater than or equal to] [less than] [less than or equal to] the relevant knock-out [Price] [Level]] [Not applicable]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- Knock-out Determination Day: [ ] [Condition 17 applies]
  - Knock-out Determination Period: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Period Beginning Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Period Ending Date: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Knock-out Price/  
Knock-out Level: [ ]
  - Knock-out Amount: [ ]
  - Knock-out Amount Payment Date: [ ] [Maturity Date]
14. (i) Minimum Exercise/Minimum Trading Size: [ ] Warrants
- (ii) Permitted Multiple: [ ] Warrants
15. Cash Settlement:
- (i) Cash Settlement Amount: [ ]
  - (ii) Cash Settlement Payment Date: [ ] [or, if later, the [fifth/specify Business Day following the Exercise Date]
  - (iii) Specified Maximum Number of Disrupted Days: [ ] [Not applicable] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]
  - (iv) Disrupted Day Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 18(b): [3] [ ]
16. Index Warrant or Index Basket Warrant: [Applicable. The Warrants are [Index Warrants / Index Basket Warrants]] [Not applicable].
- (i) Index/Indices: [ ] [The Exchanges/[ ] [ ] [is / are] Multiple Exchange Ind(ex)(ices)]
  - (ii) Basket: [(specify each Index in the Basket and indicate the relative proportions)] [Not applicable]
  - (iii) Index Sponsor(s): [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]
  - (iv) Index Rules: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - (v) Exchange(s): [ ]
  - (vi) Related Exchange(s): [ ] [All Exchanges]
  - (vii) Valuation Time: [ ]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- (viii) Valuation Date: [ ] [*specify*] Business Day prior to the Expiry Date or relevant Potential Exercise Date]
- (ix) Averaging Dates: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [*If applicable, specify dates*]
- (x) Reference Level: [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies] [Not applicable]
- (xi) China Connect Underlying [Yes] [No]
- (xii) Additional Disruption Event: [The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging] [*other (specify)*] [Not applicable]]
- (xiii) Initial Index Level: [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]
- (xiv) Final Index Level: [ ] [Not applicable] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]
- (xv) Adjustments to Indices: [Condition 18(c)] / [[Condition 18(i)] [applies/does not apply]]
- (xvi) Strike Date: [ ]
- (xvi) Index Substitution: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
17. Security Warrant or Security Basket Warrant: [Applicable. The Warrants are [Security Warrants / Security Basket Warrants] [Not applicable].
- (i) Security(ies): [The Securities are [[ ] (ISIN:[ ])] [Depository Receipts] [China Connect Underlying] [Units in the Fund, where "**Fund**" means [ ], "**Unit**" means a share or notional unit of the Fund (as defined in the Fund Documents), the price of which is denominated in [ ]. [The Units represent undivided ownership interests in the portfolio of investments held by the Fund][*delete if not applicable*], "**Underlying Index**" means [ ] Condition 18 shall apply to the Warrants as if references therein to "**Underlying Company**" were references to the "**Fund**" and as if references therein to "**Security**" were references to "**Unit**".]
- (ii) Basket: [*specify each Security in the Basket and indicate the relative proportions*] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Underlying Company: [ ] [and with respect to the Underlying Securities [ ]] [The Fund]
- (iv) Exchange(s): [*specify exchange on which the Securities are listed*]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- |        |  |   |
|--------|--|---|
| (v)    | Related Exchange:  | <i>[specify]</i> [Not applicable]   |
| (vi)   | Valuation Time:  | [ ]   |
| (vii)  | Valuation Date:  | [ ] [ <i>specify</i> ] Business Day prior to the Expiry Date or relevant Potential Exercise Date]   |
| (viii) | Averaging Dates:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable] [ <i>If applicable, specify dates</i> ]   |
| (ix)   | Initial Price:   | [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]  |
| (x)    | Strike Date:   | [ ]   |
| (xi)   | Final Price:   | [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies] [The definition of Realisable Sale Price in Condition 17 applies]  |
| (xii)  | Reference Price:   | [ ] [The definition in Condition 17 applies]  |
| (xii)  | Potential Adjustment Event:  | Condition 18(f)(i) [applies/does not apply]   |
|        | - Extraordinary Dividend (if other than as specified in the definition in Condition 17)              | [ ]   |
|        | - additional Potential Adjustment Event (for purposes of paragraph (viii) of the definition thereof) | [ ]   |
| (xiv)  | Extraordinary Event:   | Condition 18(f)(ii) [applies/does not apply]  |
| (xv)   | Conversion:<br>(for Warrants relating to Government Bonds and debt securities only)                  | Condition 18(f)(iii) [applies/does not apply]   |
| (xvi)  | Correction of Prices:  | Condition 18(f)(iv) [applies/does not apply]  |
| (xvii) | Additional Disruption Event  | [The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law, Failure to Deliver, Insolvency Filing, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging] [China Connect Share Disqualification] [China Connect Service Termination] [ <i>other - give details</i> ]] [Not applicable] |
| 18.    | Averaging Date Market Disruption:  | [Omission / Postponement / Modified Postponement / Not applicable / <i>other (specify)</i> ]  |

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

19. Business Day: [As in the Conditions / *other (specify)*]
20. (i) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back Provisions: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event: [ ]
  - Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Underlying Currency Pair provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdictions: [ ]
  - Reference Currenc(y)(ies): [ ]
  - Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s): [ ]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

- Specified Currenc(y)(ies): [ ]
  - Specified Currency Jurisdiction(s): [ ]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Business Days: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date: [ ] [[specify] Business Day prior to the Expiry Date or relevant Potential Exercise Date [or, if such day is not an Underlying Currency Pair Business Day, the immediately preceding Underlying Currency Pair Business Day]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (iii) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): [3] [ ]
  - Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of the Relevant Currency Business Days for the purposes of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period [ ] [as per Condition 1]]
21. Business Centre: [ ]
22. Selling Restrictions:
- United States of America [Warrants may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- [Warrants may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- In addition to selling restrictions listed in "*Purchase and Sale of the Warrants*"

contained in the Offering Memorandum:

*(Specify any selling restrictions applicable to the Warrants which are additional to, or in substitution for, those contained in the Offering Memorandum)*<sup>23</sup>

23. Other Terms: [ ]

**[PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO INFLATION RATE-LINKED WARRANTS ONLY]**

24. (i) Related Bond: [Applicable [- Related Bond is [ ]/Not applicable] *(if applicable and nothing further is specified, then it will be the Fallback Bond)*

(ii) Inflation Index Sponsor: [ ]

(iii) Relevant Screen Page: [ ]

**DISTRIBUTION**

25. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Manager(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] *[other - give name]*

26. (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Managers (if any): [Not applicable] *[other - give name]* *[Give addresses and underwriting commitments]* *(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)*

27. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

*(If the offer of the Warrants is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Warrants clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Warrants will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Warrants may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*

28. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "Prospectus Directive"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined

<sup>23</sup> *If new term constitutes a "significant new change" or "significant new matter", consider whether a supplementary listing particulars is required.*

in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Warrants for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]

29. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations:

[Not applicable/give details] [The Warrants are [not] Section 871(m) Warrants for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] approach shall apply to the Warrants. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Warrants, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Warrants: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Warrants will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Warrants will not be Section 871(m) Warrants if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Warrants that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Warrants.*]



[In offer of Warrants pursuant to Rule 144A insert:

#### TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>24</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Warrants.

Each prospective purchaser of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Warrants as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Warrants other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Warrants sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Warrants**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as the investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Warrants for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Warrants to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Warrants are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Warrants offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Warrants will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

THIS WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS WARRANT, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED

---

<sup>24</sup> *Transfer Restrictions are only included for Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.*

IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**"), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>25</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]

*OR*<sup>26</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-

<sup>25</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>26</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE WARRANT THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Warrants acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Managers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Warrants for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Warrant for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Warrant or an interest therein would result in a violation of any

Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Warrant represented by a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro  
Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Warrants to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application has been made for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date][ ]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original warrants are already admitted to trading.)*
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(Specify amount)] [Not applicable]

### 2. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE [ISSUE/OFFER]]<sup>27</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Manager(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Warrants has an interest material to the issue. The Manager(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 3. [*Index-Linked, Equity-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Warrants only* - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]<sup>28</sup>

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained (and a clear and comprehensive explanation of how the value of the investment is affected by the underlying and the circumstances when the risks are most evident)<sup>29</sup>. Where the underlying is an index need to include the name of the index and a description if composed by the Issuer and if the index is not composed by the Issuer need to include details of where the information about the index can be obtained. Also include appropriate index disclaimers. Where the underlying is not an index, need to include equivalent information.)*

## OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

4. ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
5. Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
6. CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]

---

<sup>27</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>28</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>29</sup> Not required for derivative securities which can only be acquired for at least EUR 100,000 per security.

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Equity-Linked Warrants and Index-Linked Warrants**

7. Valoren Number:  [Not applicable]
8. SEDOL:  [Not applicable]
9. WKN:  [Not applicable]
10. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s):  [CREST]  [None]  [specify]
11. Delivery: Delivery  [against/free of] payment
12. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):  [None/specify]
13. Common Depository:  [HSBC Bank plc]  [Not applicable]
14. Calculation Agent:  [HSBC Bank plc]  [ HSBC France]  [specify]
15. ERISA Considerations:  [ERISA prohibited]  [ERISA terms apply]

## INDEX AND ETF DISCLAIMERS

*This section sets out disclaimers which may be applicable in respect of an issue of Notes or Warrants which are linked to a reference index or an exchange traded fund.*

**Where a Series of Notes relates to any Index and no specific statement is included in the Pricing Supplement, the following statement will apply to such Series of Notes.**

"Notes issued by the Issuer are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any index sponsor or the affiliates of any such index sponsor (collectively, the "**Publisher**"). The Publisher shall not be liable (whether as a result of negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the relevant index and the Publisher is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. The Publisher does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the prospective investors or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Notes particularly.

The Issuer shall have no liability to the Holders of the Notes for any act or failure to act by any index sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of any index relating to the Notes. The Issuer has no affiliation with or control over any index or any index sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of any index. The only relationship the Publisher has with the Issuer is as licensee (the "**Licensee**") regarding the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of the Publisher and of the relevant index which is determined, composed and calculated without regard to the Licensee or the Notes. The Publisher is not responsible for and neither has participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Notes to be offered or issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Notes to be offered or issued are to be converted into cash or otherwise disposed of. The Publisher does not have any obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Notes to be offered or issued.

Although the Issuer will obtain information concerning various indices from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information.

The provisions of this section are without prejudice to the responsibilities assumed by the Issuer in the Offering Memorandum."

**Where a Series of Notes relates to any exchange traded funds ("ETFs") and no specific statement is included in the Pricing Supplement, the following statement will apply to such Series of Notes.**

"Notes issued by the Issuer are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any ETF, any ETF manager or the affiliates of any such ETF or ETF manager (collectively, the "**Publisher**"). The Publisher shall not be liable (whether as a result of negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in any information relating to such ETF and the Publisher is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. The Publisher does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the prospective investors or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Notes particularly.

The Issuer shall have no liability to the Holders of the Notes for any act or failure to act by any ETF or ETF manager in connection with the management of such ETF or the computation, composition or dissemination of any data produced by any ETF or ETF manager relevant to the Notes. The Issuer has no affiliation with or control over any ETF or ETF manager or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of any data produced by any ETF or ETF manager or the management processes of any ETF. The only relationship the Publisher has with the Issuer is as licensee (the "**Licensee**") regarding the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of the Publisher. The Publisher is not responsible for and neither has participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Notes to be offered or issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Notes to be offered or issued are to be converted into cash or otherwise disposed of. The Publisher does not have any obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Notes to be offered or issued.



Although the Issuer will obtain information concerning various ETFs or ETF managers from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information.

The provisions of this section are without prejudice to the responsibilities assumed by the Issuer in this Offering Memorandum."

**Where a Series of Warrants relates to any Index and no specific statement is included in the Pricing Supplement, the following statement will apply to such Series of Warrants.**

"Warrants issued by the Issuer are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any index sponsor or the affiliates of any such index sponsor (collectively, the "**Publisher**"). The Publisher shall not be liable (whether as a result of negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in the relevant index and the Publisher is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. The Publisher does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the prospective investors or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Warrants particularly.

The Issuer shall have no liability to the Holders of the Warrants for any act or failure to act by any index sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of any index relating to the Warrants. The Issuer has no affiliation with or control over any index or any index sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of any index. The only relationship the Publisher has with the Issuer is as licensee (the "**Licensee**") regarding the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of the Publisher and of the relevant index which is determined, composed and calculated without regard to the Licensee or the Warrants. The Publisher is not responsible for and neither has participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Warrants to be offered or issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Warrants to be offered or issued are to be converted into cash or otherwise disposed of. The Publisher does not have any obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Warrants to be offered or issued.

Although the Issuer will obtain information concerning various indices from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information.

The provisions of this section are without prejudice to the responsibilities assumed by the Issuer in the Offering Memorandum."

**Where a Series of Warrants relates to any ETF and no specific statement is included in the Pricing Supplement, the following statement will apply to such Series of Warrants.**

"Warrants issued by the Issuer are not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any ETF, any ETF manager or the affiliates of any such ETF or ETF manager (collectively, the "**Publisher**"). The Publisher shall not be liable (whether as a result of negligence or otherwise) to any person for any error in any information relating to such ETF and the Publisher is under no obligation to advise any person of any error therein. The Publisher does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the prospective investors or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Warrants particularly.

The Issuer shall have no liability to the Holders of the Warrants for any act or failure to act by any ETF or ETF manager in connection with the management of such ETF or the computation, composition or dissemination of any data produced by any ETF or ETF manager relevant to the Warrants. The Issuer has no affiliation with or control over any ETF or ETF manager or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of any data produced by any ETF or ETF manager or the management processes of any ETF. The only relationship the Publisher has with the Issuer is as licensee (the "**Licensee**") regarding the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of the Publisher. The Publisher is not responsible for and neither has participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Warrants to be offered or issued or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Warrants to be offered or issued are to be converted into cash or otherwise disposed of. The Publisher does not have any obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Warrants to be offered or issued.

Although the Issuer will obtain information concerning various ETFs or ETF managers from publicly available sources it believes reliable, it will not independently verify this information.

The provisions of this section are without prejudice to the responsibilities assumed by the Issuer in this Offering Memorandum."

**Where a Series of Notes relates to any HSBC proprietary Reference Index in respect of which the index administrator is Markit Equities Limited, the following statement will apply to such Series of Notes.**

["The reference index (the "**Index**") referenced herein is the property of HSBC Bank plc ("**Index Owner**") and the Index is administered by Markit Equities Limited ("**Index Administrator**") and has been licensed for use in connection with the Notes. The Index Administrator makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to the quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the Index and/or the composition of the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a credit event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The Index Administrator shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the Holders of the Notes or any other person for any error in the Index, and the Index Administrator is under no obligation to advise the Holders of the Notes or any person of any error therein.

The Index Administrator makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of, the ability of the Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The Index Administrator has no obligation to take the needs of any Holders of the Notes into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. Neither the Index Owner nor the Index Administrator shall have any liability to any Holders of the Notes for any act or failure to act by the Index Administrator in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the Index.

The Index Sponsor is Markit Equities Limited (the "**Index Sponsor**") and the Index has been licensed for use in connection with the Notes. The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the Index and/or the levels at which the Index stands at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. Subject to applicable law, the Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any Holders of the Notes in respect of a Series of Notes linked to the Index for any error in the Index and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise any Holders of the Notes in respect of a Series of Notes linked to the Index of any error therein. The Index Sponsor does not make any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of purchasing, or assuming any risk in connection with, any Series of Notes. Neither the Index Owner nor the Index Sponsor shall have any liability to the Holders of the Notes for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Index. The Index Owner has no affiliation with, or control over, the Index Sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of the Index from publicly available sources it believes reliable. The Index Owner will not independently verify this information. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility is accepted by the Index Owner, its Affiliates or the Calculation Agent as to the accuracy, completeness and timeliness of information concerning the Index."]

**Where a Series of Notes relates to any HSBC proprietary Reference Index in respect of which the index administrator is S&P Opco, LLC, the following statements will apply to such Series of Notes.**

"The reference index (the "**Index**") is the exclusive property of HSBC Bank plc, which has contracted with S&P Opco, LLC (a subsidiary of S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC) to administer, maintain and calculate the Index. The Index is not endorsed by S&P or its affiliates or its third party licensors, including Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC and Dow Jones Trademark

Holdings LLC (collectively "**S&P Dow Jones Indices**"). "**Calculated by S&P Custom Indices**" and its related stylized mark(s) are service marks of S&P Dow Jones Indices and have been licensed for use by HSBC Bank plc. S&P® is a registered trademark of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC and Dow Jones® is a registered trademark of Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC. S&P Dow Jones Indices shall have no liability for any errors or omissions in calculating the Index.

The Notes referencing the Index are not supported, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC, or its affiliates or its third party licensors, including S&P Dow Jones Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the Holders of the Notes or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Notes particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices only relationship to HSBC Bank plc with respect to the Index is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices and for the provision of administration, calculation and maintenance services related to the Index. S&P Dow Jones Indices is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Notes or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Notes or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Notes is to be converted into cash or other redemption mechanics. S&P Dow Jones Indices has no obligation or liability in connection with the marketing or trading of the Notes. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within the Index is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices to buy, sell, or hold such security nor is it investment advice.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION WITH RESPECT THERETO, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P DOW JONES INDICES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY HSBC BANK PLC, OWNERS OF THE NOTES, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE."

**Where a Series of Warrants relates to any HSBC proprietary Reference Index in respect of which the index administrator is Markit Equities Limited, the following statement will apply to such Series of Warrants.**

["The reference index (the "**Index**") referenced herein is the property of HSBC Bank plc ("**Index Owner**") and the Index is administered by Markit Equities Limited ("**Index Administrator**") and has been licensed for use in connection with the Warrants. The Index Administrator makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to the quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the Index and/or the composition of the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a credit event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The Index Administrator shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the Holders of the Warrants or any other person for any error in the Index, and the Index Administrator is under no obligation to advise the Holders of the Warrants or any person of any error therein.

The Index Administrator makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of, the ability of the Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The Index Administrator has no obligation to take the needs of any Holders of the Warrants into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. Neither the Index Owner nor the Index Administrator shall have any liability to any Holders of the Warrants for any act or failure to act by the Index Administrator in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the Index.

The Index Sponsor is Markit Equities Limited (the "**Index Sponsor**") and the Index has been licensed for use in connection with the Warrants. The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, either as to the results to be obtained from the use of the Index and/or the levels at which the Index stands at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. Subject to applicable law, the Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to any Holders of the Warrants in respect of a Series of Warrants linked to the Index for any error in the Index and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise any Holders of the Warrants in respect of a Series of Warrants linked to the Index of any error therein. The Index Sponsor does not make any representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of purchasing, or assuming any risk in connection with, any Series of Warrants. Neither the Index Owner nor the Index Sponsor shall have any liability to the Holders of the Warrants for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the calculation, adjustment or maintenance of the Index. The Index Owner has no affiliation with, or control over, the Index Sponsor or any control over the computation, composition or dissemination of the Index from publicly available sources it believes reliable. The Index Owner will not independently verify this information. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking (express or implied) is made and no responsibility is accepted by the Index Owner, its Affiliates or the Calculation Agent as to the accuracy, completeness and timeliness of information concerning the Index."]

**Where a Series of Warrants relates to any HSBC proprietary Reference Index in respect of which the index administrator is S&P Opco, LLC, the following statements will apply to such Series of Warrants.**

"The reference index (the "**Index**") is the exclusive property of HSBC Bank plc, which has contracted with S&P Opco, LLC (a subsidiary of S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC) to administer, maintain and calculate the Index. The Index is not endorsed by S&P or its affiliates or its third party licensors, including Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC and Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC (collectively "**S&P Dow Jones Indices**"). "**Calculated by S&P Custom Indices**" and its related stylized mark(s) are service marks of S&P Dow Jones Indices and have been licensed for use by HSBC Bank plc. S&P® is a registered trademark of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC and Dow Jones® is a registered trademark of Dow Jones Trademark Holdings LLC. S&P Dow Jones Indices shall have no liability for any errors or omissions in calculating the Index.

The Warrants referencing the Index are not supported, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC, or its affiliates or its third party licensors, including S&P Dow Jones Indices. S&P Dow Jones Indices does not make any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the Holders of the Warrants or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Warrants particularly or the ability of the Index to track general stock market performance. S&P Dow Jones Indices only relationship to HSBC Bank plc with respect to the Index is the licensing of certain trademarks, service marks and trade names of S&P Dow Jones Indices and for the provision of administration, calculation and maintenance services related to the Index. S&P Dow Jones Indices is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the prices and amount of the Warrants or the timing of the issuance or sale of the Warrants or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Warrants is to be converted into cash or other redemption mechanics. S&P Dow Jones Indices has no obligation or liability in connection with the marketing or trading of the Warrants. S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC is not an investment advisor. Inclusion of a security within the Index is not a recommendation by S&P Dow Jones Indices to buy, sell, or hold such security nor is it investment advice.

S&P DOW JONES INDICES DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ADEQUACY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA RELATED THERETO OR ANY COMMUNICATION WITH RESPECT THERETO, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ORAL OR WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS (INCLUDING ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS) WITH RESPECT THERETO. S&P DOW JONES INDICES SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ANY DAMAGES OR LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS OR DELAYS THEREIN. S&P DOW JONES INDICES MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE OR AS TO RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY HSBC BANK PLC, OWNERS OF THE WARRANTS, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR WITH RESPECT TO ITS TRADEMARKS, THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT WHATSOEVER SHALL S&P DOW JONES INDICES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, TRADING LOSSES, LOST TIME OR GOODWILL, EVEN IF THEY HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE."

## ANNEX TO PART D - INFORMATION ON THE PREFERENCE SHARE ISSUER AND THE PREFERENCE SHARES

### The Preference Share Issuer

Eukairos Investments Limited (the "**Preference Share Issuer**") is a private company limited by shares and was incorporated under the Companies Act 2006 on 30 April 2010 (with registered number 7240905). The Preference Share Issuer is governed by the laws of England and Wales and has its registered office at 35 Great St. Helen's, London, EC3A 6AP, United Kingdom.

A copy of the Preference Share Issuer's constitutional documents, its audited, non-consolidated annual financial statements, when published, and the Terms and Conditions of the Preference Shares (as defined below) are available (free of charge) from the registered office of the Preference Share Issuer.

The sole business activity of the Preference Share Issuer is to issue redeemable Preference Shares. Accordingly, the Preference Share Issuer does not have any trading assets and does not generate any significant net income.

### The Preference Shares

The Preference Share Issuer may issue redeemable Preference Shares of any kind including, but not limited to, Preference Shares linked to a specified index or basket of indices, a specified share or basket of shares, a specified currency or basket of currencies, a specified debt instrument or basket of debt instruments, a specified commodity or basket of commodities, a specified fund share or unit or basket of fund shares or units or to such other underlying instruments, bases of reference or factors (the "**Preference Share Underlying**") and on such terms as may be determined by the Preference Share Issuer and specified in the applicable conditions of the relevant series of Preference Shares (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Preference Shares**"). The Terms and Conditions of the Preference Shares, and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Terms and Conditions of the Preference Shares, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

The performance of the Preference Shares depends on the performance of the Preference Share Underlying to which the relevant Preference Shares are linked. In determining the value of the Preference Shares, the Preference Share Calculation Agent shall employ the calculation procedure and methodology set out in the applicable Terms and Conditions of the Preference Shares.

INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

[2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions .....	D-103	ETFs.....	D-120
[2005]/[2006]/[2007]/[2008]/[2009]/[2010]/[2011]/[2012]/[2013]/[2014]/[2015]/[2016] Conditions .....	D-40, D-65	Exchange.....	D-7, D-78
144A Offeree.....	D-56, D-113	Exchange Business Day .....	D-7, D-78
Additional Disruption Event.....	D-4, D-30, D-36, D-76, D-96	Exchange Disruption.....	D-7, D-78
Affected Unit(s).....	D-32, D-98	Extraordinary Dividend .....	D-8, D-79
Alternative Exchange .....	D-6, D-77	Extraordinary Event .....	D-8, D-36, D-79
Applicable Hedge Positions .....	D-4, D-76	Extraordinary Fund Event.....	D-8, D-80
Automatic Early Redemption Amount .....	D-4	Failure to Deliver .....	D-30, D-97
Automatic Early Redemption Date(s) .....	D-4	Fallback Bond .....	D-32, D-98
Automatic Early Redemption Event.....	D-4	Final Index Level .....	D-10, D-81
Automatic Early Redemption Level .....	D-4	Final Price .....	D-10, D-81
Automatic Early Redemption Price.....	D-4	Fund .....	D-10, D-50, D-82, D-107
Automatic Early Redemption Rate.....	D-4	Fund Adviser.....	D-10, D-82
Automatic Early Redemption Valuation Date(s) .....	D-5	Fund Documents .....	D-10, D-82
Averaging Date.....	D-5, D-76	Government Bond.....	D-10, D-82
Averaging Date Market Disruption ..	D-23, D-90	Government Bonds .....	D-10, D-82
Base Level .....	D-32	Hedging Disruption.....	D-31, D-97
Basket .....	D-76	HKSCC .....	D-10, D-83
Benefit Plan Investor.....	D-58, D-114	Hypothetical Broker Dealer .....	D-10, D-82
Benefit Plan Investors.....	D-57, D-58, D-114, D-115	Increased Cost of Hedging.....	D-31, D-97
Cash Settlement .....	D-5	Index .....	D-11, D-82, D-122, <b>D-123</b>
Change in Law.....	D-30, D-36, D-96	<b>Index Administrator .....</b>	<b>D-122, D-123</b>
China Connect .....	D-5, D-76	Index Basket Warrants .....	D-82
China Connect Business Day .....	D-5, D-76	Index Cancellation .....	D-26, D-93
China Connect Disruption .....	D-5, D-76	Index Cancellation Notice.....	D-27, D-93
China Connect Early Closure .....	D-5, D-76	Index Modification.....	D-26, D-93
China Connect Market.....	D-5, D-77	<b>Index Owner .....</b>	<b>D-122, D-123</b>
China Connect Service .....	D-5, D-77	Index Rules .....	D-11, D-82
China Connect Service Termination.....	D-30, D-96	Index Sponsor .....	D-11, D-82
China Connect Share Disqualification.....	D-30, D-97	Index Substitution Notice.....	D-11, D-27, D-82, D-94
China Connect Underlying .....	D-5, D-77	Index Warrants.....	D-82
Clearing System Business Day.....	D-6, D-77	Index-Linked Note .....	D-11
Code .....	D-57, D-114, D-115	Indices .....	D-11, D-82
CODE .....	D-58	Inflation Rate-Linked Note .....	D-11
Component Security .....	D-6, D-77	Inflation Rate-Linked Notes and Warrants .....	D-1
Conditions .....	D-39, D-64, D-102	Inflation Rate-Linked Warrant.....	D-82
Conversion .....	D-6, D-77	Initial Index Level.....	D-11, D-82
CSDCC.....	D-6, D-77	Initial Price.....	D-11, D-83
Delisting .....	D-6, D-77	Insolvency .....	D-11, D-36, D-83
Delivery Disruption Event.....	D-6	Insolvency Filing .....	D-31, D-36, D-97
Deposit Agreement.....	D-6, D-77	Intervening Period.....	D-20
Depository .....	D-6, D-77	Issuer.....	D-1
Depository Receipt(s).....	D-6, D-77	Knock-in Amount .....	D-11, D-83
Disrupted Day.....	D-6, D-77	Knock-in Amount Payment Date .....	D-11, D-83
Disruption Period .....	D-20	Knock-in Determination Day.....	D-11, D-83
DR Linked Notes.....	D-7	Knock-in Determination Period .....	D-12, D-83
DR Linked Warrants .....	D-78	Knock-in Event .....	D-12, D-83
Early Closure.....	D-7, D-78	Knock-in Level .....	D-12, D-83
Equity-/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants.....	D-1	Knock-in Period Beginning Date .....	D-12, D-83
Equity-Linked Note .....	D-7	Knock-in Period Ending Date .....	D-12, D-83
ERISA .....	D-57, D-58, D-114	Knock-in Price .....	D-12, D-83
		Knock-out Amount .....	D-12, D-83
		Knock-out Amount Payment Date.....	D-12, D-83
		Knock-out Determination Day.....	D-12, D-83
		Knock-out Determination Period .....	D-12, D-84
		Knock-out Event .....	D-12, D-84
		Knock-out Level .....	D-12, D-84

**Part D - Product Supplement for Equity/Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and Preference Share-Linked Notes – Index of Defined Terms**

Knock-out Period Beginning Date ...	D-12, D-84	Restricted Warrants.....	D-113
Knock-out Period Ending Date .....	D-13, D-84	RQFII.....	D-31, D-97
Knock-out Price.....	D-13, D-84	Rule 144A .....	D-40, D-103
Latest Level .....	D-33	RULE 144A .....	D-57, D-114
Licensee.....	D-120, D-121	Rule 144A Legend .....	D-56
Limit Valuation Date.....	D-22, D-89	Scheduled Averaging Date.....	D-16, D-87, D-91
Market Disruption Event .....	D-13, D-84	Scheduled Closing Time .....	D-16, D-87
Merger Event.....	D-13, D-36, D-85	Scheduled Final Averaging Date.....	D-16, D-87, D-91
Modified Postponement.....	D-24, D-91	Scheduled Trading Day.....	D-16, D-87
Multiple Exchange Index .....	D-14, D-85	Scheduled Valuation Date.....	D-16, D-87
Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Notes.....	D-14	Securities.....	D-16, D-87
Multiple Exchange Index-Linked Warrants.....	D-85	Securities Act.....	D-1
Nationalisation.....	D-14, D-85	SECURITIES ACT ..	D-40, D-56, D-103, D-113
Notional Sale Date.....	D-14, D-16	Securities Transfer Amount .....	D-16
Offering Memorandum.....	D-39, D-64, D-102	Security .....	D-16, D-87
Omission.....	D-23, D-90	Security Basket Warrant .....	D-87
Part D.....	D-1	Security Basket Warrants.....	D-87
Postponement .....	D-24, D-91	Security Warrant .....	D-87
Potential Adjustment Event....	D-14, D-85, D-86	Security Warrants.....	D-87
PRC .....	D-15, D-86	SEHK .....	D-16, D-87
Preference Share Early Redemption Event.....	D-37	Settlement Cycle .....	D-16
Preference Share Issuer .....	D-37, <b>D-126</b>	Settlement Date .....	D-16
Preference Share Underlying.....	D-73, <b>D-126</b>	Settlement Disruption Event .....	D-17
Preference Share Valuation Date.....	D-37	Share Value <sub>final</sub> .....	D-66
Preference Share Value .....	D-37	Share Value <sub>initial</sub> .....	D-66
Preference Share-Linked Note.....	D-37	Similar Law.....	D-57, D-58, D-114, D-115
Preference Share-Linked Notes .....	D-1	Strike Date .....	D-17, D-87
Preference Shares .....	D-1, D-37	Strike Price.....	D-87
Pricing Supplement .....	D-39, D-64, D-102	Substitute Index .....	D-17, D-27, D-87, D-94
Programme .....	D-1	Substitute Index Level .....	D-33, D-99
Prospectus Directive.....	D-1, D-54, D-64, D-71, D-102, D-111	Successor Index.....	D-17, D-26, D-34, D-88, D-92, D-100
PTCE.....	D-58, D-59, D-115, D-116	Tender Offer .....	D-17, D-37, D-88
Publisher.....	D-120, D-121	Terms and Conditions of the Equity-Linked Notes, Cash Equity Notes and Index-Linked Notes .....	D-4
QFII.....	D-31, D-97	Terms and Conditions of the Preference Share-Linked Notes.....	D-4
Qualified Institutional Buyers.....	D-57, D-103, D-113	Terms of the Preference Shares.....	D-126
Realisable Sale Price .....	D-15, D-86	Trading Disruption.....	D-17, D-88
Rebased Index .....	D-35, D-101	Transfer Notice .....	D-17
Reference Level.....	D-15, D-33, D-86	Underlying Company.....	D-18, D-50, D-88, D-107
Reference Month .....	D-33, D-99	Underlying Index .....	D-18, D-50, D-88, D-107
Reference Price.....	D-15, D-86	Underlying Security .....	D-18, D-88
Regulation S .....	D-103	Unit .....	D-18, D-50, D-88, D-107
REGULATION S .....	D-40, D-57, D-103, D-114	Valid Date .....	D-18, D-88
Related Bond.....	D-33, D-99	Valuation Date .....	D-18, D-37, D-88
Related Exchange .....	D-15, D-86, D-87	Valuation Time .....	D-18, D-37, D-88
Replacement DRs .....	D-15, D-87		
Residual Amount.....	D-15		
Residual Cash Amount.....	D-15		
Restricted Notes .....	D-56		





**HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

*as Issuer*

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS  
COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED NOTES AND WARRANTS**

This product supplement in relation to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants constitutes Part E ("**Part E**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on its Global Exchange Market.

This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "**Prospectus Directive**"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes and Warrants that are (i) not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part E and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part E will prevail for the purposes of Part E.

Notes and Warrants issued pursuant to the Programme may include: "**Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**" and "**Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**", being Notes and Warrants in relation to which the interest rate and/or redemption amount or exercise amount (as applicable) payable at maturity or expiry or exercise (as applicable) is linked to a commodity, basket of commodities or one or more commodity indices. The purpose of this Part E is to provide information in relation to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants. This Supplement should be read together with Parts A and B of this Offering Memorandum (in relation to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes) and Parts A and C of this Offering Memorandum (in relation to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants).

**An investment in Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part E or any other information supplied in connection with the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part E nor any further information supplied in connection with the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants (i) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (ii) should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part E or any other information supplied in connection with the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants should subscribe for or purchase the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part E nor any other information supplied in connection with the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes or Warrants includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes or Warrants are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The distribution of this Part E and the offer, distribution or sale of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part E nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part E or the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), the state securities laws of any state of the United States or the securities laws of any other jurisdiction, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S.

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants**

persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Arranger and Dealer  
HSBC Bank plc**

9 June 2017

CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Additional Provisions Relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes.....	E-4
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes .....	E-13
Additional Provisions Relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants .....	E-34
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants.....	E-43

**ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMODITY/COMMODITY  
INDEX-LINKED NOTES**

The following additional conditions shall be deemed to be added as Condition 22 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum in respect of any issue of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes.

The terms and conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**") shall consist of Condition 22, and the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement, examples of which are set out below.

22. Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes

(a) **Definitions**

As used in this Condition 22, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" means the occurrence of either (i) Hedging Disruption or (ii) Increased Cost of Hedging;

"**Associated Hedging Costs**" means any loss, or mark to market adjustment, which would be incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of terminating, liquidating, transferring, obtaining or re-establishing any swap agreement, financing arrangement or other hedging transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Issuer and/or its affiliates in relation to, as a result of or in connection with the issuance of the Notes (if any), subject to a minimum of zero;

"**Barrier Price**" shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Basket of Commodities**" means a basket comprising two or more Commodities or Commodity Indices;

"**Calculation Agent Determination**" means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining a Relevant Price), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information it deems relevant;

"**Cancellation**" means that all but not some only of the Notes shall be redeemed, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

"**Commodity**" means, the commodity (or commodities) or futures contract on a commodity (or commodities) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"**Commodity Business Day**" means:

- (i) where the Commodity Reference Price is announced or published by an Exchange, any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have been) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading sessions and notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or
- (ii) in any other case, a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source published (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have published), a price;

"**Commodity Fallback Value**" means the arithmetic mean of the quotations provided to the Calculation Agent by each of the Reference Dealers as its Commodity Reference Price for the relevant Pricing Date of the relevant Commodity, **provided that** if only three such quotations are

so provided, the Commodity Fallback Value shall be the Commodity Reference Price remaining after disregarding the Commodity Reference Prices having the highest and lowest values (or if more than one such highest or lowest, one only of them). If fewer than three such quotations are so provided, it will be deemed that such value cannot be determined and the relevant value shall be the good faith estimate of the Calculation Agent;

**"Commodity Index"** means each index specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or an index comprising one or more commodities or contracts for the future delivery of a commodity (each a **"Component"**);

**"Commodity Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity or a Component as applicable, the price or other unit of quotation for such Commodity or Component specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, (i) in respect of any Commodity, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (ii) in respect of any Commodity Index, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if not so specified, the official closing price of such Commodity Index;

**"Delayed Publication and Announcement"** means that the Relevant Price for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the Specified Price in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) or the Relevant Price continues to be unavailable for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply;

**"Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the relevant date or month for delivery of the underlying Commodity (which must be a date or month reported or capable of being determined from information reported in or by the relevant Price Source) as follows:

- (i) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date or that month and year;
- (ii) if a Nearby Month is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and
- (iii) if a method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date or the month and year determined pursuant to that method;

**"Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price"** means (i) the permanent discontinuation of trading, in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange or (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the relevant Commodity or Component or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component;

**"Disrupted Day"** means any Commodity Business Day on which a relevant Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**"Disruption Fallback"** means each of Calculation Agent Determination, Cancellation, Delayed Publication and Announcement, Commodity Fallback Value, Fallback Commodity Price, and Postponement, which are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the exchange or principal trading market for such Commodity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the Commodity Reference

Price and in the case of a Commodity Index, the exchange or principal trading market for each Component comprising such Commodity Index;

**"Fallback Commodity Price"** means that the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price of the relevant Commodity using the Commodity Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an alternative Commodity Price;

**"Futures Contract"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to the Commodity or Commodity Index referred to in that Commodity Reference Price;

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates are unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of issuing and performing any obligations with respect to the Notes or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s);

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Index Component Disruption Event"** means:

- (i) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that is not a price published by the usual exchange or price source, but is a price determined by the Price Source; or
- (ii) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published by the usual exchange or price source on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, has been calculated or published subject to the occurrence of market disruption or similar, or otherwise not in accordance with the usual, then-current, method used by such exchange or price source;

**"Material Change in Content"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component;

**"Material Change in Formula"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Nearby Month"**, when preceded by a numerical adjective, means, in respect of a Delivery Date and a Pricing Date, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example: (A) **"First Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; (B) **"Second Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; and (C) **"Sixth Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date;

**"Postponement"** means that the Pricing Date will be deemed, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day or on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum

Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply;

**"Price Fixation Event"** means the enactment, promulgation, execution or notification of, or any change in or amendment to, any law (or the application or interpretation of any law, as determined by a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction or as determined by the opinion of independent legal counsel nominated by the Issuer) that occurs after the Issue Date which would result in the fixing of the prices at which any relevant Commodity may be bought and sold which does not reflect normal market response to supply and demand vis a vis that which would exist if prices were not so fixed;

**"Price Source"** means the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated) specified in the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Price Source Disruption"** means (i) the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source;

**"Pricing Date"** means each date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if that is not a Commodity Business Day the immediately succeeding Commodity Business Day;

**"Reference Dealers"** means four leading dealers in the relevant Commodities market selected by the Calculation Agent;

**"Relevant Price"** means, for any Pricing Date, the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Commodity or the price of the Commodity Index, determined with respect to that day for the specified Commodity Reference Price calculated as provided in this Condition 22 and the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange on such Commodity Business Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

**"Specified Maximum Days of Disruption"** means two (2) Commodity Business Days or such other number of Specified Maximum Days of Disruption specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (and, if applicable, as of the time so specified): (A) the high price; (B) the low price; (C) the average of the high price and the low price; (D) the closing price; (E) the opening price; (F) the bid price; (G) the asked price; (H) the average of the bid price and the asked price; (I) the settlement price; (J) the official settlement price; (K) the official price; (L) the morning fixing; (M) the afternoon fixing; (N) the spot price; or (O) any other price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement on the Pricing Date;

**"Strike Price"** shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Tax Disruption"** means the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to, the relevant Commodity, or in the case of a Commodity Index, Component (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the Relevant Price on the day that would otherwise be a Pricing Date from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal;

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Trading Disruption"** means the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the Commodity or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component on the Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. For these purposes:

- (i) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (A) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended for the entire Pricing Date; or
  - (B) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, trading does not recommence prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such Pricing Date and such suspension is announced less than one hour preceding its commencement; and
- (ii) a limitation of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range;

**"Valuation Time"** means, in relation to each Commodity or Commodity Index to be valued on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Commodity or Commodity Index, as applicable. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; and

**"Weighting"** has the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(b) ***Market Disruption***

**"Market Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a relevant Commodity or Commodity Index and as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of:

- (i) in the case of all Commodities and each Commodity Index, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption, Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price and/or a Price Fixation Event and in addition;
- (ii) in the case of each Commodity Index and all Commodities other than Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium, Material Change in Formula, Material Change in Content and/or Tax Disruption; and
- (iii) in the case of a Commodity Index, an Index Component Disruption Event.

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 13 of the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto.

(c) ***Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks***

Upon a Market Disruption Event occurring or continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices/or that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published by the Price Source), the Calculation Agent shall apply the applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of the relevant Market Disruption Event in determining the consequence of the Market Disruption Event, or, if the Calculation Agent determines that it is not possible to apply the specified Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent shall apply the next applicable Disruption Fallback as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. A Disruption Fallback is applicable if it is specified



in the relevant Pricing Supplement and shall apply in the order so specified. If no Disruption Fallback is specified, the Calculation Agent shall take the relevant actions specified below:

(i) *Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, a Material Change in Formula, or a Material Change in Content*

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent considers that there is in existence (i) a Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) a Material Change in Formula, or (iii) a Material Change in Content, then:

- (A) the Calculation Agent shall determine if such event has a material effect on the Notes and, if so, shall calculate the relevant Interest Amount and/or make another relevant calculation using, in lieu of a published price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, the price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, as at the time specified on that Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available quotation for such Commodity or Component, as the case may be, and any other information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) unless Delayed Redemption on Occurrence of Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on giving notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14, the Issuer shall redeem all but not some only of the Notes, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14; or
- (C) if Delayed Redemption on Occurrence of Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the fair market value of each Note, taking into account the Market Disruption Event, less any Associated Hedging Costs (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount**") as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date**") and on the Maturity Date shall redeem each Note at an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the Calculated Market Disruption Amount plus interest accrued from and including the Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date to but excluding the Maturity Date at a rate equal to the Issuer's funding cost at such time.

(ii) *Consequences of a Tax Disruption*

If the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that a Tax Disruption has occurred or exists in respect of a Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine if such Tax Disruption has a material effect on the Notes and if so (i) shall effect any adjustments that it deems in good faith necessary to the terms and conditions of the Notes or, (ii) if it determines that such adjustments cannot be made on giving notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14, the Issuer shall redeem all but not some only of the Notes, each Note being redeemed by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of a Note, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

(iii) *Consequences of a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption and Price Fixation Event*

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption or a Price Fixation Event has been in existence in excess of the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption, then the Calculation Agent shall apply the Commodity Fallback Value in order to determine the Relevant Price for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(iv) *Consequences of an Index Component Disruption*

If the Calculation Agent determines that, on a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source) an Index Component Disruption Event has occurred or exists then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining the Relevant Price) for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(d) *Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the relevant Notes shall continue and, if so, the Calculation Agent shall determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Final Redemption Amount set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Notes and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Notes shall be terminated, then the Notes shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Noteholders to receive the relevant Final Redemption Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Notes shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount, less any Associated Hedging Costs, as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Notes.

(e) *Correction of Commodity Reference Price*

With the exception of any corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to the due date for any payment under the Notes, if the Commodity Reference Price published on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to make any determination under the Notes is subsequently corrected and the correction published by the relevant Exchange or any other person responsible for the publication or announcement of the Commodity Reference Price within 30 calendar days of the original publication, the price to be used shall be the price of the relevant Commodity as so corrected. Corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to a due date for payment under the Notes will be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purposes of determining the relevant amount.

(f) *Knock-in Event and Knock-out Event*

- (i) If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Pricing Supplement, then, unless otherwise specified in such Pricing Supplement, any payment under the relevant Notes which is expressed in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to a Knock-in Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event.
- (ii) If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Pricing Supplement, then, unless otherwise specified in such Pricing Supplement, any payment under the relevant Notes which is expressed in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to a Knock-out Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-out Event.
- (iii) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement is any time or period of time during the regular trading hours on the relevant Exchange and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day and at any time during the one-hour period that begins or ends at the time on which the Commodity Reference Price triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, a Market Disruption Event occurs or exists, then, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred.

- (iv) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement is the Valuation Time and if any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement, such Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day will be deemed not to be a Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day for the purposes of determining the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event.

(g) **Definitions relating to Knock-in Event/Knock-out Event**

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Commodity Reference Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values calculated for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Relevant Price as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", "greater than or equal to", "less than" or "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 22(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the event that the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Relevant Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Commodity Reference Price as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", (B) "greater

than or equal to", (C) "less than" or (D) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Level as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 22(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day; and

**"Knock-out Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the event that the applicable Pricing Supplement does not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time.

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED  
NOTES**

*(When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other final terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplementary listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.)*

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] [Title of Notes]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)])  
issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Terms and Conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under*

*this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

[For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:

### IMPORTANT NOTICES

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]  
  
 [(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Notes become fungible).]
3. Currency:
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ] [subject to Condition 9(h) (*Payments – Conversion*)]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: [*specify*/Settlement Currency]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount:
  - [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount] [plus accrued interest from [*insert date*] (*in the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*)] [An amount as determined by the Calculation Agent equal to [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount converted into the Settlement Currency at a rate of exchange of [ ].]
6.
  - (i) Denomination(s) (Condition 2): [ ]<sup>1</sup>
  - (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>2</sup>: [ ]
  - (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7.
  - (i) Issue Date: [ ]
  - (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [*specify*] [Issue Date] [Not applicable ]
8. Maturity Date: (Condition 7(a)) [*Specify date or (for Floating Rate Notes) Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to the relevant month and year. In case of undated Notes, specify undated.*] [adjusted in accordance with [*specify*] [*Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)*] for the definition of "**Business Day**"]]
9. Change of interest or redemption basis: [*Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes to another interest or redemption/payment*]

---

<sup>1</sup> *If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note - see item 22(iii) below.*

<sup>2</sup> *The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.*

*basis]*

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

10. Fixed Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 4)
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)*
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] [ ] [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/ monthly] in arrear] [ ]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [dd/mm, dd/mm, dd/mm and dd/mm] [in each year]
- [adjusted in accordance with [specify] [Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)] for the definition of "**Business Day**"] [not adjusted]
- (iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Day Count Fraction: [30/360 / Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/ Actual/360] [Not applicable] [other (specify)]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not applicable / other (give details)]
- (vi) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vii) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: [Not applicable/give details] (*Consider if day count fraction, particularly for Euro denominated issues, should be on an Actual/Actual basis*)
11. Floating Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 5)
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)*
- (i) [Interest Period(s)] [Specified Period]<sup>3</sup>: [specify]
- (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [Not applicable – Floating Rate Convention applies] [specify dates]
- (iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ]
- (iv) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ other (give details)]
- (v) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vi) Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

<sup>3</sup> Select applicable option. "Specified Period" will only be applicable where Floating Rate Convention is applicable. In all other cases, select "Interest Period(s)".



**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| (1)    | Reference Rate:  | [specify <i>LIBOR</i> or other]  |
| (2)    | Interest Determination Date(s):  | [ ]  |
| (3)    | Relevant Screen Page:  | [ ]  |
| (4)    | Relevant Financial Centre:   | [ ]  |
| (5)    | Relevant Time:   | [ ]  |
| (6)    | Relevant Currency:   | [ ]  |
| (vii)  | ISDA Determination:  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| (1)    | Floating Rate Option:  | [ ]  |
| (2)    | Designated Maturity:   | [ ]  |
| (3)    | Reset Date:  | [ ]  |
| (viii) | Linear Interpolation:  | [Not applicable] [Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period ending on the Interest Payment Date falling in [ ] shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation] |
| (ix)   | Margin(s):   | [[+/-][ ] per cent. [per annum]] [Not applicable]  |
| (x)    | Day Count Fraction:  | [30/360 / Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/ Actual/360] [Not applicable] [other (specify)]  |
| (xi)   | Minimum Interest Rate:   | [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]   |
| (xii)  | Maximum Interest Rate:   | [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]   |
| (xiii) | Fall-back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions: | [ ]  |
| 12.    | Zero Coupon Note provisions: (Condition 6)   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>   |
| (i)    | Accrual Yield:   | [[ ] per cent [per annum]]   |
| (ii)   | Zero Coupon Note Reference Price:  | [ ]  |
| (iii)  | Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and last payments:  | [ ]  |
| 13.    | Commodity Index-Linked Interest Note Provisions:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>   |

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

- |        |   |   |
|--------|---|---|
| (i)    | Index/formula/other variable:   | [give or annex details – if appropriate, cross-refer to the definition of Valuation Date in paragraph 27 below]   |
| (ii)   | Provisions for determining interest where calculated by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable:  | [ ]   |
| (iii)  | Provisions for determining interest where calculation by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: | [ ]<br><i>[Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]</i>                                    |
| (iv)   | Interest or calculation period(s):  | [ ]   |
| (v)    | Interest Payment Dates:   | [ ]   |
| (vi)   | Business Day Convention:  | [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/other (give details)] |
| (vii)  | Business Centre(s):   | [ ]   |
| (viii) | Minimum Interest Rate:  | [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]   |
| (ix)   | Maximum Interest Rate:  | [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]   |
| (x)    | Day Count Fraction:   | [ ]   |

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

- |       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| 14.   | Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option):<br>(Condition 7(c))    | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>            |
| (i)   | Redemption Amount (Call Option):                                   | [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value]                  |
| (ii)  | Series redeemable in part:   | [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — otherwise redemption will only be permitted of entire Series)] [Fair Market Value]     |
| (iii) | Optional Redemption Date (Call Option):                            | [ ]   |
| (iv)  | Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option):                           | [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable] |
| (v)   | Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option):                           | [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable] |
| 15.   | Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option):<br>(Condition 7(d)) | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>            |

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

- (i) Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value]
  - (ii) Optional Redemption Date (Put Option): [ ]
  - (iii) Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
  - (iv) Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
16. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: (Condition 7(a)) [[ ] per Calculation Amount (specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula)]
17. Final Redemption Amount of each Note in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Index-Linked or other variable-linked: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Index/formula/other variable: [give annex details]
  - (ii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculated by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable; [ ]
  - (iii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculation by reference to Index and/or formula and/or other variable is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions] [See paragraph 24(v) below]
  - (iv) Minimum Final Redemption Amount [ ]
  - (v) Maximum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]
18. Instalment Notes: (Condition 7(a)) [Not applicable] [Applicable] (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)
- |  |                        |                          |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Instalment Date(s) and corresponding Instalment: | <i>Instalment Date</i> | <i>Instalment Amount</i> |
|  | [ ]                    | [ ]                      |
19. Early Redemption:
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality): (Conditions 7(b) or 7(f)) [[100] per cent. of the Calculation Amount] [Fair Market Value] [other (specify details)]
  - (ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event) [[100] per cent. of the Calculation Amount] [Fair

- of Default):  
(Condition 11) Market Value] [other (specify details)]
- (iii) Other redemption provisions: [Specify] [Not applicable] [If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable]

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

20. Form of Notes:  
(Condition 2(a)) [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]
21. [New Global Note [(delete if Registered Note)]/ Issued under the new safekeeping structure [(delete if Bearer Note)]: [Yes/No]
22. If issued in bearer form:
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: [Temporary] [Permanent] Global Note
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes:  
(Condition 2(a)) [Yes] [No] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes only in limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note] [(specify)]
- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes] [No] [If yes, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>4</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. This will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems - see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note]
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes:<sup>5</sup> [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]  
[N.B. The above comment also applies here]
23. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [Not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date] [(specify)]
24. If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes): [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by: [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note] [Combined Global Registered Note]

<sup>4</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>5</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

		[Definitive Registered Notes]
[(ii)]	[Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]
[(ii)]	[Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note]]
[(iii)]	[Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]
25.	Payments: (Condition 9)	
(i)	Relevant Financial Centre Day:	[specify all places]
(ii)	Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- Cross Currency Exchange Rate:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- Cross Currency:	[ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
	- Cross Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
	- Settlement Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date:	[ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time:	[ ]

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

- Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions:  [Not applicable]
- Additional Payment Currency Event:  [ ]
- Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore]  [Not applicable]
- (iii) Conversion provisions: [Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*] [the Conversion Rate is  ] *specify further Conversion provisions*] [Not applicable]
- Conversion Rate Business Days: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes]] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  [Condition 1 applies]]
- Conversion Rate Fixing Date: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  ]]
- Conversion Rate Fixing Page: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  ]]
- Conversion Rate Fixing Time: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  ]]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency:  [ ]
- Cross Currency Jurisdiction:  [ ]
- Denomination Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  ]]
- Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] *other*]  ]]
- Conversion Rate Fall-Back  [Condition 1 applies]

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

provisions:

- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| (iv) | Price Source Disruption:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
|      | - FX Cut-off Date:   | [ ] [Condition 1 applies]   |
|      | - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): | [3] [ ]   |
|      | - Dealer Poll:   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
|      | - Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period:   | [The number of Relevant Currency Business Days for the purpose of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period is [ ] [as per Condition 1]] |
| 26.  | Redenomination:<br>(Condition 10)  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
| 27.  | Other terms:   | [Not applicable] [specify] [See Annex]<br>(When adding any other terms consideration should be given as to whether supplementary listing particulars would be required.)  |
| 28.  | Valuation Date:  | [ ]   |

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED NOTES**

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 29. | (i) Commodity/ Commodities/ Commodity Index/Commodity Indices: | (specify Commodity/Commodities/Commodity Index/Commodity Indices)<br><br>[The Sponsor[s] of the Commodity Index/Indices is/are [specify]]  |
|     | (ii) Pricing Date(s):  | [specify]  |
|     | (iii) Trade Date:  | [specify]  |
|     | (iv) Barrier Price:  | [specify]  |
|     | (v) Strike Price:  | [specify]  |
|     | (vi) Commodity Reference Price:                                | [specify]<br><br>The Price Source is/are [specify]   |
|     | (vii) Commodity Price:   | [specify]  |
|     | (viii) Delivery Date:  | [specify]  |
|     | (ix) Nearby Month:   | [specify]  |
|     | (x) Specified Price:   | [high price] [low price] [average of the high price and the low price] [closing price] [opening price] [bid price] [asked price] [average of the bid price and the asked price] [settlement price] [official settlement price] [official price] [morning fixing] [afternoon fixing] [spot price] [other] |

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

- |        |  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| (xi)   | Exchange:  | [specify]  |
| (xii)  | Disruption Fallback(s):  | [As per Condition 22] [specify]  |
| (xiii) | Valuation Time:  | [Continuous monitoring [specify other] and the relevant time on [insert relevant date(s)].] [[specify]]  |
| (xiv)  | Specified Maximum Days of Disruption:                              | [specify] [Commodity Business Days]  |
| (xv)   | Knock-in Event:  | [Not applicable/specify/ ["greater than"/"greater than or equal to"/"less than"/"less than or equal to"/"within"]]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i> |
| (a)    | Knock-in Price:  | [specify]  |
| (b)    | Knock-in Period Beginning Date:                                    | [specify]  |
| (c)    | Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention:  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| (d)    | Knock in Determination Period:                                     | [specify]  |
| (e)    | Knock in Determination Day(s):                                     | [specify]  |
| (f)    | Knock-in Period Ending Date:                                       | [specify]  |
| (g)    | Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention:     | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| (h)    | Knock-in Valuation Time:   | [specify] [See definition in Condition 22] [Valuation Time.]   |
| (xvi)  | Knock-out Event:   | [Not applicable] [specify] ["greater than"/"greater than or equal to"/"less than"/"less than or equal to"]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i>         |
| (a)    | Knock-out Price:   | [specify]  |
| (b)    | Knock-out Period Beginning Date:                                   | [specify]  |
| (c)    | Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention: | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| (d)    | Knock out Determination  | [specify]  |



Period:

- (e) Knock out Determination Day(s): [specify]
- (f) Knock-out Period Ending Date: [specify]
- (g) Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (h) Knock-out Valuation Time: [specify] [See definition in Condition 22] [Valuation Time]
- (xvii) Delayed Redemption on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (xviii) Weighting: The Weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket of Commodities is [specify]
- (xix) Other terms or special conditions: [Not applicable] [specify]

**DISTRIBUTION**

- 30. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [other - give name]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Dealers (if any): [Not applicable] [other - give name] [Give addresses and underwriting commitments]  
*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Dealers.)*
- 31. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
*(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*
- 32. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]<sup>6</sup>  
  
United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]

---

<sup>6</sup> In relation to Bearer Notes with a maturity equal to or less than one year, specify that TEFRA is not applicable.

- [Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
33. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area] [The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)] [The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
34. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/give details] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.*]
35. Additional selling restrictions: [*specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement*]

[In offers of Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:

### TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>7</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of such a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Global Registered Notes, the Restricted Global Registered Notes, the Combined Global Registered Notes and any US Definitive Registered Notes or Combined Definitive Registered Notes (as defined in "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes while in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum) issued in exchange for interests therein will bear a legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

---

<sup>7</sup> Transfer Restrictions are only included for Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>8</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]"

*OR*<sup>9</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS

---

<sup>8</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>9</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose

behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.]

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)*

- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: *[(specify amount)]*

### 2. RATINGS

Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been] [are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]

[Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]

[Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>10</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 4. [Fixed Rate Notes only – YIELD]<sup>11</sup>

Indication of yield: [[ ] per cent. per annum] [Calculated as *[include details of method of calculation in summary form]* on the Issue Date]

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.

### 5. [Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]<sup>12</sup>

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other*

---

<sup>10</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>11</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>12</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

*variable can be obtained.)*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- 6. ISIN Code:  [Not applicable]
- 7. Common Code:  [Not applicable]
- 8. CUSIP:  [Not applicable]
- 9. Valoren Number:  [Not applicable]
- 10. SEDOL:  [Not applicable]
- 11. WKN:  [Not applicable]
- 12. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:  [Yes]  [No]  [Not applicable]<sup>13</sup>  

[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,] *[include this text for registered notes]* and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[include this text if "yes" selected]*

[Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,] *[include this text for registered notes]* . Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[Include this text if "no" selected]*
- 13. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s):  [CREST/ None/specify other]
- 14. Delivery:  Delivery [against/free of] payment
- 15. Settlement procedures:  [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/ other (specify)]

---

<sup>13</sup> *Under current ECB collateral eligibility requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, among other things, be denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg Euro MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*



**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes**

16. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [None/ *specify*]
17. Common Depositary: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [*specify*]
18. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*other (specify)*]
19. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED WARRANTS

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 17 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" appearing in "*Part C – Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum in respect of any issue of Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants.

The terms and conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**") shall consist of Condition 17, and the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" appearing in "*Part C – Information relating to the Warrants Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Warrants set out in the Pricing Supplement, examples of which are set out below.

### 17. Provisions relating to Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants

#### (a) *Definitions*

As used in this Condition 17, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"**Additional Disruption Event**" means the occurrence of either (i) Hedging Disruption or (ii) Increased Cost of Hedging;

"**Associated Hedging Costs**" means any loss, or mark to market adjustment, which would be incurred by the Issuer and/or its affiliates as a result of terminating, liquidating, transferring, obtaining or re-establishing any swap agreement, financing arrangement or other hedging transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Issuer and/or its affiliates in relation to, as a result of or in connection with the issuance of the Warrants (if any), subject to a minimum of zero;

"**Barrier Price**" shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Basket of Commodities**" means a basket comprising two or more Commodities or Commodity Indices;

"**Calculation Agent Determination**" means that the Calculation Agent will determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining a Relevant Price), taking into consideration the latest available quotation for the relevant Commodity Reference Price and any other information it deems relevant;

"**Cancellation**" means that all but not some only of the Warrants shall be cancelled, each Warrant being cancelled by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent;

"**Commodity**" means, the commodity (or commodities) or futures contract on a commodity (or commodities) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and related expressions shall be construed accordingly;

"**Commodity Business Day**" means:

- (i) where the Commodity Reference Price is announced or published by an Exchange, any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have been) a day on which that Exchange is open for trading during its regular trading sessions and notwithstanding any such Exchange closing prior to its Scheduled Closing Time; or
- (ii) in any other case, a day in respect of which the relevant Price Source published (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event, would have published), a price;

"**Commodity Fallback Value**" means the arithmetic mean of the quotations provided to the Calculation Agent by each of the Reference Dealers as its Commodity Reference Price for the relevant Pricing Date of the relevant Commodity, **provided that** if only three such quotations are

so provided, the Commodity Fallback Value shall be the Commodity Reference Price remaining after disregarding the Commodity Reference Prices having the highest and lowest values (or if more than one such highest or lowest, one only of them). If fewer than three such quotations are so provided, it will be deemed that such value cannot be determined and the relevant value shall be the good faith estimate of the Calculation Agent;

**"Commodity Index"** means each index specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or an index comprising one or more commodities or contracts for the future delivery of a commodity (each a **"Component"**);

**"Commodity Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity or a Component as applicable, the price or other unit of quotation for such Commodity or Component specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Commodity Reference Price"** means, (i) in respect of any Commodity, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (ii) in respect of any Commodity Index, the Commodity Reference Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if not so specified, the official closing price of such Commodity Index;

**"Delayed Publication and Announcement"** means that the Relevant Price for a Pricing Date will be determined based on the Specified Price in respect of the original day scheduled as such Pricing Date that is published or announced by the relevant Price Source retrospectively on the first succeeding Commodity Business Day on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) or the Relevant Price continues to be unavailable for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply;

**"Delivery Date"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the relevant date or month for delivery of the underlying Commodity (which must be a date or month reported or capable of being determined from information reported in or by the relevant Price Source) as follows:

- (i) if a date is, or a month and year are, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, that date or that month and year;
- (ii) if a Nearby Month is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the month of expiration of the relevant Futures Contract; and
- (iii) if a method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement for the purpose of determining the Delivery Date, the date or the month and year determined pursuant to that method;

**"Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price"** means (i) the permanent discontinuation of trading, in the relevant Futures Contract on the relevant Exchange or (ii) the disappearance of, or of trading in, the relevant Commodity or Component or (iii) the disappearance or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of a Commodity Reference Price, notwithstanding the availability of the related Price Source or the status of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component;

**"Disrupted Day"** means any Commodity Business Day on which a relevant Exchange fails to open for trading during its regular trading session or on which a Market Disruption Event has occurred;

**"Disruption Fallback"** means each of Calculation Agent Determination, Cancellation, Delayed Publication and Announcement, Commodity Fallback Value, Fallback Commodity Price, and Postponement, which are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Exchange"** means, in respect of a Commodity, the exchange or principal trading market for such Commodity specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the Commodity Reference

Price and in the case of a Commodity Index, the exchange or principal trading market for each Component comprising such Commodity Index;

**"Fallback Commodity Price"** means that the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price of the relevant Commodity using the Commodity Price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an alternative Commodity Price;

**"Futures Contract"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price, the contract for future delivery of a contract size in respect of the relevant Delivery Date relating to the Commodity or Commodity Index referred to in that Commodity Reference Price;

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates are unable, after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of issuing and performing any obligations with respect to the Warrants or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s);

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer and/or its affiliates would incur a materially increased cost (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), amount of tax, duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) the Issuer and/or its affiliates deem necessary to hedge the risk of entering into and performing its obligations with respect to the Warrants, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), **provided that** any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Index Component Disruption Event"** means:

- (i) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that is not a price published by the usual exchange or price source, but is a price determined by the Price Source; or
- (ii) the Commodity Reference Price published by the Price Source on any Pricing Date includes, or is derived from, a price for one or more Components published by the usual exchange or price source on any date between the Issue Date and such Pricing Date that, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, has been calculated or published subject to the occurrence of market disruption or similar, or otherwise not in accordance with the usual, then-current, method used by such exchange or price source;

**"Material Change in Content"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the content, composition or constitution of the relevant Commodity or Futures Contract or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component;

**"Material Change in Formula"** means the occurrence since the Trade Date of a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Nearby Month"**, when preceded by a numerical adjective, means, in respect of a Delivery Date and a Pricing Date, the month of expiration of the Futures Contract identified by that numerical adjective, so that, for example, (A) **"First Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the first Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; (B) **"Second Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the second Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date; and (C) **"Sixth Nearby Month"** means the month of expiration of the sixth Futures Contract to expire following that Pricing Date;

**"Postponement"** means that the Pricing Date will be deemed, for purposes of the application of this Disruption Fallback only, to be the first succeeding Commodity Business Day or on which the Market Disruption Event ceases to exist, unless that Market Disruption Event continues to exist (measured from and including the original day that would otherwise have been the Pricing Date) for consecutive Commodity Business Days equal in number to the Specified Maximum

Days of Disruption. In that case, the next Disruption Fallback specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement will apply;

**"Price Fixation Event"** means the enactment, promulgation, execution or notification of, or any change in or amendment to, any law (or the application or interpretation of any law, as determined by a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction or as determined by the opinion of independent legal counsel nominated by the Issuer) that occurs after the Issue Date which would result in the fixing of the prices at which any relevant Commodity may be bought and sold which does not reflect normal market response to supply and demand *vis a vis* that which would exist if prices were not so fixed;

**"Price Source"** means the publication (or such other origin of reference, including an Exchange) containing (or reporting) the Specified Price (or prices from which the Specified Price is calculated) specified in the relevant Commodity Reference Price;

**"Price Source Disruption"** means (i) the failure of the Price Source to announce or publish the Specified Price (or the information necessary for determining the Specified Price) for the relevant Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) the temporary or permanent discontinuance or unavailability of the Price Source;

**"Pricing Date"** means each date specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or if that is not a Commodity Business Day the immediately succeeding Commodity Business Day;

**"Reference Dealers"** means four leading dealers in the relevant Commodities market selected by the Calculation Agent;

**"Relevant Price"** means, for any Pricing Date, the price, expressed as a price per unit of the Commodity or the price of the Commodity Index, determined with respect to that day for the specified Commodity Reference Price calculated as provided in this Condition 17 and the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Scheduled Closing Time"** means, in respect of an Exchange, the scheduled weekday closing time of such Exchange on such Commodity Business Day, without regard to after hours or any other trading outside of the regular trading session hours;

**"Specified Maximum Days of Disruption"** means two (2) Commodity Business Days or such other number of Specified Maximum Days of Disruption specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Specified Price"** means, in respect of a Commodity Reference Price any of the following prices (which must be a price reported in or by, or capable of being determined from information reported in or by, the relevant Price Source), as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (and, if applicable, as of the time so specified): (A) the high price; (B) the low price; (C) the average of the high price and the low price; (D) the closing price; (E) the opening price; (F) the bid price; (G) the asked price; (H) the average of the bid price and the asked price; (I) the settlement price; (J) the official settlement price; (K) the official price; (L) the morning fixing; (M) the afternoon fixing; (N) the spot price; or (O) any other price specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement on the Pricing Date;

**"Strike Price"** shall have the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Tax Disruption"** means the imposition of, change in or removal of an excise, severance, sales, use, value-added, transfer, stamp, documentary, recording or similar tax on, or measured by reference to, the relevant Commodity, or in the case of a Commodity Index, Component (other than a tax on, or measured by reference to overall gross or net income) by any government or taxation authority after the Trade Date, if the direct effect of such imposition, change or removal is to raise or lower the Relevant Price on the day that would otherwise be a Pricing Date from what it would have been without that imposition, change or removal;

**"Trade Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

"**Trading Disruption**" means the material suspension of, or the material limitation imposed on, trading in the relevant Futures Contract or the Commodity or, in the case of a Commodity Index, Component on the Exchange or in any additional futures contract, options contract or commodity on any Exchange as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. For these purposes:

- (i) a suspension of the trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if:
  - (A) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended for the entire Pricing Date; or
  - (B) all trading in the Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, is suspended subsequent to the opening of trading on the Pricing Date, trading does not recommence prior to the regularly scheduled close of trading in such Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such Pricing Date and such suspension is announced less than one hour preceding its commencement; and
- (ii) a limitation of trading in the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on any Commodity Business Day shall be deemed to be material only if the relevant Exchange establishes limits on the range within which the price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, may fluctuate and the closing or settlement price of the relevant Futures Contract, Commodity or Component, as the case may be, on such day is at the upper or lower limit of that range;

"**Valuation Time**" means, in relation to each Commodity or Commodity Index to be valued on any date, the time on such date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no such time is specified, the Scheduled Closing Time on the relevant Exchange on such date in relation to such Commodity or Commodity Index, as applicable. If the relevant Exchange closes prior to its Scheduled Closing Time and the specified Valuation Time is after the actual closing time for its regular trading session, then the Valuation Time shall be such actual closing time; and

"**Weighting**" has the meaning specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

(b) ***Market Disruption***

"**Market Disruption Event**" means, in respect of a relevant Commodity or Commodity Index and as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence or existence of:

- (i) in the case of all Commodities and each Commodity Index, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption, Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price and/or a Price Fixation Event and in addition;
- (ii) in the case of each Commodity Index and all Commodities other than Gold, Silver, Platinum or Palladium, Material Change in Formula, Material Change in Content and/or Tax Disruption; and
- (iii) in the case of a Commodity Index, an Index Component Disruption Event.

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 of the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto.

(c) ***Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks***

Upon a Market Disruption Event occurring or continuing on any Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices/or that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published by the Price Source), the Calculation Agent shall apply the applicable Disruption Fallback in respect of the relevant Market Disruption Event in determining the consequence of the Market Disruption Event, or, if the Calculation Agent determines that it is not possible to apply the specified Disruption Fallback, the Calculation Agent shall apply the next applicable Disruption Fallback as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. A Disruption Fallback is applicable if it is specified

in the relevant Pricing Supplement and shall apply in the order so specified. If no Disruption Fallback is specified, the Calculation Agent shall take the relevant actions specified below:

(i) *Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, a Material Change in Formula, or a Material Change in Content*

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent considers that there is in existence (i) a Disappearance of Commodity Reference Price, or (ii) a Material Change in Formula, or (iii) a Material Change in Content, then:

- (A) the Calculation Agent shall determine if such event has a material effect on the Warrants and, if so, shall calculate the Cash Settlement Amount and/or make another relevant calculation using, in lieu of a published price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, the price for that Commodity or Component, as the case may be, as at the time specified on that Pricing Date as determined by the Calculation Agent taking into consideration the latest available quotation for such Commodity or Component, as the case may be, and any other information that in good faith it deems relevant; or
- (B) unless Delayed Cancellation on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, on giving notice to Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11, the Issuer shall terminate and cancel all but not some only of the Warrants, each Warrant being terminated and cancelled by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of such Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent. Payment shall be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11; or
- (C) if Delayed Cancellation on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall calculate the fair market value of each Warrant, taking into account the Market Disruption Event, less any Associated Hedging Costs (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount**") as soon as practicable following the occurrence of the Market Disruption Event (the "**Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date**") and on the date selected by the Calculation Agent (the "**Termination and Cancellation Date**") shall terminate and cancel each Warrant at an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the Calculated Market Disruption Amount plus interest accrued from and including the Calculated Market Disruption Amount Determination Date to but excluding the Termination and Cancellation Date at a rate equal to the Issuer's funding cost at such time.

(ii) *Consequences of a Tax Disruption*

If the Calculation Agent determines in good faith that a Tax Disruption has occurred or exists in respect of a Pricing Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine if such Tax Disruption has a material effect on the Warrants and if so (i) shall effect any adjustments that it deems in good faith necessary to the terms and conditions of the Warrants or, (ii) if it determines that such adjustments cannot be made on giving notice to Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11, the Issuer shall cancel all but not some only of the Warrants, each Warrant being cancelled by payment of an amount equal to the fair market value of a Warrant, less any Associated Hedging Costs, all as determined by the Calculation Agent.

(iii) *Consequences of a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption and Price Fixation Event*

If, with respect to the relevant Pricing Date, a Price Source Disruption, Trading Disruption or a Price Fixation Event has been in existence in excess of the Specified Maximum Days of Disruption, then the Calculation Agent shall apply the Commodity

Fallback Value in order to determine the Relevant Price for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(iv) *Consequences of an Index Component Disruption Event*

If the Calculation Agent determines that, on a Pricing Date (or, if different, the day on which prices for that Pricing Date would, in the ordinary course, be published or announced by the Price Source) an Index Component Disruption Event has occurred or exists then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Relevant Price (or a method for determining the Relevant Price) for that Pricing Date and each subsequent Pricing Date (if any).

(d) *Consequences of an Additional Disruption Event*

Following the occurrence of any Additional Disruption Event, the Issuer will determine whether or not the relevant Warrants shall continue and, if so, the Calculation Agent shall determine any adjustments to be made. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Warrants shall continue, the Calculation Agent may make such adjustment(s) as it determines to be appropriate, if any, to the formula for the Cash Settlement Amount set out in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any other variable relevant to the payment terms of the relevant Warrants and/or any other adjustment which change or adjustment shall be effective on such date selected by the Calculation Agent. If the Issuer determines that the relevant Warrants shall be terminated, then the Warrants shall be terminated as of the date selected by the Calculation Agent and the entitlements of the relevant Warrant holders to receive the relevant Cash Settlement Amount (or any other payment to be made by the Issuer), as the case may be, shall cease and the Issuer's obligations under the relevant Warrants shall be satisfied in full upon payment of such amount, less any Associated Hedging Costs, as in the opinion of the Calculation Agent is fair in the circumstances by way of compensation for the termination of the Warrants.

(e) *Correction of Commodity Reference Price*

With the exception of any corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to the due date for any payment under the Warrants, if the Commodity Reference Price published on a given day and used or to be used by the Calculation Agent to make any determination under the Warrants is subsequently corrected and the correction published by the relevant Exchange or any other person responsible for the publication or announcement of the Commodity Reference Price within 30 calendar days of the original publication, the price to be used shall be the price of the relevant Commodity as so corrected. Corrections published after the day which is three Commodity Business Days prior to a due date for payment under the Warrants will be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purposes of determining the relevant amount.

(f) *Knock-in Event and Knock-out Event*

(i) If "Knock-in Event" is specified as applicable in the Pricing Supplement, then, unless otherwise specified in such Pricing Supplement, any payment under the relevant Warrants which is expressed in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to a Knock-in Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-in Event.

(ii) If "Knock-out Event" is specified as applicable in the Pricing Supplement, then, unless otherwise specified in such Pricing Supplement, any payment under the relevant Warrants which is expressed in the relevant Pricing Supplement to be subject to a Knock-out Event, shall be conditional upon the occurrence of such Knock-out Event.

(iii) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement is any time or period of time during the regular trading hours on the relevant Exchange and if on any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day and at any time during the one-hour period that begins or ends at the time on which the Commodity Reference Price triggers the Knock-in Level or the Knock-out Level, a Market Disruption Event occurs or exists, then, unless otherwise



specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Knock-in Event or the Knock-out Event shall be deemed not to have occurred.

- (iv) If the Knock-in Valuation Time or the Knock-out Valuation Time specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement is the Valuation Time and if any Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day is a Disrupted Day, then, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Pricing Supplement, such Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day will be deemed not to be a Knock-in Determination Day or Knock-out Determination Day for the purposes of determining the occurrence of a Knock-in Event or a Knock-out Event.

(g) **Definitions relating to Knock-in Event/Knock-out Event**

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement:

**"Knock-in Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-in Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-in Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Commodity Reference Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values calculated for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Relevant Price as of the Knock-in Valuation Time on any Knock-in Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", "greater than or equal to", "less than" or "less than or equal to" the Knock-in Price, as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-in Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 17(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-in Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-in Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-in Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the event that the relevant Pricing Supplement does not specify a Knock-in Valuation Time, the Knock-in Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time;

**"Knock-out Determination Day"** means the date(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Determination Period"** means the period which commences on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Beginning Date and ends on, and includes, the Knock-out Period Ending Date;

**"Knock-out Event"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, that the Relevant Price determined by the Calculation Agent as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any Knock-out Determination Day is and (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, that the amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the sum of the values for each Commodity as the product of (x) the Commodity Reference Price as of the Knock-out Valuation Time on any

Knock-out Determination Day and (y) the relevant Weighting is (A) "greater than", (B) "greater than or equal to", (C) "less than" or (D) "less than or equal to" the Knock-out Level as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Knock-out Price"** means (i) in the case of a single Commodity, the Relevant Price or (ii) in the case of a Basket of Commodities, the price, in each case specified as such or otherwise determined in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment from time to time in accordance with the provisions set forth in Condition 17(c) (*Consequences of a Market Disruption Event and Disruption Fallbacks*);

**"Knock-out Period Beginning Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day;

**"Knock-out Period Ending Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if the Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such date is not a Commodity Business Day, the next following Commodity Business Day; and

**"Knock-out Valuation Time"** means the time or period of time on any Knock-out Determination Day specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or in the event that the applicable Pricing Supplement does not specify a Knock-out Valuation Time, the Knock-out Valuation Time shall be the Valuation Time.

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED WARRANTS**

*(When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other final terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplementary listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.)*

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Number of Warrants]**

**[Title of Warrants]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]) issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Warrants described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Warrants, including the Terms and Conditions of the Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Warrants are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Warrants which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Warrants. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

*(For Warrants offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### [IMPORTANT NOTICES

THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE WARRANTS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF WARRANTS PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Warrants understand the risks of transactions involving the Warrants and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Warrants in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Warrants will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]

*(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Warrants become fungible).*

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

3. Settlement Currency: [ ] [Not applicable]
4. Aggregate Number of Warrants in the:
- [(i) Series:] [ ]
- [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Face Value: [ ]
6. Issue Price: [currency] [amount] per Warrant
7. Issue Date: [ ]
8. Strike Price: [currency] [amount] [Not applicable]
9. Type of Warrants: [ ]
10. Series represented by: [Global Registered Warrant] [N/A]. Warrants in definitive form [will/will not] be issued.] [other (specify)]
11. Form of Warrant: [Uncertificated Registered Warrants]
- [Initially represented by [Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant] [Regulation S Global Registered Warrant] [Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and Restricted Global Registered Warrant] [Combined Global Registered Warrant] [Definitive Registered Warrant] [Combined Definitive Registered Warrant]]
12. Style of Warrants: The Warrants are [American/European/Bermudan/other (specify)] Style [Call/Put] Warrants. Condition [4(a)/4(b)/4(c)] is applicable.
13. (i) Expiry Date: [ ] [or if such date is not [a Business Day] [an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] the immediate following day that is [a Business Day] [an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date]]
- (ii) Automatic Exercise: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Exercise Period: [American Style Warrants only] [The period beginning from (and including) [ ] and ending on (and including) the Expiry Date]
- (iv) Potential Exercise Date(s): [Bermudan Style Warrants only] [insert date] [or if such date is not [a Business Day] [an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date] the immediate following day that is [a Business Day] [an Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date]]
14. (i) Minimum Exercise Number/Minimum Trading Size: [ ] Warrants
- (ii) Permitted Multiple: [ ] Warrants
15. Cash Settlement: [Applicable. The Warrants are Cash Settlement Warrants. Condition 4(d) (Cash Settlement)] [Not

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

		applicable]
	(i) Cash Settlement Amount:	[ ]
	(ii) Cash Settlement Payment Date:	[ ] [or, if later, the [fifth/specify] Business Day following the [Expiry Date] [[or] relevant Potential Exercise Date]]
16.	(i) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- Cross Currency Exchange Rate:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- Cross Currency:	[ ]
	- Cross Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ]
	- Settlement Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time:	[ ]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date:	[ ] [Condition 1 applies] [[the relevant jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
	- Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back Provisions:	[ ] [Not applicable]
	- Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event:	[ ]
	- Offshore RMB Centre:	[Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
	(ii) Price Source Disruption:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- FX Cut-off Date:	[ ] [Condition 1 applies]
	- Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f):	[3] [ ]
	- Dealer Poll:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
	- Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period:	[The number of Relevant Currency Business Days for the purpose of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period is [ ] [as per Condition 1]]

17. Business Centre: [As in the Conditions/other (specify)]
18. Determination Date: [ ]<sup>14</sup> [Not applicable]
19. Selling Restrictions:
- United States of America: [Warrants may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- [Warrants may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- In addition to selling restrictions listed in "Purchase and Sale of the Warrants" contained in the Offering Memorandum:
- (Specify any selling restrictions applicable to the Warrants which are additional to, or in substitution for, those contained in the Offering Memorandum)
20. Other Terms: [ ]<sup>15</sup> [Not applicable]

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO COMMODITY/COMMODITY INDEX-LINKED WARRANTS**

21. (i) Commodity/ Commodities/ Commodity Index/Commodity Indices: (specify Commodity/Commodities/Commodity Index/Commodity Indices) [The Sponsor[s] of the Commodity Index/Indices is/are (specify)]
- (ii) Pricing Date(s): [specify]
- (iii) Trade Date: [specify]
- (iv) Barrier Price: [specify]
- (v) Strike Price: [specify]
- (vi) Commodity Reference Price: [specify]
- The Price Source is/are [specify]
- (vii) Commodity Price: [specify]
- (viii) Delivery Date: [specify]
- (ix) Nearby Month: [specify]

<sup>14</sup> Only applicable if Condition 4(f) (Optional Physical Settlement) or 4(g) (Optional Cash Settlement) is applicable.

<sup>15</sup> If new term constitutes a "significant new change" or "significant new matter", consider whether a supplementary listing prospectus is required.

**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

- (x) Specified Price: [high price] [low price] [average of the high price and the low price] [closing price] [opening price] [bid price] [asked price] [average of the bid price and the asked price] [settlement price] [official settlement price] [official price] [morning fixing] [afternoon fixing] [spot price] [other]
- (xi) Exchange: [specify]
- (xii) Disruption Fallback(s): [As per Condition 17] [specify]
- (xiii) Valuation Time: [Continuous monitoring [specify other] and the relevant time on [insert relevant date(s)].] [specify]
- (xiv) Specified Maximum Days of Disruption: [specify] [Commodity Business Days]
- (xv) Knock-in-Event: [Not applicable/specify/ ["greater than"/"greater than or equal to"/"less than"/"less than or equal to"/"within"]]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (a) Knock-in Price: [specify]
- (b) Knock-in Period Beginning Date: [specify]
- (c) Knock-in Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (d) Knock-in Determination Period: [specify]
- (e) Knock-in Determination Day(s): [specify]
- (f) Knock-in Period Ending Date: [specify]
- (g) Knock-in Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (h) Knock-in Valuation Time: [specify/See definition in Condition 17] [Valuation Time.]
- (xvi) Knock-out Event: [Not applicable/specify/ ["greater than"/"greater than or equal to"/"less than"/"less than or equal to"]]
- (If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*



**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

- (a) Knock-out Price: [specify]
- (b) Knock-out Period Beginning Date: [specify]
- (c) Knock-out Period Beginning Date Commodity Business Day Convention: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (d) Knock out Determination Period: [specify]
- (e) Knock out Determination Day(s): [specify]
- (f) Knock-out Period Ending Date: [specify]
- (g) Knock-out Period Ending Date Commodity Business Day Convention: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (h) Knock-out Valuation Time: [specify/See definition in Condition 17] [Valuation Time]
- (xvii) Delayed Cancellation on the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (xviii) Weighting: The Weighting to be applied to each item comprising the Basket of Commodities is [specify]
- (xix) Other terms or special conditions: [Not applicable] [specify]

**DISTRIBUTION**

- 22. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Manager(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [other - give name]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Managers (if any): [Not applicable] [other - give name] [Give addresses and underwriting commitments]  
*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)*
- 23. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]  
*(If the offer of the Warrants is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Warrants clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not*

*applicable” should be specified. If the offer of the Warrants will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Warrants may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)*

24. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area] [The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Warrants for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
25. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/give details] [The Warrants are [not] Section 871(m) Warrants for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] approach shall apply to the Warrants. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Warrants, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Warrants: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Warrants will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Warrants will not be Section 871(m) Warrants if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Warrants that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Warrants.*]
26. Additional selling restrictions: [*specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement*]

[In offers of Warrants to Rule 144A insert:

**TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**<sup>16</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Warrants.

Each prospective purchaser of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Warrants as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Warrants other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Warrants sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Warrants**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Warrants for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Warrants to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Warrants are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Warrants offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Warrants will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS WARRANT HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**"), ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS WARRANT, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE

---

<sup>16</sup> *Transfer Restrictions are only to be included for Warrants offered in the United States in reliance of Rule 144A.*

UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>17</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]

*OR*<sup>18</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME

---

<sup>17</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>18</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE WARRANT THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) Each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Warrants acknowledges that the Issuer, the Warrant Registrar, the Managers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Warrants for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Warrant for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition,

holding or disposition of such Warrant or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in the section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("PTCE") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Warrant represented by a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

## PART B – OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Warrants to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/[ ].] No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be] [has been] made for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/[insert date]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original warrants are already admitted to trading.)*
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)] [Not applicable]

### 2. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>19</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Manager(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Warrants has an interest material to the issue. The Manager(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 3. *[Index-Linked, other variable-linked Interest Warrants only – PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]*<sup>20</sup>

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.)*

## OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

4. ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
5. Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]
6. CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]
7. Valoren Number: [ ] [Not applicable]
8. SEDOL: [ ] [Not applicable]

---

<sup>19</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>20</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes



**Part E - Product Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Notes and Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Commodity/Commodity Index-Linked Warrants**

9. WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]
10. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear, and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [None/specify]
11. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
12. Additional Warrant Agent(s) (if any): [None/specify]
13. Common Depository: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [specify]
14. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [specify]
15. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]



**HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)  
as Issuer*

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS**

**Credit-Linked Warrants**

This product supplement in relation to Credit-Linked Warrants constitutes Part F ("**Part F**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes or Warrants to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on its Global Exchange Market and applies in relation to Credit Linked Warrants for which "Part F - Product Supplement for Credit Linked Warrants" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part F and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part F will prevail for the purposes of this Part F.

Warrants issued pursuant to the Programme may include "**Credit-Linked Warrants**", being Warrants in relation to which the amount payable on exercise (if any) is dependent upon the performance of a reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of reference entities or reference obligations. The purpose of this Part F is to provide information in relation to such Credit-Linked Warrants. This Part F should be read together with Parts A and C of the Offering Memorandum.

**An investment in Credit-Linked Warrants involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part F or any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Warrants and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part F nor any further information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Warrants should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part F or any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Warrants should subscribe for or purchase the Credit-Linked Warrants. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Credit-Linked Warrants should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part F nor any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Warrants constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Credit-Linked Warrants.

The distribution of this Part F and the offer, distribution or sale of Credit-Linked Warrants may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Credit-Linked Warrants may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Credit-Linked Warrants or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Credit-Linked Warrants may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part F nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part F or the Credit-Linked Warrants come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Warrants includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Warrants are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Credit-Linked Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Programme Arranger and Dealer**

**HSBC Bank plc**

9 June 2017

**CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Important Notices .....	F-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants .....	F-5
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants .....	F-60

**IMPORTANT NOTICES**

Given the highly specialised nature of Credit-Linked Warrants, the Issuer considers that they are only suitable for highly sophisticated investors who are willing to take considerable risks, who are able to determine for themselves the risk of an investment linked to the credit risk of the particular reference entity or entities and who can absorb a substantial or total loss of their investment.

Consequently, investors who do not fall within the description above should not consider purchasing the Credit-Linked Warrants without taking detailed advice from a specialised professional adviser.

## ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATING TO CREDIT-LINKED WARRANTS

The section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" of this Offering Memorandum shall be supplemented and modified by the following "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants*" (the "**Credit Linked Conditions**" and, together with the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants, the "**Base Conditions**") in respect of any issue of Credit-Linked Warrants as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Warrants set out in the Pricing Supplement for which "Part F - Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants" is specified as applicable therein. In the event of any inconsistency between the "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" and the "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants*", such "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants*" shall prevail and the "*Terms and Conditions of the Warrants*" shall be amended accordingly.

Unless otherwise stated in these Credit Linked Conditions or in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in the event that any day specified in the section "*Credit Linked Terms*" in the relevant Pricing Supplement or the last day of any period calculated by reference to calendar days falls on a day that is not a Business Day, such day or last day shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with the applicable Business Day Convention.

In the case of Credit Linked Warrants for which more than one Reference Entity is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, all references to "the Reference Entity" herein shall be construed to refer to the Reference Entity in respect of which the relevant determination falls to be made at any relevant time and all related provisions and determinations will be construed accordingly. In addition, where an event, date, determination or circumstance relates to a Reference Entity, only those Business Centre(s) specified in relation to that Reference Entity will be deemed to apply for the purposes of the definition of "Business Day" in relation thereto and otherwise all of the Business Centre(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (including those for all Reference Entities) will apply for the purposes of the definition of "Business Day".

References in these Credit Linked Conditions to a Credit Linked Warrant or Warrant are to a single Credit Linked Warrant. Any payment of a "*pro rata*" amount in respect of a Warrant will be determined by reference to the proportion that Warrant bears to the number of Warrants then outstanding.

For the avoidance of doubt no Credit Linked Warrants will be considered frustrated, or otherwise void or voidable (whether for mistake or otherwise) solely because:

- (a) any relevant Reference Entity does not exist on, or ceases to exist on or following, the Trade Date; and/or
- (b) Obligations, Deliverable Obligations, Valuation Obligations or the Reference Obligation do not exist on, or cease to exist on or following, the Trade Date.

Any references in these Credit Linked Conditions to ISDA will include any other entity which succeeds to or is performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA in relation to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees and references to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees in relation to ISDA will include any successor thereto and the Calculation Agent may make such adjustments to these Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to account for the application of these provisions.

For the avoidance of doubt, the application of any of Credit Linked Conditions 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 below shall not preclude the application of any other such Credit Linked Condition either contemporaneously or subsequently and in the event that any such Credit Linked Conditions are inconsistent or the Calculation Agent becomes entitled to exercise a discretion under one or more of such Credit Linked Conditions, the Calculation Agent may elect in its discretion which Credit Linked Condition shall apply and under which Credit Linked Condition or Credit Linked Conditions it shall exercise its discretion.

Credit Linked Warrants may take the form of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants or Basket Credit Linked Warrants (which may be Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants). Credit Linked Warrants will be Cash Settlement European Style Put Warrants to which Automatic Exercise applies. The

"**Minimum Exercise Number**" for the purposes of Condition 6 (*Minimum Number of Warrants Exercisable*) is all of the outstanding Warrants.

The relevant Pricing Supplement shall specify (depending upon the particular Credit Linked Warrants), amongst other things:

- (a) the type of Credit Linked Warrants;
- (b) the Reference Entity or Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event may occur;
- (c) the Reference Obligation(s) (if any) in respect of each Reference Entity;
- (d) the Trade Date and the Scheduled Cut-Off Date;
- (e) the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of each Reference Entity; and
- (f) the Original Notional Amount.

1. **Amendments to the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants**

- (a) The definition of Fair Market Value in Condition 1 (*Definitions*) will be amended by the deletion of the words "less any reasonable costs and expenses of the Issuer and/or any affiliate of the Issuer of unwinding any underlying and/or related hedging and/or funding arrangements" therein and the substitution of the following therefor:

"less Unwind Costs (as defined in Credit Linked Condition 8 (*Definitions applicable to Credit Linked Warrants*))."

- (b) Condition 4(b) ("*European Style Exercise*") will be amended by the deletion of the words "the Warrants are exercisable only on the Expiry Date" therein and the substitution of the following therefor:

"the Warrants are exercisable only on the Expiry Date or, in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, only on each Expiry Date".

- (c) Condition 4(d) (*Cash Settlement*) will be amended by the deletion of the words "each such Warrant, upon exercise, entitles the Holder thereof to receive from the Issuer on the Cash Settlement Payment Date (as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement)" therein and the substitution of the following therefor:

"each such Warrant, upon exercise, entitles the Holder thereof to receive from the Issuer on the Cash Settlement Payment Date or, in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date (in each case as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement)".

- (d) Condition 4(i) (*Automatic Exercise*) will be deleted and the following substituted therefor:

"(i) *Automatic Exercise*

Notwithstanding Condition 4(h) (*Warrants Void on Expiry*), each Warrant shall be deemed to be automatically exercised on each Expiry Date and the provisions of Condition 5(h) (*Exercise Risk*) shall apply and in these Conditions the expression "exercise" and any related expressions shall be construed to apply to any such Warrants which are deemed to be automatically exercised in accordance with this Condition 4(i)."

- (e) Condition 5(b) (*Verification of Warrantholder*) will be amended by the deletion of the final paragraph thereof and the substitution of the following therefor:

"On or prior to the last occurring Cash Settlement Payment Date, the relevant Clearing System will debit the Warrantholder's account with the Warrants being exercised."

- (f) Condition 5(c) (*Notification to Principal Warrant Agent*) will be amended by:
  - (i) the deletion of the words "the Exercise Date" therein and the substitution of the words "the relevant Exercise Date" therefor; and
  - (ii) the deletion of the words "the Cash Settlement Amount" therein and the substitution of the words "the relevant Cash Settlement Amount" therefor.
- (g) Condition 5(d) (*Debit of Warrantholder's Account*) will be amended by the deletion of the words "the Cash Settlement Payment Date" therein and the substitution of the words "the last occurring Cash Settlement Payment Date" therefor.
- (h) Condition 5(e) (*Payment*) will be amended by:
  - (i) the deletion of the first paragraph thereof and the substitution of the following therefor:

"In respect of Warrants which have been exercised, the Calculation Agent shall by close of business or such other time as is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement on the date specified therefor in the relevant Pricing Supplement determine the relevant Cash Settlement Amount (if any) to be paid on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date in respect of the relevant Warrants and, shall notify the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent of such amounts on the Business Day following the date so specified.";
  - (ii) the deletion of the words "the Cash Settlement Payment Date" therein and the substitution of the words "the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date" therefor; and
  - (iii) the deletion of the words "the Cash Settlement Amount" therein and the substitution of the words "the relevant Cash Settlement Amount" therefor.
- (i) The following will be added as a new Condition 18 (*Adjustments on Purchase and Cancellation or Further Issue*):

**"18. Adjustments on Purchase and Cancellation or Further Issue**

If any purchase and cancellation of Warrants occurs under Condition 13 or any further issue under Condition 12, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustments to the relevant Pricing Supplement and/or these Conditions and/or the Credit Linked Conditions as it determines appropriate (including Reference Entity Notional Amounts and/or the Original Notional Amount, as applicable) to ensure the Warrants continue to reflect economic intentions."

**2. Provisions relating to Basket Credit Linked Warrants**

- (a) A Credit Event Determination Date may occur more than once except that, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 9 and the definition of Credit Event Determination Date in Credit Linked Condition 8, a Credit Event Notice (if applicable) may only be delivered on one occasion and a Credit Event Determination Date may occur once only, with respect to any Reference Entity (unless subsequent to the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date with respect to any Reference Entity, that Reference Entity becomes the Successor to one or more other Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred, in which case a Credit Event Determination Date may occur again).



- (b) If a Credit Event Determination Date occurs in respect of more than one Reference Entity on the same date, the Calculation Agent shall determine the order in which such Credit Event Determination Dates arose on such date.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if at any time the Credit Outstanding Notional Amount is equal to zero, each Warrant will terminate at the final Cash Settlement Amount on the final Cash Settlement Payment Date.

**3. Repudiation/Moratorium Extension**

If "Repudiation/Moratorium" is specified as a Credit Event in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 3 shall apply.

Where a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date but the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition has been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 6(y) applies, the Postponed Cut-off Date and the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date in respect of such Potential Repudiation Moratorium may, in the sole opinion of the Calculation Agent, fall after the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and accordingly the last day of the Notice Delivery Period and thereby (in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, final) exercise and expiry of the Warrants will fall later than would otherwise be the case.

Any failure to provide notice of any such delay to Warrantholders will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

**4. Grace Period Extension**

If "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 4 shall apply.

Where a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date but, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred with respect to one or more Obligation(s) in respect of which a Grace Period is applicable on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date (and such Grace Period(s) is/are continuing as at the Scheduled Cut-Off Date), then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) that a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred and accordingly the last day of the Notice Delivery Period and thereby (in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, final) exercise and expiry of the Warrants will fall later than would otherwise be the case.

Any failure to provide notice of any such delay to Warrantholders will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

**5. Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Extension**

If, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Credit Event has occurred and following a Credit Event Resolution Request Date the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, then the Calculation Agent shall notify Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) that (unless and until it would otherwise arise as a result of a Credit Event Determination Date hereunder or it would fall later pursuant to any other provision of these Credit Linked Conditions in which case such other date will then apply) the Exercise Date or, in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, the final Exercise Date has been postponed to a date being the day falling five Business Days after (a) if the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has occurred, fifteen (15) Business Days following the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or (b) if the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has not occurred, the second Business Day following the relevant DC No Credit Event Announcement or, as applicable, (c) fifteen (15) Business Days following the DC Credit Event Question Dismissal (the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement, DC No Credit

Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Dismissal, as applicable, the "**DC Determination Cut-off Date**").

Any failure to provide notice of any such postponement to Warrantheolders will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

6. **Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition, DC Determination Cut-off Date and Notice Delivery Period Extensions**

The following provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 6 apply to Credit Linked Warrants and, for the avoidance of doubt, may be applied on more than one occasion:

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 7, if:

- (x) on (A) the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, (B), if applicable, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, (C) if Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Grace Period Extension Date, (D) the last day of the Notice Delivery Period or (E) the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be, a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred but, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Credit Event or Potential Credit Event may have occurred or may occur; or
- (y) on the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium may have occurred,

the Calculation Agent may at its option notify the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) that (i) in the case of (x) above, the last day of the Notice Delivery Period or the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be, has been postponed to the Postponed Cut-off Date or (ii) in the case of (y) above, the period in which the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition can be satisfied has been extended and in each case (in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, final) exercise and expiry of the Warrants will fall later than would otherwise be the case.

In the case of paragraph (y) above, if the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 3 shall apply to the Credit Linked Warrants.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Postponed Cut-off Date"** means the fifteenth (15th) Business Day after (i) in the case of paragraph (x) above, the originally designated last day of the Notice Delivery Period or the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be or (ii) in the case of paragraph (y) above, the Scheduled Cut-Off Date.

7. **Settlement Suspension**

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 6, if, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date but, to the extent applicable, prior to a Valuation Date, there is a DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement, the Calculation Agent may, at its option, determine that the applicable timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions and the definitions of Cash Settlement Payment Date and Valuation Date, and any other Credit Linked Condition provision(s) as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a "**Suspension Period**") until the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal. During such Suspension Period none of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any Warrantheolder are obliged to, nor are they entitled to, take any action in connection with the settlement of the Credit Linked Warrants. Once the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal has occurred, the relevant timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by the DC Secretary with the Issuer having the benefit of the full day notwithstanding when the tolling or suspension began in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 7.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (x) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to the Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension and (y) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

8. **Definitions applicable to Credit Linked Warrants**

"**2.5-year Limitation Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

"**10-year Limitation Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

"**Accrued Interest**" means, for the purpose of these Credit Linked Conditions, if:

- (a) "Include Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall include accrued but unpaid interest;
- (b) "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall not include accrued but unpaid interest; or
- (c) neither "Include Accrued Interest" nor "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall determine, based on the then current market practice in the market of the relevant Valuation Obligation whether the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest and, if applicable, the amount thereof.

"**Affiliate**" means in relation to any entity (the "**First Entity**"), any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the First Entity, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the First Entity or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the First Entity. For these purposes "**control**" means ownership of a majority of the voting power of an entity.

"**Aggregate Shortfall Amount**" means, in respect of a Credit Event Determination Date, (a) the sum of any Shortfall Amounts in respect of the aggregate of the Cash Settlement Amounts in respect of the Warrants for each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has arisen prior to the occurrence of such Credit Event Determination Date minus (b) the amount of any Aggregate Shortfall Amount in respect of any such Credit Event Determination Date applied in reducing any such Cash Settlement Amount to zero or above.

"**Annex Date**", in respect of an Index, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Asset**" means each obligation, equity, amount of cash, security, fee (including any "early-bird" or other consent fee), right and/or other asset, whether tangible or otherwise and whether issued, incurred, paid or provided by the Reference Entity or a third party (or any value which was realised or capable of being realised in circumstances where the right and/or other asset no longer exists).

"**Asset Package**" means, in respect of an Asset Package Credit Event, all of the Assets in the proportion received or retained by a Relevant Holder in connection with such relevant Asset Package Credit Event (which may include the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, as the case may be). If the Relevant Holder is offered a choice of Assets or a choice of combinations of Assets, the Asset Package will be the Largest Asset Package. If the Relevant Holder is offered, receives and retains nothing, the Asset Package shall be deemed to be zero.

**"Asset Package Credit Event"** means:

- (a) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
  - (i) a Governmental Intervention; or
  - (ii) a Restructuring in respect of the Reference Obligation, if "Restructuring" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such Restructuring does not constitute a Governmental Intervention; and
- (b) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign and "Restructuring" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Restructuring,

in each case, whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement.

**"Auction"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Auction Cancellation Date"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Auction Covered Transaction"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Auction Final Price"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Auction Final Price Determination Date"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Auction Settlement Date"** shall mean the date that is the number of Business Days as shall be specified in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) immediately following the Auction Final Price Determination Date.

**"Bankruptcy"** means the Reference Entity:

- (a) is dissolved (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);
- (b) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts or fails or admits in writing in a judicial, regulatory or administrative proceeding or filing its inability generally to pay its debts as they become due;
- (c) makes a general assignment, arrangement, scheme or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors generally, or such a general assignment, arrangement, scheme or composition becomes effective;
- (d) institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other similar relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and, in the case of any such proceeding or petition instituted or presented against it, such proceeding or petition (i) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (ii) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within thirty (30) calendar days of the institution or presentation thereof or before the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, whichever is earlier;
- (e) has a resolution passed for its winding-up or liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);

- (f) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets;
- (g) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within thirty (30) calendar days thereafter or before the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, whichever is earlier; or
- (h) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has any analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (a) to (g).

**"Basket Credit Linked Warrants"** means Credit Linked Warrants indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where the Issuer sells credit protection to the Warrant holders in respect of a basket of Reference Entities.

**"Calculation Agent City Business Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the Calculation Agent City specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Cash Settlement Amount"** means:

- (a) in respect of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants:
  - (i) if no Credit Event Determination Date occurs, zero; or
  - (ii) if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount (which may be zero but may never be less than zero) calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to each Warrant's *pro rata* share of:

$$(\text{RENA} \times [1 - \text{RFP}]) - \text{UC}.$$

Expressed in words, this is (1) (x) the product of the Reference Entity Notional Amount and (y) one minus the Relevant Final Price, minus (2) the Unwind Costs.

Where:

**"RENA"** is the Reference Entity Notional Amount;

**"RFP"** is the Relevant Final Price; and

**"UC"** is Unwind Costs; or

- (b) in respect of Basket Credit Linked Warrants:
  - (i) where the relevant Exercise Date does not fall on a Credit Event Determination Date, zero; or
  - (ii) following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of any Reference Entity (x) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or (y) a Warrant's *pro rata* share of the amount (which may be zero but may never be less than zero) calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$(\text{RENA} \times [1 - \text{RFP}]) - \text{UC} - \text{ASA}.$$

Where:

"**ASA**" is the relevant Aggregate Shortfall Amount in respect of such Credit Event Determination Date;

"**RENA**" is the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of the affected Reference Entity;

"**RFP**" is the Relevant Final Price in respect of the affected Reference Entity; and

"**UC**" is Unwind Costs.

Expressed in words, this is (1) (x) the product of the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of the affected Reference Entity and (y) one minus the Relevant Final Price in respect of the affected Reference Entity (the result of such multiplication, the "**Loss Value**") minus (2) the Unwind Costs minus (3) the Aggregate Shortfall Amount in respect of such Credit Event Determination Date.

Any Cash Settlement Amount will be rounded to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards). In the case of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants, where any Cash Settlement Amount is or would be zero then, other than for the payment of any other due but unpaid amounts, the Warrants will be cancelled as of the Cash Settlement Payment Date with no payment being due other than any other such due but unpaid amounts. The Issuer will have no further obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Warrants.

"**Cash Settlement Payment Date**" means, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 7:

- (a) in the case of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants:
  - (i) if no Credit Event Determination Date occurs, the Exercise Date; or
  - (ii) if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, in relation to any Cash Settlement Amount, the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) following the calculation of the Relevant Final Price; or
- (b) in the case of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, each of:
  - (i) in respect of an Exercise Date not falling on a Credit Event Determination Date, such Exercise Date; and
  - (ii) in relation to any Cash Settlement Amount in respect of an Exercise Date falling on a Credit Event Determination Date, the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) following the calculation of the Relevant Final Price.

"**CDX Index**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Conditionally Transferable Obligation**" means a Valuation Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Modified Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required, in the case of any Valuation Obligation other than Bonds, in each case as of each such date the Calculation Agent determines appropriate for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification provided, however, that a Valuation Obligation other than Bonds will be a Conditionally Transferable Obligation notwithstanding that consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of a Valuation Obligation other than Bonds (or the consent of the relevant obligor if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Valuation Obligation) or any agent is required for such novation, assignment

or transfer so long as the terms of such Valuation Obligation provide that such consent may not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Valuation Obligation shall not be considered to be a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Conditionally Transferable Obligation".

**"Conforming Reference Obligation"** means a Reference Obligation which is a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation below.

**"Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms"** means any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time.

**"Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee"** (and each a "Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee") means each committee established pursuant to the DC Rules for purposes of reaching certain DC Resolutions in connection with credit derivative transactions.

**"Credit Event"** means the occurrence of any one or more of the Credit Events specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement which may include Bankruptcy, Failure to Pay, Obligation Acceleration, Obligation Default, Repudiation/Moratorium, Restructuring or Governmental Intervention.

If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon:

- (a) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of the Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor to enter into any Underlying Obligation;
- (b) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation or, as applicable, any Underlying Obligation, however described;
- (c) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described; or
- (d) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

**"Credit Event Backstop Date"** means:

- (a) for purposes of any event that constitutes a Credit Event (or with respect to a Repudiation/Moratorium, if applicable, the event described in paragraph (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium), as determined by DC Resolution, the date that is 60 calendar days prior to the Credit Event Resolution Request Date; or
- (b) otherwise, the date that is sixty (60) calendar days prior to the earlier of:
  - (i) if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during the Notice Delivery Period, the Notice Delivery Date; and
  - (ii) if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during the Post Dismissal Additional Period, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date.

The Credit Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

**"Credit Event Determination Date"** means:

- (a) subject to paragraph (b) of this definition, the Notice Delivery Date if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during either the Notice Delivery Period or the Post Dismissal Additional Period, provided that neither (A) a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred nor (B) a DC No Credit Event Announcement has occurred, in each case, with respect to the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice; or
- (b) notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this definition, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, if a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date) and either:
  - (A)
    - (1) the Credit Event is not an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (2) the Trade Date occurs on or prior to a DC Announcement Coverage Cut-off Date; or
  - (B)
    - (1) the Credit Event is an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (2) a Credit Event Notice is delivered and is effective on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Restructuring Exercise Cut-off Date,

*provided that* no Credit Event Notice specifying an M(M)R Restructuring as the only Credit Event has previously been delivered (I) unless the M(M)R Restructuring specified in such Credit Event Notice is also the subject of the DC Credit Event Question resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date or (II) unless the Calculation Agent otherwise determines this is consistent with the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, (x) unless, and to the extent that, the Partial Exercise Amount specified in any such Credit Event Notice was less than the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount or (y) unless the Deliverable Obligations set out on the Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms are identical to the Permissible Deliverable Obligations,

Provided further that no Credit Event Determination Date will occur, and any Credit Event Determination Date previously determined with respect to an event shall be deemed not to have occurred (and, for the avoidance of doubt, any related Exercise Date shall be deemed not to have occurred and the Warrants not to have been duly exercised), if, or to the extent that, prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, a Valuation Date or the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date, as applicable, a DC No Credit Event Announcement Date occurs with respect to the relevant event.

If, in accordance with the provisions above, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date, such Credit Event Determination Date is deemed (A) to have occurred on a date that is different from the date that was originally determined to be the Credit Event Determination Date or (B) not to have occurred, the Calculation Agent will determine (1) such adjustment(s) to these Credit Linked Conditions (including any adjustment to payment amounts) as may be required to reflect (I) such deemed date of occurrence or (II) such deemed non-occurrence of such Credit Event Determination Date and (2) the effective date of such adjustment(s).

**"Credit Event Notice"** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Credit Event that occurred on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date and on or prior to the Extension Date.

Any Credit Event Notice that describes a Credit Event that occurred after the Scheduled Cut-Off Date must relate to the relevant Potential Failure to Pay, in the case of a Grace Period Extension



Date, or the relevant Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, in the case of a Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

A Credit Event Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Credit Event has occurred. The Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice need not be continuing on the date the Credit Event Notice is effective. A Credit Event Notice shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices set out in Credit Linked Condition 11.

**"Credit Event Resolution Request Date"** means, with respect to a DC Credit Event Question, the date, as publicly announced by the DC Secretary, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which the DC Credit Event Question was effective and on which the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee was in possession of Publicly Available Information with respect to such DC Credit Event Question.

**"Credit Outstanding Notional Amount"** means, on any date, (i) the aggregate Reference Entity Notional Amounts of the Reference Entities as of the Issue Date minus (ii) the aggregate Reference Entity Notional Amounts of Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred on or prior to the relevant date, Provided That in no event shall the Credit Outstanding Notional Amount be less than zero.

**"Credit Settlement Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no currency is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency of the Credit Linked Warrants.

**"DC Announcement Coverage Cut-off Date"** means, with respect to a DC Credit Event Announcement, the Auction Final Price Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date, or the date that is fourteen calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable.

**"DC Credit Event Announcement"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date and on or prior to the Extension Date, provided that if the Credit Event occurred after the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, the DC Credit Event Announcement must relate to the relevant Potential Failure to Pay, in the case of a Grace Period Extension Date, or the relevant Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, in the case of a Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**"DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee will be convened to Resolve the matters described in a DC Credit Event Question.

**"DC Credit Event Question"** means a notice to the DC Secretary requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve whether an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred.

**"DC Credit Event Question Dismissal"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine the matters described in a DC Credit Event Question.

**"DC Determination Cut-off Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 5.

**"DC No Credit Event Announcement"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that is the subject of a DC Credit Event Question does not constitute a Credit Event.

**"DC Party"** has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**DC Resolution**" has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**DC Rules**" means the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees Rules, as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and as amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"**DC Secretary**" has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**Default Requirement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if no such amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, USD10,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event.

"**Deliver**" means to deliver, novate, transfer (including, in the case of a Guarantee, transfer of the benefit of the Guarantee), assign or sell, as appropriate, in the manner customary for the settlement of the applicable Deliverable Obligations (which shall include executing all necessary documentation and taking any other necessary actions), in order to convey all right, title (or, with respect to Deliverable Obligations where only equitable title is customarily conveyed, all equitable title) and interest in the relevant Deliverable Obligations to the relevant Warrantholder free and clear of any and all liens, charges, claims or encumbrances (excluding any liens routinely imposed on all securities in a relevant clearance system, but including without limitation any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set out in (a) to (d) in the definition of "Credit Event" above) or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity or any applicable Underlying Obligor) provided that (i) if all or a portion of the relevant Deliverable Obligations consists of Direct Loan Participations, "**Deliver**" means to create (or procure the creation of) a participation in favour of the relevant Warrantholder and (ii) if a Deliverable Obligation is a Guarantee, "**Deliver**" means to Deliver both the Underlying Obligation and the Guarantee, provided further that if the Guarantee has a Fixed Cap, "**Deliver**" means to Deliver the Underlying Obligation, the Guarantee and all claims to any amounts which are subject to such Fixed Cap. "**Delivery**" and "**Delivered**" will be construed accordingly. In the case of a Loan, Delivery shall be effected using documentation substantially in the form of the documentation customarily used in the relevant market for Delivery of such Loan at that time.

"**Deliverable Obligation**" means any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "(i) Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations" below, (i) unless it is an Excluded Deliverable Obligation and (ii) provided that the obligation has an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount that is greater than zero.

(i) *Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations.* For the purposes of this definition of "Deliverable Obligation", the term "Deliverable Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of the Reference Entity described by the Deliverable Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and, subject to paragraph (ii) (*Interpretation of Provisions*) below, having each of, the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, as of each such date the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, as of the relevant date herein. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (A) "**Deliverable Obligation Category**" means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" below, except that, for the purpose of determining Deliverable Obligations, the definition of "Reference Obligation Only" shall be amended to state that no Deliverable Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only).
- (B) "**Deliverable Obligation Characteristics**" means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not

Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Domestic Issuance (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" below), Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer;

- (1) "**Assignable Loan**" means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction of organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;
- (2) "**Consent Required Loan**" means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such loan) or any agent;
- (3) "**Direct Loan Participation**" means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of each Warrantholder that provides each Warrantholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between each Warrantholder and either (A) the Issuer (to the extent that the Issuer is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (B) a Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);
- (4) "**Transferable**" means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction, provided that none of the following shall be considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:
  - I. contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation);
  - II. restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds; or
  - III. restrictions in respect of blocked periods on or around payment dates or voting periods;
- (5) "**Maximum Maturity**" means an obligation that has a remaining maturity of not greater than the period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such period is specified, thirty years);

- (6) "**Accelerated or Matured**" means an obligation under which the principal amount owed, whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise, is due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and
- (7) "**Not Bearer**" means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via Euroclear, Clearstream International or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

(ii) *Interpretation of Provisions*

- (A) If either of the Obligation Characteristics "Listed" or "Not Domestic Issuance" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though the relevant Obligation Characteristic had been specified as an Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds.
- (B) If (i) any of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance" or "Not Bearer" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds; (ii) the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Deliverable Obligations that are not Loans; or (iii) any of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans.
- (C) If more than one of "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" and "Direct Loan Participation" are specified as Deliverable Obligation Characteristics in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Deliverable Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics.
- (D) If an Obligation or a Deliverable Obligation is a Relevant Guarantee, the following will apply:
  - (1) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Category or the Deliverable Obligation Category, the Relevant Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation;
  - (2) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, both the Relevant Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Not Subordinated", "Specified Currency", "Not

Sovereign Lender", "Not Domestic Currency" and "Not Domestic Law";

- (3) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance", "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan", "Direct Loan Participation", "Transferable", "Maximum Maturity", "Accelerated" or "Matured" and "Not Bearer"; and
  - (4) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.
- (E) For purposes of the application of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic "Maximum Maturity", remaining maturity shall be determined on the basis of the terms of the Deliverable Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Deliverable Obligation that is due and payable, the remaining maturity shall be zero.
- (F) If "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy a particular Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any terms in the relevant obligation in effect at the time of making the determination which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention, shall not cause such obligation to fail to satisfy such Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic.
- (G) If "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy the "Maximum Maturity" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any Solvency Capital Provisions in such obligation shall not cause it to fail to satisfy such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic.

For the avoidance of doubt the provisions of this paragraph (ii) apply in respect of the definitions of Obligation and Deliverable Obligation as the context admits.

**"Deliverable Obligation Terms"** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Domestic Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any successor currency thereto (or if no such currency is specified, the lawful currency and any successor currency of (a) the Reference Entity, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction in which the Reference Entity is organised, if the Reference Entity is not a Sovereign.

**"Domestic Law"** means each of the laws of (a) the Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction in which the Reference Entity is organised, if such Reference Entity is not a Sovereign.

**"Downstream Affiliate"** means an entity whose outstanding Voting Shares were, at the date of issuance of the Qualifying Guarantee, more than fifty per cent.- owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity. As used herein, **"Voting Shares"** means the shares or other interests that have the power to elect the board of directors or similar governing body of an entity.

**"Due and Payable Amount"** means the amount that is due and payable by the Reference Entity under the obligation whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise (excluding sums in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts) less all or any portion of such amount which, pursuant to the terms of the obligation (a) is subject to any Prohibited Action, or (b) may otherwise be reduced as a result of the effluxion of time or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than by way of (i) payment or (ii) a Permitted Contingency), in each case, determined in accordance with the terms of the obligation in effect on the relevant Valuation Date or other relevant date herein, as applicable.

**"Effective Date"** means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, the Roll Date in respect of such Index as set out and defined in the relevant Index Annex; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, the Effective Date in respect of such Index as set out and defined in the relevant Index Annex.

**"Eligible Information"** means information which is publicly available or which can be made public without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

**"Eligible Transferee"** means:

- (a) any:
  - (i) bank or other financial institution;
  - (ii) insurance or reinsurance company;
  - (iii) mutual fund, unit trust or similar collective investment vehicle (other than an entity described in sub-paragraph (c) below); and
  - (iv) registered or licensed broker or dealer (other than a natural person or proprietorship),

provided, however, in each case that such entity has total assets of at least US\$500 million;

- (b) an Affiliate of an entity specified in sub-paragraph (a);
- (c) each of a corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organisation, trust or other entity:
  - (i) that is an investment vehicle (including, without limitation, any hedge fund, issuer of collateralised debt obligations, commercial paper conduit or other special purpose vehicle) that (A) has total assets of at least US\$100 million or (B) is one of a group of investment vehicles under common control or management having, in aggregate, total assets of at least US\$100 million; or
  - (ii) that has total assets of at least US\$500 million; or
  - (iii) the obligations of which under an agreement, contract or transaction are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement by an entity described in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c)(i) or (d); or
- (d) any Sovereign; or

- (e) any entity or organization established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns including, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

All references in this definition to US\$ include equivalent amounts in other currencies in each case as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Excluded Deliverable Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (b) any principal only component of a Bond from which some or all of the interest components have been stripped.

**"Excluded Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (i) the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Senior Obligation, or (ii) there is no Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, then for purposes of determining whether a Governmental Intervention or Restructuring has occurred, any Subordinated Obligation; and
- (c) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, then for purposes of determining whether a Governmental Intervention or Restructuring has occurred, any Further Subordinated Obligation.

**"Excluded Valuation Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) any principal only component of a Bond from which some or all of the interest components have been stripped; and
- (c) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable (as set out in Credit Linked Condition 15), any obligation issued or incurred on or after the date of the relevant Asset Package Credit Event.

**"Exercise Date"** means, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 5 and Credit Linked Condition 7:

- (a) in respect of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants, the last day on which a Credit Event Determination Date could occur under these Credit Linked Conditions or, if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, the Credit Event Determination Date; or
- (b) in respect of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, (i) each Credit Event Determination Date (if any) and (ii) if not otherwise an Exercise Date, the last day on which a Credit Event Determination Date could occur under these Credit Linked Conditions.

**"Expiry Date"** means:

- (a) in respect of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants, the Exercise Date; or
- (b) in respect of Basket Credit Linked Warrants, each Exercise Date.

**"Extension Date"** means the latest of:

- (a) the Scheduled Cut-Off Date;
- (b) the Grace Period Extension Date if (i) "Failure to Pay" and "Grace Period Extension" are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (ii) the Potential Failure to Pay with respect to the relevant Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date; and
- (c) the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date (if any) if "Repudiation/Moratorium" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

**"Failure to Pay"** means after the expiration of any applicable Grace Period (after the satisfaction of any conditions precedent to the commencement of such Grace Period), the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure provided that, if an occurrence that would constitute a Failure to Pay (a) is a result of a redenomination that occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority and (b) a freely available market rate of conversion existed at the time of the redenomination, then such occurrence will be deemed not to constitute a Failure to Pay unless the redenomination itself constituted a reduction in the rate or amount of interest, principal or premium payable (as determined by reference to such freely available market rate of conversion) at the time of such redenomination.

**"Final List"** has the meaning given in the DC Rules.

**"Final Price"** means:

- (a) if there is more than one Valuation Obligation, the weighted average of the prices of each such Valuation Obligation, each expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable; or
- (b) otherwise, the price of the relevant Valuation Obligation, expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable,

in either case determined in accordance with the Valuation Method specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything to the contrary herein (including, without limitation, that the Warrants are not Physical Settlement Warrants), if Asset Package Delivery is applicable and a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond is specified in the Valuation Obligation Notification, (i) the related Asset Package may be treated as the Valuation Obligation in lieu of such Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, and such Asset Package shall be treated as having the same currency, Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, as the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond to which it corresponds had immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event, (ii) if such Asset Package is zero, its price shall be deemed to be zero per cent. on the relevant Valuation Date and (iii) if the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that a price cannot reasonably be determined in accordance with the Valuation Method, then the price of the Asset Package will be calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as equal to the fair market value of the Asset Package, expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable.

The Calculation Agent shall make available for inspection by Warrantholders on request (i) each Quotation for a Valuation Date that it receives in connection with the calculation of the Final Price and (ii) a written computation showing its calculation of the Final Price.

**"Fixed Cap"** means, with respect to a Guarantee, a specified numerical limit or cap on the liability of the Reference Entity in respect of some or all payments due under the Underlying Obligation, provided that a Fixed Cap shall exclude a limit or cap determined by reference to a



formula with one or more variable inputs (and for these purposes, the outstanding principal or other amounts payable pursuant to the Underlying Obligation shall not be considered to be variable inputs).

**"Full Quotation"** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method each firm quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, for an amount of the Valuation Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount equal to the Quotation Amount.

**"Fully Transferable Obligation"** means a Valuation Obligation that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required in the case of any Valuation Obligation other than Bonds, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Valuation Obligation shall not be considered as a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Fully Transferable Obligation".

**"Further Subordinated Obligation"** means, in respect of a Reference Entity, if the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, any obligation which is Subordinated thereto.

**"Governmental Authority"** means:

- (a) any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof);
- (b) any court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental, inter-governmental or supranational body;
- (c) any authority or any other entity (private or public) either designated as a resolution authority or charged with the regulation or supervision of the financial markets (including a central bank) of the Reference Entity or some or all of its obligations; or
- (d) any other authority which is analogous to any of the entities specified in paragraphs (a) to (c) above.

**"Governmental Intervention"** means that, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs as a result of action taken or an announcement made by a Governmental Authority pursuant to, or by means of, a restructuring and resolution law or regulation (or any other similar law or regulation), in each case, applicable to the Reference Entity in a form which is binding, irrespective of whether such event is expressly provided for under the terms of such Obligation:

- (a) any event which would affect creditors' rights so as to cause:
  - (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals (including by way of redenomination);
  - (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at redemption (including by way of redenomination);
  - (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (I) the payment or accrual of interest, or (II) the payment of principal or premium; or
  - (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation;

- (b) an expropriation, transfer or other event which mandatorily changes the beneficial holder of the Obligation;
- (c) a mandatory cancellation, conversion or exchange; or
- (d) any event which has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in paragraphs (a) to (c).

For purposes of this definition of Governmental Intervention, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Guarantee.

**"Grace Period"** means:

- (a) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) below, the applicable grace period with respect to payments under and in accordance with the terms of the relevant Obligation in effect as of the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred;
- (b) if "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date and the applicable grace period cannot, by its terms, expire on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date, the Grace Period will be deemed to be the lesser of such grace period and the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no period is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, thirty (30) calendar days; and
- (c) if, as of the date as of which an Obligation is issued or incurred, no grace period with respect to payments or a grace period with respect to payments of less than three Grace Period Business Days is applicable under the terms of such Obligation, a Grace Period of three Grace Period Business Days shall be deemed to apply to such Obligation; provided that, unless Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such deemed Grace Period shall expire no later than the Scheduled Cut-Off Date.

**"Grace Period Business Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the place or places and on the days specified for that purpose in the relevant Obligation and if a place or places are not so specified (a) if the Obligation Currency is the euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open, or (b) otherwise, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the principal financial city in the jurisdiction of the Obligation Currency.

**"Grace Period Extension Date"** means, if:

- (a) "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (b) a Potential Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date,

the date falling the number of days in the Grace Period after the date of such Potential Failure to Pay. If "Grace Period Extension" is not specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Grace Period Extension shall not apply.

**"Guarantee"** means a Relevant Guarantee or a guarantee which is the Reference Obligation.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any underlying or related transaction(s), swap(s), asset(s), financing or other arrangement(s) or trading position(s) the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents may enter into or hold from time to time (including, if applicable, on a portfolio basis) to hedge directly or indirectly and whether in whole or in part the credit or other price risk or funding of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Credit Linked Warrants.

**"Index"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Index Annex**" means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, the list for the relevant Index with the relevant Annex Date, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website thereto) and subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 16; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, the list for the relevant Index with the relevant Annex Date, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website thereto).

"**Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants**" means Basket Credit Linked Warrants indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, which relate to one or more Indices.

"**Index Publisher**" means, in respect of an Index, Markit Group Limited, or any replacement therefor appointed by the relevant Index Sponsor for purposes of officially publishing the relevant Index.

"**Index Sponsor**" means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, Markit Indices Limited, or any successor thereto; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, Markit North America, Inc. or any successor sponsor of such Index.

"**Index Weighting**", in respect of an Index, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**ISDA**" means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

"**iTraxx Index**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Largest Asset Package**" means, in respect of a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, as the case may be, the package of Assets for which the greatest amount of principal has been or will be exchanged or converted (including by way of amendment), as determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to Eligible Information. If this cannot be determined, the Largest Asset Package will be the package of Assets with the highest immediately realizable value, determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the methodology, if any, determined by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee or, if none, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion by reference to such source(s) as it determines appropriate.

"**Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan**" has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date".

"**Limitation Date**" means the first of 20 March, 20 June, 20 September or 20 December in any year to occur on or immediately following the date that is one of the following numbers of years after the Restructuring Date: 2.5 years (the "**2.5-year Limitation Date**"), 5 years, 7.5 years, 10 years (the "**10-year Limitation Date**"), 12.5 years, 15 years, or 20 years, as applicable. Limitation Dates shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**M(M)R Restructuring**" means a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which either Mod R or Mod Mod R is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Market Value**" means, with respect to the Valuation Obligation on a Valuation Date:

- (a) if more than three Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations, disregarding the Full Quotations having the highest and lowest values (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);

- (b) if exactly three Full Quotations are obtained, the Full Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Full Quotations (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);
- (c) if exactly two Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations;
- (d) if fewer than two Full Quotations and a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, such Weighted Average Quotation;
- (e) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, subject as provided in the definition of Quotation, an amount the Calculation Agent shall determine on the next Business Day on which two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained; and
- (f) if two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation are not obtained on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Market Value shall be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Valuation Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

**"Minimum Quotation Amount"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) or, if no amount is so specified, the lower of (a) USD1,000,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) and (b) the Quotation Amount.

**"Modified Eligible Transferee"** means any bank, financial institution or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities and other financial assets.

**"Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date"** means, with respect to a Valuation Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Cut-Off Date. Subject to the foregoing, if the Scheduled Cut-Off Date is later than the 10 year Limitation Date, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Cut-Off Date.

**"Movement Option"** means, with respect to an M(M)R Restructuring for which a No Auction Announcement Date has occurred pursuant to paragraph (b) or (c)(ii) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the option of the Issuer to apply to the Credit Linked Warrants, for purposes of settlement, (a) the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, if any, for purposes of which the Permissible Deliverable Obligations are more limited than the Deliverable Obligations that could apply in respect of the Reference Transaction (provided that if more than one such set of Parallel Auction Settlement Terms are published, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms specifying the greatest number of such Permissible Deliverable Obligations shall apply) or (b) the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, if any, for purposes of which all Deliverable Obligations on the Final List will be Permissible Deliverable Obligations. In determining whether to exercise such option and, if applicable, in exercising such option, the Issuer will follow the corresponding position under its Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, will act in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner. If no Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Relevant Final Price for the purpose of determining the relevant Cash Settlement Amount will be the Final Price as provided in the definition of Relevant Final Price below. If a Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, such event will be notified to Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*). For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Warrantholders will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

**"Movement Option Cut-off Date"** means the date that is one Relevant City Business Day following the Restructuring Exercise Cut-off Date, or such other date as the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved.

**"No Auction Announcement Date"** means, with respect to a Credit Event, the date on which the DC Secretary first publicly announces that:

- (a) no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and, if applicable, no Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published;
- (b) following the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms will be published, but Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published; or
- (c) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no Auction will be held following a prior public announcement by the DC Secretary to the contrary, in circumstances where either:
  - (i) no Parallel Auction will be held; or
  - (ii) one or more Parallel Auctions will be held.

**"Non-Conforming Reference Obligation"** means a Reference Obligation which is not a Conforming Reference Obligation.

**"Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation"** means an obligation which would be a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above on the Substitution Date but for one or more of the same reasons which resulted in the Reference Obligation constituting a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation on the date it was issued or incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date (as applicable).

**"Non-Financial Instrument"** means any Asset which is not of the type typically traded in, or suitable for being traded in, financial markets.

**"Non-Standard Reference Obligation"** means, in respect of the Reference Entity, the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation or if a Substitute Reference Obligation has been determined, the Substitute Reference Obligation.

**"Non-Transferable Instrument"** means any Asset which is not capable of being transferred to institutional investors, excluding due to market conditions.

**"Notice Delivery Date"** means the first date on which both an effective Credit Event Notice and, unless "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an effective Notice of Publicly Available Information, have been delivered by the Calculation Agent.

**"Notice Delivery Period"** means, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 6, the period from and including the Trade Date to and including the fifth Business Day following the date that is fourteen (14) calendar days after the Extension Date.

**"Notice of Publicly Available Information"** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that cites Publicly Available Information confirming the occurrence of the Credit Event or Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as applicable, described in the Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice. The notice given must contain a copy or description in reasonable detail, of the relevant Publicly Available Information. If "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice, as applicable, contains Publicly Available Information, such Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice will also be deemed to be a Notice of Publicly Available Information. A Notice of Publicly Available Information shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices in Credit Linked Condition 11.

**"Notice to Exercise Movement Option"** means, with respect to Warrants for which (a) M(M)R Restructuring is applicable and (b) the Relevant Final Price would otherwise be the Final Price pursuant to sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the definition thereof, a notice from the Issuer to the Calculation Agent that (i) specifies the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms applicable in accordance with the definition of Movement Option and (ii) is effective on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date.

**"Number of Valuation Business Days"** means:

- (a) if Fixed Valuation Date is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Business Days specified therein (or, if the number of Business Days is not specified, five Business Days); or
- (b) otherwise, the number of Business Days selected by the Issuer.

**"Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "Method for Determining Obligations" below); and
- (b) the Reference Obligation,

in each case unless it is an Excluded Obligation.

**"Method for Determining Obligations"**. For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this definition of **"Obligation"**, the term "Obligation" may be defined as the obligation of each Reference Entity described by the Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and having each of the Obligation Characteristics (if any) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, immediately prior to the Credit Event which is the subject of either the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Question resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (i) **"Obligation Category"** means Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan, only one of which shall be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where:
  - (a) **"Payment"** means any obligation (whether present or future, contingent or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money, including, without limitation, Borrowed Money;
  - (b) **"Borrowed Money"** means any obligation (excluding an obligation under a revolving credit arrangement for which there are no outstanding unpaid drawings in respect of principal) for the payment or repayment of borrowed money (which term shall include, without limitation, deposits and reimbursement obligations arising from drawings pursuant to letters of credit);
  - (c) **"Reference Obligation Only"** means any obligation that is a Reference Obligation and no Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only;
  - (d) **"Bond"** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is in the form of, or represented by, a bond, note (other than notes delivered pursuant to Loans), certificated debt security or other debt security and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money;
  - (e) **"Loan"** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is documented by a term loan

agreement, revolving loan agreement or other similar credit agreement and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money; and

- (f) **"Bond or Loan"** means any obligation that is either a Bond or a Loan.
- (ii) **"Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed and Not Domestic Issuance specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where:
  - (a) **"Not Subordinated"** means an obligation that is not Subordinated to (1) the Reference Obligation or, (2) the Prior Reference Obligation, if applicable;
  - (b) **"Subordination"** means, with respect to an obligation (the **"Second Obligation"**) and another obligation of the Reference Entity to which such obligation is being compared (the **"First Obligation"**), a contractual, trust or other similar arrangement providing that (I) upon the liquidation, dissolution, reorganisation or winding-up of the Reference Entity, claims of the holders of the First Obligation are required to be satisfied prior to the claims of the holders of the Second Obligation or (II) the holders of the Second Obligation will not be entitled to receive or retain principal payments in respect of their claims against the Reference Entity at any time that the Reference Entity is in payment arrears or is otherwise in default under the First Obligation. **"Subordinated"** will be construed accordingly. For purposes of determining whether Subordination exists or whether an obligation is Subordinated with respect to another obligation to which it is being compared, (x) the existence of preferred creditors arising by operation of law or of collateral, credit support or other credit enhancement or security arrangements shall not be taken into account, except that, notwithstanding the foregoing, priorities arising by operation of law shall be taken into account where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign and (y) in the case of the Reference Obligation or the Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, the ranking in priority of payment shall be determined as of the date as of which it was issued or incurred (or in circumstances where the Reference Obligation or a Prior Reference Obligation is the Standard Reference Obligation and "Standard Reference Obligation" is applicable, then the priority of payment of the Reference Obligation or the Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, shall be determined as of the date of selection) and, in each case, shall not reflect any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date;
  - (c) **"Prior Reference Obligation"** means, in circumstances where there is no Reference Obligation applicable to the relevant Warrants, (I) the Reference Obligation most recently applicable thereto, if any, and otherwise, (II) the obligation specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the Reference Obligation, if any, if such Reference Obligation was redeemed on or prior to the Trade Date and otherwise, (III) any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the Reference Entity;
  - (d) **"Specified Currency"** means an obligation that is payable in the currency or currencies specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if Specified Currency is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and no currency is so specified, any Standard Specified Currency) provided that if the euro is a Specified Currency, "Specified Currency" shall also include an obligation that was previously payable in the euro, regardless of any redenomination

thereafter if such redenomination occurred as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority;

- (e) **"Not Sovereign Lender"** means any obligation that is not primarily owed to (A) a Sovereign or (B) any entity or organization established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns including, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, which shall include, without limitation, obligations generally referred to as "Paris Club debt";
- (f) **"Not Domestic Currency"** means any obligation that is payable in any currency other than applicable Domestic Currency provided that a Standard Specified Currency shall not constitute the Domestic Currency;
- (g) **"Not Domestic Law"** means any obligation that is not governed by applicable Domestic Law, provided that the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not constitute a Domestic Law;
- (h) **"Listed"** means an obligation that is quoted, listed or ordinarily purchased and sold on an exchange; and
- (i) **"Not Domestic Issuance"** means any obligation other than an obligation that was issued (or reissued, as the case may be) or intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity. Any obligation that is registered or, as a result of some other action having been taken for such purpose, is qualified for sale outside the domestic market of the Reference Entity (regardless of whether such obligation is also registered or qualified for sale within the domestic market of the Reference Entity) shall be deemed not to be issued (or reissued, as the case may be), or intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity.

**"Obligation Acceleration"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event or default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of the Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Currency"** means the currency or currencies in which the Obligation is denominated.

**"Obligation Default"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of the Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation"** means the obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee) which is specified as the Reference Obligation in respect of such Reference Entity in the relevant Pricing Supplement (if any is so specified) provided that if an obligation is not an obligation of the Reference Entity, such obligation will not constitute a valid Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation for purposes of the relevant Warrants (other than for the purposes of determining the Seniority Level and for the "Not



Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic) unless the relevant Warrants are Reference Obligation Only Warrants.

"**Original Notional Amount**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment as provided in these Credit Linked Conditions.

"**Outstanding Amount**" means, in respect of a Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, the Quotation Amount specified in the relevant Valuation Obligation Notification.

"**Outstanding Principal Balance**" means the outstanding principal balance of an obligation which will be calculated as follows:

- (a) first, by determining, in respect of the obligation, the amount of the Reference Entity's principal payment obligations and, where applicable in accordance with the definition of Accrued Interest above, the Reference Entity's accrued but unpaid interest payment obligations (which, in the case of a Guarantee will be the lower of (i) the Outstanding Principal Balance (including accrued but unpaid interest, where applicable) of the Underlying Obligation (determined as if references to the Reference Entity were references to the Underlying Obligor) and (ii) the amount of the Fixed Cap, if any);
- (b) second, by subtracting all or any portion of such amount which, pursuant to the terms of the obligation, (i) is subject to any Prohibited Action, or (ii) may otherwise be reduced as a result of the effluxion of time or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than by way of (A) payment or (B) a Permitted Contingency) (the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (a) above less any amounts subtracted in accordance with this paragraph (b), the "**Non-Contingent Amount**"); and
- (c) third, by determining the Quantum of the Claim, which shall then constitute the Outstanding Principal Balance,

in each case, determined:

- (i) unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the terms of the obligation in effect on the relevant Valuation Date or other relevant date herein, as applicable; and
- (ii) with respect to the Quantum of the Claim only, in accordance with any applicable laws (insofar as such laws reduce or discount the size of the claim to reflect the original issue price or accrued value of the obligation).

"**Package Observable Bond**" means, in respect of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign, any obligation (a) which is identified as such and published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) from time to time (or any successor website thereto) or by a third party designated by ISDA on its website from time to time and (b) which fell within paragraphs (a) or (b) of the definition of Valuation Obligation (below), immediately preceding the date on which the relevant Asset Package Credit Event was legally effective.

"**Parallel Auction**" means "Auction" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Parallel Auction Cancellation Date**" means "Auction Cancellation Date" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Parallel Auction Settlement Terms**" means, following the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring, any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA with respect to such M(M)R Restructuring, and for which (i) the Deliverable Obligation Terms are the same as the Reference Transaction and (ii) the Reference Transaction would not be an Auction Covered Transaction provided that if no such Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms are published, the Calculation Agent may select in its sole discretion the applicable Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Notice of Physical Settlement Date"** means "Notice of Physical Settlement Date" as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Payment Requirement"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if no such amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, USD1,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay or Potential Failure to Pay, as applicable.

**"Permissible Deliverable Obligations"** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms, being either all or the portion of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Final List pursuant to the Deliverable Obligation Terms applicable to the relevant Auction.

**"Permitted Contingency"** means, with respect to an obligation, any reduction to the Reference Entity's payment obligations:

- (a) as a result of the application of:
  - (i) any provisions allowing a transfer, pursuant to which another party may assume all of the payment obligations of the Reference Entity;
  - (ii) provisions implementing the Subordination of the obligation;
  - (iii) provisions allowing for a Permitted Transfer in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee (or provisions allowing for the release of the Reference Entity from its payment obligations in the case of any other Guarantee);
  - (iv) if "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Solvency Capital Provisions; or
  - (v) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provisions which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention; or
- (b) which is within the control of the holders of the obligation or a third party acting on their behalf (such as an agent or trustee) in exercising their rights under or in respect of such obligation.

**"Permitted Transfer"** means, with respect to a Qualifying Guarantee, a transfer to and the assumption by any single transferee of such Qualifying Guarantee (including by way of cancellation and execution of a new guarantee) on the same or substantially the same terms, in circumstances where there is also a transfer of all (or substantially all) of the assets of the Reference Entity to the same single transferee.

**"Post Dismissal Additional Period"** means the period from and including the date of the DC Credit Event Question Dismissal to and including the date that is five Business Days following the fourteenth calendar day thereafter (provided that the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date)).

**"Postponed Cut-off Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

**"Potential Credit Event"** means a Potential Failure to Pay (if Failure to Pay is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity), a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (if Repudiation/Moratorium is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity) or if a Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred and the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination, such event will be deemed to be a Potential Credit Event. A Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee and the Calculation

Agent may each determine whether a Potential Failure to Pay or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred.

**"Potential Failure to Pay"** means the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations, in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure, without regard to any grace period or any conditions precedent to the commencement of any grace period applicable to such Obligations.

**"Potential Repudiation/Moratorium"** means the occurrence of an event described in paragraph (a) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium.

**"Prior Deliverable Obligation"** means:

- (a) if a Governmental Intervention has occurred (whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement), any obligation of the Reference Entity which (i) existed immediately prior to such Governmental Intervention, (ii) was the subject of such Governmental Intervention and (iii) fell within paragraphs (a) or (b) of the definition of Valuation Obligation below, immediately preceding the date on which such Governmental Intervention was legally effective; or
- (b) if a Restructuring which does not constitute a Governmental Intervention has occurred in respect of the Reference Obligation (whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement), such Reference Obligation, if any.

**"Private-side Loan"** means a Loan in respect of which the documentation governing its terms is not publicly available or capable of being made public without violating a law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

**"Prohibited Action"** means any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in (a) to (d) of the definition of Credit Event above) or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity or any applicable Underlying Obligor.

**"Public Source"** means each source of Publicly Available Information specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such source is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each of Bloomberg, Reuters, Dow Jones Newswires, The Wall Street Journal, The New York Times, Nihon Keizai Shimbun, Asahi Shimbun, Yomiuri Shimbun, Financial Times, La Tribune, Les Echos, The Australian Financial Review and Debtwire (and successor publications), the main source(s) of business news in the country in which the Reference Entity is organised and any other internationally recognised published or electronically displayed news sources).

**"Publicly Available Information"** means information that reasonably confirms any of the facts relevant to the determination that the Credit Event or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as applicable, described in a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice have occurred and which:

- (a) has been published in or on not less than the Specified Number of Public Sources (regardless of whether the reader or user thereof pays a fee to obtain such information);
- (b) is information received from or published by (i) the Reference Entity (or, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority thereof acting in a governmental capacity (including, without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) of such Sovereign) or (ii) a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation; or
- (c) is information contained in any order, decree, notice, petition or filing, however described, of or filed with a court, tribunal, exchange, regulatory authority or similar administrative, regulatory or judicial body;

provided that where any information of the type described in paragraphs (b) or (c) above is not publicly available, it can only constitute Publicly Available Information if it can be made public without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

In relation to any information of the type described in paragraphs (b) or (c) above, the Calculation Agent may assume that such information has been disclosed to it without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information and that the entity disclosing such information has not taken any action or entered into any agreement or understanding with the Reference Entity or any Affiliate of the Reference Entity that would be breached by, or would prevent, the disclosure of such information to the party receiving such information.

Without limitation, Publicly Available Information need not state:

- (i) in relation to the definition of "Downstream Affiliate", the percentage of Voting Shares owned by the Reference Entity; and
- (ii) that the relevant occurrence:
  - (A) has met the Payment Requirement or Default Requirement;
  - (B) is the result of exceeding any applicable Grace Period; or
  - (C) has met the subjective criteria specified in certain Credit Events.

In relation to a Repudiation/Moratorium Credit Event, Publicly Available Information must relate to the events described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium below.

**"Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee"** means a Qualifying Guarantee provided by the Reference Entity in respect of an Underlying Obligation of a Downstream Affiliate of the Reference Entity.

**"Qualifying Guarantee"** means a guarantee evidenced by a written instrument (which may include a statute or regulation), pursuant to which the Reference Entity irrevocably agrees, undertakes or is otherwise obliged to pay all amounts of principal and interest (except for amounts which are not covered due to the existence of a Fixed Cap) due under an Underlying Obligation for which the Underlying Obligor is the obligor, by guarantee of payment and not by guarantee of collection (or, in either case, any legal arrangement which is equivalent thereto in form under the relevant governing law).

A Qualifying Guarantee shall not include any guarantee:

- (a) which is structured as a surety bond, financial guarantee insurance policy or letter of credit (or any legal arrangement which is equivalent thereto in form); or
- (b) pursuant to the terms applicable thereto, the principal payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged, released, reduced, assigned or otherwise altered as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance, in each case, other than:
  - (i) by payment;
  - (ii) by way of Permitted Transfer;
  - (iii) by operation of law;
  - (iv) due to the existence of a Fixed Cap; or
  - (v) due to:

- (A) provisions permitting or anticipating a Governmental Intervention, if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (B) any Solvency Capital Provisions, if "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

If the guarantee or Underlying Obligation contains provisions relating to the discharge, release, reduction, assignment or other alteration of the principal payment obligations of the Reference Entity and such provisions have ceased to apply or are suspended at the time of the relevant determination, in accordance with the terms of such guarantee or Underlying Obligation, due to or following the occurrence of (I) a non-payment in respect of the guarantee or the Underlying Obligation, or (II) an event of the type described in the definition of Bankruptcy above in respect of the Reference Entity or the Underlying Obligor, then it shall be deemed for these purposes that such cessation or suspension is permanent, notwithstanding the terms of the guarantee or Underlying Obligation.

In order for a guarantee to constitute a Qualifying Guarantee:

- I. the benefit of such guarantee must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of the Underlying Obligation; and
- II. if a guarantee contains a Fixed Cap, all claims to any amounts which are subject to such Fixed Cap must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of such guarantee.

**"Qualifying Participation Seller"** means any participation seller that meets the requirements specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If no such requirements are specified, there shall be no Qualifying Participation Seller.

**"Quantum of the Claim"** means the lowest amount of the claim which could be validly asserted against the Reference Entity in respect of the Non-Contingent Amount if the obligation had become redeemable, been accelerated, terminated or had otherwise become due and payable at the time of the relevant determination, provided that the Quantum of the Claim cannot exceed the Non-Contingent Amount.

**"Quotation"** means each Full Quotation and the Weighted Average Quotation obtained and expressed as a percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, with respect to a Valuation Date in the manner that follows:

The Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations with respect to each Valuation Date from five or more Quotation Dealers. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more such Full Quotations on the same Business Day within three Business Days of a Valuation Date, then on the next following Business Day (and, if necessary, on each Business Day thereafter until the tenth Business Day following the relevant Valuation Date) the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers and, if two or more Full Quotations are not available, a Weighted Average Quotation. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Quotations shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Valuation Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

**"Quotation Amount"** means:

- (a) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (which may be specified by reference to an amount in a currency or by reference to a Representative Amount); or
- (b) if no amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as specified in the Valuation Obligation Notification,

or, in each case, its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency converted by the Calculation Agent by reference to exchange rates in effect at the time that the relevant Quotation is being obtained.

**"Quotation Dealer"** means a dealer in obligations of the type of Obligation(s) for which Quotations are to be obtained including each Quotation Dealer specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If no Quotation Dealers are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall select the Quotation Dealers. Upon a Quotation Dealer no longer being in existence (with no successors), or not being an active dealer in the obligations of the type for which Quotations are to be obtained, the Calculation Agent may substitute any other Quotation Dealer(s) for such Quotation Dealer(s).

**"Quotation Method"** means the applicable Quotation Method specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement by reference to one of the following terms:

- (a) **"Bid"** means that only bid quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers;
- (b) **"Offer"** means that only offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers; or
- (c) **"Mid-market"** means that bid and offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers and shall be averaged for purposes of determining a relevant Quotation Dealer's quotation.

If a Quotation Method is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Bid shall apply.

**"Reference Entity"** means:

- (a) the entity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any Successor to the Reference Entity either (i) identified pursuant to the definition of "Successor" on or following the Trade Date or (ii) identified pursuant to a DC Resolution in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date and publicly announced by the DC Secretary on or following the Trade Date shall, in each case, with effect from the Succession Date, be the Reference Entity for the purposes of the relevant Series; or
- (b) in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants:
  - (i) each relevant Reference Entity contained in any iTraxx Index and listed in the relevant Index Annex, and any Successor to any such Reference Entity either (i) in respect of which ISDA publicly announces on or following the earlier of the relevant Effective Date and the Trade Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date, a Successor in accordance with the DC Rules or (ii) in the event that ISDA does not make such an announcement, identified by the relevant Index Sponsor on or following the earlier of the relevant Effective Date and the Trade Date; and
  - (ii) subject to Credit Linked Condition 17 below, the applicable Reference Entities contained in any CDX Index and listed in the relevant Index Annex, and any Successor to any such Reference Entity either (i) identified by the Calculation Agent on or following the Trade Date pursuant to the Credit Linked Conditions or (ii) unless already reflected in the relevant Index Annex, identified pursuant to a DC Resolution in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date and

publicly announced by the DC Secretary on or following the relevant Effective Date of the relevant Index, as set forth in the relevant Index Annex.

**"Reference Entity Notional Amount"**, in respect of a Reference Entity, means:

- (a) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
- (b) in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants, an amount equal to (i) the Index Weighting in respect of the relevant Index multiplied by (ii) the Reference Entity Weighting multiplied by (iii) the Original Notional Amount,

in each case subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" and pursuant to Credit Linked Condition 9 and as otherwise provided in these Credit Linked Conditions.

**"Reference Entity Weighting"** means the percentage set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the Index Annex in respect of the relevant Index.

**"Reference Obligation"** means the Standard Reference Obligation, if any, unless:

- (a) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in which case the Reference Obligation will be the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, if any; or
- (b) (i) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or no election is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), (ii) there is no Standard Reference Obligation and (iii) a Non-Standard Reference Obligation is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in which case the Reference Obligation will be (A) the Non-Standard Reference Obligation to but excluding the first date of publication of the Standard Reference Obligation and (B) the Standard Reference Obligation from such date onwards, provided that the Standard Reference Obligation that is published would have been eligible to be selected as a Substitute Reference Obligation.

If the Standard Reference Obligation is removed from the SRO List, such obligation shall cease to be the Reference Obligation (other than for purposes of the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic or Valuation Obligation Characteristic, as applicable) and there shall be no Reference Obligation unless and until such obligation is subsequently replaced on the SRO List, in which case, the new Standard Reference Obligation in respect of the Reference Entity shall constitute the Reference Obligation.

Without prejudice to the previous paragraphs:

- (i) for a Reference Entity contained in a CDX Index, the Reference Obligation(s) will be the Reference Obligation(s) (if any) specified in the relevant Index and set out opposite the Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to Credit Linked Condition 17 below and the Substitute Reference Obligation provisions herein; and
- (ii) for a Reference Entity contained in an iTraxx Index, the Reference Obligation will be the Reference Obligation (if any) set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation below and the following paragraph:

If there is no Standard Reference Obligation and the relevant Index Sponsor publishes a replacement Reference Obligation for a Reference Entity, the Calculation Agent will select such Reference Obligation as the Reference Obligation hereunder for such Reference Entity rather than applying the provisions of the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation below.

**"Reference Obligation Only Warrants"** means any Warrants in respect of which (a) "Reference Obligation Only" is specified as the Obligation Category, the Deliverable Obligation Category

and Valuation Obligation Category in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (b) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Transaction"** means a hypothetical credit derivative transaction:

- (a) for which the Deliverable Obligation Terms, the Reference Obligation, the Reference Entity and (as applicable) the provisions for determining the Valuation Obligation(s) are (i) the same as in respect of the Credit Linked Warrants (if Deliverable Obligation Terms, Reference Obligation and Valuation Obligation terms are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) or (ii) if and to the extent Deliverable Obligation Terms and/or a Reference Obligation and/or (as applicable) the Valuation Obligation terms are not specified, the Deliverable Obligation Terms, Reference Obligation and provisions for determining Valuation Obligation(s) determined by the Calculation Agent to be appropriate in respect of a credit derivative transaction linked to the relevant Reference Entity;
- (b) with a scheduled termination date matching the Scheduled Cut-Off Date under the Credit Linked Warrants;
- (c) for which the Settlement Method thereunder is Auction Settlement; and
- (d) otherwise having such other characteristics as the Calculation Agent may determine appropriate by reference to, without limitation, the Issuer's hedging arrangements (if any at the relevant time) and/or any credit derivative elections made in relation to the Credit Linked Warrants.

**"Relevant City Business Day"** has the meaning given in the DC Rules.

**"Relevant Final Price"** means:

- (a) the Auction Final Price; or
- (b) if:
  - (x) the provisions of the definition of Movement Option above apply and no Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date as provided therein; or
  - (y) unless settlement has occurred on the relevant Cash Settlement Payment Date:
    - (i) an Auction Cancellation Date occurs;
    - (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs (and in circumstances where such No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c)(ii) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option);
    - (iii) a DC Credit Event Question Dismissal occurs;
    - (iv) a Credit Event Determination Date was determined pursuant to paragraph 8(a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date and no Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the date falling three Business Days after such Credit Event Determination Date; or
    - (v) the Calculation Agent determines that it is otherwise reasonably likely that the Reference Transaction would be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method thereunder and gives notice of such to the Issuer (the date on which the Calculation Agent gives such notice, the **"Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date"**),



the Final Price,

provided that in no event shall the Relevant Final Price be greater than 100 per cent.

**"Relevant Guarantee"** means a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if "All Guarantees" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Qualifying Guarantee.

**"Relevant Holder"** means a holder of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, as the case may be, with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, immediately prior to the relevant Asset Package Credit Event, equal to the Outstanding Amount specified in respect of such Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond in the Valuation Obligation Notification.

**"Relevant Obligations"** means the Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan" and which are outstanding immediately prior to the Succession Date (or, if there is a Steps Plan, immediately prior to the legally effective date of the first succession), provided that:

- (a) any Bonds or Loans outstanding between the Reference Entity and any of its Affiliates, or held by the Reference Entity, shall be excluded;
- (b) if there is a Steps Plan, the Calculation Agent shall, for purposes of the determination required to be made under paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor below, make the appropriate adjustments required to take account of any Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan" that are issued, incurred, redeemed, repurchased or cancelled from and including the legally effective date of the first succession to and including the Succession Date;
- (c) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (i) the Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Senior Obligation, or (ii) there is no Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, the Relevant Obligations shall only include the Senior Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan"; and
- (d) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and the Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, Relevant Obligations shall exclude Senior Obligations and any Further Subordinated Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan", provided that if no such Relevant Obligations exist, "Relevant Obligations" shall only include the Senior Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan".

**"Representative Amount"** means an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market and at the relevant time, which amount will be determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Representative Auction-Settled Transaction"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium"** means the occurrence of both of the following events:

- (a) an authorised officer of the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority:
  - (i) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; or
  - (ii) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill, roll-over or deferral, whether *de facto* or *de jure*, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; and

- (b) a Failure to Pay, determined without regard to the Payment Requirement, or a Restructuring, determined without regard to the Default Requirement, with respect to any such Obligation occurs on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date"** means, if a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date (i) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates include Bonds, the date that is the later of (A) the date that is sixty (60) days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium and (B) the first payment date under any such Bond after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (or, if later, the expiration date of any applicable Grace Period in respect of such payment date) and (ii) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates do not include Bonds, the date that is sixty (60) days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium provided that, in either case, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date shall occur no later than the Scheduled Cut-Off Date unless the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition"** will be satisfied:

- (a) if the DC Secretary publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered and effectively received on or prior to the date that is fourteen (14) calendar days after the Scheduled Cut-Off Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity and that such event occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date; or
- (b) otherwise, by the delivery by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer of a Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice and, unless "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Notice of Publicly Available Information that are each effective on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 6(y) applies, the Postponed Cut-off Date.

In all cases, the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition will be deemed not to have been satisfied, or not capable of being satisfied, if, or to the extent that, the DC Secretary publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that either (A) an event does not constitute a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity, or (B) an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity but that such event occurred after the Scheduled Cut-Off Date.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice"** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Cut-Off Date. A Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and indicate the date of the occurrence. The Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that is the subject of the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice need not be continuing on the date the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice is effective.

**"Resolve"** has the meaning set out in the DC Rules, and **"Resolved"** and **"Resolves"** shall be construed accordingly.

**"Restructured Bond or Loan"** means an Obligation which is a Bond or Loan and in respect of which the relevant Restructuring has occurred.

**"Restructuring"** means, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all the holders of the Obligation or is announced (or otherwise decreed) by the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation (including, in each case, in respect of Bonds only, by way of an exchange), and such event is not expressly provided

for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of the Credit Event Backstop Date applicable to the relevant Credit Linked Warrants and the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (a) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals (including by way of redenomination);
- (b) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at redemption (including by way of redenomination);
- (c) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (i) the payment or accrual of interest, or (ii) the payment of principal or premium;
- (d) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation; or
- (e) any change in the currency of any payment of interest, principal or premium to any currency other than the lawful currency of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies (which in the case of the euro, shall mean the currency which succeeds to and replaces the euro in whole).

Notwithstanding the above provisions, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring:

- (i) the payment in euro of interest, principal or premium in relation to an Obligation denominated in a currency of a Member State of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union;
- (ii) the redenomination from euros into another currency, if (A) the redenomination occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority and (B) a freely available market rate of conversion between euros and such other currency existed at the time of such redenomination and there is no reduction in the rate or amount of interest, principal or premium payable, as determined by reference to such freely available market rate of conversion;
- (iii) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in paragraphs (a) to (e) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business; and
- (iv) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in paragraphs (a) to (e) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity, provided that in respect of paragraph (e) above only, no such deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity is required where the redenomination is from euros into another currency and occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority.

For purposes of this definition of Restructuring and Credit Linked Condition 10, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Guarantee. In the case of a Guarantee and an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity in the definition of Restructuring and the definition of Subordination shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor and the references to the

Reference Entity in paragraphs (i) to (iv) of this definition of Restructuring shall continue to be deemed to refer to the Reference Entity.

If an exchange has occurred, the determination as to whether one of the events described under paragraphs (a) to (e) above has occurred will be based on a comparison of the terms of the Bond immediately prior to such exchange and the terms of the resulting obligations immediately following such exchange.

**"Restructuring Date"** means the date on which a Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Restructuring Exercise Cut-off Date"** means, with respect to an M(M)R Restructuring, either:

- (a) if the DC Secretary publishes a Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and/or Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, the date that is five Relevant City Business Days following the date on which such Final List is published; or
- (b) otherwise, the date that is fourteen calendar days following the relevant No Auction Announcement Date,

or, in each case, such other date as the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves.

**"Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date"** means with respect to a Valuation Obligation, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Cut-Off Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the final maturity date of the Restructured Bond or Loan with the latest final maturity date of any Restructured Bond or Loan occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date (such Restructured Bond or Loan, a **"Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan"**) and the Scheduled Cut-Off Date occurs prior to the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, then the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan.

**"Scheduled Cut-Off Date"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Seniority Level"** means, with respect to an obligation of the Reference Entity:

- (a) "Senior Level" or "Subordinated Level" as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or
- (b) if no such seniority level is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Senior Level" if the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation is a Senior Obligation or "Subordinated Level" if the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation is a Subordinated Obligation, failing which "Senior Level".

**"Senior Obligation"** means any obligation which is not Subordinated to any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the relevant Reference Entity.

**"Shortfall Amount"** means, in respect of a Cash Settlement Amount, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to (a) (i) the relevant Unwind Costs minus (ii) the relevant Loss Value or, if greater, (b) zero.

**"Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants"** means Credit Linked Warrants indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where the Issuer sells credit protection to the Warrantholders in respect of only one Reference Entity.

**"Solvency Capital Provisions"** means any terms in an obligation which permit the Reference Entity's payment obligations thereunder to be deferred, suspended, cancelled, converted, reduced or otherwise varied and which are necessary in order for the obligation to constitute capital resources of a particular tier.

**"Sovereign"** means any state, political subdivision or government, or any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority acting in a governmental capacity (including without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) thereof.

**"Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation"** means an Obligation of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) (a) in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of the relevant Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred and (b) which fell within paragraph (a) of the definition of Valuation Obligation below immediately preceding the date on which such Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Sovereign Succession Event"** means, with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, an annexation, unification, secession, partition, dissolution, consolidation, reconstitution or, other similar event.

**"Specified Number"** means the number of Public Source(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such number is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, two.

**"SRO List"** means the list of Standard Reference Obligations as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) from time to time (or any successor website thereto) or by a third party designated by ISDA on its website from time to time.

**"Standard Reference Obligation"** means the obligation of the Reference Entity with the relevant Seniority Level which is specified from time to time on the SRO List.

**"Standard Specified Currency"** means each of the lawful currencies of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, France, Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies (which in the case of the euro, shall mean the currency which succeeds to and replaces the euro in whole).

**"Steps Plan"** means a plan evidenced by Eligible Information contemplating that there will be a series of successions to some or all of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, by one or more entities.

**"Subordinated Obligation"** means any obligation which is Subordinated to any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the relevant Reference Entity or which would be so Subordinated if any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of that Reference Entity existed.

**"Substitute Reference Obligation"** means, with respect to a Non-Standard Reference Obligation to which a Substitution Event has occurred, the obligation that will replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, determined by the Calculation Agent as follows:

- (a) The Calculation Agent shall identify the Substitute Reference Obligation in accordance with paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) below to replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation; provided that the Calculation Agent will not identify an obligation as the Substitute Reference Obligation if, at the time of the determination, such obligation has already been rejected as the Substitute Reference Obligation by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee and such obligation has not changed materially since the date of the relevant DC Resolution.
- (b) If any of the events set forth under paragraphs (a) or (b)(ii) of the definition of Substitution Event have occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation will cease to be the Reference Obligation (other than for purposes of the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic and paragraph (c)(ii)). If the event set forth in paragraph (b)(i) of the definition of Substitution Event below has occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation and no Substitute Reference Obligation is available, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation will continue to be the Reference Obligation until the Substitute Reference Obligation is identified or, if earlier,

until any of the events set forth under paragraphs (a) or (b)(ii) of the definition of Substitution Event below occur with respect to such Non-Standard Reference Obligation.

- (c) The Substitute Reference Obligation shall be an obligation that on the Substitution Date:
- (i) is a Borrowed Money obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee);
  - (ii) satisfies the Not Subordinated Deliverable Obligation Characteristic as of the date it was issued or incurred (without reflecting any change to the priority of payment after such date) and on the Substitution Date; and
  - (iii)
    - (A) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Conforming Reference Obligation when issued or incurred and immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
      - I. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,
      - II. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above;
    - (B) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Bond (or any other Borrowed Money obligation other than a Loan) which was a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation when issued or incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
      - I. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation (other than a Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
      - II. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,
      - III. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation which is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
      - IV. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or
    - (C) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Loan which was a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation when incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
      - I. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation which is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
      - II. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation (other than a Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
      - III. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,

- IV. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with the definition of Deliverable Obligation above.
- (d) If more than one potential Substitute Reference Obligation is identified pursuant to the process described in paragraph (c) above, the Substitute Reference Obligation will be the potential Substitute Reference Obligation that most closely preserves the economic equivalent of the delivery and payment obligations of the Issuer under the Warrants as determined by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will notify the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) of the Substitute Reference Obligation as soon as reasonably practicable after it has been identified in accordance with paragraph (c) above and the Substitute Reference Obligation shall replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation. For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to the Warrantholders will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.
- (e) If a Substitution Event has occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for the Non-Standard Reference Obligation then, subject to paragraph (a) above and notwithstanding the fact that the Non-Standard Reference Obligation may have ceased to be the Reference Obligation in accordance with paragraph (b) above, the Calculation Agent shall continue to attempt to identify the Substitute Reference Obligation.
- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, no Substitute Reference Obligation shall be determined in respect of any Credit Linked Warrants that are Reference Obligation Only Warrants.

**"Substitution Date"** means, with respect to a Substitute Reference Obligation, the date on which the Calculation Agent notifies the Issuer of the Substitute Reference Obligation that it has identified in accordance with the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation above.

**"Substitution Event"** means, with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation:

- (a) the Non-Standard Reference Obligation is redeemed in whole; or
- (b) provided that the Credit Linked Warrants to which the Non-Standard Reference Obligation relates are not Reference Obligation Only Warrants:
- (i) the aggregate amounts due under the Non-Standard Reference Obligation have been reduced by redemption or otherwise below USD 10,000,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency, as determined by the Calculation Agent); or
- (ii) for any reason, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation is no longer an obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee).

For purposes of identification of the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, any change in the Non-Standard Reference Obligation's CUSIP or ISIN number or other similar identifier will not, in and of itself, constitute a Substitution Event. If an event described in paragraphs (a) or (b)(i) above has occurred on or prior to the Trade Date, then a Substitution Event shall be deemed to have occurred pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b)(i) above as the case may be, on the Trade Date.

**"Substitution Event Date"** means, with respect to the Reference Obligation, the date of the occurrence of the relevant Substitution Event.

**"Succession Date"** means the legally effective date of an event in which one or more entities succeed to some or all of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity; provided that if at such time, there is a Steps Plan, the Succession Date will be the legally effective date of the final succession in respect of such Steps Plan, or if earlier (i) the date on which a determination pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor below would not be affected by any

further related successions in respect of such Steps Plan, or (ii) the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of the Reference Entity or any entity which would constitute a Successor.

"**Successor**" means:

- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below, the entity or entities, if any, determined as follows:
  - (i) subject to paragraph (vii), if one entity succeeds, either directly or indirectly, as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to seventy-five per cent. or more of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, that entity will be the sole Successor;
  - (ii) if only one entity succeeds directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. (but less than seventy-five per cent.) of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entity that succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will be the sole Successor;
  - (iii) if more than one entity each succeeds directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entities that succeed to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will each be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (iv) if one or more entity each succeed directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, each such entity and the Reference Entity will each be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (v) if one or more entities succeed directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity continues to exist, there will be no Successor and the Reference Entity will not be changed in any way as a result of such succession;
  - (vi) if one or more entities succeed, either directly or indirectly, as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity ceases to exist, the entity which succeeds to the greatest percentage of Relevant Obligations will be the Successor (provided that if two or more entities succeed to an equal percentage of Relevant Obligations, each such entity will be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below); and
  - (vii) in respect of a Reference Entity which is not a Sovereign, if one entity assumes all of the obligations (including at least one Relevant Obligation) of the Reference Entity, and at the time of the determination either (A) the Reference Entity has ceased to exist, or (B) the Reference Entity is in the process of being dissolved (howsoever described) and the Reference Entity has not issued or incurred any Borrowed Money obligation at any time since the legally effective



date of the assumption, such entity (the "**Universal Successor**") will be the sole Successor; and

- (b) An entity may only be a Successor if:
  - (i) either (A) the related Succession Date occurs on or after the Successor Backstop Date, or (B) such entity is a Universal Successor in respect of which the Succession Date occurred on or after 1 January 2014;
  - (ii) the Reference Entity had at least one Relevant Obligation outstanding immediately prior to the Succession Date and such entity succeeds to all or part of at least one Relevant Obligation of the Reference Entity; and
  - (iii) where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, such entity succeeded to the Relevant Obligations by way of a Sovereign Succession Event.

The Calculation Agent will be responsible for determining, as soon as reasonably practicable after delivery of a Successor Notice and with effect from the Succession Date, any Successor or Successors under paragraph (a) above, Provided That the Calculation Agent will not make any such determination if, at the time of determination, the DC Secretary has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that there is no Successor based on the relevant succession to Relevant Obligations.

The Calculation Agent may, if it determines appropriate, select an alternative Transaction Type for any Successor to a Reference Entity and adjust such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to reflect such new Transaction Type and determine the effective date of any such change and adjustment. The Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be acting in a commercially reasonable manner if any such Transaction Type and adjustment reflects any adjustment to any credit derivative transaction(s) related to or underlying the Credit Linked Warrants incorporating the provisions of the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (the "**2014 Definitions**"). Upon the Calculation Agent making such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) stating the new Transaction Type and the adjustment to the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement (if any). For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Warrantheolders will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

The Calculation Agent will make all calculations and determinations required to be made under this definition of Successor on the basis of Eligible Information and will, as soon as practicable after such calculation or determination, make such calculation or determination available for inspection by Warrantheolders at the specified office of the Principal Warrant Agent. In calculating the percentages used to determine whether an entity qualifies as a Successor under paragraph (a) above, if there is a Steps Plan, the Calculation Agent shall consider all related successions in respect of such Steps Plan in aggregate as if forming part of a single succession.

Where pursuant to paragraph (a)(iii), (a)(iv) or (a)(vi) above, more than one Successor has been identified, the Calculation Agent shall adjust such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it shall determine to be appropriate (including, without limitation, the Reference Entity Notional Amount and (if applicable) the Transaction Type) to reflect that the Reference Entity has been succeeded by more than one Successor and shall determine the effective date of that adjustment. The Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be acting in a commercially reasonable manner if it adjusts such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement in such a manner as to reflect the adjustment to and/or division of any credit derivative transaction(s) related to or underlying the Credit Linked Warrants under the provisions of the 2014 Definitions.

Upon the Calculation Agent making such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*) stating the adjustment to the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement and giving brief details of the relevant Successor event. For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Warrantheolders will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

If two or more entities (each, a "**Joint Potential Successor**") jointly succeed to a Relevant Obligation (the "**Joint Relevant Obligation**") either directly or as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, then (i) if the Joint Relevant Obligation was a direct obligation of the Reference Entity, it shall be treated as having been succeeded to by the Joint Potential Successor (or Joint Potential Successors, in equal parts) which succeeded to such Joint Relevant Obligation as direct obligor or obligors, or (ii) if the Joint Relevant Obligation was a Relevant Guarantee, it shall be treated as having been succeeded to by the Joint Potential Successor (or Joint Potential Successors, in equal parts) which succeeded to such Joint Relevant Obligation as guarantor or guarantors, if any, or otherwise by each Joint Potential Successor in equal parts.

For the purposes of this definition of "Successor", "**succeed**" means, with respect to the Reference Entity and its Relevant Obligations, that an entity other than the Reference Entity (i) assumes or becomes liable for such Relevant Obligations whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement (including, with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, any protocol, treaty, convention, accord, concord, entente, pact or other agreement), or (ii) issues Bonds or incurs Loans (the "**Exchange Bonds or Loans**") that are exchanged for Relevant Obligations, and in either case the Reference Entity is not thereafter a direct obligor or a provider of a Relevant Guarantee with respect to such Relevant Obligations or such Exchange Bonds or Loans, as applicable. For purposes of this definition of "Successor", "succeeded" and "succession" shall be construed accordingly. In the case of an exchange offer, the determinations required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this definition of "Successor" shall be made on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of Relevant Obligations exchanged and not on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of the Exchange Bonds or Loans.

Notwithstanding the provisions above and sub-paragraphs (a)(ii) and (b) of the definition of Reference Entity, where a Reference Entity is determined as a Successor to another Reference Entity pursuant to the above provisions, then it will be deemed to be a Reference Entity only once hereunder, and from and including the date of such determination the Reference Entity Notional Amount with respect to such Reference Entity will be the sum of the Reference Entity Notional Amounts that would otherwise be applicable to it.

"**Successor Backstop Date**" means for purposes of any Successor determination determined by DC Resolution, the date that is ninety calendar days prior to the Successor Resolution Request Date otherwise, the date that is ninety calendar days prior to the earlier of (i) the date on which the Successor Notice is effective and (ii) in circumstances where (A) a Successor Resolution Request Date has occurred, (B) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to make a Successor determination and (C) the Successor Notice is delivered not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which the DC Secretary publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to make a Successor determination, the Successor Resolution Request Date. The Successor Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**Successor Notice**" means an irrevocable notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer that describes a succession (or, in relation to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, a Sovereign Succession Event) in respect of which a Succession Date has occurred and pursuant to which one or more Successors to the Reference Entity can be determined.

A Successor Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination to be made pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor above.

"**Successor Resolution Request Date**" means, with respect to a notice to the DC Secretary requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve one or more Successors to the Reference Entity, the date, as publicly announced by the DC Secretary, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which such notice is effective.

"**Trade Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Trading Terms Matrix**" means the terms for the relevant Index, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website

thereto). In the event of any inconsistency between the Trading Terms Matrix and these Credit Linked Conditions, the Trading Terms Matrix will govern.

**"Transaction Auction Settlement Terms"** means the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms selected by the Calculation Agent in accordance with this provision. In relation to a Credit Event (and as set out in the definition of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms), ISDA may publish one or more form(s) of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) and may amend such forms from time to time. Each such form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms shall set out, *inter alia*, definitions of "Auction", "Auction Cancellation Date", "Auction Covered Transaction" and "Auction Final Price Determination Date" in relation to the relevant Credit Event. The Transaction Auction Settlement Terms for purposes of the Credit Linked Warrants shall be the relevant form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms for which the Reference Transaction would be an Auction Covered Transaction (as such term will be set out in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms). The Reference Transaction (as set out in the definition thereof) is a hypothetical credit derivative transaction included in these Credit Linked Conditions principally for the purpose of selecting the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms appropriate to the Credit Linked Warrants.

**"Transaction Type"** is:

- (a) as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor";
- (b) for a Reference Entity contained in an iTraxx Index, as set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable; or
- (c) for a Reference Entity contained in a CDX Index:
  - (i) Standard North American Corporate;
  - (ii) where such Index is a "Markit CDX.LatAm Corp", as specified in the Trading Terms Matrix for the Reference Entity, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable; or
  - (iii) where such Index is a "Markit CDX.EM", if the "Region" set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex is:
    - (x) Asia, Standard Asia Sovereign;
    - (y) EEMEA, Standard Emerging European & Middle Eastern Sovereign;  
or
    - (z) Latin America, Standard Latin America Sovereign,subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable.

**"Underlying Obligation"** means, with respect to a guarantee, the obligation which is the subject of the guarantee.

**"Underlying Obligor"** means with respect to an Underlying Obligation, the issuer in the case of a Bond, the borrower in the case of a Loan, or the principal obligor in the case of any other Underlying Obligation.

**"Unwind Costs"** means:

- (a) the amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) if "Standard Unwind Costs" are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the aggregate sum of (without duplication)

all costs (including loss of funding), fees, charges, expenses, tax and duties incurred by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates in connection with the exercise, credit settlement or termination, as applicable, of the Credit Linked Warrants and the related termination, liquidation, transfer, settlement or re-establishment (whether in whole or in part) of any Hedging Arrangements; or

- (c) if "Zero Unwind Costs" are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, zero.

**"Valuation Date"** means if "Single Valuation Date" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and subject to Credit Linked Condition 7, the date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days following the Credit Event Determination Date or, if any and as applicable, the Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date, and if "Multiple Valuation Dates" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each of the following dates:

- (a) subject to Credit Linked Condition 7, the date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days following the Credit Event Determination Date or, if any and as applicable, the Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date; and
- (b) each successive date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days after the date on which the Calculation Agent obtains a Market Value with respect to the immediately preceding Valuation Date.

When **"Multiple Valuation Dates"** is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the total number of Valuation Dates shall be equal to the number of Valuation Dates specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if the number of Valuation Dates is not so specified, five Valuation Dates).

If neither Single Valuation Date nor Multiple Valuation Dates is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Single Valuation Date shall apply.

**"Valuation Method":**

- (a) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with only one Valuation Date:
- (i) **"Market"** means the Market Value determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date; or
- (ii) **"Highest"** means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date.
- (b) If no such Valuation Method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Method shall be Highest.
- (c) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with more than one Valuation Date:
- (i) **"Average Market"** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the Market Values determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date; or
- (ii) **"Highest"** means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to any Valuation Date; or
- (iii) **"Average Highest"** means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the highest Quotations obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date.

- (d) If no such Valuation Method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Method shall be Average Highest.

Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) to (d) above, if Quotations include Weighted Average Quotations or fewer than two Full Quotations, the Calculation Agent may at its option determine that the Valuation Method shall be Market or Average Market, as the case may be.

Where applicable, the relevant Pricing Supplement may specify an alternative Valuation Method which shall be applicable in respect of the relevant Credit Linked Warrants.

**"Valuation Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "(A) Method for Determining Valuation Obligations" below;
- (b) the Reference Obligation;
- (c) solely in relation to a Restructuring Credit Event applicable to a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign, and unless Asset Package Delivery is applicable, any Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation; and
- (d) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, (i) if Financial Reference Entity Terms is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Prior Deliverable Obligation, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, any Package Observable Bond,

in each case, as selected by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and notified to the Calculation Agent (a **"Valuation Obligation Notification"**) on or prior to the Valuation Date and (i) unless it is an Excluded Valuation Obligation and (ii) provided that the obligation has an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount that is greater than zero (determined for purposes of paragraph (d) above, immediately prior to the relevant Asset Package Credit Event).

- (i) *Method for Determining Valuation Obligations.* For the purposes of this definition of "Valuation Obligation", the term "Valuation Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of the Reference Entity described by the Valuation Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and, subject to paragraph (ii) (*Interpretation of Provisions*) below, having each of, the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, as of each such date the Issuer determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

(A) **"Valuation Obligation Category"** means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" above, except that, for the purpose of determining Valuation Obligations, the definition of "Reference Obligation Only" shall be amended to state that no Valuation Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only).

(B) **"Valuation Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Domestic Issuance (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" above), Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer;

(1) **"Assignable Loan"** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or

financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction of organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;

- (2) "**Consent Required Loan**" means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such loan) or any agent;
- (3) "**Direct Loan Participation**" means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of each Warrantholder that provides each Warrantholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between each Warrantholder and either (A) the Issuer (to the extent that the Issuer is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (B) a Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);
- (4) "**Transferable**" means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction, provided that none of the following shall be considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:
- I contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation);
  - II restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds; or
  - III restrictions in respect of blocked periods on or around payment dates or voting periods;
- (5) "**Maximum Maturity**" means an obligation that has a remaining maturity of not greater than the period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such period is specified, thirty years);
- (6) "**Accelerated or Matured**" means an obligation under which the principal amount owed, whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise, is due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and

- (7) "**Not Bearer**" means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via Euroclear, Clearstream International or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

(ii) *Interpretation of Provisions*

- (A) If (i) any of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance" or "Not Bearer" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds; (ii) the Valuation Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Valuation Obligations that are not Loans; or (iii) any of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans.
- (B) If more than one of "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" and "Direct Loan Participation" are specified as Valuation Obligation Characteristics in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Valuation Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Valuation Obligation Characteristics.
- (C) If a Valuation Obligation is a Relevant Guarantee, the following will apply:
- (1) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Category, the Relevant Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation;
  - (2) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, both the Relevant Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Not Subordinated", "Specified Currency", "Not Sovereign Lender", "Not Domestic Currency" and "Not Domestic Law";
  - (3) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance", "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan", "Direct Loan Participation", "Transferable", "Maximum Maturity", "Accelerated" or "Matured" and "Not Bearer"; and
  - (4) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.

- (D) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristic "Maximum Maturity", remaining maturity shall be determined on the basis of the terms of the Valuation Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Valuation Obligation that is due and payable, the remaining maturity shall be zero.
- (E) If "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy a particular Valuation Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any terms in the relevant obligation in effect at the time of making the determination which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention, shall not cause such obligation to fail to satisfy such Valuation Obligation Characteristic.
- (F) For purposes of determining the applicability of Valuation Obligation Characteristics and the requirements specified in the paragraphs commencing "If "Mod R" ..." and "If "Mod Mod R" ..." below to a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, any such determination shall be made by reference to the terms of the relevant obligation in effect immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event.
- (G) If "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy the "Maximum Maturity" Valuation Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any Solvency Capital Provisions in such obligation shall not cause it to fail to satisfy such Valuation Obligation Characteristic.

If "Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Valuation Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Valuation Obligation may be specified in a Valuation Obligation Notification only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification.

If "Mod Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Valuation Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Valuation Obligation may be specified in a Valuation Obligation Notification only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification. For the purposes of this paragraph only and notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan with a final maturity date on or prior to the 10-year Limitation Date, the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan shall be deemed to be the earlier of such final maturity date or the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan immediately prior to the relevant Restructuring.

For the purposes of making a determination pursuant to the two prior paragraphs or the definition of Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, the final maturity date shall, subject as provided in the prior paragraph, be determined on the basis of the terms of the Valuation Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Valuation Obligation that is due and



payable, the final maturity date shall be deemed to be the date on which such determination is made.

The Valuation Obligation Notification shall describe the selected Valuation Obligation(s) in reasonable detail and shall specify the relevant title(s) or designation(s), maturity date(s) and coupon rate(s) and, unless the Quotation Amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the applicable Quotation Amount in respect of each such Valuation Obligation (Provided That the aggregate of the Quotation Amounts in respect of the Valuation Obligations shall not exceed the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount). The Issuer may at any time after delivering a Valuation Obligation Notification but prior to the Valuation Time on the Valuation Date deliver a further Valuation Obligation Notification which shall replace all prior Valuation Obligation Notifications in relation to any additional or replacement Valuation Obligation(s) specified therein.

For the avoidance of doubt the Issuer shall be entitled to select any Valuation Obligations for the purposes of calculating the Final Price irrespective of their market value and, provided that (in the case of a Valuation Obligation selected pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) the selected obligation satisfies the applicable Valuation Obligation Category and Valuation Obligation Characteristics on the relevant date, such obligation(s) may constitute the Valuation Obligation(s) for the purposes hereof notwithstanding that this is not the case subsequent to such date.

"**Valuation Time**" means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no time is so specified, 11.00 a.m. in the principal trading market for the Valuation Obligation.

"**Weighted Average Quotation**" means in accordance with the Quotation Method, the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, each for an amount of the Valuation Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, of as large a size as available but less than the Quotation Amount (but, of a size at least equal to the Minimum Quotation Amount) that in aggregate are approximately equal to the Quotation Amount.

9. **Credit Event Notice after Restructuring Credit Event**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Credit Linked Conditions, upon the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring:

- (a) The Calculation Agent may deliver multiple Credit Event Notices in respect of such M(M)R Restructuring, each such Credit Event Notice setting forth an amount of the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount to which such Restructuring Credit Event applies (the "**Partial Exercise Amount**") that may be less than such Reference Entity Notional Amount immediately prior to the delivery of such Credit Event Notice. In such circumstances the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall be deemed to apply to the Partial Exercise Amount only and each such Credit Linked Warrant shall be exercised in part (in a proportion equal to the proportion that the Partial Exercise Amount bears to the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount).
- (b) For the avoidance of doubt (A) the part of each Credit Linked Warrant not so exercised in part shall remain outstanding and the Reference Entity Notional Amount shall be reduced by the Partial Exercise Amount, (B) the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall apply to such Credit Linked Warrant in the event that subsequent Credit Event Notices are delivered in respect of the Reference Entity that was the subject of the Restructuring Credit Event and (C) if, following a Restructuring Credit Event, different Credit Event Determination Dates have been determined with respect to different portions of amounts payable to Warrant holders under the relevant Series, the Calculation Agent will (x) determine such adjustment(s) to the Base Conditions as may be required to achieve as far as practicable the same economic effect as if each such portion was a separate series or otherwise reflect or account for the effect of the above provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 9 and (y) the effective date of such adjustment(s).

- (c) If the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 9(c) apply in respect of the Credit Linked Warrants, on exercise in part of each such Credit Linked Warrant the relevant Credit Linked Warrant or, if the Credit Linked Warrants are represented by a Global Registered Warrant, such Global Registered Warrant, shall be endorsed to reflect such partial exercise.

10. **Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation**

Unless this Credit Linked Condition 10 is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the definition of Restructuring and related provisions, the occurrence of, agreement to, or announcement of, any of the events described in sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) of the definition of "**Restructuring**" shall not be a Restructuring unless the Obligation in respect of any such events is a Multiple Holder Obligation.

"**Multiple Holder Obligation**" means an Obligation that (i) at the time of the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event is held by more than three holders that are not Affiliates of each other and (ii) with respect to which a percentage of holders (determined pursuant to the terms of the Obligation as in effect on the date of such event) at least equal to sixty-six and two-thirds is required to consent to the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event, provided that any Obligation that is a Bond shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement in paragraph (ii).

11. **Calculation Agent, Calculation Agent Notices and Timings**

- (a) Whenever any state of affairs, circumstance, event or other matter falls to be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon, or any discretion is required to be exercised, by the Calculation Agent or any other person (including where a matter is to be decided by reference to the Calculation Agent's or such other person's opinion), unless otherwise stated (including in respect of discretions as set out in paragraph (b) below), that matter shall be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon, or that discretion shall be exercised, by the Calculation Agent or such other person, as the case may be, acting in its sole and absolute discretion and shall in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding on the Issuer and the Warrantheolders. Whenever the Calculation Agent is required to make any determination it may, *inter alia*, decide issues of construction and legal interpretation. Any delay, deferral or forbearance by the Calculation Agent in the performance or exercise of any of its obligations or its discretion under the Warrants including, without limitation, the giving of any notice by it to any person, shall not affect the validity or binding nature of any later performance or exercise of such obligation or discretion. Neither the Calculation Agent nor the Issuer shall be liable for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including without limitation, all costs, charges and expenses paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) arising out of or in relation to or in connection with the Calculation Agent's appointment or the exercise of its functions (including, without limitation, any such delay, deferral or forbearance), except in the case of the Calculation Agent such as may result from its own wilful default, negligence or bad faith or that of its officers or agents.
- (b) Unless otherwise stated herein, when exercising discretions under the Credit Linked Warrants (including, without limitation, with respect to the determination of Credit Events and the delivery of Credit Event Notices and Notices of Publicly Available Information for the purposes of a Credit Event Determination Date and (if Mod R or Mod Mod R is applicable) the exercise of the Movement Option for the purposes of the Relevant Final Price) the Calculation Agent and the Issuer, as applicable, will act in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner and will take into account (or, in the case of the Movement Option, follow) the position under or in respect of any Hedging Arrangements at the relevant time.
- (c) Any notice to be delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions may be given in writing (including by facsimile and/or email) and/or by telephone. Any such notice will be effective when given, regardless of the form in which it is delivered. A notice given by telephone will be deemed to have been delivered at the time the telephone conversation takes place. If the notice is delivered by

telephone, a written confirmation will be executed and delivered confirming the substance of that notice within one Calculation Agent City Business Day of that notice. Failure to provide that written confirmation will not affect the effectiveness of that telephonic notice.

- (d) Any notice to be delivered by the Issuer to the Calculation Agent pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions may be given in writing (including by facsimile and/or email) and/or by telephone. Any such notice will be effective when given, regardless of the form in which it is delivered. A notice given by telephone will be deemed to have been delivered at the time the telephone conversation takes place. If the notice is delivered by telephone, a written confirmation will be executed and delivered confirming the substance of that notice within one Calculation Agent City Business Day of that notice. Failure to provide that written confirmation will not affect the effectiveness of that telephonic notice.
- (e) For the purposes of determining the day on which an event occurs for purposes of these Credit Linked Conditions, the Calculation Agent will determine the demarcation of days by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Reference Entity has a material connection to Japan for these purposes, Tokyo time) irrespective of the time zone in which such event occurred. Any event occurring at midnight shall be deemed to have occurred immediately prior to midnight.
- (f) In addition, if a payment is not made by the Reference Entity on its due date or, as the case may be, on the final day of the relevant Grace Period, then such failure to make a payment shall be deemed to have occurred on such day prior to midnight Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Reference Entity has a material connection to Japan for these purposes, Tokyo time), irrespective of the time zone of its place of payment.

12. **Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions**

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of these Credit Linked Conditions (i) to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents or protocols from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions and/or the operation or application of determinations by Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees, including without limitation, in relation to settlement, credit events and successors and/or (ii) in any manner which the Calculation Agent determines in a commercially reasonable manner is necessary or desirable to reflect or account for market practice for credit derivative transactions. Any amendment made in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 12 shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 11 (*Notices*). Any failure to provide notice of any such amendment to Warrantholders will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

13. **Early termination of Reference Obligation Only Warrants following a Substitution Event**

If the Warrants are Reference Obligation Only Warrants relating to a single Reference Entity and the event set out in paragraph (a) of the definition of Substitution Event above occurs with respect to the Reference Obligation, then each Credit Linked Warrant will be cancelled forthwith and the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Warrants will be discharged and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect thereof.

14. **DC Resolution Adjustment Events**

If following the publication of a DC Resolution (the "**Prior DC Resolution**"), a further DC Resolution (the relevant "**Further DC Resolution**") is published the effect of which would be to reverse all or part of the Prior DC Resolution or if any DC Resolution would reverse any determination made by the Calculation Agent and/or the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date, notwithstanding any other provisions of these Credit Linked Conditions the Calculation Agent may, in its sole and absolute discretion, make any adjustment(s) that the Calculation Agent determines is necessary or desirable to the Conditions or these Credit Linked Conditions to reflect the publication of such Further DC Resolution or DC Resolution, including,

without limitation, as a result of the impact or effect of such Further DC Resolution or DC Resolution on the Hedging Arrangements (if any at the relevant time).

15. **Asset Package Delivery**

Asset Package Delivery will apply if an Asset Package Credit Event occurs, unless (i) such Asset Package Credit Event occurs prior to the Credit Event Backstop Date determined in respect of the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement applicable to the Credit Event Determination Date, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, no Package Observable Bond exists immediately prior to such Asset Package Credit Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, it shall be deemed that no Package Observable Bond exists with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign (even if such a Package Observable Bond has been published by ISDA) and accordingly, Asset Package Delivery shall not apply thereto.

16. **Amendments to an Index Annex for an iTraxx Index**

The relevant Index Annex in respect of an iTraxx Index will be deemed amended from time to time to reflect any modifications resulting from the application of the definitions of Reference Entity, Reference Obligation, Standard Reference Obligation and/or Substitute Reference Obligation above.

17. **Inconsistency between Index Annex and a CDX Index**

In the event of any inconsistency between the relevant Index Annex in respect of a CDX Index and the corresponding Index published by the relevant Index Sponsor, the relevant Index Annex shall govern.

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR CREDIT-LINKED WARRANTS**

[When completing any terms herein, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Number of Warrants] [Credit Linked Warrants linked to [name of Reference Entity] [a basket of [number of Reference Entities] Reference Entities] [the Reference Entities in the Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [index name] Series [●] Version [●]] [the Reference Entities in the Markit CDX™ [.NA.[IG/HY/XO],[ ]] [.EM] [.LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, if any] [specify version, if any]]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)] issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement ("**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Warrants described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Warrants, including the Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Warrants (the "**Conditions**") set forth in such Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Warrants is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and www.hsbc.com (please follow links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Warrants that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Warrants are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the

Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants linked to one Index, insert (ensure up to date as at the Issue Date):*

The Warrants are linked to the Index.

The Index referenced herein is the property of the Index Sponsor and has been licensed for use in connection with the Warrants. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that the Warrants are not sponsored, endorsed or promoted by the Index Sponsor. The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the Index and/or the composition of the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a Credit Event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the parties or any other person for any error in the Index, and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise the parties or any person of any error therein.

The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of investing in the Warrants, the ability of the Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The Index Sponsor has no obligation to take the needs of any party into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. The Index Sponsor shall not have any liability to any party for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the Index.

*"[For iTraxx Index, insert:*

"iTraxx®", "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia]" and "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [Index name]" are service marks of Markit Indices Limited and have been licensed for use by the Issuer.]

*[For CDX Index, insert:*

"CDX™", "Markit CDX™ [North American [IG/HY/XO]] [EM] [LatAm Corp]" and "Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ]][EM][LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, if any] [specify version, if any]" are service marks of Markit North America, Inc. and have been licensed for use by the Issuer.]]

*[For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants linked to more than one Index, insert (ensure up to date as at the Issue Date):*

The Warrants are linked to each Index.

Each Index referenced herein is the property of the relevant Index Sponsor and has been licensed for use in connection with the Warrants. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that the Warrants are not sponsored, endorsed or promoted by any Index Sponsor. The relevant Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the relevant Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the relevant Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the relevant Index and/or the composition of the relevant Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a Credit Event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the relevant Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The relevant Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the parties or any other person for any error in the relevant Index, and the relevant Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise the parties or any person of any error therein.

The relevant Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of investing in the Warrants, the ability of the relevant Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the relevant Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The relevant Index Sponsor has no obligation to take the needs of any party into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the relevant Index. The relevant Index Sponsor shall not have any liability to any party for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the relevant Index.

[For iTraxx Index, insert:

"iTraxx®", "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia]" and "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [*Index name*]" are service marks of Markit Indices Limited and have been licensed for use by the Issuer. (*Repeat as applicable depending upon the Indices*)]

[For CDX Index, insert:

"CDX™", "Markit CDX™ [North American [IG/HY/XO]] [EM] [LatAm Corp]" and "Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ]][EM][LatAm Corp] [*specify sector, if any*] [*specify series, if any*] [*specify version, if any*]" are service marks of Markit North America, Inc. and have been licensed for use by the Issuer. (*Repeat as applicable depending upon the Indices*)]

(For Warrants offered and sold in the United States of America include:

#### [IMPORTANT NOTICES

THE WARRANTS HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE WARRANTS ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF WARRANTS PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Warrants, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Warrant, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Warrants understand the risks of transactions involving the Warrants and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Warrants in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Warrants will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

**Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*



**Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants**

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]  
*(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Warrants become fungible).*
3. Settlement Currency: [ ] [Not applicable]
4. Aggregate Number of Warrants in the:
  - [(i) Series:] [ ]
  - [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Face Value: [ ]
6. (i) Issue Date: [ ]  
(ii) Trade Date: [ ]
7. Issue Price: [currency] [amount] per Warrant
8. Strike Price: Not applicable
9. Type of Warrants: Credit Linked Warrants  
  
Part F - Product Supplement for Credit Linked Warrants: applicable
10. Series represented by: Global Registered Warrant. Warrants in definitive form [will/will not] be issued.
11. Form of Warrant: [Initially represented by [Rule 144A Global Registered Warrant] [Regulation S Global Registered Warrant] [Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant and Restricted Global Registered Warrant] [Combined Global Registered Warrant] [Definitive Registered Warrant] [Combined Definitive Registered Warrant]]
12. Style of Warrants: The Warrants are European Style Put Warrants. Condition 4(b) is applicable.
13. (i) Expiry Date: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions.  
(ii) Automatic Exercise: Applicable  
(iii) Exercise Period: Not applicable  
(iv) Potential Exercise Date(s): Not applicable
14. (i) Minimum Exercise Number/Minimum Trading Size: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions  
(ii) Permitted Multiple: Not applicable
15. Cash Settlement: Applicable. The Warrants are Cash Settlement Warrants.

**Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants**

		Condition 4(d) ( <i>Cash Settlement</i> ) applies.
	(i) Cash Settlement Amount:	See item 22 below
	(ii) Cash Settlement Payment Date:	See item 22 below
16.	Physical Settlement:	Not applicable
17.	(i) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent:	Not applicable
	(ii) Underlying Currency Pair provisions:	Not applicable
	(iii) Price Source Disruption:	Not applicable
	(iv) LBMA Physical Settlement Provisions:	Not applicable
18.	Business Centre:	[ ] [See also the Schedule hereto]
19.	Determination Date:	Not applicable
20.	Selling Restrictions:	
	United States of America:	[Warrants may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  [Warrants may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  In addition to selling restrictions listed in " <i>Purchase and Sale of the Warrants</i> " contained in the Offering Memorandum:  (Specify any selling restrictions applicable to the Warrants which are additional to, or in substitution for, those contained in the Offering Memorandum)
21.	Other Terms:	[ ] [Not applicable]
23.	Credit Linked Terms:	
	(i) Type of Credit Linked Warrants:	[Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Warrants] [Basket Credit Linked Warrants [which are Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants]]
	(ii) Unwind Costs:	[Applicable: [Standard Unwind Costs][Zero Unwind Costs][specify]] [Not applicable]
	(iii) Index Basket Credit Linked Terms:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]  [If applicable, insert:  Index: [Each of] [Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [index name] Series [specify] Version [specify]] [Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ] [EM] [LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, ]]

*if any*] [*specify version, if any*]].

iTraxx Index: [Each of] [*specify*].

CDX Index: [Each of] [*specify*].

Annex Date: [*specify per Index*].

Index Weighting: [*specify per Index*].

Original Notional Amount: [*specify*].]

- (iv) Scheduled Cut-Off Date: [*specify*]
- (v) Calculation Agent City: [*specify*]
- (vi) Reference Entity(ies): [*specify*][See the Schedule hereto] [*For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions*]
- (vii) Transaction Type: [Not applicable] [*specify*] [See the Schedule hereto] [*For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions*]

*[If a Transaction Type and Standard Terms applies, insert:*

The "**Standard Terms**" in respect of a Reference Entity will be the standard terms set out in the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix dated [*insert date*] as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org), in relation to the Transaction Type for such Reference Entity

*(Note, in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants, the Standard Terms Supplements as at the date of the Offering Memorandum apply the Physical Settlement Matrix as at the later of the Effective Date and 22 September 2014)*

- (viii) Reference Entity Notional Amount: [*specify in respect of each Reference Entity*] [See the Schedule hereto] [*For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions*]
  - (ix) Reference Obligation(s): [*For Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions*]
- Standard Reference Obligation: [Applicable] [Not applicable] (*Note, Standard Reference Obligation is applicable for Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants*)

*[If Standard Reference Obligation is applicable, insert: [Senior Level/Subordinated Level]]*

*[If there is a Non-Standard Reference Obligation, insert:*

Non-Standard Reference Obligation:

Primary Obligor: [*specify*]

**Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants**

Guarantor: [specify]

Maturity: [specify]

Coupon: [specify]

CUSIP/ISIN: [specify] (Note, only include if Standard Reference Obligation does not apply or Standard Reference Obligation applies but one has not yet been published and an initial Non-Standard Reference Obligation is required until publication)

(x) All Guarantees: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]

(xi) Credit Events: [As per the Standard Terms]

[Bankruptcy]

[Failure to Pay]

[Grace Period Extension] [Applicable] [Not applicable]

[If applicable: Grace Period: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]]

[Obligation Default]

[Obligation Acceleration]

[Repudiation/Moratorium]

[Restructuring]

[Provisions relating to Restructuring Credit Event: [Mod R/Mod Mod R] applicable]

[Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 10: [Not applicable]]

[Governmental Intervention]

Default Requirement: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

Payment Requirement: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xii) Financial Reference Entity Terms: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]

(xiii) Subordinated European Insurance Terms: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]

(xiv) Credit Event Determination Date: Notice of Publicly Available Information: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

[If Applicable:

Public Source(s): [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

Specified Number: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]]

(xv) Obligation(s):

Obligation Category: [As per the Standard Terms]  
 [Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan]  
 (select one only)

Obligation Characteristics: [As per the Standard Terms]  
 [Not Subordinated] [Specified Currency: [specify currency/Standard Specified Currency] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: [specify currency] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Listed] [Not Domestic Issuance]  
 (select all of which apply)

(xvi) Excluded Obligation(s): [specify] [Not applicable]

**Terms relating to Cash Settlement**

(xvii) Cash Settlement Amount: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xviii) Cash Settlement Payment Date: [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [specify] [[specify] Business Days]

(xix) Valuation Date:  
 [Single Valuation Date:  
 Fixed Valuation Date: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
 [If applicable: [specify] Business Days]]  
 [Multiple Valuation Dates:  
 Fixed Valuation Date: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
 [If applicable: [specify] Business Days; and each [specify] Business Days thereafter; Number of Valuation Dates: [specify]]]

(xx) Valuation Time: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxi) Quotation Method: [Bid] [Offer] [Mid-market] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxii) Quotation Amount: [specify] [Representative Amount] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxiii) Minimum Quotation Amount: [specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxiv) Quotation Dealers: [ABN Amro Bank NV  
 Barclays Bank PLC  
 BNP Paribas  
 Citibank, N.A., London Branch  
 Commerzbank AG]

Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited  
 Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch  
 Goldman Sachs International  
 HSBC Bank plc  
 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited  
 HSBC Bank Middle East Limited  
 HSBC Bank USA, National Association  
 J.P. Morgan Securities LLC  
 Merrill Lynch International  
 Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc  
 Société Générale  
 The Royal Bank of Scotland plc  
 UBS Limited]

[specify other] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxv) Accrued Interest: [Include Accrued Interest] [Exclude Accrued Interest] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]

(xxvi) Valuation Method: [Market] [Highest]  
 [Average Market] [Highest] [Average Highest]

(xxvii) Valuation Obligations:

Valuation Obligation Category: [The Deliverable Obligation Category under the Standard Terms]

[Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan] [Not applicable]

(select one only)

Valuation Obligation Characteristics: [The Deliverable Obligation Characteristics under the Standard Terms]

[Not Subordinated] [Specified Currency: [specify currency/Standard Specified Currency] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: [specify currency] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Not Domestic Issuance] [Assignable Loan] [Consent Required Loan] [Direct Loan Participation] [Transferable] [Listed] [specify]] [Maximum Maturity: [ ] years] [Accelerated or Matured] [Not Bearer] [Not applicable]

(select all of which apply)

(xxviii) Excluded Valuation [specify] [Not applicable]

Obligation(s):

***Additional Terms relating to Deliverable Obligations*** (Note, complete notwithstanding the Warrants are not physically settled)

(xxix) Deliverable Obligations:

Deliverable Obligation [As per the Standard Terms]  
 Category: [Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan] [Not applicable]

(select one only)

Deliverable Obligation [As per the Standard Terms]  
 Characteristics: [Not Subordinated] [Specified Currency: [specify currency/Standard Specified Currency] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: [specify currency] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Not Domestic Issuance] [Assignable Loan] [Consent Required Loan] [Direct Loan Participation] [Transferable] [Listed] [specify]] [Maximum Maturity: [ ] years] [Accelerated or Matured] [Not Bearer] [Not applicable]

(select all of which apply)

(xxx) Excluded Deliverable Obligation(s): [specify] [Not applicable]

(xxxi) Qualifying Participation Seller: [insert] [Not applicable]

(xxxii) Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

**DISTRIBUTION**

24. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Manager(s): [Not applicable] [HSBC Bank plc] [other - give name]

(ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Managers (if any): [Not applicable] [other - give name]  
 [Give addresses and underwriting commitments]  
 (Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Managers.)

25. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
 (If the offer of the Warrants is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Warrants clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Warrants will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018

*and the Warrants may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)*

26. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area] [The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)] [The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Warrants for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
27. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/*give details*] [The Warrants are [not] Section 871(m) Warrants for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] approach shall apply to the Warrants. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Warrants, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Warrants: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Warrants will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] *[The Warrants will not be Section 871(m) Warrants if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Warrants that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Warrants.]*



[In offer of Warrants pursuant to Rule 144A insert:

## TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Warrants offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Warrants.

Each prospective purchaser of Warrants offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Warrants as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Warrants other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Warrants sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Warrants**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Warrants for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Warrants to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Warrants are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Warrants offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Warrants will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE US SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS WARRANT, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS WARRANT MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE

144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS WARRANT FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>1</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>2</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS WARRANT THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR

<sup>1</sup> *This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".*

<sup>2</sup> *This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".*

SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(i) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS WARRANT OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("PTCE") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (ii) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE WARRANT, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE WARRANT THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]"

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Warrants acknowledges that the Issuer, the Warrant Registrar, the Managers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Warrants for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Warrant for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Warrant or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Warrants specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Warrants (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Warrant (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the

latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Warrant through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Warrant, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Warrants or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Warrant or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("PTCE") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Warrant or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Warrant, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Warrant that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (7) Before any interest in a Warrant represented by a Restricted Global Registered Warrant may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Warrant, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Warrants While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

**PART B – OTHER INFORMATION**

**1. LISTING**

(i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Warrants to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/[ ]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.][Not applicable]

(ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be][has been] made for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *insert date* ]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Application have been made to have the Warrants admitted to trading on the PORTAL System of the US National Association of Securities Dealers] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original warrants are already admitted to trading.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)] [Not applicable]

**2. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>3</sup>**

[Save for any fees payable to the Manager(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Warrants has an interest material to the issue. The Manager(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

**4. [*Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only* - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]<sup>4</sup>**

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.)*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

(a) ISIN Code: [ ] [Not applicable]

(b) Common Code: [ ] [Not applicable]

(c) CUSIP: [ ] [Not applicable]

(d) Valoren Number: [ ] [Not applicable]

(e) SEDOL: [ ] [Not applicable]

(f) WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]

(g) Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear, and Clearstream, [None/specify]

<sup>3</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

<sup>4</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

**Part F – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Warrants**

Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s):

- (h) Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
- (i) Additional Warrant Agent(s) (if any): [None/specify]
- (j) Common Depositary: [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [specify]
- (k) Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [specify]
- (m) ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms applicable]

**SCHEDULE**

<b>Reference Entity</b>	<b>Reference Obligation (ISIN)</b>	<b>Seniority</b>	<b>Transaction Type</b>	<b>[Reference Entity Notional Amount</b>	<b>][Business Centre(s)]</b>
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

*(Note, reflect any Reference Entity specific Business Day centres on a per Index and/or name basis, as applicable to reflect the relevant Index/Indices, as required for Index Basket Credit Linked Warrants)*



**HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

*as Issuer*

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS**

**Credit-Linked Notes**

This product supplement in relation to Credit-Linked Notes constitutes Part G ("**Part G**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes or Warrants to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on its Global Exchange Market and applies in relation to Credit-Linked Notes for which "Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are (i) not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part G and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part G will prevail for the purposes of Part G.

Notes issued pursuant to the Programme may include "**Credit-Linked Notes**", being Notes in relation to which the interest and/or the amount payable and/or the value of the assets deliverable on redemption reflect the performance of a reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of reference entities or reference obligations. The purpose of this Part G is to provide information in relation to such Credit-Linked Notes. This Part G should be read together with Parts A and B of this Offering Memorandum.

**An investment in Credit-Linked Notes involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part G or any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Notes and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part G nor any further information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Notes should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part G or any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Notes should subscribe for or purchase the Credit-Linked Notes. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Credit-Linked Notes should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part G nor any other information supplied in connection with the Credit-Linked Notes constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Credit-Linked Notes.

The distribution of this Part G and the offer, distribution or sale of Credit-Linked Notes may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Credit-Linked Notes may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Credit-Linked Notes or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Credit-Linked Notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part G nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part G or the Credit-Linked Notes come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.



Credit-Linked Notes have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Programme Arranger and Dealer**

**HSBC Bank plc**

9 June 2017

**CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Important Notices .....	G-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-5
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-95
Form of Asset Transfer Notice .....	G-126
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-130
<i>Pro Forma</i> Pricing Supplement for Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes .....	G-140

**IMPORTANT NOTICES**

Given the highly specialised nature of Credit-Linked Notes, the Issuer considers that they are only suitable for highly sophisticated investors who are willing to take considerable risks, who are able to determine for themselves the risk of an investment linked to the credit risk of the particular reference entity or entities and who can absorb a substantial or total loss of principal.

Consequently, investors who do not fall within the description above should not consider purchasing the Credit-Linked Notes without taking detailed advice from a specialised professional adviser.

## ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATING TO CREDIT-LINKED NOTES

The section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" of this Offering Memorandum shall be supplemented and modified by the following "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes*" (the "**Credit Linked Conditions**" and, together with the Terms and Conditions of the Notes, the "**Base Conditions**") in respect of any issue of Credit-Linked Notes as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement for which "Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes" is specified as applicable therein. In the event of any inconsistency between the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" and the "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes*", such "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes*" shall prevail and the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" shall be amended accordingly.

Unless otherwise stated in these Credit Linked Conditions or in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in the event that any day specified in the section "*Credit Linked Redemption*" in the relevant Pricing Supplement or the last day of any period calculated by reference to calendar days falls on a day that is not a Business Day, such day or last day shall be subject to adjustment in accordance with the applicable Business Day Convention.

In the case of Credit Linked Notes for which more than one Reference Entity is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, all references to "the Reference Entity" herein shall be construed to refer to the Reference Entity in respect of which the relevant determination falls to be made at any relevant time and all related provisions and determinations will be construed accordingly. In addition, where an event, date, determination or circumstance relates to a Reference Entity, only those Business Centre(s) specified in relation to that Reference Entity will be deemed to apply for the purposes of the definition of "Business Day" in relation thereto and otherwise all of the Business Centre(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (including those for all Reference Entities) will apply for the purposes of the definition of "Business Day".

For the avoidance of doubt no Credit Linked Notes will be considered frustrated, or otherwise void or voidable (whether for mistake or otherwise) solely because:

- (a) any relevant Reference Entity does not exist on, or ceases to exist on or following, the Trade Date; and/or
- (b) Obligations, Deliverable Obligations, Valuation Obligations or the Reference Obligation do not exist on, or cease to exist on or following, the Trade Date.

Any references in these Credit Linked Conditions to ISDA will include any other entity which succeeds to or is performing functions previously undertaken by ISDA in relation to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees and references to Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees in relation to ISDA will include any successor thereto and the Calculation Agent may make such adjustments to these Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to account for the application of these provisions.

For the avoidance of doubt, the application of any of Credit Linked Conditions 9, 10, 11, 12 or 14 below shall not preclude the application of any other such Credit Linked Condition either contemporaneously or subsequently and in the event that any such Credit Linked Conditions are inconsistent or the Calculation Agent becomes entitled to exercise a discretion under one or more of such Credit Linked Conditions, the Calculation Agent may elect in its discretion which Credit Linked Condition shall apply and under which Credit Linked Condition or Credit Linked Conditions it shall exercise its discretion.

Credit Linked Notes may take the form of Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes or Basket Credit Linked Notes (which may be Index Basket Credit Linked Notes). The Settlement Method for Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes may be Auction Settlement, Physical Settlement, Cash Settlement

(for which purposes the Final Price will be fixed) or Zero Recovery. The Settlement Method for Basket Credit Linked Notes may be Auction Settlement, Physical Settlement or, in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, Cash Settlement (for which purposes the Final Price will be fixed) or Zero Recovery. The relevant Pricing Supplement shall specify (depending upon the particular Credit Linked Notes), amongst other things:

- (a) the type of Credit Linked Notes;
- (b) the Settlement Method and (if applicable) the Final Price;
- (c) the Reference Entity or Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event may occur;
- (d) the Reference Obligation(s) (if any) in respect of each Reference Entity;
- (e) the Trade Date and the Scheduled Maturity Date; and
- (f) the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of each Reference Entity.

#### **1. Redemption of Credit Linked Notes**

- (a) Unless previously redeemed or purchased and cancelled and subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4, Credit Linked Condition 5 and Credit Linked Condition 6, the Issuer shall redeem each Credit Linked Note on the Maturity Date by payment of the Final Redemption Amount. The Final Redemption Amount will be rounded to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards).

In the case of Instalment Notes, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 5, as applicable, the Issuer shall redeem each Credit Linked Note in such number of instalments and in such amounts ("**Instalment Amounts**") as may be specified in, or determined herein or in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Pricing Supplement.

Following any partial redemption of a Note, references to a nominal amount of Credit Linked Notes (or Notes) equal to the Calculation Amount shall be deemed to be to a nominal amount which as of the Issue Date had a nominal amount equal to the Calculation Amount.

If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in respect of any Reference Entity, the Issuer shall redeem each Credit Linked Note as described below.

References in these Credit Linked Conditions to a Credit Linked Note or Note are to a nominal amount of Credit Linked Notes equal to the Calculation Amount (subject as provided above). Any payment of a "*pro rata*" amount in respect of a Note will be determined by reference to its nominal amount relative to the then aggregate nominal amount of Notes. For the avoidance of doubt, Condition 7(a) and Condition 7(i) will not apply.

- (b) Where the Notes are Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes, if a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in relation to the Reference Entity, then the Notes will be settled in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 5, as applicable.

- (c) Where the Notes are Basket Credit Linked Notes, if a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in respect of any specified Reference Entity, then the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 6 will apply.
- (d) Where any Credit Event Redemption Amount is or would be zero then, other than for the payment of accrued interest (if any) or any other due but unpaid amounts, the Notes will be cancelled as of the Credit Event Redemption Date with no payment being due other than any final amount of accrued interest or any other due but unpaid amounts. The Issuer will have no further obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Notes.
- (e) If any purchase and cancellation of Notes occurs under Condition 7(g) (*Purchases*) or any further issue under Condition 8 (*Further Issues*), the Calculation Agent will make such adjustments to the relevant Pricing Supplement and/or these Credit Linked Conditions as it determines appropriate (including Reference Entity Notional Amounts and/or the Original Notional Amount, as applicable) to ensure the Notes continue to reflect economic intentions.

## 2. Auction Settlement

- (a) Where (i) Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement for Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes and a Credit Event Determination Date occurs on or prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date or (ii) Credit Linked Condition 4 applies and the Issuer does not give a Notice of Physical Settlement, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice an "**Auction Settlement Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 4 (*Notices*), and, subject to these Credit Linked Conditions, in particular Credit Linked Condition 1, redeem all but not some only of the Credit Linked Notes, each Credit Linked Note being redeemed by the Issuer at the Credit Event Redemption Amount on the Credit Event Redemption Date. Any delay in the delivery of an Auction Settlement Notice or failure by the Issuer to deliver an Auction Settlement Notice shall not affect the validity of a Credit Event Determination Date.
- (b) Unless settlement has occurred in accordance with the paragraph above, if:
  - (i) an Auction Cancellation Date occurs;
  - (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs (and in circumstances where such No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c)(ii) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option);
  - (iii) a DC Credit Event Question Dismissal occurs;
  - (iv) a Credit Event Determination Date was determined pursuant to paragraph (a)(i) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date or paragraph (a) of the definition of Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date and no Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the date falling three Business Days after such Credit Event Determination Date; or
  - (v) the Calculation Agent determines that it is otherwise reasonably likely that the Reference Transaction would be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method and gives notice of such to the Issuer (the date on which the Calculation Agent gives such notice, the "**Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date**"),

then the Issuer shall redeem the Credit Linked Notes in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 3 below.

*If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and the Notes become redeemable in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 2, upon payment of the Credit Event Redemption Amounts in respect of the Notes, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Notes and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The Credit Event Redemption Amount may be less than the nominal amount of a Credit Linked Note. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Noteholders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer.*

### 3. Cash Settlement

If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and (i) Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement for Single Reference Credit Linked Notes or (ii) Credit Linked Condition 2(b) above applies, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice a "**Cash Settlement Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), and, subject to these Credit Linked Conditions, in particular Credit Linked Condition 1, redeem all but not some only of the Credit Linked Notes, each Credit Linked Note being redeemed by the Issuer at the Credit Event Redemption Amount on the Credit Event Redemption Date. Any delay in the delivery of a Cash Settlement Notice or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Cash Settlement Notice shall not affect the validity of a Credit Event Determination Date.

*If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and the Notes become redeemable in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 3, upon payment of the Credit Event Redemption Amounts in respect of the Notes, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Notes and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The Credit Event Redemption Amount may be less than the nominal amount of a Credit Linked Note. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Noteholders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer.*

### 4. Physical Settlement

(a) If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred, then where Physical Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement for Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice a "**Notice of Physical Settlement**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), and, subject to these Credit Linked Conditions, in particular Credit Linked Condition 1, redeem all but not some only of the Credit Linked Notes, each Credit Linked Note being redeemed by the Issuer by the Delivery of the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement on or prior to the Credit Settlement Date, subject to and in accordance with the Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions, unless in the determination of the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion in its opinion (i) it would not have any Deliverable Obligations to so Deliver or (ii) all of the Deliverable Obligations would be Undeliverable Obligations, in which case the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 2 above shall apply as if Auction Settlement were thereafter specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement and these Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement will be construed accordingly and the Issuer shall redeem the Credit Linked Notes in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 2. Any delay in the delivery of a Notice of Physical Settlement or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement shall not affect the validity of a Credit Event Determination Date.

In the Notice of Physical Settlement, the Issuer shall specify the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement that it reasonably expects to Deliver and the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, or the equivalent amount in the Credit Settlement Currency (in each case the relevant "**Outstanding Amount**") and, if different, the face amount, of each such Deliverable Obligation and the aggregate Outstanding Amount of such Deliverable Obligations (the "**Aggregate Outstanding Amount**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be entitled to select any of the Deliverable Obligations to constitute the Entitlement, irrespective of their market value.

The Issuer may, from time to time, amend a Notice of Physical Settlement by delivering a notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), (each such notification, a "**Physical Settlement Amendment Notice**") that the Issuer is replacing, in whole or in part, one or more Deliverable Obligations specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, (to the extent the relevant Deliverable Obligation has not been Delivered as of the date such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice is effective). A Physical Settlement Amendment Notice shall specify each replacement Deliverable Obligation that the Issuer will Deliver (each, a "**Replacement Deliverable Obligation**") and shall also specify the Outstanding Amount of each Deliverable Obligation identified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, that is being replaced (with respect to each such Deliverable Obligation, the "**Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount**"). The Outstanding Amount of each Replacement Deliverable Obligation identified in the Physical Settlement Amendment Notice shall be determined by applying the Revised Currency Rate to the relevant Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount. The Outstanding Amount of the Replacement Deliverable Obligation(s) specified in any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice in aggregate with the Outstanding Amount of the Deliverable Obligation(s) specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any earlier Physical Settlement Amendment Notice which, in each case, are not being replaced must not be greater than the Aggregate Outstanding Amount. Each such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice must be effective on or prior to the Credit Settlement Date (determined without reference to any change resulting from such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the Issuer may correct any errors or inconsistencies contained in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, by notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), prior to the relevant Delivery Date; and (ii) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, the Issuer shall on the relevant PSN Effective Date, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter (but in any case, prior to the Delivery Date), notify the Noteholders (in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*)) of the detailed description of the Asset Package, if any, that the Issuer will Deliver in lieu of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, if any, specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, it being understood in each case that any such notice shall not constitute a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice.

If "Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Deliverable Obligation falls within paragraph (e) of the definition thereof or the Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable



Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the PSN Effective Date and the Delivery Date.

If "Mod Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Deliverable Obligation falls within paragraph (e) of the definition thereof or the Deliverable Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the PSN Effective Date and the Delivery Date. For the purposes of this paragraph only and notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan with a final maturity date on or prior to the 10-year Limitation Date, the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan shall be deemed to be the earlier of such final maturity date or the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan immediately prior to the relevant Restructuring.

For the purposes of making a determination pursuant to the two prior paragraphs or the definition of Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, the final maturity date shall, subject as provided in the prior paragraph, be determined on the basis of the terms of the Deliverable Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Deliverable Obligation that is due and payable, the final maturity date shall be deemed to be the date on which such determination is made.

Asset Package Delivery will apply if an Asset Package Credit Event occurs, unless (i) such Asset Package Credit Event occurs prior to the Credit Event Backstop Date determined in respect of the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement applicable to the Credit Event Determination Date, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, no Package Observable Bond exists immediately prior to such Asset Package Credit Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, it shall be deemed that no Package Observable Bond exists with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign (even if such a Package Observable Bond has been published by ISDA) and accordingly, Asset Package Delivery shall not apply thereto.

Where Asset Package Delivery applies, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment in relation to provisions for physical settlement and determination of the Entitlement to take account of the relevant Asset Package.

***If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and the Notes become redeemable in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 4, upon Delivery of the Deliverable Obligations and/or payment of the Partial Cash Settlement Amounts, as the case may be, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the Notes and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. The value of such Deliverable Obligations and/or the Partial Cash Settlement Amount, as the case may be, may be less than the nominal amount of a Credit Linked Note. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Noteholders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer.***

**5. Zero Recovery**

Where Zero Recovery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement for Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes and a Credit Event Determination Date occurs, the Credit Linked Notes will be cancelled forthwith and, other than for the payment of accrued interest (if any) or any other due but unpaid amounts, the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Notes will be immediately discharged and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect thereof.

The Issuer shall give notice of such cancellation (such notice a "**Cancellation Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*). Any delay in the delivery of a Cancellation Notice or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Cancellation Notice shall not affect the validity of a Credit Event Determination Date.

*If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and the Notes are cancelled forthwith in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 5, no amounts will be payable to Noteholders in this respect and the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes will be discharged and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect thereof.*

**6. Consequences of a Credit Event Determination Date for Basket Credit Linked Notes**

(a) (1) Auction Settlement or Cash Settlement for Basket Credit Linked Notes

If (x) Auction Settlement or Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in respect of any specified Reference Entity or (y) sub-paragraph (3) below applies and the Issuer does not give a Notice of Physical Settlement, (i) the Issuer shall give notice in each case that a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred (such notice a "**Settlement Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) and (ii) in respect of each Basket Credit Linked Note:

- (A) the Issuer shall pay as an Instalment Amount for the purposes of Credit Linked Condition 1(a) above an amount equal to the relevant Credit Event Amount (for which purposes, subject as provided below, the Settlement Method shall apply), if any, on the relevant Credit Event Payment Date which will be the relevant Instalment Date;
- (B) the interest calculation basis described in paragraph (b) below will apply; and
- (C) notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and subject to the following sentence, if on any date on or prior to the Maturity Date the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount is equal to zero, each Credit Linked Note will be redeemed at the final Credit Event Amount on the final Credit Event Payment Date. If such final Credit Event Amount is zero, then the Credit Linked Notes will be cancelled as of the final Credit Event Payment Date, with no payment being due in respect thereof and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect of the Notes.

Unless settlement has occurred in accordance with part (A) above, if the Settlement Method is Auction Settlement and:

- (i) an Auction Cancellation Date occurs;
- (ii) a No Auction Announcement Date occurs (and in circumstances where such No Auction Announcement Date occurs pursuant to paragraphs (b) or (c)(ii) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the Issuer has not exercised the Movement Option);
- (iii) a DC Credit Event Question Dismissal occurs;
- (iv) a Credit Event Determination Date was determined pursuant to paragraph (a)(i) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date or paragraph (a) of the definition of Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date and no Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the date falling three Business Days after such Credit Event Determination Date; or
- (v) a Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date occurs,

then the Fallback Settlement Method shall apply for the purposes of the Credit Event Amount.

For the avoidance of doubt parts (A) and (B) of this provision will apply and part (C) of this provision will continue to apply in relation to each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred.

Any delay in the delivery of a Settlement Notice or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Settlement Notice shall not affect the validity of the Credit Event Determination Date in respect of the affected Reference Entity.

A Credit Event Determination Date may occur more than once except that, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 16 and the definition of Credit Event Determination Date in Credit Linked Condition 15, a Credit Event Notice (if applicable) may only be delivered on one occasion and a Credit Event Determination Date may occur once only, with respect to any Reference Entity (unless subsequent to the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date with respect to any Reference Entity, that Reference Entity becomes the Successor to one or more other Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred, in which case a Credit Event Determination Date may occur again).

(2) Zero Recovery for Index Basket Credit Linked Notes

If Zero Recovery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in respect of any specified Reference Entity (i) the Issuer shall give notice in each case that a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred (such notice a "**Settlement Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) (ii) the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount will be reduced as provided therein with no amounts being payable in respect of such reduction and (iii) in respect of each Basket Credit Linked Note:

- (A) the interest calculation basis described in paragraph (b) below will apply; and

- (B) notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if on any date on or prior to the Maturity Date the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount is equal to zero, each Credit Linked Note will be cancelled forthwith with no payment being due in respect thereof and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect of the Notes.

For the avoidance of doubt the provisions above will apply, or continue to apply as applicable, in relation to each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred.

Any delay in the delivery of a Settlement Notice or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Settlement Notice shall not affect the validity of the Credit Event Determination Date in respect of the affected Reference Entity.

Credit Linked Condition 14 will not apply to the Credit Linked Notes.

A Credit Event Determination Date may occur more than once except that, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 16 and the definition of Credit Event Determination Date in Credit Linked Condition 15, a Credit Event Notice (if applicable) may only be delivered on one occasion and a Credit Event Determination Date may occur once only, with respect to any Reference Entity (unless subsequent to the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date with respect to any Reference Entity, that Reference Entity becomes the Successor to one or more other Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred, in which case a Credit Event Determination Date may occur again).

(3) Physical Settlement for Basket Credit Linked Notes

If a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred in respect of any specified Reference Entity, the Issuer shall give notice (such notice a "**Notice of Physical Settlement**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), and, subject to these Credit Linked Conditions, in particular Credit Linked Condition 1, redeem the Credit Event Portion of all but not some only of the Credit Linked Notes and Deliver in respect of each such Credit Event Portion the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement on or prior to the Credit Settlement Date, subject to and in accordance with the Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions, unless in the determination of the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion in its opinion (i) it would not have any Deliverable Obligations to so Deliver or (ii) all of the Deliverable Obligations would be Undeliverable Obligations, in which case the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) of this Condition 6 above shall apply in relation to such Credit Event Portion as if Auction Settlement were thereafter specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement and these Credit Linked Conditions and the relevant Pricing Supplement will be construed accordingly and the Issuer shall redeem the Credit Event Portion of all of the Credit Linked Notes in accordance with sub-paragraph (1). Any delay in the delivery of a Notice of Physical Settlement or failure by the Issuer to deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement shall not affect the validity of the Credit Event Determination Date in respect of the affected Reference Entity.

If the Notes are subject to this Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), the interest calculation basis described in paragraph (b) below will apply.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein and subject to the following sentence, if on any date on or prior to the Maturity Date the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount is equal to zero, each Credit Linked Note will be redeemed by Delivery of the final Entitlement on the final Credit Settlement Date (and/or, as applicable, by payment of the Partial Cash Settlement Amount(s) on the Partial Cash Settlement Date(s) if the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 13 below apply). If such final Entitlement (or final Partial Cash Settlement Amount, as applicable) is zero, then each relevant Credit Linked Note will be cancelled, with no further payment or delivery being due in respect thereof and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect thereof.

For the avoidance of doubt the provisions above will apply, or continue to apply as applicable, in relation to each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred.

A Credit Event Determination Date may occur more than once except that, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 16 and the definition of Credit Event Determination Date in Credit Linked Condition 15, a Credit Event Notice (if applicable) may only be delivered on one occasion and a Credit Event Determination Date may occur once only, with respect to any Reference Entity (unless subsequent to the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date with respect to any Reference Entity, that Reference Entity becomes the Successor to one or more other Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred, in which case a Credit Event Determination Date may occur again).

Each Credit Linked Note or, if the Credit Linked Notes are in global form, the relevant Global Note, shall be endorsed to reflect such partial redemption. If the Calculation Agent, at any time, determines that the aggregate nominal amount of the Credit Linked Notes is thereby reduced to zero, the Issuer's obligations in respect of such Credit Linked Notes shall immediately be discharged and the Issuer shall have no further liability in respect thereof.

In the Notice of Physical Settlement, the Issuer shall specify the Deliverable Obligations comprising the Entitlement that it reasonably expects to Deliver and the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, or the equivalent amount in the Credit Settlement Currency (in each case the relevant "**Outstanding Amount**") and, if different, the face amount, of each such Deliverable Obligation and the aggregate Outstanding Amount of such Deliverable Obligations (the "**Aggregate Outstanding Amount**"). For the avoidance of doubt, the Issuer shall be entitled to select any of the Deliverable Obligations to constitute the Entitlement, irrespective of their market value.

The Issuer may, from time to time, amend a Notice of Physical Settlement by delivering a notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), (each such notification, a "**Physical Settlement Amendment Notice**") that the Issuer is replacing, in whole or in part, one or more Deliverable Obligations specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, (to the extent the relevant Deliverable Obligation has not been Delivered as of the date such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice is effective). A Physical Settlement Amendment Notice shall specify each replacement Deliverable Obligation that the Issuer will Deliver (each, a "**Replacement Deliverable Obligation**") and shall also

specify the Outstanding Amount of each Deliverable Obligation identified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or a prior Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, that is being replaced (with respect to each such Deliverable Obligation, the "**Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount**"). The Outstanding Amount of each Replacement Deliverable Obligation identified in the Physical Settlement Amendment Notice shall be determined by applying the Revised Currency Rate to the relevant Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount. The Outstanding Amount of the Replacement Deliverable Obligation(s) specified in any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice in aggregate with the Outstanding Amount of the Deliverable Obligation(s) specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any earlier Physical Settlement Amendment Notice which, in each case, are not being replaced must not be greater than the Aggregate Outstanding Amount. Each such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice must be effective on or prior to the Credit Settlement Date (determined without reference to any change resulting from such Physical Settlement Amendment Notice). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the Issuer may correct any errors or inconsistencies contained in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, by notice to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*), prior to the relevant Delivery Date; and (ii) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, the Issuer shall on the relevant PSN Effective Date, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter (but in any case, prior to the Delivery Date), notify the Noteholders (in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*)) of the detailed description of the Asset Package, if any, that the Issuer will Deliver in lieu of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, if any, specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, it being understood in each case that any such notice shall not constitute a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice.

If "Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Deliverable Obligation falls within paragraph (e) of the definition thereof or the Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the PSN Effective Date and the Delivery Date.

If "Mod Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Deliverable Obligation falls within paragraph (e) of the definition thereof or the Deliverable Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Deliverable Obligation may be included in the Entitlement only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the PSN Effective Date and the Delivery Date. For the purposes of

this paragraph only and notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan with a final maturity date on or prior to the 10-year Limitation Date, the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan shall be deemed to be the earlier of such final maturity date or the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan immediately prior to the relevant Restructuring.

For the purposes of making a determination pursuant to the two prior paragraphs or the definition of Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, the final maturity date shall, subject as provided in the prior paragraph, be determined on the basis of the terms of the Deliverable Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Deliverable Obligation that is due and payable, the final maturity date shall be deemed to be the date on which such determination is made.

Asset Package Delivery will apply if an Asset Package Credit Event occurs, unless (i) such Asset Package Credit Event occurs prior to the Credit Event Backstop Date determined in respect of the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement applicable to the Credit Event Determination Date, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, no Package Observable Bond exists immediately prior to such Asset Package Credit Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, it shall be deemed that no Package Observable Bond exists with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign (even if such a Package Observable Bond has been published by ISDA) and accordingly, Asset Package Delivery shall not apply thereto.

Where Asset Package Delivery applies, the Calculation Agent may make any adjustment in relation to provisions for physical settlement and determination of the Entitlement to take account of the relevant Asset Package.

- (b) Each Note will bear interest pursuant to, and in accordance with, Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) or Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*), as applicable, **provided that** (i) for the purposes of determining the interest amounts payable, the provisions set out in Credit Linked Condition 8 will not apply and instead the Calculation Amount shall be deemed to be each Note's *pro rata* share of the Interest Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount in respect of the relevant Interest Period and (ii) without duplication to any adjustment pursuant to the final paragraph of "Credit Event Determination Date" below, if one or more Interest Payment Dates has occurred between the Credit Event Determination Date and its determination, the Issuer may elect in its sole and absolute discretion to instigate the clawback of any overpaid interest in respect of such Interest Payment Date(s).
- (c) The "**Final Redemption Amount**" will be, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to a Note's *pro rata* share of the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount as of the Maturity Date. The Final Redemption Amount will be rounded to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards). For the avoidance of doubt, if the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount as of the Maturity Date is zero, then the Final Redemption Amount will be zero and no amounts will be payable in respect thereof.
- (d) For the purposes of Basket Credit Linked Notes:

**"Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount"** means, on any date, (i) the Aggregate Principal Amount minus (ii) the aggregate Reference Entity Notional Amounts of Reference Entities in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred on or prior to the relevant date minus (iii) the aggregate of (x) any Shortfall Amounts for each Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred on or prior to the relevant date or (y) in the case of Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, the sum, for all of the Notes, of any Unwind Costs in respect of each Credit Event Determination Date that has occurred on or prior to the relevant date, **provided that** in no event shall the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount be less than zero;

**"Interest Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount"** means, in respect of an Interest Period, the arithmetic average of the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amounts for each day in such Interest Period, calculated without the deduction of any Shortfall Amounts or Unwind Costs, as applicable; and

**"Shortfall Amount"** means, for a Reference Entity in respect of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred:

- (x) if Auction Settlement or Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the aggregate, for all of the Notes, of (a) (i) the relevant Unwind Costs minus (ii) the Recovery Value related to the relevant Credit Event Amount or, if greater, (b) zero; or
- (y) if Physical Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the aggregate, for all of the Notes, of (a) (i) the relevant Unwind Costs minus (ii) the market value, determined by the Calculation Agent on the Market Value Determination Date, of the Initial Deliverable Obligations related to the relevant Entitlement or, if greater, (b) zero.

*If a Credit Event Determination Date occurs the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount will be reduced in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 6 proportionately to the weighting of the relevant Reference Entity in the portfolio and to reflect the relevant Shortfall Amounts or Unwind Costs, as applicable.*

*Any Credit Event Amount payable or the value of any Deliverable Obligations deliverable and/or Partial Cash Settlement Amount payable, as the case may be, on the related partial redemption of each Note may be less than the amount of such reduction and upon such payment and/or delivery, as applicable, the Issuer shall have discharged its obligations in respect of the amount of the Notes so redeemed and shall have no other liability or obligation whatsoever in respect thereof. Any shortfall shall be borne by the Noteholders and no liability shall attach to the Issuer. In the case of Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes no amounts will be payable to Noteholders in respect of such redemption and reduction in the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount.*

*In the event that the Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount is reduced to zero, the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Credit Linked Notes will be discharged (after payment of any Credit Event Amount(s) or Delivery of any Deliverable Obligation(s) and/or payment of any Partial Cash Settlement Amount(s), as the case may be, in the case of Credit Linked Notes other than Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes) and the Issuer will have no further liability in respect of the Notes.*



## 7. Terms relating to Physical Settlement

### (a) Asset Transfer Notices

In relation to Credit Linked Notes to be redeemed (whether in whole or in part) by Delivery of the Entitlement(s), in order to obtain Delivery of the Entitlement in respect of the Credit Event Portion of any Note, the relevant Noteholder must:

- (i) if such Note is in global form, deliver to the relevant Clearing System and (in the case of Registered Notes) the Registrar, with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent, the Issuer and any entity appointed by the Issuer to Deliver the Entitlement on its behalf (the "**Delivery Agent**") no later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-off Date, a duly completed asset transfer notice (the "**Asset Transfer Notice**") substantially in the form set out in "Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum dated 9 June 2017 prepared by the Issuer in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants described therein; and
- (ii) if such Note is in definitive form, deliver (i) if such Note is a Bearer Note, to any Paying Agent or (ii) if such Note is a Registered Note, to the Registrar or any Paying Agent, in each case, with a copy to the Principal Paying Agent, the Issuer and the Delivery Agent (as defined above) no later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-Off Date, a duly completed Asset Transfer Notice.

For the purposes hereof, "**Cut-Off Date**" means the date specified as such in the Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable.

A form of Asset Transfer Notice may be obtained during normal business hours from the specified office of the Registrar or any Paying Agent.

An Asset Transfer Notice may only be delivered (i) if such Note is in global form, in such manner as is acceptable to the relevant Clearing System or (ii) if such Note is in definitive form, in writing.

If a Note is in definitive form, it must be delivered together with the duly completed Asset Transfer Notice.

The Asset Transfer Notice shall:

- (1) specify the name, address and contact telephone number of the relevant Noteholder and the person from whom the Issuer or Delivery Agent may obtain details for the Delivery of the Entitlement;
- (2) specify the series number of the Notes and the number of Notes which are the subject of such notice;
- (3) in the case of Notes in global form, specify the nominal amount which is the subject of such notice and the number of the Noteholder's account at the relevant Clearing System which, where the relevant Delivery represents the final settlement due in respect of the Notes, is to be debited with such Notes and in such case irrevocably instruct and authorise the relevant Clearing System to debit the relevant Noteholder's account with such Notes on or before the relevant Credit Settlement Date;

- (4) include an undertaking to pay all Expenses and, in the case of Notes in global form, an authority to the relevant Clearing System to debit a specified account of the Noteholder with the relevant Clearing System in respect thereof and to pay such Expenses;
- (5) include such details as are required for Delivery of the Entitlement which may include account details and/or the name and address of any person(s) into whose name evidence of the Entitlement is to be registered and/or any bank, broker or agent to whom documents evidencing the Entitlement are to be Delivered and/or any other Delivery instructions and specify the name and number of the Noteholder's account to be credited with any cash payable by the Issuer, (including, where applicable, pursuant to Credit Linked Condition 13, in respect of any cash amount constituting the Entitlement); and
- (6) authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,

all as provided therein.

(b) Verification of the Noteholder

In the case of Notes in global form, upon receipt of an Asset Transfer Notice, the relevant Clearing System shall verify that the person delivering the Asset Transfer Notice is the holder of the nominal amount of Notes described therein according to its records. Subject thereto, the relevant Clearing System will confirm to the Principal Paying Agent the series number and number of Notes the subject of such notice, the relevant account details and the details for the Delivery of the Entitlement in respect of the Credit Event Portion of such Notes. Upon receipt of such confirmation, the Principal Paying Agent will inform the Issuer and any Delivery Agent thereof. The relevant Clearing System will on or before the relevant Credit Settlement Date, where the relevant Delivery represents the final settlement due in respect of the Notes, debit the securities account of the relevant Noteholder with the Notes the subject of such Asset Transfer Notice.

(c) Determination and Delivery

Any determination as to whether an Asset Transfer Notice is duly completed and in proper form shall be made by the relevant Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, in each case in consultation with the Principal Paying Agent, and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any Delivery Agent and the relevant Noteholder. Subject as set out below, any Asset Transfer Notice so determined to be incomplete or not in proper form, or which is not copied to the Principal Paying Agent, the Issuer and any Delivery Agent immediately after being delivered or sent as provided in paragraph (a) above, shall be null and void.

If such Asset Transfer Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of, in the case of Notes in global form, the relevant Clearing System, or, in the case of Notes in definitive form, by the relevant Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, in each case in consultation with the Principal Paying Agent, it shall be deemed to be a new Asset Transfer Notice submitted at the time such correction was delivered as provided above.

The relevant Clearing System or the relevant Registrar or the Paying Agent, as applicable, shall use its reasonable efforts as soon as reasonably practicable to notify the

Noteholder submitting an Asset Transfer Notice, if, in consultation with the Principal Paying Agent and the Issuer, it has determined that such Asset Transfer Notice is incomplete or not in proper form. In the absence of negligence or wilful misconduct on its part, none of the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the Registrar or the relevant Clearing System shall be liable to any person with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in connection with such determination or the notification of such determination to a Noteholder.

No Asset Transfer Notice may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by the relevant Clearing System, the Registrar or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, as provided above. After delivery of an Asset Transfer Notice, the relevant Noteholder may not transfer the Notes which are the subject of such notice.

In relation to each Deliverable Obligation comprising an Entitlement the Issuer will Deliver or procure the Delivery of the relevant Deliverable Obligation on or prior to the relevant Credit Settlement Date at the risk of the relevant Noteholder in the manner provided below and **provided that** the Asset Transfer Notice is duly delivered as provided above not later than the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-Off Date, **provided that** if all or some of the Deliverable Obligations included in such Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations as of the Credit Settlement Date, then the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 13 below will apply.

If a Noteholder fails to give an Asset Transfer Notice as provided herein with a copy to each relevant party prior to the close of business in each place of reception on the Cut-Off Date, then the Deliverable Obligations comprising each relevant Entitlement will be treated as Hedge Disruption Obligations and the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 13 below will apply.

The Issuer (or any Delivery Agent on its behalf) shall, at the risk of the relevant Noteholder, Deliver (or procure the Delivery) of the Entitlement in respect of the Credit Event Portion of a Note, in such commercially reasonable manner as the Calculation Agent shall in its sole discretion determine and notify to the person designated by the Noteholder in the relevant Asset Transfer Notice or in such manner as is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. All Expenses shall be for the account of the relevant Noteholder and no Delivery of an Entitlement shall be made until all Expenses have been paid by the relevant Noteholder to the satisfaction of the Issuer.

(d) General

Notes held by the same Noteholder will be aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Entitlements in respect of the Credit Event Portion of such Notes, provided that, the aggregate Entitlements in respect of the same Noteholder will be rounded down to the nearest whole unit of the Deliverable Obligation or each of the Deliverable Obligations, as the case may be, in such manner as the Calculation Agent shall determine. Fractions of the Deliverable Obligation or of each of the Deliverable Obligations, as the case may be, will not be delivered and in lieu thereof a cash adjustment calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion shall be paid to the Noteholder.

After Delivery of the Entitlement in respect of the Credit Event Portion of a Note and for the Intervening Period, none of the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the Registrar, any Delivery Agent or any other person shall at any time (i) be under any obligation to deliver or procure delivery to any Noteholder any letter, certificate, notice, circular or

any other document or, except as provided herein, payment whatsoever received by that person in respect of the securities or obligations included in such Entitlement, (ii) be under any obligation to exercise or procure exercise of any or all rights attaching to such securities or obligations or (iii) be under any liability to a Noteholder in respect of any loss or damage which such Noteholder may sustain or suffer as a result, whether directly or indirectly, of that person being registered during such Intervening Period as legal owner of such securities or obligations.

(e) Rights of Noteholders and calculations

None of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent, any Delivery Agent and the Agents shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in any calculation or determination in respect of the Notes.

The purchase of Notes does not confer on any holder of such Notes any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) attaching to any Deliverable Obligation.

**8. Accrual of Interest**

Notwithstanding Condition 4(b) (*Accrual of Interest*) and Condition 5(b) (*Accrual of Interest*), as applicable, other than in the case of Basket Credit Linked Notes, where Credit Linked Condition 6(b) will apply, if:

- (i) "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, no interest shall be payable (and accordingly will be deemed not to have accrued) in respect of a Note in respect of which the relevant date for payment thereof (as may be adjusted pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions) has not occurred on or prior to the Credit Event Determination Date or, if the Credit Event Determination Date falls prior to the first such payment date, no interest shall accrue on the Notes; or
- (ii) "Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each Note shall cease to bear interest from the Credit Event Determination Date or, if earlier, the last day of the Interest Period ending on (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date,

**Provided That**, if:

- (A) (1) Credit Linked Condition 9, Credit Linked Condition 10 or Credit Linked Condition 11 applies in respect of the Notes and, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 9, a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 10, a Failure to Pay has not occurred on the Grace Period Extension Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 11, a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be; and/or
- (2) Credit Linked Condition 12 applies in respect of the Notes and a Credit Event Determination Date or the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition, as applicable, has not occurred or is not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date,

then interest will accrue as provided in Credit Linked Condition 9, Credit Linked Condition 10, Credit Linked Condition 11 or Credit Linked Condition 12, as the case may be; and

- (B) without duplication to any adjustment pursuant to the final paragraph of "Credit Event Determination Date" below, if one or more Interest Payment Dates has occurred between the Credit Event Determination Date and its determination, the Issuer may elect in its sole and absolute discretion to instigate the clawback of any overpaid Interest Amount(s) paid in respect of such Interest Payment Date(s).

## 9. Repudiation/Moratorium Extension

If "Repudiation/Moratorium" is specified as a Credit Event in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 9 shall apply.

Where a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date but the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition has been satisfied on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 12(y) applies, the Postponed Cut-off Date and the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date in respect of such Potential Repudiation Moratorium may, in the sole opinion of the Calculation Agent, fall after the Scheduled Maturity Date, then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and the maturity of the Notes will be delayed and:

- (a) where (1) a Repudiation/Moratorium has not occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or (2) a Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date but a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred:
- (i) each nominal amount of Credit Linked Notes equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or, if later, the Postponed Cut-off Date; and
  - (ii) in the case of interest bearing Credit Linked Notes, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest (if any) calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the fifth Business Day following the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or, if later, the Postponed Cut-off Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or
- (b) where a Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 1 and Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4, Credit Linked Condition 5 or Credit Linked Condition 6, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked Notes.

Any failure to provide notice of any such delay to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

## 10. Grace Period Extension

If "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 10 shall apply.

Where a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date but, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred with respect to one or more Obligation(s) in respect of which a Grace Period is applicable on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (and such Grace Period(s) is/are continuing as at the Scheduled Maturity Date), then the Calculation Agent shall notify the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) that a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred and the maturity of the Notes will be delayed and:

- (a) where (1) a Failure to Pay has not occurred on the Grace Period Extension Date or (2) a Failure to Pay has occurred on the Grace Period Extension Date but a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred:
  - (i) each nominal amount of Credit Linked Notes equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the fifth Business Day following the Grace Period Extension Date; and
  - (ii) in the case of interest bearing Credit Linked Notes, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the fifth Business Day following the Grace Period Extension Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or
- (b) where a Failure to Pay has occurred on the Grace Period Extension Date and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 1 and Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4, Credit Linked Condition 5 or Credit Linked Condition 6, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked Notes.

Any failure to provide notice of any such delay to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

## 11. Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Extension

If, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Credit Event has occurred and following a Credit Event Resolution Request Date the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or any Interest Payment Date then the Calculation Agent shall notify Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) that the Maturity Date or the relevant interest payment has been postponed to a date (the "**DC Determination Postponed Date**") being the day falling five Business Days after (a) if the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has occurred, fifteen (15) Business Days following the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or (b) if the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves that a Credit Event has not occurred, the second Business Day following the relevant DC No Credit Event Announcement or, as applicable, (c) fifteen (15) Business Days following the DC Credit Event Question Dismissal (the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement, DC No Credit

Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Dismissal, as applicable, the "**DC Determination Cut-off Date**"), and:

- (a) in the case of the Maturity Date, where (1) a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date or (2) a Credit Event has occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date but a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred:
  - (i) each nominal amount of Credit Linked Notes equal to the Calculation Amount will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the relevant DC Determination Postponed Date; and
  - (ii) in the case of interest bearing Credit Linked Notes, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein, accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or if none the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the relevant DC Determination Postponed Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or
- (b) where a Credit Event has occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 1 and Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4, Credit Linked Condition 5 or Credit Linked Condition 6, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked Notes; or
- (c) in relation to such event as of an Interest Payment Date, the Calculation Agent may delay the relevant amount of interest which would otherwise be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Date. In this case where (i) a Credit Event has not occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date then the relevant amount of interest shall be payable on the relevant DC Determination Postponed Date but no additional interest will be payable in respect of the relevant delay and for the avoidance of doubt no amendment will be made to any Interest Period or basis of calculation of the relevant amount of interest, other than as described above; or (ii) where a Credit Event has occurred on or prior to the DC Determination Cut-off Date and a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred thereafter, the relevant amount of interest will be adjusted accordingly and may be zero and (if any) will be payable on the relevant DC Determination Postponed Date.

Any failure to provide notice of any such postponement to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the above provisions.

## **12. Maturity Date Extension in the case of Credit Linked Notes**

The following provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 12 apply to Credit Linked Notes and, for the avoidance of doubt, may be applied on more than one occasion:

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 14, if:

- (x) on (A) the Scheduled Maturity Date, (B), if applicable, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, (C) if Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Grace Period Extension Date, (D) the last day of the Notice Delivery Period or (E) the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be, a Credit

Event Determination Date has not occurred but, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Credit Event or Potential Credit Event may have occurred or may occur; or

- (y) on the Scheduled Maturity Date, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium may have occurred,

the Calculation Agent may at its option notify the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) that redemption of the Notes has been postponed and, in the case of (x) above, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date, the Grace Period Extension Date, the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (which for these purposes shall apply in the case of (x)(A) as well as (x)(D) above) or the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be, has been postponed to the Postponed Cut-off Date and:

where:

- (a) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 12(x), a Credit Event Determination Date has not occurred on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date or, in the case of Credit Linked Condition 12(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is not satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date:

- (i) subject as provided below, each Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at the Final Redemption Amount on the Postponed Maturity Date; and

- (ii) in the case of interest bearing Credit Linked Notes, the Issuer shall be obliged to pay interest calculated as provided herein accruing from (and including) the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date to (but excluding) the Scheduled Maturity Date but shall only be obliged to make such payment of interest on the Postponed Maturity Date and no further or other amount in respect of interest shall be payable and no additional amount shall be payable in respect of such delay; or

- (b) where:

- (i) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 12(x), a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 1 and Credit Linked Condition 2, Credit Linked Condition 3, Credit Linked Condition 4, Credit Linked Condition 5 or Credit Linked Condition 6, as applicable, shall apply to the Credit Linked Notes; or

- (ii) in the case of Credit Linked Condition 12(y), the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied on or prior to the Postponed Cut-off Date, the provisions of Credit Linked Condition 9 shall apply to the Credit Linked Notes.

For the purposes hereof:

**"Postponed Cut-off Date"** means the fifteenth (15th) Business Day after the Scheduled Maturity Date, the relevant Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date or Grace Period Extension Date, or the last day of the Notice Delivery Period or the DC Determination Cut-off Date, as the case may be; and

**"Postponed Maturity Date"** means the fifth (5th) Business Day after the Postponed Cut-off Date.



### 13. Partial Cash Settlement

If all or a portion of the Obligations comprising an Entitlement are Undeliverable Obligations and/or Hedge Disruption Obligations, the Issuer shall give notice (a "**Partial Cash Settlement Notice**") to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) and the Issuer shall pay in respect of each Undeliverable Obligation and/or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, the Partial Cash Settlement Amount on the Partial Cash Settlement Date. Any failure to provide a Partial Cash Settlement Notice will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

In the Partial Cash Settlement Notice, the Issuer must give details of why it is unable to deliver the relevant Undeliverable Obligations or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, for the purposes of this Credit Linked Condition 13 only the following terms shall be defined as follows and such definitions will apply notwithstanding other definitions of such terms in Credit Linked Condition 15:

**"Indicative Quotation"** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method, each quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time for (to the extent reasonably practicable) an amount of the Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, equal to the Quotation Amount, which reflects such Quotation Dealer's reasonable assessment of the price of such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, based on such factors as such Quotation Dealer may consider relevant, which may include historical prices and recovery rates.

**"Market Value"** means, with respect to an Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, on a Valuation Date, (i) if more than three Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations, disregarding the Full Quotations having the highest and lowest values (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded); (ii) if exactly three Full Quotations are obtained, the Full Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Full Quotations (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded); (iii) if exactly two Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations; (iv) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, such Weighted Average Quotation; (v) if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement and exactly three Indicative Quotations are obtained, the Indicative Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Indicative Quotations (and, if more than one such Indicative Quotations have the same highest or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Indicative Quotations shall be disregarded); (vi) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained (and, if Indicative Quotations are applicable, fewer than three Indicative Quotations are obtained) then, subject to paragraph (b) of the definition of "Quotation" below, an amount as determined by the Calculation Agent on the next Business Day on which at least two Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation or, if applicable, three Indicative Quotations are obtained; and (vii) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained (and, if Indicative Quotations are applicable, fewer than three Indicative Quotations are obtained) on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the Valuation Date the Market Value shall be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day or, if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) for the Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a

quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) were not obtained on such day.

**"Partial Cash Settlement Amount"** is deemed to be, for an Undeliverable Obligation or a Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to the greater of:

- (i) (A) the Outstanding Principal Balance, the Due and Payable Amount or the Currency Amount, as applicable, of each Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be; multiplied by
  - (B) (x) the Final Price with respect to such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, determined as provided in this Credit Linked Condition or (y) in the case of a Hedge Disruption Obligation, if a Hedging Auction has been held on or prior to the relevant Credit Settlement Date, the Hedging Auction Final Price; less if applicable
  - (C) Unwind Costs, if any (but excluding any Unwind Costs already taken into account in calculating the relevant Entitlement); less
  - (D) Expenses, if any (but excluding any Expenses already taken into account in calculating the relevant Entitlement); and
- (ii) zero,

**provided that** where the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation forms part of the Asset Package and (in the case of (x) above) the Calculation Agent determines in its sole discretion that a Final Price cannot reasonably be determined in respect of such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, then the Partial Cash Settlement Amount will be an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole discretion equal to the fair market value of the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation less Unwind Costs if any (but excluding any Unwind Costs already taken into account in calculating the relevant Entitlement) and less Expenses, if any (but excluding any Expenses already taken into account in calculating the relevant Entitlement).

**"Partial Cash Settlement Date"** is deemed to be the date falling five Business Days after the calculation of the Final Price or, if the Hedging Auction Final Price applies, the relevant Credit Settlement Date.

**"Quotation"** means each Full Quotation, the Weighted Average Quotation and, if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each Indicative Quotation obtained and expressed as a percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, of the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation with respect to a Valuation Date in the manner that follows:

- (a) The Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations with respect to each Valuation Date from five or more Quotation Dealers. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more such Full Quotations on the same Business Day within three Business Days of a Valuation Date, then on the next following Business Day (and, if necessary, on each Business Day thereafter until the tenth Business Day following the relevant Valuation Date) the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers, and, if two or more Full Quotations are not available, a Weighted Average Quotation. If two or more such Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation are not available on any such Business Day and Indicative

Quotations are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain three Indicative Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers.

- (b) If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation (or, if Indicative Quotations are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, three Indicative Quotations) on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the Valuation Date, the Quotations shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day or, if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) for the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations) were not obtained on such day.
- (c) The Calculation Agent shall determine, based on the then current market practice in the market of the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be, whether such Quotations shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest. All Quotations shall be obtained in accordance with this determination.

**"Quotation Amount"** is deemed to be, with respect to each type or issue of Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, an amount equal to at least the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount (or, in either case, its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency converted by the Calculation Agent by reference to exchange rates in effect at the time that the relevant Quotation is being obtained), as applicable, of such Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligations, as the case may be.

**"Quotation Method"** is deemed to be Bid.

**"Valuation Date"** is the fifth Business Day following the relevant Credit Settlement Date.

**"Valuation Method"** is deemed to be Highest unless fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained or a Weighted Average Quotation applies (or, if applicable, Indicative Quotations), in which case "Valuation Method" is deemed to be Market.

**"Valuation Obligation"** is deemed to be each Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

**"Valuation Time"** is the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or, if no time is so specified, 11:00 a.m. in the principal trading market for the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be.

**"Weighted Average Quotation"** means, in accordance with the Quotation Method, the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, each for an amount of the Undeliverable Obligation or the Hedge Disruption Obligation, as the case may be, with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, of as large a size as available but less than the Quotation Amount that in aggregate are approximately equal to the Quotation Amount.

#### 14. Settlement Suspension

##### (a) Suspension

Without prejudice to Credit Linked Condition 12, if, following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date but prior to the relevant Credit Settlement Date or, to the extent applicable, a Valuation Date, there is a DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement, the Calculation Agent may, at its option, determine that the applicable timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions and the definitions of Credit Event Redemption Date, Credit Event Payment Date, Valuation Date, Maturity Date, Physical Settlement Period and PSN Cut-off Date, and any other Credit Linked Condition provision(s) as determined by the Calculation Agent, shall toll and be suspended and remain suspended (such period of suspension, a "**Suspension Period**") until the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal. During such Suspension Period none of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent or any Noteholder are obliged to, nor are they entitled to, take any action in connection with the settlement of the Credit Linked Notes. Once the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or DC Credit Event Question Dismissal has occurred, the relevant timing requirements of the Credit Linked Conditions that have previously tolled or been suspended shall resume on the Business Day following such public announcement by the DC Secretary with the Issuer having the benefit of the full day notwithstanding when the tolling or suspension began in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 14.

In the event of any such Suspension Period, the Calculation Agent may make (x) such consequential or other adjustment(s) or determination(s) to or in relation to the Conditions and these Credit Linked Conditions as may be desirable or required either during or following any relevant Suspension Period to account for or reflect such suspension and (y) determine the effective date of such adjustment(s) or determination(s).

##### (b) Interest

In the case of interest bearing Credit Linked Notes:

- (i) if a Suspension Period falls in any one or more Interest Period(s), then no interest (or any interest on any delayed payment of interest) shall accrue during each portion of an Interest Period during which a Suspension Period exists; and
- (ii) if an Interest Payment Date falls in a Suspension Period, payment of the relevant interest will be deferred until such date as determined by the Calculation Agent falling no earlier than the first Business Day and no later than the fifth Business Day following the end of the Suspension Period, all subject to the provisions of Condition 9 (*Payments*) and Credit Linked Conditions 9, 10, 11 and 12.

#### 15. Definitions applicable to Credit Linked Notes

"**2.5-year Limitation Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

"**10-year Limitation Date**" has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Limitation Date".

"**Accrued Interest**" means for the purpose of these Credit Linked Conditions:

- (a) in respect of any Notes for which "Physical Settlement" is specified to be the Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Deliverable Obligations being Delivered will exclude accrued but unpaid interest, unless "Include Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in which case, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the Deliverable Obligations being Delivered will include accrued but unpaid interest (as the Calculation Agent shall determine in its reasonable discretion);
- (b) in respect of any Notes for which the Fallback Settlement Method applies in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 2 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(1), as applicable, and:
  - (i) "Include Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall include accrued but unpaid interest;
  - (ii) "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall not include accrued but unpaid interest; or
  - (iii) neither "Include Accrued Interest" nor "Exclude Accrued Interest" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall determine, based on the then current market practice in the market of the relevant Valuation Obligation whether the Outstanding Principal Balance of the relevant Valuation Obligation shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest and, if applicable, the amount thereof; or
- (c) if Credit Linked Condition 13 applies, the Calculation Agent shall determine, based on the then current market practice in the market of the relevant Undeliverable Obligation or Hedge Disruption Obligation (as applicable), whether such Quotations shall include or exclude accrued but unpaid interest.

"**Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

"**Affiliate**" means in relation to any entity (the "**First Entity**"), any entity controlled, directly or indirectly, by the First Entity, any entity that controls, directly or indirectly, the First Entity or any entity directly or indirectly under common control with the First Entity. For these purposes "**control**" means ownership of a majority of the voting power of an entity.

"**Aggregate Outstanding Amount**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

"**Annex Date**", in respect of an Index, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Asset**" means each obligation, equity, amount of cash, security, fee (including any "early-bird" or other consent fee), right and/or other asset, whether tangible or otherwise and whether issued, incurred, paid or provided by the Reference Entity or a third party (or any value which was realised or capable of being realised in circumstances where the right and/or other asset no longer exists).

"**Asset Market Value**" means the market value of an Asset, as the Calculation Agent shall determine by reference to an appropriate specialist valuation or in accordance with the methodology determined by the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee.

"**Asset Package**" means, in respect of an Asset Package Credit Event, all of the Assets in the proportion received or retained by a Relevant Holder in connection with such relevant Asset Package Credit Event (which may include the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, as the case may be). If the Relevant Holder is offered a choice of Assets or a choice of combinations of Assets, the Asset Package will be the Largest Asset Package. If the Relevant Holder is offered, receives and retains nothing, the Asset Package shall be deemed to be zero.

"**Asset Package Credit Event**" means:

- (a) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement:
  - (i) a Governmental Intervention; or
  - (ii) a Restructuring in respect of the Reference Obligation, if "Restructuring" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and such Restructuring does not constitute a Governmental Intervention; and
- (b) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign and "Restructuring" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Restructuring,

in each case, whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement.

"**Asset Transfer Notice**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 7.

"**Auction**" shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Cancellation Date**" shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Covered Transaction**" shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Final Price**" shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Final Price Determination Date**" shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

"**Auction Settlement Date**" shall mean the date that is the number of Business Days as shall be specified in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) immediately following the Auction Final Price Determination Date.

"**Auction Settlement Notice**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 2.

**"Bankruptcy"** means the Reference Entity:

- (a) is dissolved (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);
- (b) becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts or fails or admits in writing in a judicial, regulatory or administrative proceeding or filing its inability generally to pay its debts as they become due;
- (c) makes a general assignment, arrangement, scheme or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors generally, or such a general assignment, arrangement, scheme or composition becomes effective;
- (d) institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other similar relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and, in the case of any such proceeding or petition instituted or presented against it, such proceeding or petition (i) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (ii) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within thirty (30) calendar days of the institution or presentation thereof or before the Scheduled Maturity Date, whichever is earlier;
- (e) has a resolution passed for its winding-up or liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger);
- (f) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets;
- (g) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within thirty (30) calendar days thereafter or before the Scheduled Maturity Date, whichever is earlier; or
- (h) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has any analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (a) to (g).

**"Basket Credit Linked Notes"** means Credit Linked Notes indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where the Issuer purchases credit protection from the Noteholders in respect of a basket of Reference Entities.

**"Calculation Agent City Business Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the Calculation Agent City specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 2.

**"Cancellation Notice"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 5.

**"Cash Settlement Notice"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 3.

"**CDX Index**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Conditionally Transferable Obligation**" means a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Modified Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required, in the case of any Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation other than Bonds, in each case as of each such date the Calculation Agent determines appropriate for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the relevant PSN Effective Date and the relevant Delivery Date or the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification, as applicable, **provided, however, that** a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation other than Bonds will be a Conditionally Transferable Obligation notwithstanding that consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation other than Bonds (or the consent of the relevant obligor if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation) or any agent is required for such novation, assignment or transfer so long as the terms of such Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation provide that such consent may not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation shall not be considered to be a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Conditionally Transferable Obligation".

"**Conforming Reference Obligation**" means a Reference Obligation which is a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with paragraph (a) below of the definition of Deliverable Obligation below.

"**Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms**" means any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA, a form of which will be published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and may be amended from time to time.

"**Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee**" (and each a "Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee") means each committee established pursuant to the DC Rules for purposes of reaching certain DC Resolutions in connection with credit derivative transactions.

"**Credit Event**" means the occurrence of any one or more of the Credit Events specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement which may include Bankruptcy, Failure to Pay, Obligation Acceleration, Obligation Default, Repudiation/Moratorium, Restructuring or Governmental Intervention.

If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon:

- (a) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of the Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation or, as applicable, an Underlying Obligor to enter into any Underlying Obligation;
- (b) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation or, as applicable, any Underlying Obligation, however described;
- (c) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent



jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described; or

- (d) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

"**Credit Event Amount**" means, following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of any Reference Entity (i) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or (ii) an amount (which may be zero but may never be less than zero) calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the following formula:

$$(\text{RENA} \times \text{FP}) - \text{UC} - \text{E}.$$

Where:

"**RENA**" is each Note's *pro rata* share of the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of the affected Reference Entity;

"**FP**" is the Final Price or the Auction Final Price, as applicable, in respect of the affected Reference Entity (which, in either case, may never be greater than 100 per cent.);

"**UC**" is Unwind Costs; and

"**E**" is the Expenses, if any, and if Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(1)(y) applies.

Expressed in words, this is (1) the product of each Note's *pro rata* share of the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of the affected Reference Entity and the Final Price or Auction Final Price, as applicable, in respect of the affected Reference Entity (which, in either case, may never be greater than 100 per cent.) (the "**Recovery Value**") minus (2) the Unwind Costs minus (3) if Credit Linked Condition (6)(a)(1)(y), applies, Expenses, if any. Any Credit Event Amount will be rounded to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards).

"**Credit Event Backstop Date**" means:

- (a) for purposes of any event that constitutes a Credit Event (or with respect to a Repudiation/Moratorium, if applicable, the event described in paragraph (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium), as determined by DC Resolution, the date that is 60 calendar days prior to the Credit Event Resolution Request Date; or
- (b) otherwise, the date that is sixty (60) calendar days prior to the earlier of:
  - (i) if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during the Notice Delivery Period, the Notice Delivery Date; and
  - (ii) if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during the Post Dismissal Additional Period, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date.

The Credit Event Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**Credit Event Determination Date**" means, with respect to a Credit Event with respect to which:

- (a) Auction Settlement is the applicable Settlement Method:
  - (i) subject to paragraph (a)(ii) of this definition, the Notice Delivery Date if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during either the Notice Delivery Period or the Post Dismissal Additional Period, **provided that** neither (A) a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred nor (B) a DC No Credit Event Announcement has occurred, in each case, with respect to the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice; or
  - (ii) notwithstanding paragraph (a)(i) of this definition, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, if a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred, the Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date) and either:
    - (A) (1) the Credit Event is not an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (2) the Trade Date occurs on or prior to a DC Announcement Coverage Cut-off Date; or
    - (B) (1) the Credit Event is an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (2) a Credit Event Notice is delivered and is effective on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Exercise Cut-off Date,

**provided that** no Credit Event Notice specifying an M(M)R Restructuring as the only Credit Event has previously been delivered (I) unless the M(M)R Restructuring specified in such Credit Event Notice is also the subject of the DC Credit Event Question resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date or (II) unless the Calculation Agent otherwise determines this is consistent with the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, (x) unless, and to the extent that, the Partial Redemption Amount specified in any such Credit Event Notice was less than the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount or (y) unless the Deliverable Obligations set out on the Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms are identical to the Permissible Deliverable Obligations, or
- (b) if paragraph (a) of this definition does not apply, the Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date,

**provided further that** other than in the case of Zero Recovery Credit Linked Notes no Credit Event Determination Date will occur, and any Credit Event Determination Date previously determined with respect to an event shall be deemed not to have occurred, if, or to the extent that, prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, a Valuation Date, the relevant Credit Settlement Date, the Credit Event Redemption Date, the relevant Credit Event Payment Date or the Maturity Date, as applicable, a DC No Credit Event Announcement Date occurs with respect to the relevant event.

If, in accordance with the provisions above, (i) following the determination of a Credit Event Determination Date, such Credit Event Determination Date is deemed (A) to have occurred on a date that is different from the date that was originally determined to be the Credit Event

Determination Date or (B) not to have occurred or (ii) a Credit Event Determination Date is deemed to have occurred prior to one or more preceding Interest Payment Dates, the Calculation Agent will determine (1) such adjustment(s) to these Credit Linked Conditions (including any adjustment to payment amounts) as may be required to reflect (I) such deemed date of occurrence or (II) such deemed non-occurrence of such Credit Event Determination Date and (2) the effective date of such adjustment(s). For the avoidance of doubt, no accruals of interest shall be taken into account when calculating any adjustment to payment amounts.

"**Credit Event Notice**" means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Credit Event that occurred on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date and on or prior to the Extension Date.

Any Credit Event Notice that describes a Credit Event that occurred after the Scheduled Maturity Date must relate to the relevant Potential Failure to Pay, in the case of a Grace Period Extension Date, or the relevant Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, in the case of a Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

A Credit Event Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Credit Event has occurred. The Credit Event that is the subject of the Credit Event Notice need not be continuing on the date the Credit Event Notice is effective. A Credit Event Notice shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices set out in Credit Linked Condition 18.

"**Credit Event Payment Date**" means, subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 14, in relation to any Credit Event Amount:

- (a) the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) following the calculation of the relevant Final Price or Auction Final Price, as applicable; or
- (b) in the case of Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, either:
  - (x) the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) following:
    - (i) if a Credit Event Determination Date is determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of "Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date" below, the third Business Day following such Credit Event Determination Date; provided that no Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurs on or before such third Business Day;
    - (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if a DC Credit Event Question Dismissal occurs, the later of (A) the Credit Event Determination Date and (B) the date of such DC Credit Event Question Dismissal;
    - (iii) subject to paragraph (y) below, if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs and an Auction Cancellation Date occurs or one or more Parallel Auction Cancellation Dates occur, the last such Auction Cancellation Date or Parallel Auction Cancellation Date;
    - (iv) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if the relevant Credit Event in respect of which the Credit Event Determination Date occurred is not

an M(M)R Restructuring and a No Auction Announcement Date described in paragraphs (a) or (c) of the definition thereof occurs, such No Auction Announcement Date; or

- (v) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if the relevant Credit Event in respect of which the Credit Event Determination occurred is an M(M)R Restructuring and a No Auction Announcement Date described in paragraphs (a) or (c) of the definition thereof occurs, the Exercise Cut-off Date; or
- (y) if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs and an Auction Settlement Date or a Parallel Auction Settlement Date occurs, the first such Auction Settlement Date or Parallel Auction Settlement Date to occur.

**"Credit Event Redemption Amount"** means, unless otherwise specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount calculated by the Calculation Agent equal to:

$$(\text{RENA} \times \text{FP}) - \text{UC} - \text{E}.$$

Expressed in words, this is (1) the product of each Note's *pro rata* share of the Reference Entity Notional Amount and the Final Price or Auction Final Price, as applicable (which, in either case, may never be greater than 100 per cent), minus (2) the Unwind Costs, minus (3) if Credit Linked Condition 2(a)(ii) applies, Expenses, if any.

Where:

**"RENA"** is each Note's *pro rata* share of the Reference Entity Notional Amount;

**"FP"** is the Final Price or the Auction Final Price, as applicable (which, in either case, may never be greater than 100 per cent.);

**"UC"** is Unwind Costs; and

**"E"** is the Expenses, if any and if Credit Linked Condition 2(a)(ii) applies,

**provided that**, in no event shall the Credit Event Redemption Amount be less than zero. The Credit Event Redemption Amount will be rounded to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (half a sub-unit being rounded upwards).

**"Credit Event Portion"** means, following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of any Reference Entity, a nominal amount of Notes equal to each Note's *pro rata* share of the Reference Entity Notional Amount in respect of such Reference Entity.

**"Credit Event Redemption Date"** means, subject to Credit Linked Condition 14:

- (a) the day falling five Business Days, or such other number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, after (i) the calculation of the Final Price or (ii) the Auction Settlement Date, as applicable, in each case in respect of the Reference Entity in respect of which the relevant Credit Event Determination Date has occurred; or
- (b) in the case of Fixed Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes, either:

- (x) the day falling the number of Business Days specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, five Business Days) following:
  - (i) if a Credit Event Determination Date is determined pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of "Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date" below, the third Business Day following such Credit Event Determination Date; provided that no Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurs on or before such third Business Day;
  - (ii) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if a DC Credit Event Question Dismissal occurs, the later of (A) the Credit Event Determination Date and (B) the date of such DC Credit Event Question Dismissal;
  - (iii) subject to paragraph (y) below, if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs and an Auction Cancellation Date occurs or one or more Parallel Auction Cancellation Dates occur, the last such Auction Cancellation Date or Parallel Auction Cancellation Date;
  - (iv) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if the relevant Credit Event in respect of which the Credit Event Determination Date occurred is not an M(M)R Restructuring and a No Auction Announcement Date described in paragraphs (a) or (c) of the definition thereof occurs, such No Auction Announcement Date; or
  - (v) subject to sub-paragraph (i) above, if the relevant Credit Event in respect of which the Credit Event Determination occurred is an M(M)R Restructuring and a No Auction Announcement Date described in paragraphs (a) or (c) of the definition thereof occurs, the Exercise Cut-off Date; or
- (y) if a Credit Event Determination Date occurs and an Auction Settlement Date or a Parallel Auction Settlement Date occurs, the first such Auction Settlement Date or Parallel Auction Settlement Date to occur.

**"Credit Event Resolution Request Date"** means, with respect to a DC Credit Event Question, the date, as publicly announced by the DC Secretary, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which the DC Credit Event Question was effective and on which the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee was in possession of Publicly Available Information with respect to such DC Credit Event Question.

**"Credit Settlement Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no currency is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Settlement Currency of the Credit Linked Notes.

**"Credit Settlement Date"** means the last day of the longest Physical Settlement Period following the relevant PSN Cut-off Date (the **"Scheduled Credit Settlement Date"**) **provided that** if a Hedge Disruption Event has occurred and is continuing on the second Business Day immediately preceding the Scheduled Credit Settlement Date, the Credit Settlement Date shall be the second Business Day following the date on which no Hedge Disruption Event subsists or such earlier date (if any) on which the Calculation Agent determines that in its opinion such Hedge Disruption Event is unlikely to cease.

**"Currency Amount"** means, with respect to (a) a Deliverable Obligation specified in a Notice of Physical Settlement that is denominated in a currency other than the Credit Settlement Currency, an amount converted to the Credit Settlement Currency using a conversion rate determined by reference to the Currency Rate and (b) a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, an amount converted to the Credit Settlement Currency (or, if applicable, back into the Credit Settlement Currency) using a conversion rate determined by reference to the Currency Rate, if any, and each Revised Currency Rate used to convert each Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount specified in each Physical Settlement Amendment Notice with respect to that portion of the relevant Credit Linked Notes into the currency of denomination of the relevant Replacement Deliverable Obligation.

**"Currency Rate"** means, with respect to (a) a Deliverable Obligation specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or any Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, the rate of conversion between the Credit Settlement Currency and the currency in which the Outstanding Amount of such Deliverable Obligation is denominated that is either (i) determined by reference to the Currency Rate Source as at the Next Currency Fixing Time or (ii) if such rate is not available at such time, determined by the Calculation Agent and (b) a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, the Revised Currency Rate.

**"Currency Rate Source"** means the mid-point rate of conversion published by WM/Reuters at 4:00 p.m. (London time), or any successor rate source approved by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee or, if no such successor rate source is approved by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee where relevant, any successor rate source selected by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

**"Cut-off Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 7.

**"DC Announcement Coverage Cut-off Date"** means, with respect to a DC Credit Event Announcement, the Auction Final Price Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date, or the date that is fourteen calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable.

**"DC Credit Event Announcement"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred on or after the Credit Event Backstop Date and on or prior to the Extension Date, **provided that** if the Credit Event occurred after the Scheduled Maturity Date, the DC Credit Event Announcement must relate to the relevant Potential Failure to Pay, in the case of a Grace Period Extension Date, or the relevant Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, in the case of a Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**"DC Credit Event Meeting Announcement"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee will be convened to Resolve the matters described in a DC Credit Event Question.

**"DC Credit Event Question"** means a notice to the DC Secretary requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve whether an event that constitutes a Credit Event has occurred.

**"DC Credit Event Question Dismissal"** means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to determine the matters described in a DC Credit Event Question.

"**DC Determination Cut-off Date**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 11.

"**DC Determination Postponed Date**" has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 11.

"**DC No Credit Event Announcement**" means, with respect to the Reference Entity, a public announcement by the DC Secretary that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that an event that is the subject of a DC Credit Event Question does not constitute a Credit Event.

"**DC Party**" has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**DC Resolution**" has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**DC Rules**" means the Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees Rules, as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) from time to time and as amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"**DC Secretary**" has the meaning given to that term in the DC Rules.

"**Default Requirement**" means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if no such amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, USD10,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event.

"**Deliver**" means to deliver, novate, transfer (including, in the case of a Guarantee, transfer of the benefit of the Guarantee), assign or sell, as appropriate, in the manner customary for the settlement of the applicable Deliverable Obligations (which shall include executing all necessary documentation and taking any other necessary actions), in order to convey all right, title (or, with respect to Deliverable Obligations where only equitable title is customarily conveyed, all equitable title) and interest in the Entitlement to the relevant Noteholder free and clear of any and all liens, charges, claims or encumbrances (excluding any liens routinely imposed on all securities in a relevant clearance system, but including without limitation any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set out in (a) to (d) in the definition of "Credit Event" above) or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity or any applicable Underlying Obligor) **provided that** (i) if all or a portion of the Entitlement consists of Direct Loan Participations, "**Deliver**" means to create (or procure the creation of) a participation in favour of the relevant Noteholder and (ii) if a Deliverable Obligation is a Guarantee, "**Deliver**" means to Deliver both the Underlying Obligation and the Guarantee, **provided further that** if the Guarantee has a Fixed Cap, "**Deliver**" means to Deliver the Underlying Obligation, the Guarantee and all claims to any amounts which are subject to such Fixed Cap. "**Delivery**" and "**Delivered**" will be construed accordingly. In the case of a Loan, Delivery shall be effected using documentation substantially in the form of the documentation customarily used in the relevant market for Delivery of such Loan at that time.

If Asset Package Delivery applies, (i) Delivery of a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond specified in the Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as applicable, may be satisfied by Delivery of the related Asset Package, and such Asset Package shall be treated as having the same currency, Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, as the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond to which it corresponds had immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event, (ii) the preceding paragraph above shall be deemed to apply to each Asset in the

Asset Package **provided that** if any such Asset is not a Bond, it shall be treated as if it were a Loan for these purposes, (iii) if the Asset Package is zero, the Outstanding Amount of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond shall be deemed to have been Delivered in full three Business Days following the date on which the Issuer has notified the Noteholders in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable, of the detailed description of the Asset Package that it intends to Deliver, (iv) the Issuer may satisfy its obligation to make Delivery of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond in part by Delivery of each Asset in the Asset Package in the correct proportion and (v) if the relevant Asset is a Non-Transferable Instrument or Non-Financial Instrument, the Asset shall be deemed to be an amount of cash equal to the Asset Market Value and the term Asset Package shall be construed accordingly.

**"Deliverable Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "(i) Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations" below;
- (b) the Reference Obligation;
- (c) solely in relation to a Restructuring Credit Event applicable to a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign, and unless Asset Package Delivery is applicable, any Sovereign Restructured Deliverable Obligation;
- (d) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, (i) if Financial Reference Entity Terms is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Prior Deliverable Obligation, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, any Package Observable Bond; and
- (e) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) received by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates in relation to the settlement of any credit derivative Hedging Arrangements in connection with the relevant Credit Event,

in each case, (i) other than in the case of paragraph (e) above, unless it is an Excluded Deliverable Obligation and (ii) **provided that** the obligation has an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount that is greater than zero (determined for purposes of paragraph (d) above, immediately prior to the relevant Asset Package Credit Event).

- (i) *Method for Determining Deliverable Obligations.* For the purposes of this definition of "Deliverable Obligation", the term "Deliverable Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of the Reference Entity described by the Deliverable Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and, subject to paragraph (ii) (*Interpretation of Provisions*) below, having each of, the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, as of each such date the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the relevant PSN Effective Date and the relevant Delivery Date (unless otherwise specified). The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (A) **"Deliverable Obligation Category"** means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in the definition of



"Obligation" below, except that, for the purpose of determining Deliverable Obligations, the definition of "Reference Obligation Only" shall be amended to state that no Deliverable Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only).

- (B) **"Deliverable Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Domestic Issuance (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" below), Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer;
- (1) **"Assignable Loan"** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction of organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;
- (2) **"Consent Required Loan"** means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such loan) or any agent;
- (3) **"Direct Loan Participation"** means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of each Noteholder that provides each Noteholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between each Noteholder and either (A) the Issuer (to the extent that the Issuer is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (B) a Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);
- (4) **"Transferable"** means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction, **provided that** none of the following shall be

considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:

- I contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation);
  - II restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds; or
  - III restrictions in respect of blocked periods on or around payment dates or voting periods;
- (5) "**Maximum Maturity**" means an obligation that has a remaining maturity of not greater than the period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such period is specified, thirty years);
- (6) "**Accelerated or Matured**" means an obligation under which the principal amount owed, whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise, is due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and
- (7) "**Not Bearer**" means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via Euroclear, Clearstream International or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

(ii) *Interpretation of Provisions*

- (A) If either of the Obligation Characteristics "Listed" or "Not Domestic Issuance" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though the relevant Obligation Characteristic had been specified as an Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds.
- (B) If (i) any of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance" or "Not Bearer" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such

Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds; (ii) the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Deliverable Obligations that are not Loans; or (iii) any of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Deliverable Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans.

- (C) If more than one of "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" and "Direct Loan Participation" are specified as Deliverable Obligation Characteristics in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Deliverable Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Deliverable Obligation Characteristics.
- (D) If an Obligation or a Deliverable Obligation is a Relevant Guarantee, the following will apply:
- (1) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Category or the Deliverable Obligation Category, the Relevant Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation;
  - (2) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, both the Relevant Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Not Subordinated", "Specified Currency", "Not Sovereign Lender", "Not Domestic Currency" and "Not Domestic Law";
  - (3) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance", "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required

Loan", "Direct Loan Participation", "Transferable", "Maximum Maturity", "Accelerated" or "Matured" and "Not Bearer"; and

- (4) for purposes of the application of the Obligation Characteristics or the Deliverable Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.
- (E) For purposes of the application of the Deliverable Obligation Characteristic "Maximum Maturity", remaining maturity shall be determined on the basis of the terms of the Deliverable Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Deliverable Obligation that is due and payable, the remaining maturity shall be zero.
- (F) If "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy a particular Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any terms in the relevant obligation in effect at the time of making the determination which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention, shall not cause such obligation to fail to satisfy such Obligation Characteristic or Deliverable Obligation Characteristic.
- (G) For purposes of determining the applicability of Deliverable Obligation Characteristics and the requirements specified in the paragraphs commencing "If "Mod R" ..." and "If "Mod Mod R" ..." in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable, to a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, any such determination shall be made by reference to the terms of the relevant obligation in effect immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event.
- (H) If "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy the "Maximum Maturity" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any Solvency Capital Provisions in such obligation shall not cause it to fail to satisfy such Deliverable Obligation Characteristic.

For the avoidance of doubt the provisions of this paragraph (ii) apply in respect of the definitions of Obligation and Deliverable Obligation as the context admits.

**"Deliverable Obligation Terms"** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Delivery Agent"** has the meaning give to that term in Credit Linked Condition 7.

**"Delivery Date"** means, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation or an Asset Package, the date such Deliverable Obligation is Delivered (or deemed to be Delivered pursuant to the definition of "Deliver" above).

**"Domestic Currency"** means the currency specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement and any successor currency thereto (or if no such currency is specified, the lawful currency and any successor currency of (a) the Reference Entity, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction in which the Reference Entity is organised, if the Reference Entity is not a Sovereign).

**"Domestic Law"** means each of the laws of (a) the Reference Entity, if such Reference Entity is a Sovereign, or (b) the jurisdiction in which the Reference Entity is organised, if such Reference Entity is not a Sovereign.

**"Downstream Affiliate"** means an entity whose outstanding Voting Shares were, at the date of issuance of the Qualifying Guarantee, more than fifty per cent. owned, directly or indirectly, by the Reference Entity. As used herein, **"Voting Shares"** means the shares or other interests that have the power to elect the board of directors or similar governing body of an entity.

**"Due and Payable Amount"** means the amount that is due and payable by the Reference Entity under the obligation whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise (excluding sums in respect of default interest, indemnities, tax gross-ups and other similar amounts) less all or any portion of such amount which, pursuant to the terms of the obligation (a) is subject to any Prohibited Action, or (b) may otherwise be reduced as a result of the effluxion of time or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than by way of (i) payment or (ii) a Permitted Contingency), in each case, determined in accordance with the terms of the obligation in effect on either (A) the relevant PSN Effective Date (or if the terms of the obligation are amended after such date but on or prior to the relevant Delivery Date, the Delivery Date), or (B) the relevant Valuation Date, as applicable.

**"Effective Date"** means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, the Roll Date in respect of such Index as set out and defined in the relevant Index Annex; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, the Effective Date in respect of such Index as set out and defined in the relevant Index Annex.

**"Eligible Information"** means information which is publicly available or which can be made public without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

**"Eligible Transferee"** means:

- (a) any:
  - (i) bank or other financial institution;
  - (ii) insurance or reinsurance company;
  - (iii) mutual fund, unit trust or similar collective investment vehicle (other than an entity described in sub-paragraph (c) below); and

- (iv) registered or licensed broker or dealer (other than a natural person or proprietorship),

provided, however, in each case that such entity has total assets of at least US\$500 million;

- (b) an Affiliate of an entity specified in sub-paragraph (a);
- (c) each of a corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organisation, trust or other entity:
  - (i) that is an investment vehicle (including, without limitation, any hedge fund, issuer of collateralised debt obligations, commercial paper conduit or other special purpose vehicle) that (A) has total assets of at least US\$100 million or (B) is one of a group of investment vehicles under common control or management having, in aggregate, total assets of at least US\$100 million; or
  - (ii) that has total assets of at least US\$500 million; or
  - (iii) the obligations of which under an agreement, contract or transaction are guaranteed or otherwise supported by a letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement by an entity described in sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c)(i) or (d); or
- (d) any Sovereign; or
- (e) any entity or organisation established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns including, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

All references in this definition to US\$ include equivalent amounts in other currencies in each case as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Entitlement"** means, following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of a Reference Entity and in respect of the related Credit Event Portion of a Note, Deliverable Obligations, as selected by the Calculation Agent, with:

- (a) in the case of Deliverable Obligations that are Borrowed Money, an Outstanding Principal Balance; or
- (b) in the case of Deliverable Obligations that are not Borrowed Money, a Due and Payable Amount,

(or, in the case of either (a) or (b), the equivalent Currency Amount of any such amount), in an aggregate amount as of the relevant Delivery Date equal to the relevant Credit Event Portion (the **"Initial Deliverable Obligations"**); less

- (i) Deliverable Obligations with a market value determined by the Calculation Agent on the Business Day selected by the Calculation Agent falling during the period from and including the Credit Event Determination Date to and including the Delivery Date (the **"Market Value Determination Date"**) equal to Unwind Costs; and
- (ii) to the extent that the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion determines that it is not satisfied that any Expenses have been or will be paid in full by the relevant Noteholder on or prior to the relevant Credit Settlement Date, an amount of Deliverable Obligations

with a market value determined by the Calculation Agent at the time of calculation of the Entitlement in aggregate at least equal to such Expenses.

**"Excluded Deliverable Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) any principal only component of a Bond from which some or all of the interest components have been stripped; and
- (c) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, any obligation issued or incurred on or after the date of the relevant Asset Package Credit Event.

**"Excluded Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (i) the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Senior Obligation, or (ii) there is no Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, then for purposes of determining whether a Governmental Intervention or Restructuring has occurred, any Subordinated Obligation; and
- (c) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, then for purposes of determining whether a Governmental Intervention or Restructuring has occurred, any Further Subordinated Obligation.

**"Excluded Valuation Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of a Reference Entity specified as such or of a type described in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) any principal only component of a Bond from which some or all of the interest components have been stripped; and
- (c) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, any obligation issued or incurred on or after the date of the relevant Asset Package Credit Event.

**"Exercise Cut-off Date"** means either:

- (a) with respect to an M(M)R Restructuring and any Note (x) to which paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date above applies or (y) to which Credit Linked Condition 2(a)(ii) or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(1)(y) applies:
  - (i) if the DC Secretary publishes a Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and/or Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, the date that is five Relevant City Business Days following the date on which such Final List is published; or

- (ii) otherwise, the date that is fourteen calendar days following the relevant No Auction Announcement Date; or
- (b) with respect to a Credit Event where paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date does not apply, unless paragraph (a)(y) above applies, the relevant Non-Standard Exercise Cut-off Date,

or, in each case, such other date as the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves.

**"Expenses"** means all costs, taxes, duties and/or expenses including stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax and/or other costs, duties or taxes arising from the Delivery or attempted Delivery of the Entitlement in respect of a Note and any related receipt of or attempt to receive the Deliverable Obligations that comprise or would or may comprise the Entitlement, as applicable, by the Issuer and/or its Affiliates, as applicable, under any Hedging Arrangements.

**"Extension Date"** means the latest of:

- (a) the Scheduled Maturity Date;
- (b) the Grace Period Extension Date if (i) "Failure to Pay" and "Grace Period Extension" are specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and (ii) the Potential Failure to Pay with respect to the relevant Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date; and
- (c) the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date (if any) if "Repudiation/Moratorium" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as applicable.

**"Failure to Pay"** means after the expiration of any applicable Grace Period (after the satisfaction of any conditions precedent to the commencement of such Grace Period), the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure **provided that**, if an occurrence that would constitute a Failure to Pay (a) is a result of a redenomination that occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority and (b) a freely available market rate of conversion existed at the time of the redenomination, then such occurrence will be deemed not to constitute a Failure to Pay unless the redenomination itself constituted a reduction in the rate or amount of interest, principal or premium payable (as determined by reference to such freely available market rate of conversion) at the time of such redenomination.

**"Fallback Settlement Method"** means Cash Settlement. For the avoidance of doubt, the Fallback Settlement only applies in respect of Credit Linked Notes for which the Settlement Method is Auction Settlement.

**"Final List"** has the meaning given in the DC Rules.

**"Final Price"** means:

- (a) (i) if there is more than one Valuation Obligation, the weighted average of the prices of each such Valuation Obligation, each expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable; or



- (ii) otherwise, the price of the relevant Valuation Obligation, expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable,

in either case determined in accordance with the Valuation Method specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, where applicable, Credit Linked Condition 13; or

- (b) in the case of Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes and Fixed Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes, the percentage specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (and, for the avoidance of doubt, no Valuation Date will arise in respect of such Credit Linked Notes).

Notwithstanding the foregoing in paragraph (a) above and anything to the contrary herein (including, without limitation, that the Settlement Method is not Physical Settlement), if Asset Package Delivery is applicable and a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond is specified in the Valuation Obligation Notification, (i) the related Asset Package may be treated as the Valuation Obligation in lieu of such Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, and such Asset Package shall be treated as having the same currency, Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, as the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond to which it corresponds had immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event, (ii) if such Asset Package is zero, its price shall be deemed to be zero per cent. on the relevant Valuation Date and (iii) if the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that a price cannot reasonably be determined in accordance with the Valuation Method, then the price of the Asset Package will be calculated by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion as equal to the fair market value of the Asset Package, expressed as a percentage of its Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable.

The Calculation Agent shall make available for inspection by Noteholders on request (i) each Quotation for a Valuation Date that it receives in connection with the calculation of the Final Price and (ii) a written computation showing its calculation of the Final Price.

"**Fixed Cap**" means, with respect to a Guarantee, a specified numerical limit or cap on the liability of the Reference Entity in respect of some or all payments due under the Underlying Obligation, **provided that** a Fixed Cap shall exclude a limit or cap determined by reference to a formula with one or more variable inputs (and for these purposes, the outstanding principal or other amounts payable pursuant to the Underlying Obligation shall not be considered to be variable inputs).

"**Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes**" means Index Basket Credit Linked Notes indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Fixed Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes**" means Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Full Quotation**" means, in accordance with the Quotation Method each firm quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, for an amount of the Valuation Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount equal to the Quotation Amount.

"**Fully Transferable Obligation**" means a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, that is either Transferable, in the case of Bonds, or capable of being assigned or novated to all Eligible Transferees without the consent of any person being required in the case of any Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation other than Bonds, in each case, as of each

such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, both the relevant PSN Effective Date and the relevant Delivery Date or the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification, as applicable. Any requirement that notification of novation, assignment or transfer of a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation be provided to a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent or paying agent for a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation shall not be considered as a requirement for consent for purposes of this definition of "Fully Transferable Obligation".

**"Further Subordinated Obligation"** means, in respect of a Reference Entity, if the relevant Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, any obligation which is Subordinated thereto.

**"Governmental Authority"** means:

- (a) any *de facto* or *de jure* government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof);
- (b) any court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental, inter-governmental or supranational body;
- (c) any authority or any other entity (private or public) either designated as a resolution authority or charged with the regulation or supervision of the financial markets (including a central bank) of the Reference Entity or some or all of its obligations; or
- (d) any other authority which is analogous to any of the entities specified in paragraphs (a) to (c) above.

**"Governmental Intervention"** means that, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs as a result of action taken or an announcement made by a Governmental Authority pursuant to, or by means of, a restructuring and resolution law or regulation (or any other similar law or regulation), in each case, applicable to the Reference Entity in a form which is binding, irrespective of whether such event is expressly provided for under the terms of such Obligation:

- (a) any event which would affect creditors' rights so as to cause:
  - (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals (including by way of redenomination);
  - (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at redemption (including by way of redenomination);
  - (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (I) the payment or accrual of interest, or (II) the payment of principal or premium; or
  - (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation;
- (b) an expropriation, transfer or other event which mandatorily changes the beneficial holder of the Obligation;
- (c) a mandatory cancellation, conversion or exchange; or

- (d) any event which has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in paragraphs (a) to (c).

For purposes of this definition of Governmental Intervention, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Guarantee.

**"Grace Period"** means:

- (a) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) below, the applicable grace period with respect to payments under and in accordance with the terms of the relevant Obligation in effect as of the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred;
- (b) if "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Potential Failure to Pay has occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date and the applicable grace period cannot, by its terms, expire on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date, the Grace Period will be deemed to be the lesser of such grace period and the period specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no period is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, thirty (30) calendar days; and
- (c) if, as of the date as of which an Obligation is issued or incurred, no grace period with respect to payments or a grace period with respect to payments of less than three Grace Period Business Days is applicable under the terms of such Obligation, a Grace Period of three Grace Period Business Days shall be deemed to apply to such Obligation; **provided that**, unless Grace Period Extension is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement, such deemed Grace Period shall expire no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date.

**"Grace Period Business Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the place or places and on the days specified for that purpose in the relevant Obligation and if a place or places are not so specified (a) if the Obligation Currency is the euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open, or (b) otherwise, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in the principal financial city in the jurisdiction of the Obligation Currency.

**"Grace Period Extension Date"** means, if:

- (a) "Grace Period Extension" is specified as applying in the relevant Pricing Supplement; and
- (b) a Potential Failure to Pay occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date,

the date falling the number of days in the Grace Period after the date of such Potential Failure to Pay. If "Grace Period Extension" is not specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Grace Period Extension shall not apply.

**"Guarantee"** means a Relevant Guarantee or a guarantee which is the Reference Obligation.

**"Hedging Arrangements"** means any Representative Auction-Settled Transaction (the **"Hedging Representative Auction-Settled Transaction"**) that is to be entered into by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents pursuant to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms (if any) relating to any relevant Credit Event (the **"Hedging Transaction Auction Settlement Terms"**) in order that the Issuer may satisfy any of its physical settlement obligations under the Credit Linked Notes, and (without duplication) any underlying or related

transaction(s), swap(s), asset(s), financing or other arrangement(s) or trading position(s) the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates or agents may enter into or hold from time to time (including, if applicable, on a portfolio basis) to hedge directly or indirectly and whether in whole or in part the credit or other price risk or funding of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Credit Linked Notes.

**"Hedging Auction"** means the "Auction" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Hedging Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Hedging Auction Final Price"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Hedging Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Hedge Disruption Event"** means in the opinion of the Calculation Agent any event as a result of which the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates has not received the relevant Deliverable Obligations under the terms of the Hedging Arrangements (if any).

**"Hedge Disruption Obligation"** means a Deliverable Obligation included in the Entitlement which, on the Credit Settlement Date for such Deliverable Obligation, the Calculation Agent determines cannot be Delivered as a result of a Hedge Disruption Event.

**"Index"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Index Annex"** means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, the list for the relevant Index with the relevant Annex Date, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website thereto) and subject as provided in Credit Linked Condition 24; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, the list for the relevant Index with the relevant Annex Date, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website thereto).

**"Index Basket Credit Linked Notes"** means Basket Credit Linked Notes indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, which relate to one or more Indices.

**"Index Publisher"** means, in respect of an Index, Markit Group Limited, or any replacement therefor appointed by the relevant Index Sponsor for purposes of officially publishing the relevant Index.

**"Index Sponsor"** means, in respect of an Index:

- (a) in the case of an iTraxx Index, Markit Indices Limited, or any successor thereto; or
- (b) in the case of a CDX Index, Markit North America, Inc. or any successor sponsor of such Index.

**"Index Weighting"**, in respect of an Index, has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Interest Adjusted Credit Outstanding Nominal Amount"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

**"Intervening Period"** means such period of time as any person other than the relevant Noteholder shall continue to be registered as the legal owner of any securities or other obligations comprising the Entitlement.

**"ISDA"** means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

**"iTraxx Index"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Largest Asset Package"** means, in respect of a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, as the case may be, the package of Assets for which the greatest amount of principal has been or will be exchanged or converted (including by way of amendment), as determined by the Calculation Agent by reference to Eligible Information. If this cannot be determined, the Largest Asset Package will be the package of Assets with the highest immediately realizable value, determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the methodology, if any, determined by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee or, if none, as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion by reference to such source(s) as it determines appropriate.

**"Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan"** has the meaning given to that term in the definition of "Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date".

**"Limitation Date"** means the first of 20 March, 20 June, 20 September or 20 December in any year to occur on or immediately following the date that is one of the following numbers of years after the Restructuring Date: 2.5 years (the **"2.5-year Limitation Date"**), 5 years, 7.5 years, 10 years (the **"10-year Limitation Date"**), 12.5 years, 15 years, or 20 years, as applicable. Limitation Dates shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

**"M(M)R Restructuring"** means a Restructuring Credit Event in respect of which either Mod R or Mod Mod R is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Market Value"** means, with respect to the Valuation Obligation on a Valuation Date:

- (a) if more than three Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations, disregarding the Full Quotations having the highest and lowest values (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);
- (b) if exactly three Full Quotations are obtained, the Full Quotation remaining after disregarding the highest and lowest Full Quotations (and, if more than one such Full Quotations have the same highest value or lowest value, then one of such highest or lowest Full Quotations shall be disregarded);
- (c) if exactly two Full Quotations are obtained, the arithmetic mean of such Full Quotations;
- (d) if fewer than two Full Quotations and a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, such Weighted Average Quotation;
- (e) if fewer than two Full Quotations are obtained and no Weighted Average Quotation is obtained, subject as provided in the definition of Quotation, an amount the Calculation Agent shall determine on the next Business Day on which two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation is obtained; and

- (f) if two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation are not obtained on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Market Value shall be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Valuation Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

**"Minimum Quotation Amount"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) or, if no amount is so specified, the lower of (a) USD1,000,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency) and (b) the Quotation Amount.

**"Modified Eligible Transferee"** means any bank, financial institution or other entity which is regularly engaged in or established for the purpose of making, purchasing or investing in loans, securities and other financial assets.

**"Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date"** means, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date. Subject to the foregoing, if the Scheduled Maturity Date is later than the 10 year Limitation Date, the Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the Scheduled Maturity Date.

**"Movement Option"** means, with respect to an M(M)R Restructuring for which a No Auction Announcement Date has occurred pursuant to paragraph (b) or (c)(ii) of the definition of No Auction Announcement Date, the option of the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion to apply to the Credit Linked Notes, for purposes of settlement, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, if any, for purposes of which the Permissible Deliverable Obligations are more limited than the Deliverable Obligations that could apply in respect of the Reference Transaction (**provided that** if more than one such set of Parallel Auction Settlement Terms are published, the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms specifying the greatest number of such Permissible Deliverable Obligations shall apply). If no Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, the Credit Linked Notes will be settled in accordance with the Fallback Settlement Method. If a Notice to Exercise Movement Option is delivered by the Issuer on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date, such event will be notified to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*). For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

**"Movement Option Cut-off Date"** means the date that is one Relevant City Business Day following the Exercise Cut-off Date, or such other date as the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved.

**"Next Currency Fixing Time"** means 4:00 p.m. (London time) on the London Business Day immediately following the date on which the Notice of Physical Settlement or relevant Physical Settlement Amendment Notice or relevant Partial Cash Settlement Notice, as applicable, is effective. For the purposes of determining the Next Currency Fixing Time, **"London Business Day"** means a day on which banks and foreign exchange markets are generally open to settle payments in London.

**"No Auction Announcement Date"** means, with respect to a Credit Event, the date on which the DC Secretary first publicly announces that:

**Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Notes**

- (a) no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and, if applicable, no Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published;
- (b) following the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring no Transaction Auction Settlement Terms will be published, but Parallel Auction Settlement Terms will be published; or
- (c) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that no Auction will be held following a prior public announcement by the DC Secretary to the contrary, in circumstances where either:
  - (i) no Parallel Auction will be held; or
  - (ii) one or more Parallel Auctions will be held.

**"Non-Conforming Reference Obligation"** means a Reference Obligation which is not a Conforming Reference Obligation.

**"Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation"** means an obligation which would be a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above on the Substitution Date but for one or more of the same reasons which resulted in the Reference Obligation constituting a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation on the date it was issued or incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date (as applicable).

**"Non-Financial Instrument"** means any Asset which is not of the type typically traded in, or suitable for being traded in, financial markets.

**"Non-Standard Credit Event Determination Date"** means with respect to a Credit Event:

- (a) subject to paragraph (b) of this definition, the Notice Delivery Date, if the Notice Delivery Date occurs during either the Notice Delivery Period or the Post Dismissal Additional Period, **provided that** neither (i) a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred nor (ii) a DC No Credit Event Announcement has occurred, in each case, with respect to the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice; or
- (b) notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this definition, if a DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred and the Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred on or prior to the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date) either:
  - (i) the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, if either:
    - (A) (1) "Auction Settlement" is not the applicable Settlement Method;
    - (2) the relevant Credit Event is not an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (3) the Trade Date occurs on or prior to the date of the DC Credit Event Announcement; or
    - (B) (1) the relevant Credit Event is an M(M)R Restructuring; and

- (2) a Credit Event Notice is delivered and is effective on or prior to the fifth Business Day following the Non-Standard Exercise Cut-off Date, or
- (ii) the first date on which a Credit Event Notice is delivered and is effective during either the Notice Delivery Period or the period from and including the date of the DC Credit Event Announcement to and including the fifth Business Day following the date that is fourteen calendar days thereafter (provided, in each case, that the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date)), if either:
  - (A)
    - (1) "Auction Settlement" is not the applicable Settlement Method;
    - (2) the relevant Credit Event is not an M(M)R Restructuring; and
    - (3) the Trade Date occurs following the date of the related DC Credit Event Announcement and on or prior to a DC Announcement Coverage Cut-off Date; or
  - (B) the Calculation Agent determines this is otherwise consistent with the Hedging Arrangements (if any at the relevant time),

**provided that** no Credit Event Notice specifying an M(M)R Restructuring as the only Credit Event has previously been delivered (I) unless the M(M)R Restructuring specified in such Credit Event Notice is also the subject of the DC Credit Event Question resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date or (II) unless the Calculation Agent determines this is otherwise consistent with the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, (x) unless, and to the extent that, the Partial Redemption Amount specified in any such Credit Event Notice was less than the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount or (y) unless the Deliverable Obligations set out on the Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms are identical to the Permissible Deliverable Obligations.

**"Non-Standard Exercise Cut-off Date"** means, with respect to a Credit Event to which paragraph (a) of the definition of Credit Event Determination Date does not apply:

- (a) if such Credit Event is not an M(M)R Restructuring, either:
  - (i) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Final Price Determination Date, if any;
  - (ii) the Relevant City Business Day prior to the Auction Cancellation Date, if any; or
  - (iii) the date that is fourteen calendar days following the No Auction Announcement Date, if any, as applicable; or
- (b) if such Credit Event is an M(M)R Restructuring and:
  - (i) the DC Secretary publishes a Final List applicable to the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and/or Parallel Auction Settlement Terms, the date that is



five Relevant City Business Days following the date on which such Final List is published; or

- (ii) otherwise, the date that is fourteen calendar days following the relevant No Auction Announcement Date.

**"Non-Standard Reference Obligation"** means, in respect of the Reference Entity, the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation or if a Substitute Reference Obligation has been determined, the Substitute Reference Obligation.

**"Non-Transferable Instrument"** means any Asset which is not capable of being transferred to institutional investors, excluding due to market conditions.

**"Notice Delivery Date"** means the first date on which both an effective Credit Event Notice and, unless "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an effective Notice of Publicly Available Information, have been delivered by the Calculation Agent.

**"Notice Delivery Period"** means the period from and including the Trade Date to and including the fifth Business Day following the date that is fourteen (14) calendar days after the Extension Date.

**"Notice of Physical Settlement"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable.

**"Notice of Publicly Available Information"** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that cites Publicly Available Information confirming the occurrence of the Credit Event or Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as applicable, described in the Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice. The notice given must contain a copy or description in reasonable detail, of the relevant Publicly Available Information. If "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice, as applicable, contains Publicly Available Information, such Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice will also be deemed to be a Notice of Publicly Available Information. A Notice of Publicly Available Information shall be subject to the requirements regarding notices in Credit Linked Condition 18.

**"Notice to Exercise Movement Option"** means, with respect to Notes for which (a) M(M)R Restructuring is applicable and (b) the Fallback Settlement Method would otherwise be applicable pursuant to the Auction Settlement provisions, a notice from the Issuer to the Calculation Agent that (i) specifies the Parallel Auction Settlement Terms applicable in accordance with the definition of Movement Option and (ii) is effective on or prior to the Movement Option Cut-off Date.

**"Number of Valuation Business Days"** means:

- (a) if Fixed Valuation Date is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the number of Business Days specified therein (or, if the number of Business Days is not specified, five Business Days); or
- (b) otherwise, the number of Business Days selected by the Issuer.

**"Obligation"** means:

- (a) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "Method for Determining Obligations" below); and
- (b) the Reference Obligation,

in each case unless it is an Excluded Obligation.

**"Method for Determining Obligations"**. For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this definition of **"Obligation"**, the term "Obligation" may be defined as the obligation of each Reference Entity described by the Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and having each of the Obligation Characteristics (if any) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, immediately prior to the Credit Event which is the subject of either the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Question resulting in the occurrence of the Credit Event Resolution Request Date, as applicable. The following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (i) **"Obligation Category"** means Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan, only one of which shall be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where:
  - (b) **"Payment"** means any obligation (whether present or future, contingent or otherwise) for the payment or repayment of money, including, without limitation, Borrowed Money;
  - (c) **"Borrowed Money"** means any obligation (excluding an obligation under a revolving credit arrangement for which there are no outstanding unpaid drawings in respect of principal) for the payment or repayment of borrowed money (which term shall include, without limitation, deposits and reimbursement obligations arising from drawings pursuant to letters of credit);
  - (d) **"Reference Obligation Only"** means any obligation that is a Reference Obligation and no Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only;
  - (e) **"Bond"** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is in the form of, or represented by, a bond, note (other than notes delivered pursuant to Loans), certificated debt security or other debt security and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money;
  - (f) **"Loan"** means any obligation of a type included in the "Borrowed Money" Obligation Category that is documented by a term loan agreement, revolving loan agreement or other similar credit agreement and shall not include any other type of Borrowed Money; and
  - (g) **"Bond or Loan"** means any obligation that is either a Bond or a Loan.
- (ii) **"Obligation Characteristics"** means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed and Not Domestic Issuance specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where:

- (h) "**Not Subordinated**" means an obligation that is not Subordinated to (1) the Reference Obligation or, (2) the Prior Reference Obligation, if applicable;
- (i) "**Subordination**" means, with respect to an obligation (the "**Second Obligation**") and another obligation of the Reference Entity to which such obligation is being compared (the "**First Obligation**"), a contractual, trust or other similar arrangement providing that (I) upon the liquidation, dissolution, reorganisation or winding-up of the Reference Entity, claims of the holders of the First Obligation are required to be satisfied prior to the claims of the holders of the Second Obligation or (II) the holders of the Second Obligation will not be entitled to receive or retain principal payments in respect of their claims against the Reference Entity at any time that the Reference Entity is in payment arrears or is otherwise in default under the First Obligation. "**Subordinated**" will be construed accordingly. For purposes of determining whether Subordination exists or whether an obligation is Subordinated with respect to another obligation to which it is being compared, (x) the existence of preferred creditors arising by operation of law or of collateral, credit support or other credit enhancement or security arrangements shall not be taken into account, except that, notwithstanding the foregoing, priorities arising by operation of law shall be taken into account where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign and (y) in the case of the Reference Obligation or the Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, the ranking in priority of payment shall be determined as of the date as of which it was issued or incurred (or in circumstances where the Reference Obligation or a Prior Reference Obligation is the Standard Reference Obligation and "Standard Reference Obligation" is applicable, then the priority of payment of the Reference Obligation or the Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, shall be determined as of the date of selection) and, in each case, shall not reflect any change to such ranking in priority of payment after such date;
- (j) "**Prior Reference Obligation**" means, in circumstances where there is no Reference Obligation applicable to the relevant Notes, (I) the Reference Obligation most recently applicable thereto, if any, and otherwise, (II) the obligation specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as the Reference Obligation, if any, if such Reference Obligation was redeemed on or prior to the Trade Date and otherwise, (III) any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the Reference Entity;
- (k) "**Specified Currency**" means an obligation that is payable in the currency or currencies specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if Specified Currency is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and no currency is so specified, any Standard Specified Currency) **provided that** if the euro is a Specified Currency, "Specified Currency" shall also include an obligation that was previously payable in the euro, regardless of any redenomination thereafter if such redenomination occurred as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European

Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority;

- (l) "**Not Sovereign Lender**" means any obligation that is not primarily owed to (A) a Sovereign or (B) any entity or organisation established by treaty or other arrangement between two or more Sovereigns including, without limiting the foregoing, the International Monetary Fund, European Central Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, which shall include, without limitation, obligations generally referred to as "Paris Club debt";
- (m) "**Not Domestic Currency**" means any obligation that is payable in any currency other than applicable Domestic Currency **provided that** a Standard Specified Currency shall not constitute the Domestic Currency;
- (n) "**Not Domestic Law**" means any obligation that is not governed by applicable Domestic Law, **provided that** the laws of England and the laws of the State of New York shall not constitute a Domestic Law;
- (o) "**Listed**" means an obligation that is quoted, listed or ordinarily purchased and sold on an exchange; and
- (p) "**Not Domestic Issuance**" means any obligation other than an obligation that was issued (or reissued, as the case may be) or intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity. Any obligation that is registered or, as a result of some other action having been taken for such purpose, is qualified for sale outside the domestic market of the Reference Entity (regardless of whether such obligation is also registered or qualified for sale within the domestic market of the Reference Entity) shall be deemed not to be issued (or reissued, as the case may be), or intended to be offered for sale primarily in the domestic market of the Reference Entity.

"**Obligation Acceleration**" means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event or default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of the Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

"**Obligation Currency**" means the currency or currencies in which the Obligation is denominated.

"**Obligation Default**" means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of the Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

"**Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation**" means the obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee) which is specified as the Reference Obligation in

respect of such Reference Entity in the relevant Pricing Supplement (if any is so specified) **provided that** if an obligation is not an obligation of the Reference Entity, such obligation will not constitute a valid Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation for purposes of the relevant Notes (other than for the purposes of determining the Seniority Level and for the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic) unless the relevant Notes are Reference Obligation Only Notes.

**"Original Notional Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment as provided in these Credit Linked Conditions.

**"Outstanding Amount"** (a) in the case of a Deliverable Obligation, has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable, or (b) in the case of a Valuation Obligation, means the Quotation Amount specified in the relevant Valuation Obligation Notification.

**"Outstanding Principal Balance"** means the outstanding principal balance of an obligation which will be calculated as follows:

- (a) first, by determining, in respect of the obligation, the amount of the Reference Entity's principal payment obligations and, where applicable in accordance with the definition of Accrued Interest above, the Reference Entity's accrued but unpaid interest payment obligations (which, in the case of a Guarantee will be the lower of (i) the Outstanding Principal Balance (including accrued but unpaid interest, where applicable) of the Underlying Obligation (determined as if references to the Reference Entity were references to the Underlying Obligor) and (ii) the amount of the Fixed Cap, if any);
- (b) second, by subtracting all or any portion of such amount which, pursuant to the terms of the obligation, (i) is subject to any Prohibited Action, or (ii) may otherwise be reduced as a result of the effluxion of time or the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance (other than by way of (A) payment or (B) a Permitted Contingency) (the amount determined in accordance with paragraph (a) above less any amounts subtracted in accordance with this paragraph (b), the **"Non-Contingent Amount"**); and
- (c) third, by determining the Quantum of the Claim, which shall then constitute the Outstanding Principal Balance,

in each case, determined:

- (i) unless otherwise specified, in accordance with the terms of the obligation in effect on either (A) the relevant PSN Effective Date (or if the terms of the obligation are amended after such date but on or prior to the relevant Delivery Date, the Delivery Date), or (B) the relevant Valuation Date; and
- (ii) with respect to the Quantum of the Claim only, in accordance with any applicable laws (insofar as such laws reduce or discount the size of the claim to reflect the original issue price or accrued value of the obligation).

**"Package Observable Bond"** means, in respect of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign, any obligation (a) which is identified as such and published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) from time to time (or any successor website thereto) or by a third party designated by ISDA on its website from time to time and (b) which fell within paragraphs (a) or (b) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation (above) or, as applicable, Valuation Obligation (below), in each case, immediately preceding the date on which the relevant Asset Package Credit Event was legally effective.

**"Parallel Auction"** means "Auction" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Cancellation Date"** means "Auction Cancellation Date" as such term shall be defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Auction Settlement Terms"** means, following the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring, any Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms published by ISDA with respect to such M(M)R Restructuring, and for which (i) the Deliverable Obligation Terms are the same as the Reference Transaction and (ii) the Reference Transaction would not be an Auction Covered Transaction **provided that** if no such Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms are published, the Calculation Agent may select in its sole discretion the applicable Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Parallel Notice of Physical Settlement Date"** means "Notice of Physical Settlement Date" as defined in the relevant Parallel Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Payment Requirement"** means the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency or, if no such amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, USD1,000,000, or its equivalent as calculated by the Calculation Agent in the relevant Obligation Currency, in either case, as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay or Potential Failure to Pay, as applicable.

**"Permissible Deliverable Obligations"** has the meaning set forth in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms, being either all or the portion of the Deliverable Obligations included in the Final List pursuant to the Deliverable Obligation Terms applicable to the relevant Auction.

**"Permitted Contingency"** means, with respect to an obligation, any reduction to the Reference Entity's payment obligations:

- (a) as a result of the application of:
  - (i) any provisions allowing a transfer, pursuant to which another party may assume all of the payment obligations of the Reference Entity;
  - (ii) provisions implementing the Subordination of the obligation;
  - (iii) provisions allowing for a Permitted Transfer in the case of a Qualifying Guarantee (or provisions allowing for the release of the Reference Entity from its payment obligations in the case of any other Guarantee);
  - (iv) if "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Solvency Capital Provisions; or
  - (v) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, provisions which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention; or
- (b) which is within the control of the holders of the obligation or a third party acting on their behalf (such as an agent or trustee) in exercising their rights under or in respect of such obligation.

**"Permitted Transfer"** means, with respect to a Qualifying Guarantee, a transfer to and the assumption by any single transferee of such Qualifying Guarantee (including by way of cancellation and execution of a new guarantee) on the same or substantially the same terms, in circumstances where there is also a transfer of all (or substantially all) of the assets of the Reference Entity to the same single transferee.

**"Physical Settlement Amendment Notice"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable.

**"Physical Settlement Period"** means, subject to Credit Linked Condition 14, the number of Business Days specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if a number of Business Days is not so specified, then, with respect to a Deliverable Obligation comprising the Entitlement, the longest number of Business Days for settlement in accordance with the current market practice of such Deliverable Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent **provided that** if the Issuer has notified the Noteholders in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable, that it will Deliver an Asset Package in lieu of a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, the Physical Settlement Period shall be 35 Business Days.

**"Post Dismissal Additional Period"** means the period from and including the date of the DC Credit Event Question Dismissal to and including the date that is five Business Days following the fourteenth calendar day thereafter (**provided that** the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date occurred on or prior to the end of the last day of the Notice Delivery Period (including prior to the Trade Date)).

**"Postponed Cut-off Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 12.

**"Postponed Maturity Date"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 12.

**"Potential Credit Event"** means a Potential Failure to Pay (if Failure to Pay is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity), a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (if Repudiation/Moratorium is an applicable Credit Event in respect of the Reference Entity) or if a Credit Event Resolution Request Date has occurred and the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has not made its determination, such event will be deemed to be a Potential Credit Event. A Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee and the Calculation Agent may each determine whether a Potential Failure to Pay or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred.

**"Potential Failure to Pay"** means the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations, in accordance with the terms of such Obligations at the time of such failure, without regard to any grace period or any conditions precedent to the commencement of any grace period applicable to such Obligations.

**"Potential Repudiation/Moratorium"** means the occurrence of an event described in paragraph (a) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium.

**"Prior Deliverable Obligation"** means:

- (a) if a Governmental Intervention has occurred (whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement), any obligation of the Reference Entity which (i) existed immediately prior to such Governmental Intervention, (ii) was the subject of such Governmental Intervention and (iii) fell within paragraphs (a) or (b) of the definition of Deliverable

Obligation above or, as applicable, Valuation Obligation below, in each case, immediately preceding the date on which such Governmental Intervention was legally effective; or

- (b) if a Restructuring which does not constitute a Governmental Intervention has occurred in respect of the Reference Obligation (whether or not such event is specified as the applicable Credit Event in the Credit Event Notice or the DC Credit Event Announcement), such Reference Obligation, if any.

**"Private-side Loan"** means a Loan in respect of which the documentation governing its terms is not publicly available or capable of being made public without violating a law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

**"Prohibited Action"** means any counterclaim, defence (other than a counterclaim or defence based on the factors set forth in (a) to (d) of the definition of Credit Event above) or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity or any applicable Underlying Obligor.

**"PSN Cut-off Date"** means, following the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of a Reference Entity and subject, where applicable, to Credit Linked Condition 14, the later of:

- (a) the later of:
  - (i) the thirtieth calendar day after the Credit Event Determination Date; and
  - (ii) the tenth calendar day after either the date of the relevant DC Credit Event Announcement or of the relevant DC Credit Event Question Dismissal, if any (or, if the relevant Credit Event is an M(M)R Restructuring, the tenth calendar day after the Non-Standard Exercise Cut-off Date),

**provided that** in the case of paragraph (ii) above, the relevant Credit Event Resolution Request Date, if any, occurred on or prior to the date described in paragraph (i) above; and

- (b) the fifth Business Day after the date on which the "Notice of Physical Settlement" is required to be delivered under the relevant Hedging Representative Auction-Settled Transaction (if any).

**"PSN Effective Date"** means the date on which an effective Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, as the case may be, is delivered by the Issuer in accordance with Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable.

**"Public Source"** means each source of Publicly Available Information specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such source is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each of Bloomberg, Reuters, Dow Jones Newswires, The Wall Street Journal, The New York Times, Nihon Keizai Shimbun, Asahi Shimbun, Yomiuri Shimbun, Financial Times, La Tribune, Les Echos, The Australian Financial Review and Debtwire (and successor publications), the main source(s) of business news in the country in which the Reference Entity is organised and any other internationally recognised published or electronically displayed news sources).

**"Publicly Available Information"** means information that reasonably confirms any of the facts relevant to the determination that the Credit Event or a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium, as



applicable, described in a Credit Event Notice or Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice have occurred and which:

- (a) has been published in or on not less than the Specified Number of Public Sources (regardless of whether the reader or user thereof pays a fee to obtain such information);
- (b) is information received from or published by (i) the Reference Entity (or, if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority thereof acting in a governmental capacity (including, without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) of such Sovereign) or (ii) a trustee, fiscal agent, administrative agent, clearing agent, paying agent, facility agent or agent bank for an Obligation; or
- (c) is information contained in any order, decree, notice, petition or filing, however described, of or filed with a court, tribunal, exchange, regulatory authority or similar administrative, regulatory or judicial body;

**provided that** where any information of the type described in paragraphs (b) or (c) above is not publicly available, it can only constitute Publicly Available Information if it can be made public without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information.

In relation to any information of the type described in paragraphs (b) or (c) above, the Calculation Agent may assume that such information has been disclosed to it without violating any law, agreement, understanding or other restriction regarding the confidentiality of such information and that the entity disclosing such information has not taken any action or entered into any agreement or understanding with the Reference Entity or any Affiliate of the Reference Entity that would be breached by, or would prevent, the disclosure of such information to the party receiving such information.

Without limitation, Publicly Available Information need not state:

- (i) in relation to the definition of "Downstream Affiliate", the percentage of Voting Shares owned by the Reference Entity; and
- (ii) that the relevant occurrence:
  - (A) has met the Payment Requirement or Default Requirement;
  - (B) is the result of exceeding any applicable Grace Period; or
  - (C) has met the subjective criteria specified in certain Credit Events.

In relation to a Repudiation/Moratorium Credit Event, Publicly Available Information must relate to the events described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of Repudiation/Moratorium below.

**"Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee"** means a Qualifying Guarantee provided by the Reference Entity in respect of an Underlying Obligation of a Downstream Affiliate of the Reference Entity.

**"Qualifying Guarantee"** means a guarantee evidenced by a written instrument (which may include a statute or regulation), pursuant to which the Reference Entity irrevocably agrees, undertakes or is otherwise obliged to pay all amounts of principal and interest (except for amounts which are not covered due to the existence of a Fixed Cap) due under an Underlying

Obligation for which the Underlying Obligor is the obligor, by guarantee of payment and not by guarantee of collection (or, in either case, any legal arrangement which is equivalent thereto in form under the relevant governing law).

A Qualifying Guarantee shall not include any guarantee:

- (a) which is structured as a surety bond, financial guarantee insurance policy or letter of credit (or any legal arrangement which is equivalent thereto in form); or
- (b) pursuant to the terms applicable thereto, the principal payment obligations of the Reference Entity can be discharged, released, reduced, assigned or otherwise altered as a result of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event or circumstance, in each case, other than:
  - (i) by payment;
  - (ii) by way of Permitted Transfer;
  - (iii) by operation of law;
  - (iv) due to the existence of a Fixed Cap; or
  - (v) due to:
    - (A) provisions permitting or anticipating a Governmental Intervention, if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement; or
    - (B) any Solvency Capital Provisions, if "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

If the guarantee or Underlying Obligation contains provisions relating to the discharge, release, reduction, assignment or other alteration of the principal payment obligations of the Reference Entity and such provisions have ceased to apply or are suspended at the time of the relevant determination, in accordance with the terms of such guarantee or Underlying Obligation, due to or following the occurrence of (I) a non-payment in respect of the guarantee or the Underlying Obligation, or (II) an event of the type described in the definition of Bankruptcy above in respect of the Reference Entity or the Underlying Obligor, then it shall be deemed for these purposes that such cessation or suspension is permanent, notwithstanding the terms of the guarantee or Underlying Obligation.

In order for a guarantee to constitute a Qualifying Guarantee:

- I. the benefit of such guarantee must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of the Underlying Obligation; and
- II. if a guarantee contains a Fixed Cap, all claims to any amounts which are subject to such Fixed Cap must be capable of being Delivered together with the Delivery of such guarantee.

**"Qualifying Participation Seller"** means any participation seller that meets the requirements specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If no such requirements are specified, there shall be no Qualifying Participation Seller.

**"Quantum of the Claim"** means the lowest amount of the claim which could be validly asserted against the Reference Entity in respect of the Non-Contingent Amount if the obligation had become redeemable, been accelerated, terminated or had otherwise become due and payable at the time of the relevant determination, **provided that** the Quantum of the Claim cannot exceed the Non-Contingent Amount.

**"Quotation"** means each Full Quotation and the Weighted Average Quotation obtained and expressed as a percentage of the Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, with respect to a Valuation Date in the manner that follows:

The Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations with respect to each Valuation Date from five or more Quotation Dealers. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more such Full Quotations on the same Business Day within three Business Days of a Valuation Date, then on the next following Business Day (and, if necessary, on each Business Day thereafter until the tenth Business Day following the relevant Valuation Date) the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from five or more Quotation Dealers and, if two or more Full Quotations are not available, a Weighted Average Quotation. If the Calculation Agent is unable to obtain two or more Full Quotations or a Weighted Average Quotation on the same Business Day on or prior to the tenth Business Day following the applicable Valuation Date the Quotations shall be deemed to be any Full Quotation obtained from a Quotation Dealer at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day, or if no Full Quotation is obtained, the weighted average of any firm quotations for the Valuation Obligation obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time on such tenth Business Day with respect to the aggregate portion of the Quotation Amount for which such quotations were obtained and a quotation deemed to be zero for the balance of the Quotation Amount for which firm quotations were not obtained on such day.

**"Quotation Amount"** means:

- (a) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (which may be specified by reference to an amount in a currency or by reference to a Representative Amount); or
- (b) if no amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, as specified in the Valuation Obligation Notification,

or, in each case, its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency converted by the Calculation Agent by reference to exchange rates in effect at the time that the relevant Quotation is being obtained.

**"Quotation Dealer"** means a dealer in obligations of the type of Obligation(s) for which Quotations are to be obtained including each Quotation Dealer specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement. If no Quotation Dealers are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Calculation Agent shall select the Quotation Dealers. Upon a Quotation Dealer no longer being in existence (with no successors), or not being an active dealer in the obligations of the type for which Quotations are to be obtained, the Calculation Agent may substitute any other Quotation Dealer(s) for such Quotation Dealer(s).

**"Quotation Method"** means the applicable Quotation Method specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement by reference to one of the following terms:

- (a) **"Bid"** means that only bid quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers;
- (b) **"Offer"** means that only offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers; or
- (c) **"Mid-market"** means that bid and offer quotations shall be requested from Quotation Dealers and shall be averaged for purposes of determining a relevant Quotation Dealer's quotation.

If a Quotation Method is not specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Bid shall apply.

**"Reference Entity"** means:

- (a) the entity specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement. Any Successor to the Reference Entity either (i) identified pursuant to the definition of "Successor" on or following the Trade Date or (ii) identified pursuant to a DC Resolution in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date and publicly announced by the DC Secretary on or following the Trade Date shall, in each case, with effect from the Succession Date, be the Reference Entity for the purposes of the relevant Series; or
- (b) in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Notes:
  - (i) each relevant Reference Entity contained in any iTraxx Index and listed in the relevant Index Annex, and any Successor to any such Reference Entity either (i) in respect of which ISDA publicly announces on or following the earlier of the relevant Effective Date and the Trade Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved, in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date, a Successor in accordance with the DC Rules or (ii) in the event that ISDA does not make such an announcement, identified by the relevant Index Sponsor on or following the earlier of the relevant Effective Date and the Trade Date; and
  - (ii) subject to Credit Linked Condition 25 below, the applicable Reference Entities contained in any CDX Index and listed in the relevant Index Annex, and any Successor to any such Reference Entity either (i) identified by the Calculation Agent on or following the Trade Date pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions or (ii) unless already reflected in the relevant Index Annex, identified pursuant to a DC Resolution in respect of a Successor Resolution Request Date and publicly announced by the DC Secretary on or following the relevant Effective Date of the relevant Index, as set forth in the relevant Index Annex.

**"Reference Entity Notional Amount"**, in respect of a Reference Entity, means:

- (a) the amount specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if no such amount is so specified, the Aggregate Principal Amount of the Notes as of the Issue Date divided by the number of Reference Entities as of the Issue Date); or
- (b) in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, an amount equal to (i) the Index Weighting in respect of the relevant Index multiplied by (ii) the Reference Entity Weighting multiplied by (iii) the Original Notional Amount,

in each case subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" and pursuant to Credit Linked Condition 16 and as otherwise provided in these Credit Linked Conditions.

**"Reference Entity Weighting"** means the percentage set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the Index Annex in respect of the relevant Index.

**"Reference Obligation"** means the Standard Reference Obligation, if any, unless:

- (a) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in which case the Reference Obligation will be the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, if any; or
- (b) (i) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or no election is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement), (ii) there is no Standard Reference Obligation and (iii) a Non-Standard Reference Obligation is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in which case the Reference Obligation will be (A) the Non-Standard Reference Obligation to but excluding the first date of publication of the Standard Reference Obligation and (B) the Standard Reference Obligation from such date onwards, **provided that** the Standard Reference Obligation that is published would have been eligible to be selected as a Substitute Reference Obligation.

If the Standard Reference Obligation is removed from the SRO List, such obligation shall cease to be the Reference Obligation (other than for purposes of the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic or Valuation Obligation Characteristic, as applicable) and there shall be no Reference Obligation unless and until such obligation is subsequently replaced on the SRO List, in which case, the new Standard Reference Obligation in respect of the Reference Entity shall constitute the Reference Obligation.

Without prejudice to the previous paragraphs:

- (i) for a Reference Entity contained in a CDX Index, the Reference Obligation(s) will be the Reference Obligation(s) (if any) specified in the relevant Index and set out opposite the Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to Credit Linked Condition 25 below and the Substitute Reference Obligation provisions herein; and
- (ii) for a Reference Entity contained in an iTraxx Index, the Reference Obligation will be the Reference Obligation (if any) set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation below and the following paragraph:

If there is no Standard Reference Obligation and the relevant Index Sponsor publishes a replacement Reference Obligation for a Reference Entity, the Calculation Agent will select such Reference Obligation as the Reference Obligation hereunder for such Reference Entity rather than applying the provisions of the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation below.

**"Reference Obligation Only Notes"** means any Notes in respect of which (a) "Reference Obligation Only" is specified as the Obligation Category, the Deliverable Obligation Category and (as applicable) Valuation Obligation Category in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (b) "Standard Reference Obligation" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Transaction"** means a hypothetical credit derivative transaction:

- (a) for which the Deliverable Obligation Terms, the Reference Obligation, the Reference Entity and (as applicable) the provisions for determining the Valuation Obligation(s) are (i) the same as in respect of the Credit Linked Notes (if Deliverable Obligation Terms, Reference Obligation and Valuation Obligation terms are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement) or (ii) if and to the extent Deliverable Obligation Terms and/or a Reference Obligation and/or (as applicable) the Valuation Obligation terms are not specified, the Deliverable Obligation Terms, Reference Obligation and provisions for determining Valuation Obligation(s) determined by the Calculation Agent to be appropriate in respect of a credit derivative transaction linked to the relevant Reference Entity;
- (b) with a scheduled termination date matching the Scheduled Maturity Date of the Credit Linked Notes; and
- (c) otherwise having such other characteristics as the Calculation Agent may determine appropriate by reference to, without limitation, the Issuer's hedging arrangements (if any at the relevant time) and/or any credit derivative elections made in relation to the Credit Linked Notes (if applicable disregarding that the Settlement Method is Cash Settlement, Zero Recovery or Physical Settlement, in each case for the purposes of the Transaction Auction Settlement Terms and Parallel Auction Settlement Terms).

**"Relevant City Business Day"** has the meaning given in the DC Rules.

**"Relevant Guarantee"** means a Qualifying Affiliate Guarantee or, if "All Guarantees" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Qualifying Guarantee.

**"Relevant Holder"** means a holder of the Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond, as the case may be, with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, immediately prior to the relevant Asset Package Credit Event, equal to the Outstanding Amount specified in respect of such Prior Deliverable Obligation or Package Observable Bond in the Notice of Physical Settlement or Physical Settlement Amendment Notice or Valuation Obligation Notification, as applicable.

**"Relevant Obligations"** means the Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan" and which are outstanding immediately prior to the Succession Date (or, if there is a Steps Plan, immediately prior to the legally effective date of the first succession), **provided that:**

- (a) any Bonds or Loans outstanding between the Reference Entity and any of its Affiliates, or held by the Reference Entity, shall be excluded;
- (b) if there is a Steps Plan, the Calculation Agent shall, for purposes of the determination required to be made under paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor below, make the appropriate adjustments required to take account of any Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan" that are issued, incurred, redeemed, repurchased or cancelled from and including the legally effective date of the first succession to and including the Succession Date;
- (c) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and (i) the Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Senior Obligation, or (ii) there is no Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, the Relevant Obligations shall only include the Senior Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan"; and

- (d) if "Financial Reference Entity Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and the Reference Obligation or Prior Reference Obligation, as applicable, is a Subordinated Obligation, Relevant Obligations shall exclude Senior Obligations and any Further Subordinated Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan", **provided that** if no such Relevant Obligations exist, "Relevant Obligations" shall only include the Senior Obligations of the Reference Entity which fall within the Obligation Category "Bond or Loan".

**"Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable.

**"Replacement Deliverable Obligation"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 4 or Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(3), as applicable.

**"Representative Amount"** means an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market and at the relevant time, which amount will be determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Representative Auction-Settled Transaction"** shall have the meaning as shall be set forth in the relevant Transaction Auction Settlement Terms.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium"** means the occurrence of both of the following events:

- (a) an authorised officer of the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority:
- (i) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; or
  - (ii) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill, roll-over or deferral, whether *de facto* or *de jure*, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement; and
- (b) a Failure to Pay, determined without regard to the Payment Requirement, or a Restructuring, determined without regard to the Default Requirement, with respect to any such Obligation occurs on or prior to the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date"** means, if a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium occurs on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date (i) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates include Bonds, the date that is the later of (A) the date that is sixty (60) days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium and (B) the first payment date under any such Bond after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium (or, if later, the expiration date of any applicable Grace Period in respect of such payment date) and (ii) if the Obligations to which such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium relates do not include Bonds, the date that is sixty (60) days after the date of such Potential Repudiation/Moratorium **provided that**, in either case, the Repudiation/Moratorium Evaluation Date shall occur no later than the Scheduled Maturity Date unless the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition is satisfied.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition"** will be satisfied:

- (a) if the DC Secretary publicly announces, pursuant to a valid request that was delivered and effectively received on or prior to the date that is fourteen (14) calendar days after the Scheduled Maturity Date that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations

Committee has Resolved that an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity and that such event occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date; or

- (b) otherwise, by the delivery by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer of a Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice and, unless "Notice of Publicly Available Information" is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, a Notice of Publicly Available Information that are each effective on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date or, if Credit Linked Condition 12(y) applies, the Postponed Cut-off Date.

In all cases, the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Condition will be deemed not to have been satisfied, or not capable of being satisfied, if, or to the extent that, the DC Secretary publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that either (A) an event does not constitute a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity, or (B) an event that constitutes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred with respect to an Obligation of the Reference Entity but that such event occurred after the Scheduled Maturity Date.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice"** means a notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer (which the Calculation Agent has the right but not the obligation to deliver) that describes a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that occurred on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date. A Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination that a Potential Repudiation/Moratorium has occurred and indicate the date of the occurrence. The Potential Repudiation/Moratorium that is the subject of the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice need not be continuing on the date the Repudiation/Moratorium Extension Notice is effective.

**"Resolve"** has the meaning set out in the DC Rules, and **"Resolved"** and **"Resolves"** shall be construed accordingly.

**"Restructured Bond or Loan"** means an Obligation which is a Bond or Loan and in respect of which the relevant Restructuring has occurred.

**"Restructuring"** means, with respect to one or more Obligations and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all the holders of the Obligation or is announced (or otherwise decreed) by the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation (including, in each case, in respect of Bonds only, by way of an exchange), and such event is not expressly provided for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of the Credit Event Backstop Date applicable to the relevant Credit Linked Notes and the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (a) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals (including by way of redenomination);
- (b) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at redemption (including by way of redenomination);
- (c) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (i) the payment or accrual of interest, or (ii) the payment of principal or premium;



- (d) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the Subordination of such Obligation to any other Obligation; or
- (e) any change in the currency of any payment of interest, principal or premium to any currency other than the lawful currency of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies (which in the case of the euro, shall mean the currency which succeeds to and replaces the euro in whole).

Notwithstanding the above provisions, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring:

- (i) the payment in euro of interest, principal or premium in relation to an Obligation denominated in a currency of a Member State of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union;
- (ii) the redenomination from euros into another currency, if (A) the redenomination occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority and (B) a freely available market rate of conversion between euros and such other currency existed at the time of such redenomination and there is no reduction in the rate or amount of interest, principal or premium payable, as determined by reference to such freely available market rate of conversion;
- (iii) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in paragraphs (a) to (e) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business; and
- (iv) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in paragraphs (a) to (e) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity, **provided that** in respect of paragraph (e) above only, no such deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity is required where the redenomination is from euros into another currency and occurs as a result of action taken by a Governmental Authority of a Member State of the European Union which is of general application in the jurisdiction of such Governmental Authority.

For purposes of this definition of Restructuring and Credit Linked Condition 17, the term Obligation shall be deemed to include Underlying Obligations for which the Reference Entity is acting as provider of a Guarantee. In the case of a Guarantee and an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity in the definition of Restructuring and the definition of Subordination shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor and the references to the Reference Entity in paragraphs (i) to (iv) of this definition of Restructuring shall continue to be deemed to refer to the Reference Entity.

If an exchange has occurred, the determination as to whether one of the events described under paragraphs (a) to (e) above has occurred will be based on a comparison of the terms of the Bond immediately prior to such exchange and the terms of the resulting obligations immediately following such exchange.

**"Restructuring Date"** means the date on which a Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date"** means with respect to a Deliverable Obligation or Valuation Obligation, as applicable, the Limitation Date occurring on or immediately following the Scheduled Maturity Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the final maturity date of the Restructured Bond or Loan with the latest final maturity date of any Restructured Bond or Loan occurs prior to the 2.5-year Limitation Date (such Restructured Bond or Loan, a **"Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan"**) and the Scheduled Maturity Date occurs prior to the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan, then the Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date will be the final maturity date of such Latest Maturity Restructured Bond or Loan.

**"Revised Currency Rate"** means, with respect to a Replacement Deliverable Obligation specified in a Physical Settlement Amendment Notice, the rate of conversion between the currency in which the Replaced Deliverable Obligation Outstanding Amount is denominated and the currency in which the Outstanding Amount of such Replacement Deliverable Obligation is denominated that is determined either (a) by reference to the Currency Rate Source as at the Next Currency Fixing Time or (b) if such rate is not available at such time, by the Calculation Agent.

**"Scheduled Maturity Date"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Seniority Level"** means, with respect to an obligation of the Reference Entity:

- (a) "Senior Level" or "Subordinated Level" as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or
- (b) if no such seniority level is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, "Senior Level" if the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation is a Senior Obligation or "Subordinated Level" if the Original Non-Standard Reference Obligation is a Subordinated Obligation, failing which "Senior Level".

**"Senior Obligation"** means any obligation which is not Subordinated to any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the relevant Reference Entity.

**"Settlement Method"** means, subject as provided herein, if (a) Auction Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Auction Settlement; (b) Physical Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Physical Settlement; (c) Zero Recovery is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Zero Recovery or (d) Cash Settlement is specified as the applicable Settlement Method in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Cash Settlement.

**"Settlement Notice"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

**"Shortfall Amount"** has the meaning given to that term in Credit Linked Condition 6.

**"Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes"** means Credit Linked Notes indicated as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement, where the Issuer purchases credit protection from the Noteholders in respect of only one Reference Entity.

**"Solvency Capital Provisions"** means any terms in an obligation which permit the Reference Entity's payment obligations thereunder to be deferred, suspended, cancelled, converted, reduced

or otherwise varied and which are necessary in order for the obligation to constitute capital resources of a particular tier.

**"Sovereign"** means any state, political subdivision or government, or any agency, instrumentality, ministry, department or other authority acting in a governmental capacity (including without limiting the foregoing, the central bank) thereof.

**"Sovereign Restructured Deliverable Obligation"** means an Obligation of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) (a) in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of the relevant Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred and (b) which fell within paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above immediately preceding the date on which such Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation"** means an Obligation of a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) (a) in respect of which a Restructuring that is the subject of the relevant Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement has occurred and (b) which fell within paragraph (a) of the definition of Valuation Obligation below immediately preceding the date on which such Restructuring is legally effective in accordance with the terms of the documentation governing such Restructuring.

**"Sovereign Succession Event"** means, with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, an annexation, unification, secession, partition, dissolution, consolidation, reconstitution or, other similar event.

**"Specified Number"** means the number of Public Source(s) specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or if no such number is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, two.

**"SRO List"** means the list of Standard Reference Obligations as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) from time to time (or any successor website thereto) or by a third party designated by ISDA on its website from time to time.

**"Standard Reference Obligation"** means the obligation of the Reference Entity with the relevant Seniority Level which is specified from time to time on the SRO List.

**"Standard Specified Currency"** means each of the lawful currencies of Canada, Japan, Switzerland, France, Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the euro and any successor currency to any of the aforementioned currencies (which in the case of the euro, shall mean the currency which succeeds to and replaces the euro in whole).

**"Steps Plan"** means a plan evidenced by Eligible Information contemplating that there will be a series of successions to some or all of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, by one or more entities.

**"Subordinated Obligation"** means any obligation which is Subordinated to any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of the relevant Reference Entity or which would be so Subordinated if any unsubordinated Borrowed Money obligation of that Reference Entity existed.

**"Substitute Reference Obligation"** means, with respect to a Non-Standard Reference Obligation to which a Substitution Event has occurred, the obligation that will replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, determined by the Calculation Agent as follows:

- (a) The Calculation Agent shall identify the Substitute Reference Obligation in accordance with paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) below to replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation; **provided that** the Calculation Agent will not identify an obligation as the Substitute Reference Obligation if, at the time of the determination, such obligation has already been rejected as the Substitute Reference Obligation by the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee and such obligation has not changed materially since the date of the relevant DC Resolution.
- (b) If any of the events set forth under paragraphs (a) or (b)(ii) of the definition of Substitution Event have occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation will cease to be the Reference Obligation (other than for purposes of the "Not Subordinated" Obligation Characteristic or "Not Subordinated" Deliverable Obligation Characteristic and paragraph (c)(ii)). If the event set forth in paragraph (b)(i) of the definition of Substitution Event below has occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation and no Substitute Reference Obligation is available, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation will continue to be the Reference Obligation until the Substitute Reference Obligation is identified or, if earlier, until any of the events set forth under paragraphs (a) or (b)(ii) of the definition of Substitution Event below occur with respect to such Non-Standard Reference Obligation.
- (c) The Substitute Reference Obligation shall be an obligation that on the Substitution Date:
  - (i) is a Borrowed Money obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee);
  - (ii) satisfies the Not Subordinated Deliverable Obligation Characteristic as of the date it was issued or incurred (without reflecting any change to the priority of payment after such date) and on the Substitution Date; and
  - (iii) (A) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Conforming Reference Obligation when issued or incurred and immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
    - I. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,
    - II. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above;
  - (B) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Bond (or any other Borrowed Money obligation other than a Loan) which was a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation when issued or incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
    - I. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation (other than a Loan); or if no such obligation is available,

- II. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,
  - III. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation which is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
  - IV. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or
- (C) if the Non-Standard Reference Obligation was a Loan which was a Non-Conforming Reference Obligation when incurred and/or immediately prior to the Substitution Event Date:
  - I. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation which is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
  - II. is a Non-Conforming Substitute Reference Obligation (other than a Loan); or if no such obligation is available,
  - III. is a Deliverable Obligation (other than a Loan) determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above; or if no such obligation is available,
  - IV. is a Loan (other than a Private-side Loan) which constitutes a Deliverable Obligation determined in accordance with paragraph (a) of the definition of Deliverable Obligation above.
- (d) If more than one potential Substitute Reference Obligation is identified pursuant to the process described in paragraph (c) above, the Substitute Reference Obligation will be the potential Substitute Reference Obligation that most closely preserves the economic equivalent of the delivery and payment obligations of the Issuer under the Notes as determined by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will notify the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) of the Substitute Reference Obligation as soon as reasonably practicable after it has been identified in accordance with paragraph (c) above and the Substitute Reference Obligation shall replace the Non-Standard Reference Obligation. For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to the Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.
- (e) If a Substitution Event has occurred with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation and the Calculation Agent determines that no Substitute Reference Obligation is available for the Non-Standard Reference Obligation then, subject to paragraph (a) above and notwithstanding the fact that the Non-Standard Reference Obligation may have ceased to be the Reference Obligation in accordance with paragraph (b) above, the Calculation Agent shall continue to attempt to identify the Substitute Reference Obligation.

- (f) For the avoidance of doubt, no Substitute Reference Obligation shall be determined in respect of any Credit Linked Notes that are Reference Obligation Only Notes.

"**Substitution Date**" means, with respect to a Substitute Reference Obligation, the date on which the Calculation Agent notifies the Issuer of the Substitute Reference Obligation that it has identified in accordance with the definition of Substitute Reference Obligation above.

"**Substitution Event**" means, with respect to the Non-Standard Reference Obligation:

- (a) the Non-Standard Reference Obligation is redeemed in whole; or
- (b) **provided that** the Credit Linked Notes to which the Non-Standard Reference Obligation relates are not Reference Obligation Only Notes:
- (i) the aggregate amounts due under the Non-Standard Reference Obligation have been reduced by redemption or otherwise below USD 10,000,000 (or its equivalent in the relevant Obligation Currency, as determined by the Calculation Agent); or
- (ii) for any reason, other than due to the existence or occurrence of a Credit Event, the Non-Standard Reference Obligation is no longer an obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a guarantee).

For purposes of identification of the Non-Standard Reference Obligation, any change in the Non-Standard Reference Obligation's CUSIP or ISIN number or other similar identifier will not, in and of itself, constitute a Substitution Event. If an event described in paragraphs (a) or (b)(i) above has occurred on or prior to the Trade Date, then a Substitution Event shall be deemed to have occurred pursuant to paragraphs (a) or (b)(i) above as the case may be, on the Trade Date.

"**Substitution Event Date**" means, with respect to the Reference Obligation, the date of the occurrence of the relevant Substitution Event.

"**Succession Date**" means the legally effective date of an event in which one or more entities succeed to some or all of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity; **provided that** if at such time, there is a Steps Plan, the Succession Date will be the legally effective date of the final succession in respect of such Steps Plan, or if earlier (i) the date on which a determination pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor below would not be affected by any further related successions in respect of such Steps Plan, or (ii) the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date in respect of the Reference Entity or any entity which would constitute a Successor.

"**Successor**" means:

- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below, the entity or entities, if any, determined as follows:
- (i) subject to paragraph (vii), if one entity succeeds, either directly or indirectly, as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to seventy-five per cent. or more of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, that entity will be the sole Successor;
- (ii) if only one entity succeeds directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. (but less than seventy-five per cent.) of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the

Reference Entity, the entity that succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will be the sole Successor;

- (iii) if more than one entity each succeeds directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and not more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, the entities that succeed to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations will each be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (iv) if one or more entity each succeed directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, and more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity remain with the Reference Entity, each such entity and the Reference Entity will each be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below;
  - (v) if one or more entities succeed directly as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity continues to exist, there will be no Successor and the Reference Entity will not be changed in any way as a result of such succession;
  - (vi) if one or more entities succeed, either directly or indirectly, as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, to a portion of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity, but no entity succeeds to more than twenty-five per cent. of the Relevant Obligations of the Reference Entity and the Reference Entity ceases to exist, the entity which succeeds to the greatest percentage of Relevant Obligations will be the Successor (**provided that** if two or more entities succeed to an equal percentage of Relevant Obligations, each such entity will be a Successor and the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement will be adjusted as provided below); and
  - (vii) in respect of a Reference Entity which is not a Sovereign, if one entity assumes all of the obligations (including at least one Relevant Obligation) of the Reference Entity, and at the time of the determination either (A) the Reference Entity has ceased to exist, or (B) the Reference Entity is in the process of being dissolved (howsoever described) and the Reference Entity has not issued or incurred any Borrowed Money obligation at any time since the legally effective date of the assumption, such entity (the "**Universal Successor**") will be the sole Successor; and
- (b) an entity may only be a Successor if:
- (i) either (A) the related Succession Date occurs on or after the Successor Backstop Date, or (B) such entity is a Universal Successor in respect of which the Succession Date occurred on or after 1 January 2014;
  - (ii) the Reference Entity had at least one Relevant Obligation outstanding immediately prior to the Succession Date and such entity succeeds to all or part of at least one Relevant Obligation of the Reference Entity; and

- (iii) where the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, such entity succeeded to the Relevant Obligations by way of a Sovereign Succession Event.

The Calculation Agent will be responsible for determining, as soon as reasonably practicable after delivery of a Successor Notice and with effect from the Succession Date, any Successor or Successors under paragraph (a) above, **provided that** the Calculation Agent will not make any such determination if, at the time of determination, the DC Secretary has publicly announced that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved that there is no Successor based on the relevant succession to Relevant Obligations.

The Calculation Agent may, if it determines appropriate, select an alternative Transaction Type for any Successor to a Reference Entity and adjust such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it determines appropriate to reflect such new Transaction Type and determine the effective date of any such change and adjustment. The Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be acting in a commercially reasonable manner if any such Transaction Type and adjustment reflects any adjustment to any credit derivative transaction(s) related to or underlying the Credit Linked Notes incorporating the provisions of the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions (the "**2014 Definitions**"). Upon the Calculation Agent making such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) stating the new Transaction Type and the adjustment to the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement (if any). For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

The Calculation Agent will make all calculations and determinations required to be made under this definition of Successor on the basis of Eligible Information and will, as soon as practicable after such calculation or determination, make such calculation or determination available for inspection by Noteholders at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent. In calculating the percentages used to determine whether an entity qualifies as a Successor under paragraph (a) above, if there is a Steps Plan, the Calculation Agent shall consider all related successions in respect of such Steps Plan in aggregate as if forming part of a single succession.

Where pursuant to paragraph (a)(iii), (a)(iv) or (a)(vi) above, more than one Successor has been identified, the Calculation Agent shall adjust such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement as it shall determine to be appropriate (including, without limitation, the Reference Entity Notional Amount and (if applicable) the Transaction Type) to reflect that the Reference Entity has been succeeded by more than one Successor and shall determine the effective date of that adjustment. The Calculation Agent shall be deemed to be acting in a commercially reasonable manner if it adjusts such of the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement in such a manner as to reflect the adjustment to and/or division of any credit derivative transaction(s) related to or underlying the Credit Linked Notes under the provisions of the 2014 Definitions.

Upon the Calculation Agent making such adjustment, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*) stating the adjustment to the Base Conditions and/or the relevant Pricing Supplement and giving brief details of the relevant Successor event. For the avoidance of doubt any failure to provide such a notice to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

If two or more entities (each, a "**Joint Potential Successor**") jointly succeed to a Relevant Obligation (the "**Joint Relevant Obligation**") either directly or as a provider of a Relevant Guarantee, then (i) if the Joint Relevant Obligation was a direct obligation of the Reference Entity, it shall be treated as having been succeeded to by the Joint Potential Successor (or Joint



Potential Successors, in equal parts) which succeeded to such Joint Relevant Obligation as direct obligor or obligors, or (ii) if the Joint Relevant Obligation was a Relevant Guarantee, it shall be treated as having been succeeded to by the Joint Potential Successor (or Joint Potential Successors, in equal parts) which succeeded to such Joint Relevant Obligation as guarantor or guarantors, if any, or otherwise by each Joint Potential Successor in equal parts.

For the purposes of this definition of "Successor", "**succeed**" means, with respect to the Reference Entity and its Relevant Obligations, that an entity other than the Reference Entity (i) assumes or becomes liable for such Relevant Obligations whether by operation of law or pursuant to any agreement (including, with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, any protocol, treaty, convention, accord, concord, entente, pact or other agreement), or (ii) issues Bonds or incurs Loans (the "**Exchange Bonds or Loans**") that are exchanged for Relevant Obligations, and in either case the Reference Entity is not thereafter a direct obligor or a provider of a Relevant Guarantee with respect to such Relevant Obligations or such Exchange Bonds or Loans, as applicable. For purposes of this definition of "Successor", "succeeded" and "succession" shall be construed accordingly. In the case of an exchange offer, the determinations required pursuant to paragraph (a) of this definition of "Successor" shall be made on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of Relevant Obligations exchanged and not on the basis of the outstanding principal balance of the Exchange Bonds or Loans.

Notwithstanding the provisions above and paragraphs (a)(ii) and (b) of the definition of Reference Entity, where a Reference Entity is determined as a Successor to another Reference Entity pursuant to the above provisions, then it will be deemed to be a Reference Entity only once hereunder, and from and including the date of such determination the Reference Entity Notional Amount with respect to such Reference Entity will be the sum of the Reference Entity Notional Amounts that would otherwise be applicable to it.

"**Successor Backstop Date**" means for purposes of any Successor determination determined by DC Resolution, the date that is ninety calendar days prior to the Successor Resolution Request Date otherwise, the date that is ninety calendar days prior to the earlier of (i) the date on which the Successor Notice is effective and (ii) in circumstances where (A) a Successor Resolution Request Date has occurred, (B) the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to make a Successor determination and (C) the Successor Notice is delivered not more than fourteen calendar days after the day on which the DC Secretary publicly announces that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee has Resolved not to make a Successor determination, the Successor Resolution Request Date. The Successor Backstop Date shall not be subject to adjustment in accordance with any Business Day Convention.

"**Successor Notice**" means an irrevocable notice from the Calculation Agent to the Issuer that describes a succession (or, in relation to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign, a Sovereign Succession Event) in respect of which a Succession Date has occurred and pursuant to which one or more Successors to the Reference Entity can be determined.

A Successor Notice must contain a description in reasonable detail of the facts relevant to the determination to be made pursuant to paragraph (a) of the definition of Successor above.

"**Successor Resolution Request Date**" means, with respect to a notice to the DC Secretary requesting that a Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee be convened to Resolve one or more Successors to the Reference Entity, the date, as publicly announced by the DC Secretary, that the relevant Credit Derivatives Determinations Committee Resolves to be the date on which such notice is effective.

"**Trade Date**" means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Trading Terms Matrix**" means the terms for the relevant Index, as published by the relevant Index Publisher (which can be accessed at <http://www.markit.com> or any successor website thereto). In the event of any inconsistency between the Trading Terms Matrix and these Credit Linked Conditions, the Trading Terms Matrix will govern.

"**Transaction Auction Settlement Terms**" means the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms selected by the Calculation Agent in accordance with this provision. In relation to a Credit Event (and as set out in the definition of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms), ISDA may publish one or more form(s) of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org) (or any successor website thereto) and may amend such forms from time to time. Each such form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms shall set out, *inter alia*, definitions of "Auction", "Auction Cancellation Date", "Auction Covered Transaction" and "Auction Final Price Determination Date" in relation to the relevant Credit Event. The Transaction Auction Settlement Terms for purposes of the Credit Linked Notes shall be the relevant form of Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms for which the Reference Transaction would be an Auction Covered Transaction (as such term will be set out in the relevant Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms). The Reference Transaction (as set out in the definition thereof) is a hypothetical credit derivative transaction included in these Credit Linked Conditions principally for the purpose of selecting the Credit Derivatives Auction Settlement Terms appropriate to the Credit Linked Notes.

"**Transaction Type**" is:

- (a) as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor";
- (b) for a Reference Entity contained in an iTraxx Index, as set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable; or
- (c) for a Reference Entity contained in a CDX Index:
  - (i) Standard North American Corporate;
  - (ii) where such Index is a "Markit CDX.LatAm Corp", as specified in the Trading Terms Matrix for the Reference Entity, subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable; or
  - (iii) where such Index is a "Markit CDX.EM", if the "Region" set out opposite the relevant Reference Entity in the relevant Index Annex is:
    - (x) Asia, Standard Asia Sovereign;
    - (y) EEMEA, Standard Emerging European & Middle Eastern Sovereign; or
    - (z) Latin America, Standard Latin America Sovereign,

subject to adjustment as provided in "Successor" as applicable.

"**Undeliverable Obligation**" means a Deliverable Obligation included in the Entitlement which, on the Credit Settlement Date for such Deliverable Obligation, the Calculation Agent determines for any reason (including without limitation, failure of the relevant clearance system or due to any law, regulation, court order, contractual restrictions, statutory restrictions or market conditions or the non-receipt of any requisite consents with respect to the Delivery of Loans or

non-delivery of an Asset Transfer Notice or any relevant information by a holder) it is impossible or illegal or impractical to Deliver on the Credit Settlement Date.

"**Underlying Obligation**" means, with respect to a guarantee, the obligation which is the subject of the guarantee.

"**Underlying Obligor**" means with respect to an Underlying Obligation, the issuer in the case of a Bond, the borrower in the case of a Loan, or the principal obligor in the case of any other Underlying Obligation.

"**Unwind Costs**" means:

- (a) the amount specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;
- (b) if "Standard Unwind Costs" are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent equal to the aggregate sum of (without duplication) all costs (including loss of funding), fees, charges, expenses, tax and duties incurred by the Issuer and/or any of its Affiliates in connection with the redemption or credit settlement of the Credit Linked Notes and the related termination, liquidation, transfer, settlement or re-establishment (whether in whole or in part) of any Hedging Arrangements, such amount to be apportioned *pro rata* amongst each nominal amount of Notes equal to the Calculation Amount; or
- (c) if "Zero Unwind Costs" are specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, zero.

"**Valuation Date**" means if "Single Valuation Date" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement and subject to Credit Linked Condition 14, the date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days following the Credit Event Determination Date or, if any and as applicable, the Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date and if "Multiple Valuation Dates" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, each of the following dates:

- (a) subject to Credit Linked Condition 14, the date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days following the Credit Event Determination Date or, if any and as applicable, the Calculation Agent Fallback Settlement Determination Date, the Auction Cancellation Date or the relevant No Auction Announcement Date; and
- (b) each successive date that is the Number of Valuation Business Days after the date on which the Calculation Agent obtains a Market Value with respect to the immediately preceding Valuation Date.

When "**Multiple Valuation Dates**" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the total number of Valuation Dates shall be equal to the number of Valuation Dates specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if the number of Valuation Dates is not so specified, five Valuation Dates).

If neither Single Valuation Date nor Multiple Valuation Dates is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, Single Valuation Date shall apply.

"**Valuation Method**":

- (a) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with only one Valuation Date:

- (i) "**Market**" means the Market Value determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date; or
  - (ii) "**Highest**" means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to the Valuation Date.
- (b) If no such Valuation Method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Method shall be Highest.
- (c) The following Valuation Methods may be specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement with more than one Valuation Date:
- (i) "**Average Market**" means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the Market Values determined by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date; or
  - (ii) "**Highest**" means the highest Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to any Valuation Date; or
  - (iii) "**Average Highest**" means the unweighted arithmetic mean of the highest Quotations obtained by the Calculation Agent with respect to each Valuation Date.
- (d) If no such Valuation Method is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Method shall be Average Highest.

Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) to (d) above, if Quotations include Weighted Average Quotations or fewer than two Full Quotations, the Calculation Agent may at its option determine that the Valuation Method shall be Market or Average Market, as the case may be.

Where applicable, the relevant Pricing Supplement may specify an alternative Valuation Method which shall be applicable in respect of the relevant Credit Linked Notes.

"**Valuation Obligation**" means:

- (a) any obligation of the Reference Entity (either directly or as provider of a Relevant Guarantee) determined pursuant to the method described in "(A) Method for Determining Valuation Obligations" below;
- (b) the Reference Obligation;
- (c) solely in relation to a Restructuring Credit Event applicable to a Reference Entity which is a Sovereign, and unless Asset Package Delivery is applicable, any Sovereign Restructured Valuation Obligation; and
- (d) if Asset Package Delivery is applicable, (i) if Financial Reference Entity Terms is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, any Prior Deliverable Obligation, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign, any Package Observable Bond,

in each case, as selected by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion and notified to the Calculation Agent (a "**Valuation Obligation Notification**") on or prior to the Valuation Date and (i) unless it is an Excluded Valuation Obligation and (ii) **provided that** the obligation has an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount that is greater than zero (determined

for purposes of paragraph (d) above, immediately prior to the relevant Asset Package Credit Event).

- (i) *Method for Determining Valuation Obligations.* For the purposes of this definition of "Valuation Obligation", the term "Valuation Obligation" may be defined as each obligation of the Reference Entity described by the Valuation Obligation Category specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, and, subject to paragraph (ii) (*Interpretation of Provisions*) below, having each of, the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, in each case, as of each such date the Issuer determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification. The following terms shall have the following meanings:
- (A) "**Valuation Obligation Category**" means one of Payment, Borrowed Money, Reference Obligation Only, Bond, Loan, or Bond or Loan (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" above, except that, for the purpose of determining Valuation Obligations, the definition of "Reference Obligation Only" shall be amended to state that no Valuation Obligation Characteristics shall be applicable to Reference Obligation Only).
- (B) "**Valuation Obligation Characteristics**" means any one or more of Not Subordinated, Specified Currency, Not Sovereign Lender, Not Domestic Currency, Not Domestic Law, Listed, Not Domestic Issuance (each as defined in the definition of "Obligation" above), Assignable Loan, Consent Required Loan, Direct Loan Participation, Transferable, Maximum Maturity, Accelerated or Matured and Not Bearer;
- (1) "**Assignable Loan**" means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated to, at a minimum, commercial banks or financial institutions (irrespective of their jurisdiction or organisation) that are not then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate, without the consent of the relevant Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the applicable borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such Loan) or any agent;
- (2) "**Consent Required Loan**" means a Loan that is capable of being assigned or novated with the consent of the Reference Entity or the guarantor, if any, of such Loan (or the consent of the relevant borrower if the Reference Entity is guaranteeing such loan) or any agent;
- (3) "**Direct Loan Participation**" means a Loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favour of each Noteholder that provides each Noteholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant Loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between each Noteholder and either (A) the Issuer (to the extent that the Issuer is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate), or (B) a

Qualifying Participation Seller (if any) (to the extent such Qualifying Participation Seller is then a lender or a member of the relevant lending syndicate);

- (4) "**Transferable**" means an obligation that is transferable to institutional investors without any contractual, statutory or regulatory restriction, **provided that** none of the following shall be considered contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions:
- I contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions that provide for eligibility for resale pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S promulgated under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (and any contractual, statutory or regulatory restrictions promulgated under the laws of any jurisdiction having a similar effect in relation to the eligibility for resale of an obligation);
  - II restrictions on permitted investments such as statutory or regulatory investment restrictions on insurance companies and pension funds; or
  - III restrictions in respect of blocked periods on or around payment dates or voting periods;
- (5) "**Maximum Maturity**" means an obligation that has a remaining maturity of not greater than the period specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if no such period is specified, thirty years);
- (6) "**Accelerated or Matured**" means an obligation under which the principal amount owed, whether by reason of maturity, acceleration, termination or otherwise, is due and payable in full in accordance with the terms of such obligation, or would have been but for, and without regard to, any limitation imposed under any applicable insolvency laws; and
- (7) "**Not Bearer**" means any obligation that is not a bearer instrument unless interests with respect to such bearer instrument are cleared via Euroclear, Clearstream International or any other internationally recognised clearing system.

(ii) *Interpretation of Provisions*

- (A) If (i) any of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance" or "Not Bearer" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Bonds; (ii) the Valuation Obligation Characteristic "Transferable" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to

Valuation Obligations that are not Loans; or (iii) any of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" or "Direct Loan Participation" is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the relevant Pricing Supplement shall be construed as though such Valuation Obligation Characteristic had been specified as a Valuation Obligation Characteristic only with respect to Loans.

- (B) If more than one of "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan" and "Direct Loan Participation" are specified as Valuation Obligation Characteristics in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Valuation Obligations may include any Loan that satisfies any one of such Valuation Obligation Characteristics specified and need not satisfy all such Valuation Obligation Characteristics.
- (C) If a Valuation Obligation is a Relevant Guarantee, the following will apply:
  - (1) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Category, the Relevant Guarantee shall be deemed to satisfy the same category or categories as those that describe the Underlying Obligation;
  - (2) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, both the Relevant Guarantee and the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Not Subordinated", "Specified Currency", "Not Sovereign Lender", "Not Domestic Currency" and "Not Domestic Law";
  - (3) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics, only the Underlying Obligation must satisfy on the relevant date or dates each of the applicable Valuation Obligation Characteristics, if any, specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement from the following list: "Listed", "Not Domestic Issuance", "Assignable Loan", "Consent Required Loan", "Direct Loan Participation", "Transferable", "Maximum Maturity", "Accelerated" or "Matured" and "Not Bearer"; and
  - (4) for purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristics to an Underlying Obligation, references to the Reference Entity shall be deemed to refer to the Underlying Obligor.
- (D) For purposes of the application of the Valuation Obligation Characteristic "Maximum Maturity", remaining maturity shall be determined on the basis of the terms of the Valuation Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Valuation Obligation that is due and payable, the remaining maturity shall be zero.
- (E) If "Financial Reference Entity Terms" and "Governmental Intervention" are specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy a particular Valuation Obligation

Characteristic, the existence of any terms in the relevant obligation in effect at the time of making the determination which permit the Reference Entity's obligations to be altered, discharged, released or suspended in circumstances which would constitute a Governmental Intervention, shall not cause such obligation to fail to satisfy such Valuation Obligation Characteristic.

- (F) For purposes of determining the applicability of Valuation Obligation Characteristics and the requirements specified in the paragraphs commencing "If "Mod R"..." and "If "Mod Mod R"..." below to a Prior Deliverable Obligation or a Package Observable Bond, any such determination shall be made by reference to the terms of the relevant obligation in effect immediately prior to the Asset Package Credit Event.
- (G) If "Subordinated European Insurance Terms" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, if an obligation would otherwise satisfy the "Maximum Maturity" Valuation Obligation Characteristic, the existence of any Solvency Capital Provisions in such obligation shall not cause it to fail to satisfy such Valuation Obligation Characteristic.

If "Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Valuation Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Valuation Obligation may be specified in a Valuation Obligation Notification only if it (i) is a Fully Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification.

If "Mod Mod R" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement and Restructuring is the only Credit Event specified in a Credit Event Notice, then unless the Valuation Obligation is a Prior Deliverable Obligation and Asset Package Delivery applies due to a Governmental Intervention, a Valuation Obligation may be specified in a Valuation Obligation Notification only if it (i) is a Conditionally Transferable Obligation and (ii) has a final maturity date not later than the applicable Modified Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, in each case, as of each such date as the Calculation Agent determines relevant for purposes of the Hedging Arrangements or, if none at the relevant time, the date of delivery of the Valuation Obligation Notification. For the purposes of this paragraph only and notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Restructured Bond or Loan with a final maturity date on or prior to the 10-year Limitation Date, the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan shall be deemed to be the earlier of such final maturity date or the final maturity date of such Bond or Loan immediately prior to the relevant Restructuring.

For the purposes of making a determination pursuant to the two prior paragraphs or the definition of Restructuring Maturity Limitation Date, the final maturity date shall, subject as provided in the prior paragraph, be determined on the basis of the terms of the Valuation Obligation in effect at the time of making such determination and, in the case of a Valuation Obligation that is due and payable, the final maturity date shall be deemed to be the date on which such determination is made.

Asset Package Delivery will apply if an Asset Package Credit Event occurs, unless (i) such Asset Package Credit Event occurs prior to the Credit Event Backstop Date determined in respect of the Credit Event specified in the Credit Event Notice or DC Credit Event Announcement applicable to the Credit Event Determination Date, or (ii) if the Reference Entity is a Sovereign,



no Package Observable Bond exists immediately prior to such Asset Package Credit Event. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, it shall be deemed that no Package Observable Bond exists with respect to a Reference Entity that is a Sovereign (even if such a Package Observable Bond has been published by ISDA) and accordingly, Asset Package Delivery shall not apply thereto.

The Valuation Obligation Notification shall describe the selected Valuation Obligation(s) in reasonable detail and shall specify the relevant title(s) or designation(s), maturity date(s) and coupon rate(s) and, unless the Quotation Amount is specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the applicable Quotation Amount in respect of each such Valuation Obligation (**Provided That** the aggregate of the Quotation Amounts in respect of the Valuation Obligations shall not exceed the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount). The Issuer may at any time after delivering a Valuation Obligation Notification but prior to the Valuation Time on the Valuation Date deliver a further Valuation Obligation Notification which shall replace all prior Valuation Obligation Notifications in relation to any additional or replacement Valuation Obligation(s) specified therein.

For the avoidance of doubt the Issuer shall be entitled to select any Valuation Obligations for the purposes of calculating the Final Price irrespective of their market value and, **provided that** (in the case of a Valuation Obligation selected pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) above) the selected obligation satisfies the applicable Valuation Obligation Category and Valuation Obligation Characteristics on the relevant date, such obligation(s) may constitute the Valuation Obligation(s) for the purposes hereof notwithstanding that this is not the case subsequent to such date.

**"Valuation Time"** means the time specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement or, if no time is so specified, 11.00 a.m. in the principal trading market for the Valuation Obligation.

**"Weighted Average Quotation"** means in accordance with the Quotation Method, the weighted average of firm quotations obtained from Quotation Dealers at the Valuation Time, to the extent reasonably practicable, each for an amount of the Valuation Obligation with an Outstanding Principal Balance or Due and Payable Amount, as applicable, of as large a size as available but less than the Quotation Amount (but, of a size at least equal to the Minimum Quotation Amount) that in aggregate are approximately equal to the Quotation Amount.

**"Zero Recovery Credit Linked Notes"** means Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes and Zero Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes.

**"Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes"** means Index Basket Credit Linked Notes for which the Settlement Method is Zero Recovery.

**"Zero Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes"** means Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes for which the Settlement Method is Zero Recovery.

## 16. Credit Event Notice after Restructuring Credit Event

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Credit Linked Conditions, upon the occurrence of an M(M)R Restructuring:

- (a) The Calculation Agent may deliver multiple Credit Event Notices in respect of such M(M)R Restructuring, each such Credit Event Notice setting forth an amount of the relevant Reference Entity Notional Amount to which such Restructuring Credit Event applies (the **"Partial Redemption Amount"**) that may be less than such Reference

Entity Notional Amount immediately prior to the delivery of such Credit Event Notice. In such circumstances the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall be deemed to apply to the Partial Redemption Amount only and each such Credit Linked Note shall be redeemed in part (such redeemed part being equal to the Partial Redemption Amount).

- (b) For the avoidance of doubt (A) the nominal amount of each Credit Linked Note not so redeemed in part shall remain outstanding, the Reference Entity Notional Amount shall be reduced by the Partial Redemption Amount and interest shall accrue in respect of each Credit Linked Note as provided in Condition 4 (*Fixed Rate Note Provisions*) or Condition 5 (*Floating Rate Note, Index-Linked Note and other variable-linked interest Note Provisions*), and Credit Linked Condition 6(b), as applicable, (adjusted in such manner as the Calculation Agent determines to be appropriate), (B) the Credit Linked Conditions and related provisions shall apply to such Credit Linked Note in the event that subsequent Credit Event Notices are delivered in respect of the Reference Entity that was the subject of the Restructuring Credit Event and (C) if, following a Restructuring Credit Event, different Credit Event Determination Dates have been determined with respect to different portions of amounts payable or deliverable to Noteholders under the relevant Series, the Calculation Agent will (x) determine such adjustment(s) to the Base Conditions as may be required to achieve as far as practicable the same economic effect as if each such portion was a separate series or otherwise reflect or account for the effect of the above provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 16 and (y) the effective date of such adjustment(s).
- (c) If the provisions of this Credit Linked Condition 16 apply in respect of the Credit Linked Notes, on redemption of part of each such Credit Linked Note the relevant Credit Linked Note or, if the Credit Linked Notes are represented by a Global Note, such Global Note, shall be endorsed to reflect such part redemption.

#### 17. Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation

Unless this Credit Linked Condition 17 is specified as not applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the definition of Restructuring and related provisions, the occurrence of, agreement to, or announcement of, any of the events described in sub-paragraphs (a) to (e) of the definition of "**Restructuring**" shall not be a Restructuring unless the Obligation in respect of any such events is a Multiple Holder Obligation.

"**Multiple Holder Obligation**" means an Obligation that (i) at the time of the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event is held by more than three holders that are not Affiliates of each other and (ii) with respect to which a percentage of holders (determined pursuant to the terms of the Obligation as in effect on the date of such event) at least equal to sixty-six and two-thirds is required to consent to the event which constitutes a Restructuring Credit Event, **provided that** any Obligation that is a Bond shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement in paragraph (ii).

#### 18. Calculation Agent, Calculation Agent Notices and Timings

- (a) Whenever any state of affairs, circumstance, event or other matter falls to be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon, or any discretion is required to be exercised, by the Calculation Agent or any other person (including where a matter is to be decided by reference to the Calculation Agent's or such other person's opinion), unless otherwise stated, that matter shall be determined, considered or otherwise decided upon, or that discretion shall be exercised, by the Calculation Agent or such

other person, as the case may be, acting in its sole and absolute discretion and shall in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding on the Issuer and the Noteholders. Whenever the Calculation Agent is required to make any determination it may, *inter alia*, decide issues of construction and legal interpretation. Any delay, deferral or forbearance by the Calculation Agent in the performance or exercise of any of its obligations or its discretion under the Notes including, without limitation, the giving of any notice by it to any person, shall not affect the validity or binding nature of any later performance or exercise of such obligation or discretion. Neither the Calculation Agent nor the Issuer shall be liable for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including without limitation, all costs, charges and expenses paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) arising out of or in relation to or in connection with the Calculation Agent's appointment or the exercise of its functions (including, without limitation, any such delay, deferral or forbearance), except in the case of the Calculation Agent such as may result from its own wilful default, negligence or bad faith or that of its officers or agents.

- (b) Any notice to be delivered by the Calculation Agent to the Issuer pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions may be given in writing (including by facsimile and/or email) and/or by telephone. Any such notice will be effective when given, regardless of the form in which it is delivered. A notice given by telephone will be deemed to have been delivered at the time the telephone conversation takes place. If the notice is delivered by telephone, a written confirmation will be executed and delivered confirming the substance of that notice within one Calculation Agent City Business Day of that notice. Failure to provide that written confirmation will not affect the effectiveness of that telephonic notice.
- (c) Any notice to be delivered by the Issuer to the Calculation Agent pursuant to these Credit Linked Conditions may be given in writing (including by facsimile and/or email) and/or by telephone. Any such notice will be effective when given, regardless of the form in which it is delivered. A notice given by telephone will be deemed to have been delivered at the time the telephone conversation takes place. If the notice is delivered by telephone, a written confirmation will be executed and delivered confirming the substance of that notice within one Calculation Agent City Business Day of that notice. Failure to provide that written confirmation will not affect the effectiveness of that telephonic notice.
- (d) For the purposes of determining the day on which an event occurs for purposes of these Credit Linked Conditions, the Calculation Agent will determine the demarcation of days by reference to Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Reference Entity has a material connection to Japan for these purposes, Tokyo time) irrespective of the time zone in which such event occurred. Any event occurring at midnight shall be deemed to have occurred immediately prior to midnight.
- (e) In addition, if a payment is not made by the Reference Entity on its due date or, as the case may be, on the final day of the relevant Grace Period, then such failure to make a payment shall be deemed to have occurred on such day prior to midnight Greenwich Mean Time (or, if the Reference Entity has a material connection to Japan for these purposes, Tokyo time), irrespective of the time zone of its place of payment.

#### **19. Amendment of Credit Linked Conditions**

The Calculation Agent may from time to time amend any provision of these Credit Linked Conditions (i) to incorporate and/or reflect further or alternative documents or protocols from time to time published by ISDA with respect to the settlement of credit derivative transactions

and/or the operation or application of determinations by Credit Derivatives Determinations Committees, including without limitation, in relation to settlement, credit events and successors and/or (ii) in any manner which the Calculation Agent determines in a commercially reasonable manner is necessary or desirable to reflect or account for market practice for credit derivative transactions and/or reflect or account for a Hedge Disruption Event. Any amendment made in accordance with this Credit Linked Condition 19 shall be notified to the Noteholders in accordance with Condition 14 (*Notices*). Any failure to provide notice of any such amendment to Noteholders will not constitute an Event of Default under the Notes and will not affect the validity of any of the foregoing provisions.

**20. Early redemption of Reference Obligation Only Notes following a Substitution Event**

If the Notes are Reference Obligation Only Notes relating to a single Reference Entity and the event set out in paragraph (a) of the definition of Substitution Event above occurs with respect to the Reference Obligation, then:

- (a) interest (if any) shall cease to accrue on the Credit Linked Notes from and including the Interest Payment Date immediately preceding the relevant Substitution Event Date or, if no Interest Payment Date has occurred, no interest will accrue on the Credit Linked Notes; and
- (b) each Credit Linked Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at its relevant Reference Obligation Only Early Termination Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the relevant Pricing Supplement on the Maturity Date, which for the purposes of this Credit Linked Condition 20 shall be the day falling five Business Days following the relevant Substitution Event Date.

**21. DC Resolution Adjustment Events**

If following the publication of a DC Resolution (the "**Prior DC Resolution**"), a further DC Resolution (the relevant "**Further DC Resolution**") is published the effect of which would be to reverse all or part of the Prior DC Resolution or if any DC Resolution would reverse any determination made by the Calculation Agent and/or the occurrence of a Credit Event Determination Date, notwithstanding any other provisions of these Credit Linked Conditions the Calculation Agent may, in its sole and absolute discretion, make any adjustment(s) that the Calculation Agent determines is necessary or desirable to the Conditions or these Credit Linked Conditions to reflect the publication of such Further DC Resolution or DC Resolution, including, without limitation, as a result of the impact or effect of such Further DC Resolution or DC Resolution on the Hedging Arrangements (if any at the relevant time).

**22. Payments**

Condition 9(d) (*Payments – General Provisions*) shall be amended by including the following sentence as the last sentence therein:

"Notwithstanding anything contained in these Conditions, if any relevant Condition requires any amounts in relation to a Note to be rounded as part of any calculations or determinations, then in the case of Notes which are for the time being represented by a Global Note, such calculation or determination shall be carried out in relation to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes so represented. Any rounding shall be carried out to the result thereof and the rounding shall not be carried out in relation to any calculations or determinations made on a *pro rata* or per Note basis."

**23. Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution**

Condition 16 (*Meetings of Noteholders, Modification and Substitution*) shall be amended by inserting "; or" after the reference to "Notes" in the last line of sub paragraph (b)(iii) and inserting thereafter the following as a new sub paragraph (b)(iv):

"(iv) any modification of the Notes after the Issue Date required in connection with the listing of the Notes on any stock exchange."

**24. Amendments to an Index Annex for an iTraxx Index**

The relevant Index Annex in respect of an iTraxx Index will be deemed amended from time to time to reflect any modifications resulting from the application of the definitions of Reference Entity, Reference Obligation, Standard Reference Obligation and/or Substitute Reference Obligation above.

**25. Inconsistency between Index Annex and a CDX Index**

In the event of any inconsistency between the relevant Index Annex in respect of a CDX Index and the corresponding Index published by the relevant Index Sponsor, the relevant Index Annex shall govern.

## **PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR CREDIT-LINKED NOTES**

*(When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.)*

The terms and conditions of Credit-Linked Notes shall consist of the "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" set out in "Part B – Information relating to the Notes Generally" and "Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum (together the "**Base Conditions**") as amended or supplemented by the terms set out in this Pricing Supplement (including the Schedule hereto) (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), (terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Base Conditions).

### **PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

#### **HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

as Issuer

#### **Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] Credit Linked Notes due [•] linked to [name of Reference Entity] [a basket of [number of Reference Entities] Reference Entities] [the Reference Entities in the Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [index name] Series [•] Version [•]] [the Reference Entities in the Markit CDX™ [NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ]] [EM] [LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, if any] [specify version, if any]] [(Subordinated)]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)] issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

### **PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Credit-Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the

meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2016] Conditions (the "**[2016] Conditions**"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.]

[For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:

### IMPORTANT NOTICES

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes linked to one Index, insert (ensure up to date as at the Issue Date):

The Notes are linked to the Index.

The Index referenced herein is the property of the Index Sponsor and has been licensed for use in connection with the Notes. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that the Notes are not sponsored, endorsed or promoted by the Index Sponsor. The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the Index and/or the composition of the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a Credit Event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the parties or any other person for any error in the Index, and the Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise the parties or any person of any error therein.

The Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of investing in the Notes, the ability of the Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The Index Sponsor has no obligation to take the needs of any party into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. The Index Sponsor shall not have any liability to any party for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the Index.



[For iTraxx Index, insert:

"iTraxx®", "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia]" and "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [Index name]" are service marks of Markit Indices Limited and have been licensed for use by the Issuer.]

[For CDX Index, insert:

"CDX™", "Markit CDX™ [North American [IG/HY/XO]] [EM] [LatAm Corp]" and "Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ]][EM][LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, if any] [specify version, if any]" are service marks of Markit North America, Inc. and have been licensed for use by the Issuer.]]

[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes linked to more than one Index, insert (ensure up to date as at the Issue Date):

The Notes are linked to each Index.

Each Index referenced herein is the property of the relevant Index Sponsor and has been licensed for use in connection with the Notes. The Issuer acknowledges and agrees that the Notes are not sponsored, endorsed or promoted by any Index Sponsor. The relevant Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, and hereby expressly disclaims all warranties (including, without limitation, those of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use), with respect to the relevant Index or any data included therein or relating thereto, and in particular disclaims any warranty either as to quality, accuracy and/or completeness of the relevant Index or any data included therein, the results obtained from the use of the relevant Index and/or the composition of the relevant Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise and/or the creditworthiness of any entity, or the likelihood of the occurrence of a Credit Event or similar event (however defined) with respect to an obligation, in the relevant Index at any particular time on any particular date or otherwise. The relevant Index Sponsor shall not be liable (whether in negligence or otherwise) to the parties or any other person for any error in the relevant Index, and the relevant Index Sponsor is under no obligation to advise the parties or any person of any error therein.

The relevant Index Sponsor makes no representation whatsoever, whether express or implied, as to the advisability of investing in the Notes, the ability of the relevant Index to track relevant markets' performances, or otherwise relating to the relevant Index or any transaction or product with respect thereto, or of assuming any risks in connection therewith. The relevant Index Sponsor has no obligation to take the needs of any party into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the relevant Index. The relevant Index Sponsor shall not have any liability to any party for any act or failure to act by the Index Sponsor in connection with the determination, adjustment, calculation or maintenance of the relevant Index.

[For iTraxx Index, insert:

"iTraxx®", "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia]" and "Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] [Index name]" are service marks of Markit Indices Limited and have been licensed for use by the Issuer. *(Repeat as applicable depending upon the Indices)*]

[For CDX Index, insert:

"CDX™", "Markit CDX™ [North American [IG/HY/XO]] [EM] [LatAm Corp]" and "Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ]][EM/LatAm Corp] [specify sector, if any] [specify series, if any] [specify version, if any]" are service marks of Markit North America, Inc. and have been licensed for use by the Issuer. *(Repeat as applicable depending upon the Indices)*]]*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]

*(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the*

date on which the Notes become fungible).

3. Currency:
- (i) Settlement Currency: [ ]
- (ii) Denomination Currency: [specify/Settlement Currency]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount [of Notes admitted to trading]<sup>1</sup>:
- [(i) Series:] [ ]
- [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. (i) Issue Price: [ ] per cent. of each Note's *pro rata* share of the Aggregate Principal Amount [plus accrued interest from [interest date]][*In the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*]
- (ii) Commission payable: [[ ] per cent/None<sup>2</sup>]
- (iii) Selling concession: [[ ] per cent/None<sup>3</sup>]
6. (i) Denomination(s): [ ], **provided that**, for so long as the Notes are represented by a Global Note and the clearing system so permits, the Notes shall be tradeable in minimum nominal amounts of [ ] and integral multiples of [ ] thereafter  
(Condition 2)
- (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>4</sup>: [ ]
- (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [specify/Issue Date/Not applicable]
- (iii) Trade Date: [ ]

<sup>1</sup> Delete for debt securities with a denomination per unit of less than EUR 100,000.

<sup>2</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.

<sup>3</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.

<sup>4</sup> The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of the redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.

8. Maturity Date: *[[insert date]* (the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the *[insert]* Business Day Convention].]

*[For Basket Credit Linked Notes other than Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes and Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:*

The later of:

- (a) *[Insert for Auction Settlement Notes:*

the day falling [five] *[specify]* Business Days following (i) the calculation of the Final Price or (ii) the Auction Final Price Determination Date (or, if later, the related Auction Settlement Date) in respect of each Reference Entity for which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred; and]

*[Insert for Physical Settlement Notes:*

the day falling [five] *[specify]* Business Days following:

- (i) the last Credit Settlement Date or Partial Cash Settlement Date capable of occurring; or
- (ii) if Credit Linked Condition 6(a)(1)(y) applies, (x) the calculation of the Final Price or (y) the Auction Final Price Determination Date (or, if later, the related Auction Settlement Date),

in respect of each Reference Entity for which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred; and]

- (b) *[insert date]* (the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the *[insert]* Business Day Convention].]

*[For Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:*

The later of:

- (a) the day falling [five] *[specify]* Business Days following the date as of which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred or is determined not to have occurred in respect of each Reference Entity which is relevant for the

determination of the Final Redemption Amount;  
and

- (b) [insert date] (the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the [insert] Business Day Convention].]

[For Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:

The later of:

- (a) the later of (i) the last occurring Credit Event Payment Date in respect of each Reference Entity for which a Credit Event Determination Date has occurred and (ii) the day falling [five] [specify] Business Days following the last date as of which a Credit Event Determination Date is determined not to have occurred in respect of any other Reference Entity which is relevant for the determination of the Final Redemption Amount; and
- (b) [insert date] (the "**Scheduled Maturity Date**"), subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the [insert] Business Day Convention].]

9. Change of interest or redemption basis: [Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes into another interest or redemption/payment basis].

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

10. Fixed Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

(Condition 4)

Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. per annum payable [on each Interest Payment Date] in arrear

Interest Payment Date(s): [specify payment dates] in each year, commencing on and including the First Interest Payment Date and ending on the Scheduled Maturity Date, in each case subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the [specify] Business Day Convention] / [, not adjusted]

First Interest Payment Date: [ ] subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions ([and subject to adjustment in accordance with the [specify] Business Day Convention] / [not adjusted])

Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Not applicable]

- Day Count Fraction: [30/360/Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/Actual/360/ *other (specify)*] [Not applicable] (as defined in Condition [1])
- Business Day Convention: [Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/other (*give details*)]
- Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/*give details*] [See also the Schedule hereto]
- Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: [*insert details*]
11. Floating Rate Note Provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (Condition 5)
- (i) [Interest Period(s)] / [Specified Period]<sup>5</sup>: [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions [**provided that** for the purposes of Interest Periods, the Interest Payment Dates shall not be subject to the [*insert*] Business Day Convention].]<sup>6</sup> / [*specify*]<sup>7</sup>
- (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [Not applicable – Floating Rate Convention applies] [*specify payment dates*] in each year, commencing on and including the First Interest Payment Date and ending on the Scheduled Maturity Date], in each case subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions [and to adjustment in accordance with the [*specify*] Business Day Convention] / [, not adjusted]
- [*If Interest Payment Dates adjust in accordance with a Business Day Convention, insert: For the avoidance of doubt, as each such date is subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention, the end of the relevant Interest Period is also subject to adjustment*]
- (iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ] subject as provided in the Credit Linked Conditions ([subject to adjustment in accordance with the [*specify*] Business Day Convention] / [not adjusted])
- [*If the First Interest Payment Date adjusts in accordance with a Business Day Convention, insert: For the avoidance of doubt, as such date is subject to adjustment in accordance with the Business Day Convention, the end of the relevant Interest Period is also subject to adjustment*]

<sup>5</sup> Select applicable option. "Specified Period" will only be applicable where Floating Rate Convention is applicable. In all other cases, select "Interest Period(s)".

<sup>6</sup> This option is applicable when "Interest Period(s)" has been selected.

<sup>7</sup> Specify relevant period when "Specified Period" has been selected.

**Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes**

- (iv) Interest Amount: [Condition 5 applies] [*specify*]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention/other (*give details*)]
- (vi) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/*give details*] [See also the Schedule hereto]
- (vii) Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Reference Rate: [*specify LIBOR or other*]
- (2) Interest Determination Date(s): [ ]
- (3) Relevant Screen Page: [ ]
- (4) Relevant Financial Centre: [ ]
- (5) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (viii) ISDA Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Floating Rate Option: [ ]
- (2) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (3) Reset Date: [ ]
- (ix) Linear Interpolation: [Not applicable] [Applicable – the Rate of Interest for [the Interest Period ending on the Interest Payment Date falling in [ ]] shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation]
- (x) Margin(s): [[+/-] per cent. per annum] [Not applicable]
- (xi) Day Count Fraction: [30/360/Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA)/Actual/360/ *other (specify)*] (as defined in Condition [1])
- (xii) Relevant time: [ ]
- (xiii) Minimum Rate of Interest: [[ ] per cent. per annum] [Not applicable]
- (xiv) Maximum Rate of Interest: [[ ] per cent. per annum] [Not applicable]
- (xv) Fall back provisions, [ ]

rounding provisions,  
denominator and any other  
terms relating to the method  
of calculating interest on  
Floating Rate Notes, if  
different from those set out  
in the Conditions:

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 12. | Variable Coupon Amount Note provisions<br><br>(Condition 5)                          | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)</i>  |
|     | (i) Interest Payment Dates:  | [ ]   |
|     | (ii) Method of calculating interest:   | [ ]   |
|     | (iii) Business Centre(s):  | [Not applicable/give details] [See also the Schedule hereto]  |
| 13. | Zero Coupon Note provisions:<br><br>(Condition 5)                                    | [Applicable] [Not applicable]<br><br><i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph).</i> |
|     | (i) Accrual Yield:   | [ ] per cent. [per annum]]  |
|     | (ii) Zero Coupon Note Reference Price:   | [ ]   |
|     | (iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and last payments   | [ ]   |
| 14. | Equity/Index-Linked Interest Note and other variable-linked Interest Note provisions | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 15. | Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option):<br><br>(Condition 7(c))    | [Applicable] [Not applicable]                             |
| 16. | Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option):<br><br>(Condition 7(d)) | [Applicable] [Not applicable]                             |
| 17. | Final Redemption Amount:   | [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Each Note's <i>pro rata</i> |

Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes

		share of the Aggregate Principal Amount] [As set out in Credit Linked Condition 6 ( <i>Include for Basket Credit Linked Notes</i> )] [ <i>specify – if not par, also specify details of any formula</i> ]
18.	Final Redemption Amount in cases where the final Redemption Amount is Index-linked to other variable linked:	Not applicable
19.	Instalment Notes:	[Not applicable]  [For Basket Credit Linked Notes other than Zero Recovery Index  <i>Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:</i>  See Credit Linked Condition 6]
20.	Early Redemption:	Yes
	(i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality): ( <i>Condition 7(b) or 7(f)</i> )	[The Early Redemption Amount shall be determined in good faith by the Calculation Agent in its absolute discretion to be each Note's <i>pro rata</i> share of the fair market value of the Notes immediately prior to the early redemption date less any Unwind Costs, subject to a minimum of zero.] [ <i>specify other</i> ]
	(ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event of Default) ( <i>Condition 11</i> ):	[The Early Redemption Amount shall be determined in good faith by the Calculation Agent in its absolute discretion to be each Note's <i>pro rata</i> share of the fair market value of the Notes immediately prior to the early redemption date less any Unwind Costs, subject to a minimum of zero.] [ <i>specify other</i> ]
	(iii) Other redemption provisions:	[ <i>Specify</i> ] [Not applicable] [ <i>If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable</i> ]
21.	Credit Linked Redemption:	
	(i) Part G – Product Supplement for Credit Linked Notes:	Applicable
	(ii) Type of Credit Linked Notes	[Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes [which are Fixed Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes]] [Basket Credit Linked Notes [which are Index Basket Credit Linked Notes [and Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes]]]
	(iii) Unwind Costs:	[Applicable: [Standard Unwind Costs][Zero Unwind Costs][ <i>specify</i> ]][Not applicable]
	(iv) Settlement Method:	[Auction Settlement][Physical Settlement] ( <i>Note,</i>



*consider whether for Physical Settlement Notes the Series should be restricted to comprise one Note of the entire issue size and Condition 18 (Further Issues) should then be disapplied* [Zero Recovery] (Note, Zero Recovery can only apply for Index Basket Credit Linked Notes and Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes) [Cash Settlement] (Note, Cash Settlement can only apply as the Settlement Method for fixed recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes and fixed recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes)

- (v) Basket Credit Linked Terms:
- [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- [If applicable, insert:*
- [Unless Zero Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:*
- Credit Event Amount: *[specify]* [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- Credit Event Payment Date: *[specify]* [[•] Business Days] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- [For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:*
- Index: [Each of] [Markit iTraxx® [Europe/Asia ex-Japan/Japan/Australia] *[index name]* Series *[specify]* Version *[specify]*] [Markit CDX.[NA.[IG/HY/XO].[ ] [EM] [LatAm Corp] *[specify sector, if any]* *[specify series, if any]* *[specify version, if any]*].
- iTraxx Index: [Each of] *[specify]*.
- CDX Index: [Each of] *[specify]*.
- Annex Date: *[specify per Index]*.
- Index Weighting: *[specify per Index]*.
- Original Notional Amount: *[specify]*.]
- [For Fixed Recovery Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, insert:*
- Final Price: *[specify]* per cent.]]]
- (vi) Trade Date: *[specify]*
- (vii) Calculation Agent City: *[specify]*
- (viii) Reference Entity(ies): *[specify]* [See the Schedule hereto] *[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]*

- (ix) Transaction Type: [Not applicable] *[specify]* [See the Schedule hereto] *[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]*
- [If a Transaction Type and Standard Terms applies, insert:*
- The "**Standard Terms**" in respect of a Reference Entity will be the standard terms set out in the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix dated *[insert date]* as published by ISDA on its website at [www2.isda.org](http://www2.isda.org), in relation to the Transaction Type for such Reference Entity
- (Note, in the case of Index Basket Credit Linked Notes, the Standard Terms Supplements as at the date of the Offering Memorandum apply the Physical Settlement Matrix as at the later of the Effective Date and 22 September 2014)*
- (x) Reference Entity Notional Amount: *[specify in respect of each Reference Entity]* [See the Schedule hereto] *[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]*
- (xi) Reference Obligation(s): *[For Index Basket Credit Linked Notes: As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]*
- Standard Reference Obligation: [Applicable][Not applicable] *(Note, Standard Reference Obligation is applicable for Index Basket Credit Linked Notes)*
- [If Standard Reference Obligation is applicable, insert:*
- [Senior Level/Subordinated Level]
- [If there is a Non-Standard Reference Obligation, insert:*
- Non-Standard Reference Obligation:
- Primary Obligor: *[specify]*
- Guarantor: *[specify]*
- Maturity: *[specify]*
- Coupon: *[specify]*
- CUSIP/ISIN: *[specify]* *(Note, only include if Standard Reference Obligation does not apply or Standard Reference Obligation applies but one has not yet been published)*

*and an Initial Non-Standard Reference Obligation is required until publication)*

- (xii) All Guarantees: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]
- (xiii) Credit Events: [As per the Standard Terms]
- [Bankruptcy]
- [Failure to Pay]
- [Grace Period Extension] [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- [If applicable: Grace Period: *specify*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- [Obligation Default]
- [Obligation Acceleration]
- [Repudiation/Moratorium]
- [Restructuring]
- [Provisions relating to Restructuring Credit Event: [Mod R/Mod Mod R] applicable]]
- [Provisions relating to Multiple Holder Obligation: Credit Linked Condition 17: [Not applicable]]
- [Governmental Intervention]
- Default Requirement: *specify*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- Payment Requirement: *specify*][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- (xiv) Financial Reference Entity Terms: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]
- (xv) Subordinated European Insurance Terms: [Applicable] [Not applicable] [As per the Standard Terms]
- (xvi) Credit Event Determination Date: Notice of Publicly Available Information: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- If Applicable:*
- Public Source(s): *specify*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]
- Specified Number: *specify*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]]

Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes

- (xvii) Obligation(s):
- Obligation Category: [As per the Standard Terms]
- [Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan]
- (select one only)*
- Obligation Characteristics: [As per the Standard Terms]
- [Not Subordinated] [Specified Currency: *[specify currency/Standard Specified Currency]*] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: *[specify currency]*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Listed] [Not Domestic Issuance]
- (select all of which apply)*
- (xviii) Excluded Obligation(s): *[specify]* [Not applicable]
- (xix) Accrual of Interest upon Credit Event: [Applicable] [Not applicable] *(Not applicable for Basket Credit Linked Notes)*
- (xx) Reference Obligation Only Early Termination Amount: *[specify]*[Not applicable] *(Note, not applicable unless the Notes are Reference Obligation Only Notes)*

**Terms relating to Auction  
Settlement and Cash Settlement**

**(Note, (a) all items of this section should be not applicable for zero recovery Notes, (b) the Credit Event Redemption Amount and Credit Event Redemption Date should be not applicable for Basket Credit Linked Notes, (c) all items of this section should still be completed for physical settlement Notes (due to the potential that they are treated as auction/cash settlement Notes) and (d) the Valuation Date, Valuation Time, Quotation Method, Quotation Amount, Minimum Quotation Amount, Quotation Dealers, Accrued Interest, Valuation Method, Valuation Obligations and Excluded Valuation Obligations should be not applicable for fixed recovery Notes)**

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| (xxi) Credit Event Redemption Amount: | <p>[specify][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][Not applicable]</p> <p><i>[For Fixed Recovery Single Reference Entity Credit Linked Notes, insert:</i></p> <p>Final Price: [specify] per cent.]]</p>   |
| (xxii) Credit Event Redemption Date:  | <p>[As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][specify][specify] Business Days][Not applicable]</p>  |
| (xxiii) Valuation Date:               | <p>[Applicable] [Not applicable]</p> <p>[Single Valuation Date:</p> <p>Fixed Valuation Date: [Applicable] [Not applicable]</p> <p><i>[If applicable: [specify] Business Days]]]</i></p> <p>[Multiple Valuation Dates:</p> <p>Fixed Valuation Date: [Applicable] [Not applicable]</p> <p><i>[If applicable: [specify] Business Days; and each [specify] Business Days thereafter; Number of Valuation Dates: [specify]]]]]</i></p> |
| (xxiv) Valuation Time:                | <p>[specify][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][Not</p>  |

Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes

	applicable]
(xxv) Quotation Method:	[Bid][Offer][Mid-market][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][Not applicable]
(xxvi) Quotation Amount:	[specify][Representative Amount][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][Not applicable]
(xxvii) Minimum Quotation Amount:	[specify] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions][Not applicable]
(xxviii) Quotation Dealers:	[ABN Amro Bank NV Barclays Bank PLC BNP Paribas Citibank, N.A., London Branch Commerzbank AG Credit Suisse Securities (Europe) Limited Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch Goldman Sachs International HSBC Bank plc The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited HSBC Bank Middle East Limited HSBC Bank USA, National Association J.P. Morgan Securities LLC Merrill Lynch International Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc Société Générale The Royal Bank of Scotland plc UBS Limited] [specify other] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [Not applicable]
(xxix) Accrued Interest:	[Include Accrued Interest][Exclude Accrued Interest] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [Not applicable]
(xxx) Valuation Method:	[Market] [Highest]

[Average Market] [Highest] [Average Highest]

[Not applicable]

(xxx) Valuation Obligations:

Valuation Obligation Category: [The Deliverable Obligation Category under the Standard Terms]

[Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan] [Not applicable]

*(select one only)*

Valuation Obligation Characteristics: [The Deliverable Obligation Characteristics under the Standard Terms]

[Not Subordinated][Specified Currency: *[specify currency]*/Standard Specified Currency] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: *[specify currency]*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Not Domestic Issuance] [Assignable Loan] [Consent Required Loan] [Direct Loan Participation] [Transferable] [Listed] *[specify]*] [Maximum Maturity: [ ] years] [Accelerated or Matured] [Not Bearer][Not applicable]

*(select all of which apply)*

(xxxii) Excluded Valuation Obligation(s): *[specify]* [Not applicable]

***Terms relating to Physical Settlement***

***(Note, complete for physical settlement Notes and in relation to Deliverable Obligations for Substitute/Auction/Reference Transaction/Valuation Obligation purposes and elections regardless of the Settlement Method of the Notes. Otherwise specify items as not applicable)***

(xxxiii) Physical Settlement Period: *[specify]* Business Days] [Not applicable]

(xxxiv) Accrued Interest on Entitlement: [Include Accrued Interest][As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [Not applicable]

(xxxv) Credit Settlement Currency: *[specify]*[As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [Not applicable]

- (xxxvi) Deliverable Obligations:
- Deliverable Obligation Category: [As per the Standard Terms]
- [Payment] [Borrowed Money] [Reference Obligation Only] [Bond] [Loan] [Bond or Loan] [Not applicable]
- (select one only)
- Deliverable Obligation Characteristics: [As per the Standard Terms]
- [Not Subordinated][Specified Currency: *specify currency*/Standard Specified Currency] [Not Sovereign Lender] [Not Domestic Currency: Domestic Currency means: *specify currency*] [As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions]] [Not Domestic Law] [Not Domestic Issuance] [Assignable Loan] [Consent Required Loan] [Direct Loan Participation] [Transferable] [Listed] *specify*] [Maximum Maturity: [ ] years] [Accelerated or Matured] [Not Bearer][Not applicable]
- (select all of which apply)
- (xxxvii) Excluded Deliverable Obligation(s): *specify* [Not applicable]
- (xxxviii) Indicative Quotations: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (xxxix) Valuation Time: *specify*[As set out in the Credit Linked Conditions] [Not applicable]
- (xxxx) Delivery provisions for Entitlement if different from Credit Linked Conditions: *specify* [Not applicable]
- (xxxxi) Qualifying Participation Seller: *insert* [Not applicable]
- (xxxxii) Sovereign No Asset Package Delivery: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

22. Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes/ Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]  
(Condition 2(a))
23. [New Global Note][*delete if Registered Note*]/[Issued under the new safekeeping structure][*delete if Bearer Note*] [Yes/No]



If issued in bearer form:

- |       |  |   |
|-------|--|---|
| (i)   | Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note:   | [Temporary Global Note/Permanent Global Note]<br><br>[Notes may only be represented initially by a Permanent Global Note if this Pricing Supplement specifies that TEFRA C Rules apply]   |
| (ii)  | Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes:<br><br>(Condition 2(a))  | [specify] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes in the limited circumstances set out in the Permanent Global Note]   |
| (iii) | Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: | [Yes/No] [If yes, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]                                  |
| (iv)  | Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes <sup>8</sup> :  | [Yes] [No] [Not applicable] [N.B. this will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems – see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note] |
| (v)   | Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes <sup>9</sup> :  | [Yes] [No] [Not applicable] [N.B. the above comment applies here]   |
| 24.   | Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note:   | [specify/Not earlier than 40 days following the Issue Date]   |
| 25.   | If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes):   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
| (i)   | Initially represented by:  | [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note] [Combined Global Registered Note] [Definitive Registered Notes]  |
| (ii)  | [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]   | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted  |

<sup>8</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>9</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

**Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes**

- |        |   |  |
|--------|---|--|
|        | exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]   | Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note] [Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]   |
| [(ii)  | [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note] [Restricted Global Registered Note]] |
| [(iii) | [Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]                                      | [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]  |
| 26.    | Payments:<br><br>(Condition 9)  |  |
| (i)    | Relevant Financial Centre Day:  | A day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in London [and specify any additional places] (as defined in Condition [1] (Definitions))  |
| 27.    | Redenomination:<br><br>(Condition 10)   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]  |
| 28.    | Other terms:  | [Specify] [Not applicable]   |

**DISTRIBUTION**

- |     |   |                |
|-----|---|----------------|
| 29. | (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): | Not applicable |
|-----|---|----------------|

- (ii) If syndicated, names, addresses and underwriting commitments of other Dealers (if any): Not applicable
30. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]  
*(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute “packaged” products, “Not applicable” should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)*
31. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]<sup>10</sup>  
 United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  
 [Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
32. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"): [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
33. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations: [Not applicable/give details] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having

<sup>10</sup> In relation to Bearer Notes with a maturity equal to or less than one year, specify that TEFRA is not applicable.

been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] *[The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.]*

34. Additional selling restrictions: *[Specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling conditions contained in Dealer Agreement]*

[In offers of Credit-Linked Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:<sup>11</sup>

## TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>12</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorized, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Notes will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

---

<sup>11</sup> Please note that the default selling restrictions are for Regulation S offers and sales only.

<sup>12</sup> Transfer Restrictions are only included for Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>13</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>14</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT

---

<sup>13</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>14</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interests in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note

through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*



## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

(i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]

(ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]

*(Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [(specify amount)]

### 2. RATINGS

Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]

[Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]

[Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>15</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

---

<sup>15</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes

5. **[Fixed Rate Notes only – YIELD]<sup>16</sup>**

Indication of yield:  [ ] per cent. per annum] [Calculated as *[include details of method of calculation in summary form]* on the Issue Date]

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price and the Rate of Interest. It is not an indication of future yield.

6. **[Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]<sup>17</sup>**

*Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

7. ISIN Code:  [ ] [Not applicable]

8. Common Code:  [ ] [Not applicable]

9. CUSIP:  [ ] [Not applicable]

10. Valoren Number:  [ ] [Not applicable]

11. SEDOL:  [ ] [Not applicable]

12. WKN:  [ ] [Not applicable]

13. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:  [Yes]  [No]  [Not applicable]<sup>18</sup>

[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for*

<sup>16</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>17</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>18</sup> *Under current ECB collateral eligibility requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, among other things, be denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg EUR MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*

*registered notes*] and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[include this text if "yes" selected]*

[Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]*. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[Include this text if "no" selected]*

- |     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 14. | Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): | [CREST/ None/ <i>specify other</i> ]                     |
| 15. | Delivery:  | Delivery [against/free of] payment                       |
| 16. | Settlement procedures:   | [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/ <i>other (specify)</i> ]     |
| 17. | Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):   | [HSBC Bank plc] [ <i>specify other</i> ] [None]          |
| 18. | Common Depository:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable] [ <i>specify</i> ]      |
| 19. | Calculation Agent:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [ <i>other (specify)</i> ] |
| 21. | ERISA Considerations:  | [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]                   |

**SCHEDULE**

**[Business Centre(s)]**

*(Note, reflect any Reference Entity specific Business Day centres on a per Index and/or name basis, as applicable to reflect the relevant Index/Indices, as required for Index Basket*

<b>Reference Entity</b>	<b>Reference Obligation (ISIN)</b>	<b>Seniority</b>	<b>Transaction Type</b>	<b>[Reference Entity Notional Amount]</b>	<b>Credit Linked Notes)</b>
[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

**FORM OF ASSET TRANSFER NOTICE**

[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] Credit Linked Notes (the "Notes") due [●] linked to  
[name of Reference Entity] [(Subordinated)]

*When completed, this Asset Transfer Notice should be delivered (i) if the Notes are represented by a Global Note, to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, in such manner is acceptable to them with a hardcopy to the Registrar (if the Notes are Registered Notes), the Principal Paying Agent, the Issuer and any Delivery Agent ("Global Note Notice") or (ii) if the Notes are represented by a definitive Note, in writing along with the relevant Notes\*\* to the Registrar (if the Notes are Registered Notes) or any Paying Agent (if the Notes are Bearer Notes) with a hardcopy to the Principal Paying Agent, the Issuer and any Delivery Agent ("Definitive Note Notice").*

[To:	Euroclear Bank SA/N.V. as operator of the Euroclear System Boulevard du Roi Albert II, no 1 B-1210 Brussels Belgium	or:	Clearstream, Luxembourg 67 Boulevard Grande-Duchesse Charlotte Luxembourg-Ville L-1010 Luxembourg] <sup>19</sup>
[To:	HSBC Bank plc (the " <b>Registrar</b> ") 8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ	or:	HSBC Bank plc (the " <b>Paying Agent</b> ") 8 Canada Square London E14 5HQ
Tel:	[●]	Tel:	[●]
Fax:	[●]	Fax:	[●]
Attention:	[●]	Attention:	[●]
		or:	[●] <sup>20</sup>

Copy: HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**", "**Registrar**") and "**Principal Paying Agent**")  
8 Canada Square  
London  
E14 5HQ

Tel: [●]  
Fax: [●]  
Attention: [●]

Copy: [●] (the "**Delivery Agent**")  
[●]

Tel: [●]  
Fax: [●]  
Attention: [●]

\*\* The Registrar or Paying Agent with whom any definitive Notes are deposited will not in any circumstances be liable to the depositing Noteholder or any other person for any loss or damage arising from any act, default or omission of such Registrar or Paying Agent in relation to the said definitive Notes

<sup>19</sup> Delete if completing Definitive Note Notice.

<sup>20</sup> Delete if completing Global Note Notice.

or any of them unless such loss or damage was caused by the fraud or negligence of such Registrar or Paying Agent or its directors, officers or employees.

Expressions defined in the Conditions of the Notes (the "**Conditions**") shall bear the same meanings herein. Failure to properly complete and deliver this Asset Transfer Notice as provided in the Conditions may result in this Asset Transfer Notice being treated as null and void.

Reference is made to the [Notice of Physical Settlement Notice][Physical Settlement Amendment Notice]\* of [insert date of notice] and the Entitlement to be delivered pursuant to the Physical Settlement of [the Notes in part][the Notes]\*.

**1 Name(s) and Address(es) of [Accountholder<sup>21</sup>/Noteholder<sup>22</sup>]**

[insert details]

**2 Request and confirmation**

I/We\*, the [Accountholder<sup>3</sup>/Noteholder<sup>4</sup>] specified in 1 above, being the holder of [●] in aggregate nominal amount of the Note(s), hereby:

- (i) request that the Issuer delivers the Entitlement(s) to which I am/we are\* entitled in relation to such Note(s), all in accordance with the Conditions; and,
- (ii) confirm that I/we\* have requested [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg][other relevant clearing system]\* to block my/our\* account.

**3 [Instructions to [Euroclear][Clearstream, Luxembourg]\*]<sup>3</sup>**

[The Entitlement to be delivered comprises Deliverable Obligations that are deliverable through [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\* and I/we\* hereby irrevocably authorise and instruct [Euroclear][Clearstream, Luxembourg][other relevant clearing system]\* to deliver the Entitlement to the following account:

- At: [●]
- Swift: [●]
- ABA: [●]
- Beneficiary: [●]
- Swift: [●]
- Account Number: [●]

[The Entitlement to be delivered comprises Deliverable Obligations that are not deliverable through [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\* and I/we\* hereby irrevocably authorise and instruct the Issuer to deliver such Deliverable Obligations in accordance with the following instructions, subject to my/our\* production to the Issuer's satisfaction in its sole and absolute discretion of all necessary consents or authorisations (including but not limited to those requested or required by any applicable designee) with respect thereto as requested by the Issuer:

---

<sup>21</sup> Delete if completing Definitive Note Notice.

<sup>22</sup> Delete if completing Global Note Notice.

[insert alternative delivery instructions]]\*

**4 Name and address of person from whom details may be obtained for the delivery of the Entitlement**

[insert details]

**5 [Notes Account at relevant Clearing System]<sup>3</sup>**

My/Our\* Notes accounts with [insert name of relevant Clearing System, if applicable] is:

[Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\*

No:

Name:

I/We\* hereby irrevocably authorise [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\* to debit the Notes referred to above from the account referred to above on or before the Credit Settlement Date if the Delivery of the relevant Entitlement represents the final settlement due in respect of the Notes.]

**6 Expenses**

I/We\* hereby irrevocably undertake to pay all Expenses in respect of the Entitlement [and irrevocably authorise Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg\* to debit my/our\* specified account at Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg\* in respect thereof and to pay such Expenses].

**7 Noteholders [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\* account for payment of any cash amount payable in accordance with the Conditions**

I/We\* hereby instruct that any cash amount payable to me/us\* in accordance with the Conditions shall be credited to the [Euroclear/Clearstream, Luxembourg]\* account referred to below:

Account:

No:

Name:

[Name and address of bank or institution at which such account is held:

[insert details]]<sup>4</sup>

**8 Authorisation of production in proceedings**

I/We\* hereby authorise the production of this Asset Transfer Notice in any administrative or legal proceedings instituted in connection with the Note(s) to which this Asset Transfer Notice relates.

---

\* Delete as applicable.

**9 Governing law and jurisdiction**

This Asset Transfer Notice and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection herewith shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law. The courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and decide any suit, action or proceedings, and to settle any disputes or any non-contractual obligation which may arise out of or in connection with this Asset Transfer Notice or the Note(s) and, for these purposes, each of the Noteholder and the Issuer irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of the courts of England.

Date.....



## ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATING TO EMERGING MARKET CREDIT-LINKED NOTES

The section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" of this Offering Memorandum shall be supplemented and modified by the following "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*" in respect of any issue of Credit-Linked Notes as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement which are specified as being "Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes" in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the event of any inconsistency between the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" and the "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", such "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*" shall prevail and the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" shall be amended accordingly.

### 1. Interest Amounts

On each Interest Payment Date, subject to no Early Redemption Event or Credit Event having occurred or subsisting, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of each Calculation Amount, in the Settlement Currency, equal to the quotient of:

- (i) (A) the amount actually received in the Reference Obligation Currency by the Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation on the immediately preceding Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date (such amount, the "**Reference Obligation Coupon**") less (B) an amount equal to any applicable taxes and/or incidental transaction costs incurred in connection with the Notional Holder's holding and/or the payment of interest on such Reference Obligation and/or any conversion of any amounts received in connection with the Reference Obligation in the Reference Obligation Currency to the Settlement Currency, for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting in respect of any Adjustment Event; and

- (ii) the aggregate of all the Calculation Amounts in respect of all Notes outstanding on such day,

converted by the Calculation Agent from the Reference Obligation Currency at the Exchange Rate on the related Exchange Rate Calculation Date, (each an "**Interest Amount**").

### 2. Final Redemption

Subject to no Early Redemption Event or Credit Event having occurred or subsisting (in respect of which the Issuer intends to elect to redeem the Notes pursuant to paragraph 3 or paragraph 4, as applicable), on the Maturity Date the Issuer will pay an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount, in the Settlement Currency, equal to the quotient of:

- (i) (A) the amount actually received in the Reference Obligation Currency by a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation on the Reference Obligation Redemption Date (the "**Reference Obligation Redemption Amount**") less (B) an amount equal to any applicable taxes and or transaction costs incurred in connection with the Notional Holder's holding and/or the redemption of such Reference Obligation and/or any conversion of any amounts received in connection with the Reference Obligation in the Reference Obligation Currency to the Settlement Currency, for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting in respect of any Adjustment Event; and

- (ii) the aggregate of all the Calculation Amounts in respect of all Notes outstanding on such day,

converted by the Calculation Agent from the Reference Obligation Currency at the Exchange Rate on the related Exchange Rate Calculation Date.

3. **Early Redemption as a result of a Credit Event**

As soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence of a Credit Event, and:

- (a) if "Issuer Option" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders:
  - (i) of the occurrence of such Credit Event; and
  - (ii) whether the Issuer will redeem all (but not some only) of the Notes as a result of the occurrence of such Credit Event.

If the Issuer elects to redeem the Notes, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders whether such redemption will be by way of Physical Settlement or Cash Settlement on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Credit Event (such notice being either a "Notice of Cash Settlement" or "Notice of Physical Settlement"); or

- (b) if "Physical Settlement" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes will be redeemed by way of Physical Settlement and the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Credit Event.

4. **Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event**

As soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence of an Early Redemption Event, and:

- (a) if "Issuer Option" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders:
  - (i) of the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event; and
  - (ii) whether the Issuer will redeem all (but not some only) of the Notes as a result of the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event.

If the Issuer elects to redeem the Notes, the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement (as applicable) to the Noteholders on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event; or

- (b) if "Physical Settlement" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes will be redeemed by way of Physical Settlement and the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event.

5. **Physical Settlement**

If Physical Settlement applies, the Issuer shall redeem all the Notes by Delivery (or procuring Delivery on its behalf) on or prior to the Physical Settlement Date to each Noteholder of such Noteholder's *pro rata* share (rounded down as necessary pursuant to the following paragraph) of an amount of Deliverable Obligations with an aggregate outstanding principal amount equal to (i) the Reference Obligation Principal Amount less (ii) an outstanding principal amount of Deliverable Obligations the sale proceeds of which the Calculation Agent (acting in a commercially reasonable manner) determines are required to cover all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer (or its designated agent or affiliate) in relation to such Delivery. If it is illegal, impossible or impracticable to Deliver Deliverable Obligations to a Noteholder, Cash Settlement shall be deemed to apply in respect of the relevant Notes, *mutatis mutandis* and the Physical Settlement Date shall be deemed to be the date of the Notice of Cash Settlement.

If the nominal amount of the Deliverable Obligations to be Delivered in respect of each Note to be redeemed is not equal to an authorised denomination (or integral multiple thereof) of such Deliverable Obligations then the nominal amount of Deliverable Obligations to be Delivered will be rounded down to the nearest authorised denomination or multiple thereof, or, if none, zero. In such circumstances (a "Partial Cash Settlement Event"), the Issuer shall in addition pay an amount in respect of each Note on the Physical Settlement Date equal to such Note's *pro rata* share of an amount equal to the product of (i)

the principal amount of such Deliverable Obligations and (ii) the Final Price (for which purposes the Valuation Process shall be construed accordingly and the Valuation Date shall be two Business Days following the date of the Notice of Physical Settlement), less an amount equal to all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer or its designated agent or affiliate in relation to such settlement, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate on the day that is the number of days preceding the Physical Settlement Date in order for such conversion to settle on the Physical Settlement Date and rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency.

If the Calculation Agent determines, that it is unlawful, impossible, or otherwise impracticable to convert such amount, including but not limited to as a result of an Inconvertibility Event, notwithstanding the above, the Issuer may pay the relevant amount in the Reference Obligation Currency, rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Reference Obligation Currency.

#### 6. **Cash Settlement**

If Cash Settlement applies, the Issuer shall redeem all the Notes on the Cash Settlement Date by payment (or procuring payment on its behalf) to each Noteholder of such Noteholder's *pro rata* share of an amount equal to the product of (i) the Reference Obligation Principal Amount and (ii) the Final Price, less an amount equal to all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer or its designated agent or affiliate in relation to such settlement, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate on the day that is the number of days preceding the Cash Settlement Date in order for such conversion to settle on the related Cash Settlement Date and rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (the "**Cash Settlement Amount**").

If the Calculation Agent determines, that it is unlawful, impossible, or otherwise impracticable to redeem any outstanding Note by payment of the Cash Settlement Amount, including but not limited to as a result of an Inconvertibility Event, notwithstanding the above, the Issuer may redeem such Note by payment of the relevant amount in the Reference Obligation Currency, rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Reference Obligation Currency.

#### 7. **Adjustment Provisions**

Upon the occurrence of an Adjustment Event, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Conditions of the Notes, any amounts payable (or which subsequently become due and payable) by the Issuer in respect of each Note shall be reduced by such Note's *pro rata* share of any loss suffered, or costs or expenses incurred, by the Issuer (or its agents or affiliates) in connection with the Notes as a result of the occurrence of the Adjustment Event, so as to put the Issuer, its agents or affiliates, as the case may be, in the same position in which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would have been but for the occurrence of the Adjustment Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent acting, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, and for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting.

#### 8. **Local Settlement Provisions**

Each Noteholder must deliver a written notice (the "**Notice of Noteholder's Details**") to the Paying Agent and to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, with a copy to the Issuer, no later than three Business Days following the delivery of the Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement, as the case may be. The Notice of Noteholder's Details must:

- (1) specify (i) all the "KYC Information" requested by the Issuer in the Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement, including the name and address of the relevant Noteholder; (ii) a valid local account in the specified Financial Centre ("**Noteholder's Local Account**") to be used by the Issuer to effect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement, as the case may be, and (iii) a contact person from whom the Issuer may obtain any additional details for such Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement;
- (2) specify the nominal amount of Notes which are the subject of the Notice of Noteholder's Details and the number of the Noteholder's account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to be debited with such Notes and irrevocably instruct and authorise Euroclear or Clearstream,

Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit the relevant Noteholder's account with such Notes on or before the redemption date;

- (3) authorise the production of such Notice of Noteholder's Details in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings; and
- (4) attach a screenshot from the relevant clearing system verifying that the Noteholder is the legal owner of the Notes and confirming that transfer of such Notes is blocked.

No Notice of Noteholder's Details may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent, as the case may be. After delivery of a Notice of Noteholder's Details, the relevant Noteholder may not sell, transfer or assign the Notes which are the subject of such Notice for settlement purposes.

Failure to properly complete and deliver a Notice of Noteholder's Details may result in such notice being treated as null and void.

**Provided that** the Issuer has received a valid Notice of Noteholder's Details (and any additional information that the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, deems necessary to verify the ownership of the Notes), the Issuer shall redeem (or appoint an affiliate or agent to settle on its behalf) the Notes pursuant to paragraph 5 (*Physical Settlement*) and/or paragraph 6 (*Cash Settlement*) (as applicable) by paying and/or delivering to the Noteholder's Local Account on the redemption date.

Neither the Issuer nor its agent(s) or affiliate(s) shall be responsible for any delay in payment that is caused as a result of it or any agent or representative of it, taking reasonable steps to verify that the person delivering the notice is a Noteholder holding through Euroclear and shall pay no interest or other payment in respect of any such delay.

The Issuer is not obliged to effect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement, as the case may be, through the relevant clearing system.

## 9. **Additional Definitions**

Capitalised terms used but not defined in these Additional terms and Conditions or in the Conditions shall have the meanings given to them in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In addition, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

**"Adjustment Event"** means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) a Market Disruption Event; (ii) a Residual Risk Event; (iii) a Settlement Event; (iv) a Custodial Event; or (v) a Tax Event.

**"Applicable Currencies"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Business Day"** means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a Euro Business Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in the principal financial centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business;

**"Cash Settlement Date"** means 5 Business Days following the date on which the Final Price is determined.

**"Credit Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of a Failure to Pay, an Obligation Default, an Obligation Acceleration, a Repudiation/Moratorium and a Restructuring (as determined by the Calculation Agent). If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will

constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon:

- (a) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of the Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation,
- (b) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation, however described,
- (c) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or
- (d) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

**"Custodial Event"** means the Custodian is dissolved, becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they become due, makes a general assignment, arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors, institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any law, has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets, or takes any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the foregoing acts.

**"Custodian"** means, if the Issuer or any of its affiliates (or any agent thereof) is holding the Reference Obligation by way of a custody arrangement with a custodian (howsoever described), such custodian or any custodian appointed by the custodian.

**"Dealer"** means a dealer (other than the Issuer or a Noteholder or any affiliate thereof) in obligations of the same type as the Reference Obligation for which Full Quotations are to be obtained, selected by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Default Requirement"** means USD 1,000,000 or its equivalent in any other currency, as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Deliver"** means to deliver, novate, transfer, assign or sell, as appropriate, in the manner customary for the settlement of the relevant Deliverable Obligation (which shall include executing all necessary documentation and taking any other necessary actions), in order to convey all right, title and interest in the Deliverable Obligations to the Noteholders free and clear of any and all liens, charges, claims or encumbrances (including, without limitation, any counterclaim, defence or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity) **provided that** to the extent that the Deliverable Obligations consist of Direct Loan Participations, **"Deliver"** means to create (or procure the creation) of a participation in favour of the Noteholder. **"Delivery"** and **"Delivered"** will be construed accordingly. In the case of a loan, Delivery shall be effected using documentation substantially in the form of the documentation customarily used in the relevant market for Delivery of such loan at that time.

**"Deliverable Obligations"** shall mean either Obligations or Reference Obligations as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Direct Loan Participation"** means a loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favor of the Noteholder that provides the Noteholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between the Noteholder and the Issuer.

**"Early Redemption Event"** means the occurrence of an Inconvertibility Event.

**"Exchange Rate"** means, on any date, the spot exchange rate at or around the Determination Time on such date at which the Issuer is actually able to convert the Reference Obligation Currency into the Settlement Currency for delivery in two Business Days, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Exchange Rate Calculation Date"** means each date on which a Notional Holder would actually receive a Reference Obligation Redemption Amount or a Reference Obligation Coupon, or if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day.

**"Failure to Pay"** means the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, without regard to any applicable grace period, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations.

**"Final Price"** means the price of the Reference Obligation, expressed as a percentage, determined in accordance with the Valuation Process.

**"Full Quotation"** means each firm quotation obtained at 11.00 a.m. (London time) by the Calculation Agent from a Dealer, expressed as a percentage, for an amount of the Reference Obligation equal to the Reference Obligation Principal Amount for settlement in accordance with the then current market practice in respect of the Reference Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of a Reference Entity or of the jurisdiction of organisation of a Reference Entity.

**"Hard Currency"** means any of the lawful currencies of Canada, the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, the Republic of France, the Republic of Italy, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the Euro (and any successor currency to any such currency).

**"Inconvertibility Event"** means the occurrence of any event or existence of any condition, including without limitation any such event or condition that occurs as a result of the enactment, promulgation, execution, ratification, interpretation or application of any change in or amendment to any law, rule or regulation by the Government of the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, any political subdivision thereof or authority of any kind in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, whether or not such authority is acting as de facto or de jure government, that generally:

- (i) has the direct or indirect effect of hindering, limiting or restricting the convertibility of the Reference Obligation Currency (including the proceeds of any obligations) into Hard Currency, or the transfer of Hard Currency from the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction to other countries (including, without limitation, by way of any delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange or any current or future restrictions on repatriation of the Reference Obligation Currency into Hard Currency); or
- (ii) results in the unavailability of Hard Currency in the interbank foreign exchange market located in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice; or
- (iii) has the direct or indirect effect of hindering, limiting or restricting the Applicable Currencies' spot FX market.

**"Interest Payment Date"** means two Business Days following each Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means on any Business Day, the occurrence or existence of an event on such day, due to market conditions (including but not limited to (i) market volatility, (ii) market liquidity, and (iii) regulatory or artificial market limitations), pursuant to which the Calculation Agent is unable to determine any amount or rate falling to be determined by it pursuant to the Conditions.

**"Notional Holder"** means a notional broker dealer domiciled in the same jurisdiction and with the same tax status as the Issuer and/or any other jurisdiction where any affiliate of the Issuer which may hold the Reference Obligation may be domiciled and with the same tax status, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner. References in these Conditions to amounts being "actually received" (or similar) by the Notional Holder shall be deemed to mean amounts that would be received by the Notional Holder if it were the holder of the Reference Obligation.

**"Obligation"** means any obligation of a Reference Entity for the payment or repayment of money (whether such obligation is present or future, contingent or otherwise), including, without limitation, the Reference Obligation.

**"Obligation Acceleration"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Default"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would otherwise become due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Exchange"** means the voluntary or mandatory transfer (other than in accordance with the terms in effect as of the later of the Issue Date or date of issuance of the relevant Obligation) of any securities, obligations or assets to holders of Obligations in exchange for such Obligations. When so transferred, such securities, obligations, or assets will be deemed to be Obligations.

**"Payment Requirement"** means USD 1,000,000 or its equivalent in any other currency, as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Permitted Currency"** means (1) the legal tender of any Group of 7 country (or any country that becomes a member of the Group of 7 if such Group of 7 expands its membership) or (2) the legal tender of any country which, as of the date of such change, is a member of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and has a local currency long-term debt rating of either AAA or higher assigned to it by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof, Aaa or higher assigned to it by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof or AAA or higher assigned to it by Fitch Ratings or any successor to the rating business thereof.

**"Physical Settlement Date"** means 10 Business Days following the date of the Notice of Physical Settlement, or if a Partial Cash Settlement Event has occurred, the date the Final Price is determined, if later.

**"Reference Entity"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or any Successor thereto.

**"Reference Obligation"** means the following obligation of the Reference Entity specified as such in the Pricing Supplement. If the Reference Obligation is subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or altered, or any other similar event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent will make such adjustments to the Conditions of the Notes, including to amounts payable hereunder and any other terms as it determines appropriate to account for such event and preserve the economic integrity of the Notes to the extent practicable. If the Reference Obligations are converted into other securities in accordance with the terms of any voluntary or involuntary exchange or restructuring program following the occurrence of an Early Redemption Event, then such other securities shall become the Reference Obligation (it being understood that any elections under the terms of any such exchange or restructuring shall, for the purposes of the Notes, be deemed to be made by the Calculation Agent).

**"Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date"** means each date on which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would actually receive a payment of interest or other distribution (howsoever described) in respect of the Reference Obligation. Such dates are expected to be (but may not be the dates specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

**"Reference Obligation Currency"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Obligation Jurisdiction"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Obligation Principal Amount"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Reference Obligation Redemption Date"** means the date on which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would actually receive a payment in respect of the final redemption in whole of the Reference Obligation.

**"Repudiation/Moratorium"** means an event pursuant to which an authorised officer of a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority (x) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount not less than the Default Requirement, or (b) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill or deferral, whether de facto or de jure, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement.

**"Residual Risk Event"** means any event, action or circumstance which:

- (i) results in (or is likely to result in) the Notional Holder or its agents or affiliates receiving less than the full value of any principal, interest or other amounts due on the Reference Obligations on the date such amounts are due; or
- (ii) affects in any way (or is likely to affect in any way) the cost to the Notional Holder or its agent of acquiring, holding or redeeming the Reference Obligation, or of hedging, directly or indirectly, the obligations of the Issuer or any of its affiliates in respect of these Notes, or of converting any amount of Reference Obligation Currency into Hard Currency (or any other freely convertible and transferable currency) or vice versa.

**"Restructuring"** means, with respect to one or more Obligations, including as a result of an Obligation Exchange, and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form which binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all holders of the Obligation, or is announced (or otherwise decreed) by the Reference Entity or any Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, and such event is not provided for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of the Trade Date and the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals;
- (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at maturity or at scheduled redemption dates;
- (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (A) the payment or accrual of interest or (B) the payment of principal or premium;
- (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the subordination of such Obligation; or
- (v) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of interest or principal to any currency which is not a Permitted Currency.

Notwithstanding the above, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring with respect to any Obligation:

- (a) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business, and
- (b) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity.

If an Obligation Exchange has occurred, the determination as to whether one of the events described in (i) to (v) above has occurred will be based on a comparison of the terms of the Obligation immediately before such Obligation Exchange and the terms of the resulting Obligation immediately following such Obligation Exchange.

**"Settlement Currency"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.



**"Settlement Event"** means the failure of the Custodian to do any of the following:

- (i) deliver or credit any Reference Obligation Currency amount, or Obligations owned by the Notional Holder, to the account of the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) as instructed by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (ii) deliver Reference Obligation Currency to a third party when requested to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (iii) surrender any Obligations owned by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) when requested to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (iv) purchase or sell any Obligations or take any other action when instructed to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates); or
- (v) perform in a full and timely manner all of its obligations to the Notional Holder under any custodial or similar arrangements entered into by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) at any time in relation to Obligations and/or Reference Obligation Currency (which shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, a repudiation or termination of any such arrangements without the prior consent of the Issuer (or any of its agents or affiliates)).

**"Successor"** means the direct or indirect successor to the Reference Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Tax Event"** means:

- (i) (A) the enactment, promulgation, execution, ratification or adoption of, or any change in or amendment to, any rule, law, regulation or statute (or in the applicability or official interpretation of any rule, law, regulation or statute) by any Governmental Authority, (B) the issuance of any order or decree by any Governmental Authority, (C) any action being taken by a taxing authority in any jurisdiction, or (D) the occurrence of any other act or event at any time relating to withholding or deduction for or on account of tax in relation to any directly or indirectly holding of the Reference Obligations, which (in the case of (A), (B), (C) or (D) above) will (or there is a substantial likelihood that it will) adversely affect the economic value of the Notes and/or any hedging transaction to the Issuer;
- (ii) the imposition of taxes on the transfer of any Hard Currency out of the jurisdiction of the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction;
- (iii) the imposition of any additional taxes on debt of the Reference Entity issued in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, or
- (iv) the imposition of any taxes on any conversion of Domestic Currency into Hard Currency,

unless an amount equal to such taxes are deducted from the Reference Obligation Coupon and/or the Reference Obligation Redemption Amount for the purposes of determining the interest amount and/or the final redemption amount (as the case may be) of the Notes.

**"Trade Date"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**"Valuation Date"** means two Business Days following the date of the Notice of Cash Settlement (or, if Conditions 7(b), 7(f) or 11 apply, following the date of the relevant event giving rise to the redemption of the Notes).

**"Valuation Process"** means the process of determining the Final Price, as follows. On the Valuation Date the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from three or more Dealers. If the Calculation Agent obtains one or more Full Quotations, the highest Full Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent shall be the Final Price. If the Calculation Agent does not obtain any Full Quotations, the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from three or more Dealers on each day for the following four Business Days. If the Calculation Agent obtains one or more Full Quotations on any such day, the highest Full Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent shall be the Final Price. If the Calculation Agent does not obtain any Full Quotations, the Final Price shall be zero. The Calculation

**Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market  
Credit-Linked Notes**

Agent shall, as soon as practicable after obtaining all Full Quotations, notify the Noteholders in writing of each such Full Quotation that it receives in connection with the calculation of the Final Price and shall provide to the Noteholders a written computation showing its calculation of the Final Price.

**PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EMERGING MARKET CREDIT-LINKED NOTES**

Set out below is the form of Pricing Supplement which will be completed for each Tranche of Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes issued under the Programme.

(When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.)

The terms and conditions of Credit-Linked Notes shall consist of the "Terms and Conditions of the Notes" set out in "Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally" and "Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum (the "**Base Conditions**") as amended or supplemented by the terms set out in the Pricing Supplement (including the Schedules hereto) (the "**Pricing Supplement**"), (terms used in such provisions being deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Offering Memorandum).

**PRICING SUPPLEMENT**

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)

as Issuer

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] Credit Linked Notes due [•] linked to [name of Reference Entity] [(Subordinated)]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing [Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]) issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

**PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS**

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**") (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2015/2016] Conditions (the "**[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions**"), which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

*[For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: 1
3. Currency:
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: *[specify/Settlement Currency]*
4. Aggregate Principal Amount [of Notes admitted to trading]:
  - (i) Series: [ ]
  - (ii) Tranche: [ ]
5.
  - (i) Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of each Note's *pro rata* share of the Aggregate Principal Amount]
  - (ii) Commission payable: None<sup>23</sup>
  - (iii) Selling concession: None<sup>24</sup>
6.
  - (i) Denomination(s) (*Condition 2*): [ ] [, **provided that**, for so long as the Notes are represented by a Global Note and the clearing system so permits, the Notes shall be tradeable in minimum nominal amounts of [ ] and integral multiples of [ ] thereafter]
  - (ii) Calculation Amount: [ ]
7.
  - (i) Issue Date: [ ]
  - (ii) Interest Commencement Date: Not applicable
  - (iii) Trade Date: [ ]
8. Maturity Date: (*Condition 7(a)*) Two Business Days following the Reference Obligation Redemption Date, subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 (*Early Redemption as a result of a Credit Event*) and paragraph 4 (*Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption*)

<sup>23</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.

<sup>24</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.

Event) of "Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement.

9. Interest basis:  
(Conditions 4 to 6) Amounts will be payable to the Noteholders pursuant to paragraph 1 (*Interest Amounts*) of "Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement.
10. Redemption basis:  
(Condition 7) Unless redeemed or purchased and cancelled earlier, and save as otherwise provided herein, the Notes will be redeemed pursuant to paragraph 2 (*Final Redemption*) of "Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes" of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement.
11. Change of interest or redemption basis: [Applicable] [Not applicable]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

12. Fixed Rate Note provisions:  
(Condition 4) Not applicable
13. Floating Rate Note provisions:  
(Condition 5) Not applicable
14. Zero Coupon Note provisions:  
(Condition 6) Not applicable
15. Index-Linked Interest Note/other variable-linked interest Note Provisions: Not applicable

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

16. Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option):  
(Condition 7(c)) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
17. Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option):  
(Condition 7(d)) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
18. Final Redemption Amount:  
(Condition 7(a)) The Notes will be redeemed pursuant to Condition 7(a) (*Final Redemption*).
19. Final Redemption Amount in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Index-Linked or other variable-linked: Not applicable
20. Instalment Notes:  
(Condition 7(a)) Not applicable
21. Early Redemption: Yes
- (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons) Subject to paragraph 21(ii) below and the delivery of a Notice of Cash Settlement by the Issuer in

- or illegality):  
(*Conditions 7(b) or 7(f)*)
- accordance with paragraph 4 (Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event) of "*Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount equal to such Calculation Amount's *pro rata* share of the Cash Settlement Amount determined in, and payable in the manner set out in, "*Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", as amended in Schedule 1 hereto.
- (ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event of Default):  
(*Condition 11*)
- Subject to paragraph 21(ii) below and the delivery of a Notice of Cash Settlement by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph 4 (Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event) of "*Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount equal to such Calculation Amount's *pro rata* share of the Cash Settlement Amount determined in, and payable in the manner set out in, "*Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", as amended in Schedule 1 hereto.
- (iii) Other redemption provisions:
- In Condition 7(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), the words "(each, a "Tax Redemption Event")" shall be inserted at the end of paragraph (ii) of that Condition before the semi-colon.
- In Condition 7(f) (*Illegality*), the words "(the "Illegality Redemption Event")" shall be inserted at the end of the second sentence in that Condition before the full stop.
- Notwithstanding any other provisions of Condition 7(b), (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), 7(f) (*Illegality*) or 11 (*Events of Default*), a Tax Redemption Event, an Illegality Redemption Event and an Event of Default shall, for the purposes of this Series of Notes, be deemed to be an Early Redemption Event and the provisions of paragraph 4 (*Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event*) of "*Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*" of the Offering Memorandum shall, in each case, apply accordingly.
- [*If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable*]
- (iv) Settlement options:  
(*paragraphs 3 and 4 of Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*)
- [Issuer Option]/[Physical Settlement]
- (v) Deliverable Obligations:  
(*paragraph 5 (Physical*
- [Obligations]/[Reference Obligations]

*Settlement) of Part G – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes))*

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

22. Form of Notes:  
(Condition 2(a))
- (i) Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes]
- (ii) Bearer Notes exchangeable for Registered Notes: [No] [Not applicable]
23. New Global Note: No
24. If issued in bearer form: [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: Temporary Global Note
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes and/or Registered Notes: (Condition 2(a)) Yes, the Temporary Global Note will be exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes in certain circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note.
- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes/No] [If yes, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: Yes
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: No
25. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [Not earlier than 40 days following the Issue Date] [Not applicable]
26. If issued in registered form: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by: [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]
- (ii) [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered



		Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]
	[(ii) [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]]
	[(iii) [Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]
27.	Payments: (Condition 9)	
	Relevant Financial Centre Day:	[specify all places]
28.	Redenomination: (Condition 10)	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
29.	Other terms:	As set out in Schedule 1 hereto
30.	Valuation Date:	Not applicable

**DISTRIBUTION**

31.	(i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s):	Not applicable
	(ii) If syndicated, names of other Dealers (if any):	Not applicable
32.	Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors:	[Applicable] [Not applicable ]  <i>(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute “packaged” products, “Not applicable” should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)</i>
33.	Selling restrictions:	[For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
	United States of America:	[Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]  [Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in

Regulation S)]

34. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "Prospectus Directive"):
- [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
35. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations:
- [Not applicable/*give details*] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.*]
36. Additional selling restrictions:
- [*Specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement*]

[*In offers of Credit-Linked Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:*<sup>25</sup>

#### **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

---

<sup>25</sup> Please note that the default selling restrictions are for Regulation S offers and sales only.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorized, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Notes will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>26</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

*OR*<sup>27</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN

---

<sup>26</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>27</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("PTCE") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or

transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

**SCHEDULE 1**  
**ADDITIONAL PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EMERGING MARKET CREDIT-LINKED NOTES**

Trade Date:

Financial Centre (for purposes of paragraph 8(1)):

Business Centres (for purposes of definition of Business Day (paragraph 9)):

Settlement Currency:

**Terms relating to determination of Exchange Rate (paragraph 9):**

Determination Time:  [a.m/p.m.] ( time)

**Terms relating to Inconvertibility Event (paragraph 9):**

Applicable Currencies:

**Terms relating to Reference Entity and Reference Obligation:**

Name of Reference Entity:

Reference Obligation:

Maturity:

Coupon:  per cent.

Minimum Denomination:

CUSIP/ISIN/Bloomberg:

Expected Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Dates: , , , .

Reference Obligation Currency:

Reference Obligation Jurisdiction:

Reference Obligation Principal Amount:

## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Application has been made to have the Notes admitted to trading on the PORTAL System of the US National Association of Securities Dealers.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)*
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [*specify amount*]

### 2. RATINGS

- Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]
- [Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]
- [Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]
- [Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

### 3. [INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE]<sup>28</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

---

<sup>28</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes



4. **[Fixed Rate Notes only – YIELD]**<sup>29</sup>

Indication of yield: [Calculated as *[include details of method of calculation in summary form]* on the Issue Date]

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.

5. **[Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING]**<sup>30</sup>

*Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

6. ISIN Code: [ ]/Not applicable]

7. Common Code: [ ]/Not applicable]

8. CUSIP: [ ]/Not applicable]

9. Valoren Number: [ ]/Not applicable]

10. SEDOL: [ ]/Not applicable]

11. WKN: [ ] [Not applicable]

12. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility: [Yes] [No] [Not applicable]<sup>31</sup>  
[Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]* and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[include*

<sup>29</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>30</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes*

<sup>31</sup> *Under current ECB collateral eligibility requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, among other things, be denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg EUR MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*

*this text if "yes" selected]*

[Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]* . Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[Include this text if "no" selected]*

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 13. | Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): | [CREST/ DTC/None/ <i>specify other</i> ]                  |
| 14. | Delivery:  | Delivery [against/free of] payment                        |
| 15. | Settlement procedures:   | [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/ <i>other (specify)</i> ]      |
| 16. | Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):   | [HSBC Bank plc] [ <i>specify other</i> ] [Not applicable] |
| 17. | Common Depositary:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [DTC] [Not applicable] [ <i>specify</i> ] |
| 18. | Calculation Agent:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [ <i>other (specify)</i> ]  |
| 19. | ERISA Considerations:  | [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]                    |

**REGISTERED AND HEAD  
OFFICE OF THE ISSUER**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

**PRINCIPAL PAYING  
AGENT, PRINCIPAL  
WARRANT AGENT, ISSUE  
AGENT, REGISTRAR,  
TRANSFER AGENT AND  
AUTHENTICATION  
AGENT**

**DEALER**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

**CALCULATION AGENT**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

HSBC France  
15, rue Vernet  
75008 Paris  
France

**REGISTRAR**

HSBC Bank USA, National  
Association  
Corporate Trust & Loan Agency  
452 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York, 10018  
USA

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE  
ISSUER AND THE DEALER**

*as to English law*

Clifford Chance LLP  
10 Upper Bank Street  
London E14 5JJ  
United Kingdom



**HSBC BANK PLC**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)  
as Issuer*

**PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES**

**FUND-LINKED NOTES**

This product supplement in relation to Fund-Linked Notes constitutes Part H ("**Part H**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Bank**" or the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes or Warrants to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on its Global Exchange Market and applies in relation to Fund-Linked Notes for which "Part H – Product Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes and Warrants that are (i) not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part H and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part H will prevail for the purposes of Part H.

Notes issued pursuant to the Programme may include "**Fund-Linked Notes**" being Notes in relation to which the interest rate and/or redemption amount or exercise amount (as applicable) payable at maturity or expiry or exercise (as applicable) is linked to a fund or a basket of funds. The purpose of this Part H is to provide information in relation to Fund-Linked Notes. This Supplement should be read together with Parts A and B of this Offering Memorandum.

**An investment in Fund-Linked Notes involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part H or any other information supplied in connection with the Fund-Linked Notes and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part H nor any further information supplied in connection with the Fund-Linked Notes should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part H or any other information supplied in connection with the Fund-Linked Notes should subscribe for or purchase the Fund-Linked Notes. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Fund-Linked Notes should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part H nor any other information supplied in connection with the Fund-Linked Notes constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Fund-Linked Notes.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Notes are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them

available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The distribution of this Part H and the offer, distribution or sale of Fund-Linked Notes may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Fund-Linked Notes may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Fund-Linked Notes or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Fund-Linked Notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part H nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part H or the Fund-Linked Notes come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

Fund-Linked Notes have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Programme Arranger and Dealer  
HSBC Bank plc**

**CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Additional Provisions Relating to Fund-Linked Notes.....	H-4
Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Fund-Linked Notes.....	H-15

## ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO FUND-LINKED NOTES

The following additional condition shall be deemed to be added as Condition 22 to the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum in respect of any issue of Fund-Linked Notes.

The terms and conditions of the Fund-Linked Notes (the "**Terms and Conditions of the Fund-Linked Notes**") shall consist of Condition 22 and the terms and conditions set out in the section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" appearing in "*Part B - Information relating to the Notes Generally*" of this Offering Memorandum, as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement.

### 22. Provisions relating to Fund-Linked Notes

#### (a) *Definitions*

As used in this Condition 22, and unless otherwise provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**"Additional Disruption Event"** means a Change in Law, Hedging Disruption and/or an Increased Cost of Hedging, as further specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Averaging Date"** means, in respect of the Final Valuation Date, each date specified as such or otherwise determined as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or, if such date is not a Reference Fund Valuation Day, the next following Reference Fund Valuation Day), subject to the provisions of Condition 22(b);

**"Change in Law"** means, in relation to any Notes, on or after the Issue Date, (A) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any tax law), or (B) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Issuer determines that (x) it will, or there is a substantial likelihood that it will, with the passing of time, or has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire or dispose of or realise, recover or remit the proceeds of the sale or disposal of Reference Fund Units relating to such Notes or any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge any relevant price risk including, without limitation, any currency risk, of the Issuer issuing and performing its obligations with respect to the Notes (y) it has become illegal for the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates to hold, acquire, purchase, sell or maintain one or more (i) positions or contracts in respect of any securities, options, futures, derivatives or foreign exchange in relation to such Notes, or in relation to the Issuer's hedging activities in connection with the Notes or in relation to the hedging activities of the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in connection with the Notes, (ii) stock loan transactions in relation to such Notes or (iii) other instruments or arrangements (howsoever described) held by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates in order to hedge, individually or on a portfolio basis, such Notes or (z) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates will incur a materially increased cost in performing its obligations under the Notes (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability, decrease in tax benefit or other adverse effect on its tax position);

**"Cut-off Date"** means the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement;

**"Cut-Off Final Valuation Date"** means the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement;

**"Extraordinary Fund Event"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, the occurrence or existence of any of the following on or prior to the Final Valuation Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent:

- (a) any breach or violation of the provisions of the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document including, but not limited to: the constitutive and governing documents of the relevant Reference Fund, the subscription agreements and other agreements of the relevant Reference Fund, any (verbal or written) agreement with respect to the Reference Fund entered into by the Issuer with the Reference Fund and/or any of its service providers, any strategy or investment guidelines, and any agreement entered into by the relevant Reference Fund and/or its service providers that is reasonably likely to affect the relevant Reference Fund;
- (b) (i) the non-execution or partial execution by such Reference Fund for any reason of a subscription or redemption order in respect of any units in that Reference Fund given by a Hypothetical Investor (whether or not in accordance with the relevant Reference Fund Prospectus), (ii) the Reference Fund suspends or refuses transfers of any of its units (including, without limitation, if the Reference Fund applies any gating, deferral, suspension or other similar provisions permitting the Reference Fund to delay or refuse redemption or transfer of units), (iii) the Reference Fund imposes in whole or in part any restriction (including, without limitation, any redemption *in specie*), charge or fee in respect of a redemption or subscription of its units by the Issuer or exercises its right to claw back the proceeds already paid on redeemed units if in any case it could, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, have an adverse impact on the Issuer's or any of its designated affiliates', as applicable, rights or obligations in relation to its hedging activities in relation to the Notes, or (iv) a mandatory redemption, in whole or in part, of the units is imposed by the Reference Fund on any one or more holders of units at any time for any reason;
- (c) such Reference Fund or any Reference Fund Service Provider (i) ceases trading and/or, in the case of a Reference Fund Service Provider, ceases administration, portfolio management, investment services, custodian, prime brokerage, or any other relevant business (as applicable); (ii) is dissolved or has a resolution passed for its dissolution, winding-up, official liquidation (other than pursuant to a consolidation, amalgamation or merger); (iii) makes a general assignment or arrangement with or for the benefit of its creditors; (iv) (A) institutes or has instituted against it, by a regulator, supervisor or any similar official with primary insolvency, rehabilitative or regulatory jurisdiction over it in the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organisation or the jurisdiction of its head or home office, a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation by it or such regulator, supervisor or similar official, or (B) has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or other relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law or other similar law affecting creditors' rights, or a petition is presented for its winding-up or liquidation, and such proceeding or petition is instituted or presented by a person or entity not described in sub-clause (A) above and either (x) results in a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or the entry of an order for relief or the making of an order for its winding-up or liquidation or (y) is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained in each case within fifteen days of the institution or presentation thereof; (v) seeks or becomes subject to the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or substantially all its assets; (vi) has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets or has a distress, execution, attachment, sequestration or other legal process levied, enforced or sued on or against all or substantially all its assets and such secured party maintains possession, or any such process is not dismissed, discharged, stayed or restrained, in each case within fifteen days thereafter; or (vii) causes or is subject to any event with respect to it



which, under the applicable laws of any jurisdiction, has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in clauses (i) through (v) above;

- (d) there exists any litigation against the Reference Fund or a Reference Fund Service Provider which in the determination of the Calculation Agent could materially affect the value of the Reference Fund Units or the rights or remedies of any investor in such Reference Fund Units;
- (e) (i) a Reference Fund Service Provider ceases to act in such capacity in relation to the Reference Fund and is not immediately replaced in such capacity by a successor acceptable to the Calculation Agent and/or (ii) any event occurs which causes, or will with the passage of time (in the opinion of the Calculation Agent) cause, the failure of the Reference Fund and/or any Reference Fund Service Provider to meet or maintain any obligation or undertaking under the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document which failure is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Reference Fund Units or on the rights or remedies of any investor in such Reference Fund Units;
- (f) a material modification, or any announcement regarding a potential future material modification, of the investment programme, investment objectives, investment policies, investment strategy, investment process or investment guidelines of such Reference Fund;
- (g) the failure by such Reference Fund to comply with its reporting obligations (including but not limited to, without limitation, any periodic reporting of the Net Asset Value of such Reference Fund, periodic statements thereof, return numbers and composition of such Reference Fund and the allocation of capital for such Reference Fund (where applicable)) in accordance with its agreements with the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable);
- (h) a material modification (other than any modifications referred to in (e) above) of such Reference Fund (including but not limited to a modification of the Reference Fund Prospectus or the articles of association or other constitutional documents of such Reference Fund) or the occurrence of a change or any event materially affecting such Reference Fund (including, but not limited to, the interruption, breakdown or suspension of the calculation of the Net Asset Value of such Reference Fund unless such interruption, breakdown or suspension is cured within two Business Days);
- (i) a material modification of the type of assets in which such Reference Fund invests or the trading practices of the relevant Reference Fund (including but not limited to a material deviation from the investment policy and investment objectives set out in the Reference Fund Prospectus) which, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, has or is likely to have a material effect on any hedging arrangements entered into by the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) in respect of these Notes;
- (j) such Reference Fund or any Reference Fund Service Provider has its authorisation or registration cancelled by any applicable regulatory authority;
- (k) (i) an allegation of criminal or fraudulent activity is made in respect of the Reference Fund, or any Reference Fund Service Provider, or any employee of any such entity, or the Calculation Agent reasonably determines that any such criminal or fraudulent activity has occurred or (ii) such Reference Fund or a Reference Fund Service Provider (A) becoming subject to any investigation, proceeding or litigation by any relevant governmental, legal or regulatory authority involving the alleged violation of applicable law for any activities relating to or resulting from the operation of such Reference Fund, investment adviser, manager or administration agent; (B) commits an act which constitutes fraud or criminal activity in the performance of its obligations in respect of

such Reference Fund; (C) makes any material misrepresentation under any document in respect of the relevant Reference Fund or (D) announces its intention to cease the business of investment management;

- (l) any relevant activities of or in relation to the Reference Fund or a Reference Fund Service Provider are or become unlawful, illegal or otherwise prohibited in whole or in part as a result of compliance with any present or future law, regulation, judgment, order or directive of any governmental, administrative, legislative or judicial authority or power, or in the interpretation thereof, in any applicable jurisdiction (including, but not limited to, any cancellation, suspension or revocation of the registration or approval of the Reference Fund by any governmental, legal or regulatory entity with authority over the Reference Fund), (ii) a relevant authorisation or licence is revoked, lapses or is under review by a competent authority in respect of the Reference Fund or a Reference Fund Service Provider or new conditions are imposed, or existing conditions varied, with respect to any such authorisation or licence, (iii) the Reference Fund is required by a competent authority to redeem any Reference Fund Units, (iv) the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) is required by a competent authority or any other relevant entity to dispose of or compulsorily redeem any Reference Fund Units held in connection with any hedging arrangements relating to the Notes and/or (v) any change in the legal, tax, accounting or regulatory treatment of the Reference Fund or any Reference Fund Service Provider that is reasonably likely to have an adverse impact on the value of the Reference Fund Units or other activities or undertakings of the Reference Fund or on the rights or remedies of any investor in such Reference Fund Units, including the Issuer;
- (m) the creation by the Reference Fund of any illiquid share class or unit howsoever described;
- (n) the currency denomination of Reference Fund Units is amended from that set out in the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document so that the NAV per unit is no longer calculated in the same currency as it was as at the Trade Date;
- (o) if applicable, the Reference Fund ceases to be an undertaking for collective investments under the legislation of its relevant jurisdiction;
- (p) if the Reference Fund comprises multiple classes or series (howsoever described in the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document) of shares or units, and the Calculation Agent determines (in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner) at any time, taking into consideration the potential cross-liability between classes of shares or units (howsoever described in the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document), that such other class or series has or may have an adverse effect on the hedging activities of the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates (as applicable) in relation to the Notes;
- (q) (i) the Calculation Agent determines, at any time, that the NAV per unit is inaccurate, or (ii) the reported net asset value of the Reference Fund Units misrepresents the net asset value of the Reference Fund Units;
- (r) any material modification of the method of calculating the NAV per unit;
- (s) any change in the periodicity of the calculation or the publication of the NAV per unit;
- (t) any change in the length of notice periods for redemptions or transfers in relation to the Reference Fund;

- (u) a Reference Fund Disruption Event has occurred and is continuing for at least three consecutive Reference Fund Valuation Days; or
- (v) the exposure (expressed as percentage) of the Reference Fund to securities with a credit quality (based upon the lowest credit ratings from S&P, Moody's and Fitch when available) below B, B2 or B for S&P, Moody's and Fitch respectively exceeds 35%; the aggregated level of leverage (expressed as percentage) of the Reference Fund exceeds 20%;

**"Final Reference Fund Unit Value"** means, in relation to a Reference Fund Unit, subject to the occurrence of a Reference Fund Event,

- (a) the Reference Fund Unit Value of such Reference Fund Unit on the Final Valuation Date; or
- (b) if Averaging is specified as being applicable, the arithmetic mean of the Reference Fund Unit Values of such Reference Fund Unit on each Averaging Date;

in each case as calculated on the Redemption Calculation Date;

**"Final Valuation Date"** means, subject to Condition 22(b) below, the date specified as such in the Pricing Supplement (the **"Scheduled Final Valuation Date"**) provided that if such date is not a Reference Fund Valuation Day, the Final Valuation Date shall be the next following Reference Fund Valuation Day;

**"Final Value"** means:

- (a) in respect of a Fund-Linked Note relating to a single Reference Fund Unit, the Final Reference Fund Unit Value; and
- (b) in respect of a Fund-Linked Note relating to a basket of Reference Fund Units, the arithmetic mean of the Final Reference Fund Unit Values of each Reference Fund Unit comprising the basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Reference Fund Unit as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Hedging Disruption"** means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates is unable or it is or has become not reasonably practicable, or it has otherwise become undesirable, for any reason, for the Issuer wholly or any of its designated affiliates or partially after using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith, to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary or desirable to hedge the equity or any other price risk (including but not limited to, any currency risk) of entering into and performing the Issuer's obligations in respect of the Notes or (B) realise, recover, receive, transfer or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s) or (C) without prejudice to (B) above, transfer amounts denominated in the Settlement Currency (1) from accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction to accounts outside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction (2) between accounts inside the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (3) to a party that is a non-resident of the Settlement Currency Jurisdiction or (D) without prejudice to (B) and (C) above, convert the Settlement Currency into an Alternative Payment Currency) and, for the avoidance of doubt "using commercially reasonable efforts and acting in good faith" to hedge the risks of the Issuer referred to herein does not include the value of any quota granted to the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates under the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("**QFII**") or Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor ("**RQFII**") Schemes;

**"Hypothetical Investor"** means a hypothetical investor in the Reference Fund Units of a Reference Fund;

**"Increased Cost of Hedging"** means that the Issuer or any of its designated affiliates would incur materially increased costs (as compared with circumstances existing on the Issue Date), including, without limitation, the amount of tax (including any potential tax

which the Calculation Agent considers may arise), duty, expense or fee (other than brokerage commissions) to (A) hold, acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of any transaction(s) or asset(s) it deems necessary to hedge the Issuer's obligations with respect to the Notes, or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of any such transaction(s) or asset(s), provided that any such materially increased amount that is incurred solely due to the deterioration of the creditworthiness of the Issuer or its designated affiliates, as applicable, shall not be deemed an Increased Cost of Hedging;

**"Initial Reference Fund Unit Value"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund Unit, the value specified as such in the applicable Pricing Supplement, or, if no Initial Reference Fund Unit Value is specified, the Reference Fund Unit Value on the Strike Date;

**"Initial Value"** means:

- (a) In respect of a Fund-Linked Note relating to a single Reference Fund, the Initial Reference Fund Unit Value; and
- (b) In respect of a Fund-Linked Note relating to a basket of Reference Funds, the arithmetic mean of the Initial Reference Fund Unit Values of each Reference Fund Unit comprising the basket (weighted or adjusted in relation to each Reference Fund Unit as provided in the relevant Pricing Supplement);

**"Merger Event"** " means, in respect of the Reference Fund Units of a Reference Fund and as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of any (a) reclassification or change of such Reference Fund Units that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such units outstanding, (b) consolidation, amalgamation or merger of the Reference Fund with or into another entity (other than consolidation, amalgamation or merger in which the Reference Fund is the continuing entity and which does not result in any such reclassification or change of all of such units outstanding) or (c) other takeover offer for such Reference Fund Units that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Reference Fund Units (other than such units owned or controlled by the offeror);

**"Net Asset Value"** or **"NAV"** means, in respect of each Reference Fund Unit of a Reference Fund and a Reference Fund Valuation Date, the official net asset value, expressed in the relevant currency, for such Reference Fund Valuation Date, as published in accordance with the relevant Reference Fund Prospectus and as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Potential Adjustment Event"** means the occurrence, as determined by the Calculation Agent, at any time on or prior to the Final Valuation Date of any of the following events in relation to a Reference Fund:

- (a) a subdivision, reclassification, reorganisation or consolidation of the Reference Fund Units in the Reference Fund (other than that constituting a Merger Event), or a free distribution or dividend of any such Reference Fund Units to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (b) a distribution, issue or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Reference Fund Units of (i) an additional amount of such Reference Fund Units, or (ii) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Reference Fund equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Reference Fund Units, or (iii) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquire or owned (directly or indirectly) by the Reference Fund as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction or (iv) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (cash or other consideration) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;
- (c) an extraordinary dividend;

- (d) a repurchase by the Reference Fund of such Reference Fund Units whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise, other than in respect of a redemption of Reference Fund Units initiated by an investor in such Reference Fund Units that is consistent with the Reference Fund Prospectus; or
- (e) any other event that may have a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Reference Fund Units.

**"Redemption Calculation Date"** means the earlier of (i) the Cut-off Date and (ii) the date on which the Hypothetical Investor actually receives all of the redemption proceeds assuming it had submitted a timely notice for redemption in respect of the Final Valuation Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent;

**"Reference Fund(s)"** means the fund(s) specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Reference Fund Adviser"** means, with respect to a Reference Fund, any person appointed in the role of discretionary investment manager or non-discretionary investment manager (including a non-discretionary investment manager to a discretionary investment manager or to another non-discretionary investment manager), as provided in the related Reference Fund Documents;

**"Reference Fund Disruption Event"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, the occurrence or existence on any day of, as determined by the Calculation Agent:

- (a) a postponement of the date as of which the relevant Reference Fund is scheduled, according to the documentation governing such Reference Fund, to determine the Net Asset Value of such Reference Fund for the purposes of calculating the redemption proceeds to be paid to or number of units to be subscribed by a Hypothetical Investor assuming it had submitted a timely and valid notice for redemption or subscription; and/or
- (b) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement of the reporting by the relevant Reference Fund to its investors or, if applicable, the publishing by the relevant Reference Fund or the relevant publishing service, in each case of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Reference Fund; and/or
- (c) the occurrence or continuation of a postponement in the payment of any or all of the redemption proceeds relating to such Reference Fund Units (whether or not in accordance with the Reference Fund Prospectus);

**"Reference Fund Documents"** means, in relation to any Reference Fund, the constitutive and governing documents, subscription agreements and other agreements of such Reference Fund specifying the terms and conditions relating to such Reference Fund, in each case as amended and supplemented from time to time;

**"Reference Fund Event"** means each of a Potential Adjustment Event, an Extraordinary Fund Event, an Additional Disruption Event, a Merger Event or a Technical Constraints Event.

**"Reference Fund Prospectus"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, the most recently published offering document relating to that Reference Fund, as amended, restated or supplemented from time to time;

**"Reference Fund Service Provider"** means any person who is appointed to provide services, directly or indirectly, in respect of a Reference Fund, whether or not specified in the Reference Fund Prospectus or any other relevant fund document, including any adviser, manager, administrator, operator, management company, depository, custodian, sub-custodian, prime broker, administrator, trustee, registrar and transfer agent, domiciliary agent, sponsor or general partner;

**"Reference Fund Unit"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, a share or a notional unit of ownership in respect of that Reference Fund in the relevant (or related) share classes, as designated by the Calculation Agent;

**"Reference Fund Unit Value"** means, as determined by the Calculation Agent, in respect of a Reference Fund and a Reference Fund Valuation Day, either:

- (a) the redemption proceeds or subscription amounts, as applicable, as determined by the Calculation Agent that would be received or paid by a Hypothetical Investor assuming that the Hypothetical Investor had provided timely notice in accordance with the Reference Fund Prospectus to the Reference Fund and any other party necessary to effect a redemption or other disposition or a subscription or other acquisition (as applicable) of some or all of an investment in the relevant Reference Fund Units for such Reference Fund Valuation Day, net of any accrued management, load, administrative and any other fees, costs or adjustments and net of any taxes which may be withheld or applied by the Reference Fund in connection with a redemption or subscription, as applicable, of such units. Any such redemption proceeds that would be paid in property other than cash shall be valued by the Calculation Agent; or
- (b) the Net Asset Value per share for the Relevant Reference Fund Unit as published in accordance with the Reference Fund Prospectus for such Reference Fund Valuation Day,

Notwithstanding the provisions of Condition 22(b), if the Reference Fund Unit Value is not available in a timely fashion on any Reference Fund Valuation Day, the Calculation Agent may, at its the discretion acting in good faith, in order to calculate the relevant Reference Fund Unit Value calculate an estimated Reference Fund Unit Value in respect of such Reference Fund Valuation Day.

**"Reference Fund Valuation Day"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, any Business Day in respect of which such Reference Fund is scheduled to publish its Net Asset Value;

**"Strike Date"** means the date specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement (or if such date is not a Reference Fund Valuation Day, the next following Reference Fund Valuation Day);

**"Technical Constraints Event"** means the occurrence or existence of a constraint in respect of the Issuer in performing adequately the hedging of its exposure to the Reference Fund(s) and/or relevant currency exchange rates (if applicable) due to any of the following reasons, as determined by the Calculation Agent:

- (a) any internal risk limits existing as of the Trade Date or at any time thereafter;
- (b) internal approvals, whether required as of the Trade Date or at any time thereafter;
- (c) reputational risks; or
- (d) compliance with laws in relevant jurisdictions, including local regulations, whether required as of the Trade Date or at any time thereafter; and

**"Valid Date"** means, in respect of a Reference Fund, a Reference Fund Valuation Day on which a Reference Fund Disruption does not occur and on which another Averaging Date does not or is not deemed to occur.

- (b) ***Occurrence of a Reference Fund Disruption Event***

If a Reference Fund Disruption Event occurs in relation to a Reference Fund (but no Reference Fund Event has occurred or is subsisting) on:

- (i) the Final Valuation Date, then the Calculation Agent may, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, postpone the Final Valuation Date in relation to such relevant Reference Fund Unit until the earlier of (i) the first Reference Fund Valuation Day on which the Calculation Agent determines that any one or more Reference Fund Disruption Events are no longer continuing, or (ii) Cut-off Final Valuation Date. If a Reference Fund Disruption Event continues on such Cut-off Final Valuation Date, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Reference Fund Unit Value for such Cut-off Final Valuation Date acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner;
- (ii) any Averaging Date, then the Calculation Agent may, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, if the consequence specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement in relation to Averaging Date Disruption is:
  - (1) "**Omission**", deem such Averaging Date not to be a relevant Averaging Date for purposes of determining the Final Value of any Reference Fund Unit, **provided that**, if through the operation of this provision no Averaging Date would occur, then Condition 22(b)(i) will apply for purposes of determining the relevant Reference Fund Unit Value on the final Averaging Date as if such final Averaging Date were the Final Valuation Date;
  - (2) "**Postponement**", determine that Condition 22(b)(i) shall apply for purposes of determining the relevant Reference Fund Unit Value as if such Averaging Date were the Final Valuation Date irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date for the relevant Notes; or
  - (3) "**Modified Postponement**", then:
    - (aa) in the case of a Fund-Linked Note which relates to a single Reference Fund, determine that the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date. If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Cut-off Final Valuation Date then the Cut-off Final Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date, notwithstanding the fact that a Reference Fund Disruption occurs or is continuing on such day (irrespective of whether that Cut-off Final Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) and the Calculation Agent shall determine the Reference Fund Unit Value for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(b)(i); and
    - (bb) in the case of an Fund-Linked Note which relates to a basket of Reference Funds, the Averaging Date for each Reference Fund in respect of which no Reference Fund Disruption Event has occurred or is continuing shall be the day specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement as an Averaging Date and the Averaging Date for a Reference Fund affected by the occurrence of a Reference Fund Disruption Event shall be the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Reference Fund. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Reference Fund has not occurred as of Cut-off Final Valuation Date, then the Cut-off Final Valuation Date shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that Cut-off Final Valuation Date is already an Averaging Date) and the

Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant Reference Fund Unit Value for that Averaging Date in accordance with Condition 22(b)(i).

If any Averaging Date in relation to the Final Valuation Date occurs after the Final Valuation Date as a result of the occurrence of a Reference Fund Disruption Event, then (i) the Redemption Calculation Date, Maturity Date, an Optional Redemption Date (Call Option), an Optional Redemption Date (Put Option) or other early redemption date or Settlement Date, as the case may be, or (ii) the occurrence of a Extraordinary Fund Event, Merger Event or Potential Adjustment Event shall be determined by reference to the last such Averaging Date as though it were that Final Valuation Date.

(c) ***Effect of Reference Fund Events***

Following the occurrence of a Reference Fund Event, the Calculation Agent may, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, either:

- (i) designate a date as an early redemption date (the "**Early Redemption Date**") and the Noteholders will receive the Early Redemption Amount on such designated Early Redemption Date (the "**Original Early Redemption Date**"), provided that if the Calculation Agent determines, in its sole discretion, that a Hypothetical Investor would experience a delay in receiving all of the relevant redemption proceeds assuming it had submitted a timely notice for the redemption of its fund holdings in respect of the Original Early Redemption Date (or any earlier date designated by the Calculation Agent), then the Early Redemption Date shall occur 10 Relevant Financial Centre Days after the earlier of (A) the date on which a Hypothetical Investor would have received all relevant redemption proceeds and (B) the Cut-Off Date; or
- (ii) make any temporary or permanent adjustments to any of the following:
  - (A) any relevant Reference Fund (including a substitution of such Reference Fund);
  - (B) any relevant Reference Fund Unit;
  - (C) any relevant Reference Fund Unit Values; and/or
  - (D) any other terms of the Notes as the Calculation Agent determines appropriate

and it shall determine the time as of which any such adjustments become effective;

- (iii) in respect of a Merger Event, where consideration for the relevant Reference Fund Units of the relevant Reference Fund consists solely of units of a fund in which the Hypothetical Investor could invest (the "**New Units**"), references to a Reference Fund Unit of the relevant Reference Fund shall be replaced by references to the number of New Units to which a holder of a Reference Fund Unit would be entitled upon consummation of the Merger Event and the New Units and their issuer will be deemed to be the Reference Fund Units and the Reference Fund, respectively, and, if necessary, the Calculation Agent will make adjustments to the relevant Reference Fund Unit Value and/or any other terms of the Notes in such manner as it considers appropriate; or
- (iv) in respect of any Reference Fund Event occurring or subsisting on the Final Valuation Date or the Final Averaging Date (as applicable), the Calculation Agent may determine the Final Redemption Amount. In doing so, it may take into account the redemption proceeds (if any) which a Hypothetical Investor would have received by not later than the Cut-off Date assuming that it had



submitted a timely notice for redemption of all relevant fund holdings in respect of the Final Valuation Date.

(d) ***Early Redemption Amount on Early Redemption by Issuer***

With respect to any Early Redemption Date designated by the Issuer upon the occurrence of a Reference Fund Event, the amount payable on such Early Redemption Date (the "**Early Redemption Amount**") shall be the Fair Market Value of the Notes immediately prior to the date on which such early redemption occurs. When determining the Early Redemption Amount, the Calculation Agent may take into account the redemption proceeds (if any) which a Hypothetical Investor would have received by not later than the Cut-off Date assuming that it had submitted a timely notice for redemption of all relevant fund holdings in respect of the Original Early Redemption Date (or any earlier date designated by the Calculation Agent).

## PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR FUND-LINKED NOTES

*[When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other additional terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new matters" or "significant changes" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.]*

### PRICING SUPPLEMENT

Pricing Supplement dated [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche]**

**[Title of Notes]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]*) issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

### PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. [Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Terms and Conditions of the Fund Linked Notes (the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.]

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income investors' 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or

otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*(For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

**[IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("REGULATION S")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("RULE 144A")) AND (B) TO NON U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: [ ]  
  
*[(If fungible with an existing Series, details of that Series, including the date on which the Notes become fungible).]*
3. Currency:
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ] [subject to Condition 9(h) (*Payments – Conversion*)]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: [*specify*/Settlement Currency]
4. Aggregate Principal Amount:

- [(i) Series:] [ ]
- [(ii) Tranche:] [ ]
5. Issue Price: [[ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount] [plus accrued interest from *[insert date]* (*in the case of fungible interest-bearing issues only, if applicable*)] [An amount as determined by the Calculation Agent equal to [ ] per cent. of the Aggregate Principal Amount converted into the Settlement Currency at a rate of exchange of [ ].]
6. (i) Denomination(s) [ ]<sup>1</sup>  
(Condition 2):
- (ii) Calculation Amount<sup>2</sup>: [ ]
- (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [*specify*] [Issue Date] [Not applicable ]
- (iii) Trade Date: [ ]
8. Maturity Date: [Subject to the occurrence of an Early Redemption Date, the Maturity Date shall fall on the [•] Relevant Financial Centre Day following the Redemption Calculation Date. The Maturity Date is scheduled to be [•].][•]  
(Condition 7(a))
9. Change of interest or redemption basis: [*Specify details of any provision for convertibility of Notes to another interest or redemption/payment basis*]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

10. Fixed Rate Note provisions: (Condition 4) [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(*If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph*)
- (i) Rate(s) of Interest: [ ] per cent. [per annum] [ ] [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly/ monthly] in arrear] [ ]
- (ii) Interest Payment Date(s): [dd/mm, dd/mm, dd/mm and dd/mm] [in each year]  
[adjusted in accordance with [*specify*] [*Business Day Convention and any applicable Business Centre(s)*] for the definition of "**Business Day**"] / [not adjusted]
- (iii) Fixed Coupon Amount(s): [[ ] per Calculation Amount] [Not applicable]

<sup>1</sup> *If denominations in excess of and smaller than the minimum specified denomination are to be permitted then the Issuer should normally waive its right to elect to exchange the Permanent Global Note for definitive Notes in paragraph (d) of the Permanent Global Note - see item 22(iii) below.*

<sup>2</sup> *The applicable Calculation Amount (which is used for the calculation of redemption and interest amounts (if any)) will be (i) if there is only one Denomination, the Denomination; or (ii) if there are several Denominations, the highest common factor of those Denominations. Note that a Calculation Amount of less than 1,000 units of the relevant currency may result in practical difficulties for Paying Agents and/or ICSDs who should be consulted if such an amount is proposed.*

- (iv) Day Count Fraction: [30/360 / Actual/Actual (ICMA/ISDA) / Not applicable / other (specify)]
- (v) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ Not applicable / other (give details)]
- (vi) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vii) Other terms relating to the method of calculating interest for Fixed Rate Notes: [Not applicable/give details] (Consider if day count fraction, particularly for Euro denominated issues, should be on an Actual/Actual basis)
11. Floating Rate Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable] (Condition 5) (If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph.)
- (i) [Interest Period(s)] / [Specified Period]<sup>3</sup>: [specify]
- (ii) Interest Payment Dates: [Not applicable – Floating Rate Convention applies] [specify dates]
- (iii) First Interest Payment Date: [ ]
- (iv) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/ other (give details)]
- (v) Business Centre(s): [Not applicable/give details]
- (vi) Screen Rate Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Reference Rate: [specify LIBOR or other]
- (2) Interest Determination Date(s): [ ]
- (3) Relevant Screen Page: [ ]
- (4) Relevant Financial Centre: [ ]
- (5) Relevant Time: [ ]
- (6) Relevant Currency: [ ]
- (vii) ISDA Determination: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (1) Floating Rate Option: [ ]
- (2) Designated Maturity: [ ]
- (3) Reset Date: [ ]
- (viii) Linear Interpolation: [Not applicable] [Applicable – the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period ending on the Interest Payment Date]

<sup>3</sup> Select applicable option. "Specified Period" will only be applicable where Floating Rate Convention is applicable. In all other cases, select "Interest Period(s)".

- falling in [ ] shall be calculated using Linear Interpolation]
- (ix) Margin(s): [[+/-][ ] per cent. [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (x) Day Count Fraction: [ ]
- (xi) Minimum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (xii) Maximum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [ ] [per annum]] [Not applicable]
- (xiii) Fall-back provisions, rounding provisions, denominator and any other terms relating to the method of calculating interest on Floating Rate Notes, if different from those set out in the Conditions: [ ]
12. Zero Coupon Note provisions: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 6) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Accrual Yield: [[ ] per cent [per annum]]
- (ii) Zero Coupon Note Reference Price: [ ]
- (iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to Early Redemption Amounts and last payments: [ ]
13. Fund-Linked Interest Note: [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Formula: *[give or annex details – if appropriate, cross-refer to the definition of Valuation Date in paragraph 31 below]*
- (ii) Provisions for determining interest where calculated by reference to Reference Fund and/or formula: [ ]
- (iii) Provisions for determining interest where calculation by reference to Reference Fund and/or formula is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: [ ]  
*[Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]*
- (iv) Interest or calculation period(s): [ ]
- (v) Interest Payment Dates: [ ]
- (vi) Business Day Convention: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/ Preceding Business Day Convention/other *(give details)*]
- (vii) Business Centre(s): [ ]

- (viii) Minimum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (ix) Maximum Interest Rate: [[ ] per cent. [per annum]]
- (x) Day Count Fraction: [ ]

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

14. Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 7(c)) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value]
- (ii) Series redeemable in part: [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — otherwise redemption will only be permitted of entire Series*)] [Fair Market Value]
- (iii) Optional Redemption Date (Call Option): [ ]
- (iv) Minimum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- (v) Maximum Redemption Amount (Call Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
15. Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option): [Applicable] [Not applicable]  
(Condition 7(d)) *(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Date (Put Option): [ ]
- (iii) Minimum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
- (iv) Maximum Redemption Amount (Put Option): [[ ] per Calculation Amount / (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)] [Fair Market Value] [Not applicable]
16. Final Redemption Amount of each Note: [ ] per Calculation Amount (*specify — if not par, also specify details of any formula*)  
(Condition 7(a))
17. Final Redemption Amount of each Note in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Fund-Linked: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Reference Fund/formula: [*give annex details*]
- (ii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculated by reference to Reference Fund and/or

formula;

(iii) Provisions for determining Final Redemption Amount where calculation by reference to a Reference Fund and/or formula is impossible or impracticable or otherwise disrupted: *[Need to include a description of market disruption or settlement disruption events and adjustment provisions]*

(iv) Minimum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]

(v) Maximum Final Redemption Amount: [ ]

18. Instalment Notes: *(Condition 7(a))* [Not applicable] [Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining sub-paragraphs of this paragraph)*

Instalment Date(s) and corresponding Instalment:

<i>Instalment Date</i>	<i>Instalment Amount</i>
[ ]	[ ]

19. Early Redemption:

(i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality): *(Conditions 7(b) or 7(f))* [Specify] [Not applicable]

(ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event of Default): *(Condition 11)* [Specify] [Not applicable]

(iii) Other redemption provisions: [Specify] [Not applicable] *[If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable]*

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

20. Form of Notes: *(Condition 2(a))* [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes/ Uncertificated Registered Notes]

21. [New Global Note] *[(delete if Registered Note)]*/ Issued under the new safekeeping structure *[(delete if Bearer Note)]*: [Yes/No]

22. If issued in bearer form:

(i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: [Temporary] [Permanent] Global Note

(ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes: *(Condition 2(a))* [Yes] [No] [Temporary Global Note exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes only in limited circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note] *[(specify)]*



(iii)	Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:	[Yes] [No] [ <i>If no, specify:</i> Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
(iv)	Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: <sup>4</sup>	[Yes] [No] [Not applicable] [ <i>N.B. This will need to be considered even if Permanent Global Notes are not exchangeable at the bearer's option into Definitive Notes because of exchangeability upon "melt down" of clearing systems - see provisions contained in Permanent Global Note</i> ]
(v)	Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: <sup>5</sup>	[Yes] [No] [Not applicable] [ <i>N.B. The above comment also applies here</i> ]
23.	Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note:	[Not earlier than 40 days after the Issue Date] [ <i>(specify)</i> ]
24.	If issued in registered form (other than Uncertificated Registered Notes):	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
(i)	Initially represented by:	[Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]
[(ii)	[Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]
[(ii)	[Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]]
[(iii)	[Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:]	[Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]

<sup>4</sup> Definitive Notes will typically have coupons attached to them if interest bearing.

<sup>5</sup> Talons will be needed if there are 27 or more coupons.

25. Payments:  
(Condition 9)
- (i) Relevant Financial Centre Day: [specify all places]
- (ii) Payment of Alternative Payment Currency Equivalent: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ] (delete if Cross Currency Exchange Rate is not applicable)
  - Settlement Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Page: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Time: [ ]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies] [The relevant [jurisdictions/places] for the purposes of the Alternative Payment Currency Fixing Date are [ ]]
  - Alternative Payment Currency Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Not applicable]
  - Additional Alternative Payment Currency Event: [ ]
  - Offshore RMB Centre: [Hong Kong] [Taiwan] [Singapore] [ ] [Not applicable]
- (iii) Conversion provisions: [Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes][Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount][other]] [the Conversion Rate is [ ]][specify further Conversion provisions] [Not applicable]
- Cross Currency Exchange Rate: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Cross Currency: [ ]
  - Cross Currency Jurisdiction: [ ]

-	Conversion Rate Business Days:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
-	Conversion Rate Fixing Date:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ]]
-	Conversion Rate Fixing Page:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ] [Condition 1 applies]]
-	Conversion Rate Fixing Time:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other] [ ]]
-	Denomination Currency Jurisdiction:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other] [ ]]
-	Settlement Currency Jurisdiction:	[in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [Early Redemption Amount] [Redemption Amount (Call Option)] [Redemption Amount (Put Option)] [Instalment Amount] [other][ ]]
-	Conversion Rate Fall-Back provisions:	[ ] [Condition 1 applies]
(iv)	Underlying Currency Pair provisions:	[Applicable in respect of [[interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount]] [The Initial Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate is [ ] ] [Not applicable]
-	Cross Currency Exchange Rate:	[Applicable] [Not applicable]
-	Cross Currency:	[ ]
-	Cross Currency Jurisdiction	[ ]
-	Reference Currenc(y)(ies):	[in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
-	Reference Currency Jurisdiction(s):	[in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
-	Specified Currenc(y)(ies):	[in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] ] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]

- Specified Currency Jurisdiction(s): [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Business Days: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Date: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Page: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Fixing Time: [in respect of [interest payments under the Notes] [Final Redemption Amount] [ ] [and [ ]]
  - Underlying Currency Pair Exchange Rate Fall-Back provisions: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
- (v) Price Source Disruption: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- FX Cut-off Date: [ ] [Condition 1 applies]
  - Number of local banking days for the purpose of postponing Related Payment Dates pursuant to Condition 9(f): [3] [ ]
  - Dealer Poll: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
  - Unscheduled Holiday and Deferral Period: [The number of the Relevant Currency Business Days for the purposes of the definition of Unscheduled Holiday in Condition 1 is [ ] [and the number of calendar days for the purposes of the Deferral Period [ ] [as per Condition 1]
  - Interest Adjustment: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
26. Redenomination: (Condition 10) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
27. Other terms: [Not applicable/specify/See Annex]
- (When adding any other terms consideration should be given as to whether supplementary listing particulars would be required.)*

**PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO FUND-LINKED NOTES**

28. Provisions for Fund-Linked Notes: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Reference Fund(s) (including information on where the net asset value is published): [ ]

Name of Fund	Weighting	Information on where the net asset value is
--------------	-----------	---

published

- [ ] [ ] [ ]
- (v) Initial Reference Fund Unit Value: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (vi) Strike Date: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (vii) Final Value: [ ] [The definition in Condition 22(a) applies]
- (xiv) Additional Disruption Event: [The following Additional Disruption Events apply: [Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging] *[other - give details]* [Not applicable]
29. Additional provisions for Fund-Linked Notes: [ ] [Not applicable]
30. Final Valuation Date: [ ]
31. Cut-off Final Valuation Date: [ ] [The [ ] Reference Fund Valuation Day following the Scheduled Final Valuation Date]
32. Cut-off Date: [ ] [The date which is [ ] [calendar [days][months][Business Days] following the Final Valuation Date]
33. Averaging Dates: [ ] [Not applicable]
- (i) Averaging Date Market Disruption: [Omission] [Postponement] [Modified Postponement] [Not applicable] *[other (specify)]*

**DISTRIBUTION**

34. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): [Not applicable/HSBC Bank plc/*other - give name*]
- (ii) If syndicated, names [, addresses and underwriting commitments] of other Dealers (if any): [Not applicable/*other - give name*]  
*[(Give addresses and underwriting commitments)]*  
*(Include names and addresses of entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment basis and names and addresses of the entities agreeing to place the issue without a firm commitment or on a "best efforts" basis if such entities are not the same as the Dealers.)*
35. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]  
*(If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute "packaged" products, "Not applicable" should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute "packaged" products and no KID will be prepared, "Applicable" should be specified.)*
36. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/ TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a

U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]

[Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]

37. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "**Prospectus Directive**"):
- [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
38. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations:
- [Not applicable/*give details*] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] [*The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.*]
39. Additional selling restrictions:
- [*specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement*]

[In offers of Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:

#### TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS<sup>6</sup>

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and
- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of such a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that the Rule 144A Global Registered Notes, the Restricted Global Registered Notes and any US Definitive Registered Notes (as defined in "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes while in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum) issued in exchange for interests therein will bear a legend (the "**Rule 144A Legend**") to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE [AND THE SECURITIES TO BE DELIVERED UPON EXERCISE HEREOF]<sup>7</sup> HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

---

<sup>6</sup> Transfer Restrictions are only included for Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A.

<sup>7</sup> To be included if the underlying securities have not been registered under the Securities Act.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>8</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]"

*OR*<sup>9</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO

<sup>8</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

<sup>9</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".



LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."]

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If the purchaser is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee

shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date:

**PART B - OTHER INFORMATION****1. LISTING**

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted]
- [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from the [Issue Date] [ ]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)<sup>10</sup>
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [*specify amount*] [Not applicable]

**2. RATINGS**

- Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]
- [Standard & Poor's Credit Market
- Services Europe Limited: [ ]
- [Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]
- [Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]

**3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE**

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

**4. REASONS FOR THE OFFER ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES**

- (i) Reasons for the offer: [ ]
- (If reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks will need to include those reasons here.)*
- (ii) Estimated net proceeds: [ ]<sup>11</sup> *(If proceeds are intended for more than one use will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses state amount and sources of other funding.)*

<sup>10</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

<sup>11</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

(iii) Estimated total expenses: *(Include breakdown of expenses)*<sup>12</sup>

5. **[Fixed Rate Notes only - YIELD**

Indication of yield:  per cent. per annum] [Calculated as *(include details of method of calculation in summary form)* on the Issue Date]<sup>13</sup>

[As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]]

6. **[Fund-Linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF REFERENCE FUND/FORMULA AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING**

*(Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the reference fund/formula can be obtained).*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

7. ISIN Code:  [Not applicable]

8. Common Code:  [Not applicable]

9. CUSIP:  [Not applicable]

10. Valoren Number:  [Not applicable]

11. SEDOL:  [Not applicable]

12. WKN:  [Not applicable]

13. Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility:<sup>14</sup>  [Yes]  [No]  [Not applicable]

[[Note that the designation "Yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*(include this text for registered notes)* and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *(include this text if "yes" selected)*

<sup>12</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

<sup>13</sup> Not required for debt securities with a denomination per unit of at least EUR 100,000.

<sup>14</sup> Under current ECB requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, amongst other things, be denominated in Euros and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg EUR MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.

[Whilst the designation is specified as "No" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]*[include this text for registered notes]* . Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] *[Include this text if "no" selected]*

- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 14. | Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): | [CREST]/[None]/[specify other]                          |
| 15. | Delivery:  | Delivery [against/free of] payment                      |
| 16. | Settlement procedures:   | [Eurobond]/[Medium Term Note]/ <i>[other (specify)]</i> |
| 17. | Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any):   | [None]/ <i>[specify]</i>                                |
| 18. | Common Depository:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [Not applicable]                        |
| 19. | Calculation Agent:   | [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] <i>[specify]</i>          |
| 20. | ERISA Considerations:  | [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms applicable]             |

## INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS

144A Offeree.....	H-28	Omission.....	H-12
Additional Disruption Event.....	H-4	Original Early Redemption Date.....	H-13
Averaging Date.....	H-4	Part H.....	H-1
Averaging Date Disruption.....	H-12	Postponement.....	H-12
Bank.....	H-1	Potential Adjustment Event.....	H-9
Benefit Plan Investor.....	H-30	Pricing Supplement.....	H-15
Benefit Plan Investors.....	H-29, H-30	PRIIPs Regulation.....	H-1, H-15
Change in Law.....	H-4	Programme.....	H-1
Code.....	H-29	Prospectus Directive.....	H-1, H-26
CODE.....	H-30	PTCE.....	H-30, H-31
Conditions.....	H-15	Qualified Institutional Buyers.....	H-29
Cut-off Date.....	H-4	Redemption Calculation Date.....	H-9
Cut-off Final Valuation Date.....	H-4	Reference Fund Adviser.....	H-10
Dodd-Frank Act.....	H-4	Reference Fund Disruption Event.....	H-10
Early Redemption Amount.....	H-14	Reference Fund Documents.....	H-10
Early Redemption Date.....	H-13	Reference Fund Event.....	H-10
EEA.....	H-1, H-15	Reference Fund Prospectus.....	H-10
ERISA.....	H-29, H-30	Reference Fund Service Provider.....	H-10
Extraordinary Fund Event.....	H-4	Reference Fund Unit.....	H-10
Final Reference Fund Unit Value.....	H-8	Reference Fund Unit Value.....	H-10
Final Valuation Date.....	H-8	Reference Fund Valuation Day.....	H-11
Final Value.....	H-8	Reference Fund(s).....	H-10
Fund-Linked Notes.....	H-1	REGULATION S.....	H-16, H-29
Hedging Disruption.....	H-8	Restricted Notes.....	H-28
Hypothetical Investor.....	H-8	Rule 144A.....	H-16
IMD.....	H-1, H-15	RULE 144A.....	H-29
Increased Cost of Hedging.....	H-8	Rule 144A Legend.....	H-28
Initial Reference Fund Unit Value.....	H-8	Scheduled Final Valuation Date.....	H-8
Initial Value.....	H-8	Securities Act.....	H-2
Issuer.....	H-1	SECURITIES ACT.....	H-16, H-28
Law.....	H-4	Similar Law.....	H-29, H-30
Merger Event.....	H-9	Strike Date.....	H-11
MiFID II.....	H-1, H-15	Technical Constraints Event.....	H-11
Modified Postponement.....	H-12	Terms and Conditions of the Fund-Linked Notes.....	H-4
Net Asset Value.....	H-9	Valid Date.....	H-11
New Units.....	H-13		
Offering Memorandum.....	H-1, H-15		



HSBC Bank plc

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

*as Issuer*

## PROGRAMME FOR THE ISSUANCE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS

### Emerging Market Pass-through Notes

This product supplement in relation to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes constitutes Part I ("**Part I**") of the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 (the "**Offering Memorandum**") prepared by HSBC Bank plc (the "**Issuer**") in relation to the Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants (the "**Programme**") described therein in connection with the application made for Notes or Warrants to be admitted to listing on the Irish Stock Exchange, and to trading on its Global Exchange Market and applies in relation to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes for which "Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes" is specified as applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

**This Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). This Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are (i) not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between any statement in this Part I and any other statement in, or incorporated by reference in, other parts of this Offering Memorandum, the statements in this Part I will prevail for the purposes of Part I.

Notes issued pursuant to the Programme may include "**Pass-through Notes**", being Notes in relation to which the interest and/or the amount payable and/or the value of the assets deliverable on redemption reflect the performance of a reference entity or reference obligation, or a portfolio of reference entities or reference obligations. The purpose of this Part I is to provide information in relation to such Pass-through Notes. This Part I should be read together with Parts A and B of this Offering Memorandum.

**An investment in Pass-through Notes involves risks. See Part A of this Offering Memorandum under the heading "Risk Factors" (beginning on page A-1).**

No person is or has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation not contained in or not consistent with this Part I or any other information supplied in connection with the Pass-through Notes and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer.

Neither this Part I nor any further information supplied in connection with the Pass-through Notes should be considered as a recommendation or as constituting an invitation or offer by the Issuer that any recipient of this Part I or any other information supplied in connection with the Pass-through Notes should subscribe for or purchase the Pass-through Notes. Each investor contemplating subscribing for or purchasing the Pass-through Notes should make its own independent investigation of the affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer. Neither this Part I nor any other information supplied in connection with the Pass-through Notes constitutes an offer by or on behalf of the Issuer to subscribe for or purchase the Pass-through Notes.

The distribution of this Part I and the offer, distribution or sale of Pass-through Notes may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer does not represent that this document may be lawfully distributed, or that the Pass-through Notes may be lawfully offered, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, action may be required to be taken to permit a public offering of the Pass-through Notes or a distribution of this document in any jurisdiction. Accordingly, no Pass-through Notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Part I nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Part I or the Pass-through Notes come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions.

**IMPORTANT – EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - If the Pricing Supplement in respect of any Notes includes a legend entitled "Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors", the Pass-through Notes are not intended, from 1 January 2018, to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and, with effect from such date, should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Pass-through Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Pass-through Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Pass-through Notes have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") or the state securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United



**Part I – Product Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes**

States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

**Programme Arranger and Dealer**

**HSBC Bank plc**

9 June 2017

**CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
Important Notices .....	I-4
Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes .....	I-5
Pro Forma Pricing Supplement for Emerging Market Pass-through Notes.....	I-15

**IMPORTANT NOTICES**

Given the highly specialised nature of Pass-through Notes, the Issuer considers that they are only suitable for highly sophisticated investors who are willing to take considerable risks, who are able to determine for themselves the risk of an investment linked to the credit risk of the particular reference entity or entities and who can absorb a substantial or total loss of principal.

Consequently, investors who do not fall within the description above should not consider purchasing the Pass-through Notes without taking detailed advice from a specialised professional adviser.

## ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS RELATING TO EMERGING MARKET PASS-THROUGH NOTES

The section headed "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" of this Offering Memorandum shall be supplemented and modified by the following "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*" in respect of any issue of Notes as amended or supplemented by the terms of each Tranche of Notes set out in the Pricing Supplement which are specified as being "Emerging Market Pass-through Notes" in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In the event of any inconsistency between the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" and the "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*", such "*Additional Terms and Conditions Relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*" shall prevail and the "*Terms and Conditions of the Notes*" shall be amended accordingly.

### 1. Interest Amounts

On each Interest Payment Date, subject to no Early Redemption Event or Credit Event having occurred or subsisting, the Issuer will pay an amount of interest in respect of each Calculation Amount, in the Settlement Currency, equal to the quotient of:

- (i) (A) the amount actually received in the Reference Obligation Currency by the Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation on the immediately preceding Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date (such amount, the "**Reference Obligation Coupon**") less (B) an amount equal to any applicable taxes and/or incidental transaction costs incurred in connection with the Notional Holder's holding and/or the payment of interest on such Reference Obligation and/or any conversion of any amounts received in connection with the Reference Obligation in the Reference Obligation Currency to the Settlement Currency, for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting in respect of any Adjustment Event; and
- (ii) the aggregate of all the Calculation Amounts in respect of all Notes outstanding on such day,

converted by the Calculation Agent from the Reference Obligation Currency at the Exchange Rate on the related Exchange Rate Calculation Date, (each an "**Interest Amount**").

### 2. Final Redemption

Subject to no Early Redemption Event or Credit Event having occurred or subsisting (in respect of which the Issuer intends to elect to redeem the Notes pursuant to paragraph 3 or paragraph 4, as applicable), on the Maturity Date the Issuer will pay an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount, in the Settlement Currency, equal to the quotient of:

- (i) (A) the amount actually received in the Reference Obligation Currency by a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation on the Reference Obligation Redemption Date (the "**Reference Obligation Redemption Amount**") less (B) an amount equal to any applicable taxes and or transaction costs incurred in connection with the Notional Holder's holding and/or the redemption of such Reference Obligation and/or any conversion of any amounts received in connection with the Reference Obligation in the Reference Obligation Currency to the Settlement Currency, for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting in respect of any Adjustment Event; and
- (ii) the aggregate of all the Calculation Amounts in respect of all Notes outstanding on such day,

converted by the Calculation Agent from the Reference Obligation Currency at the Exchange Rate on the related Exchange Rate Calculation Date.

### 3. Early Redemption as a result of a Credit Event

As soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence of a Credit Event, and:

- (a) if "Issuer Option" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders:
  - (i) of the occurrence of such Credit Event; and

- (ii) whether the Issuer will redeem all (but not some only) of the Notes as a result of the occurrence of such Credit Event.

If the Issuer elects to redeem the Notes, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders whether such redemption will be by way of Physical Settlement or Cash Settlement on or before the thirtieth Business Day following the occurrence of such Credit Event (such notice being either a "**Notice of Cash Settlement**" or "**Notice of Physical Settlement**"); or

- (b) if "Physical Settlement" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes will be redeemed by way of Physical Settlement and the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Credit Event.

#### **4. Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event**

As soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence of an Early Redemption Event, and:

- (a) if "Issuer Option" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders:

- (i) of the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event; and
- (ii) whether the Issuer will redeem all (but not some only) of the Notes as a result of the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event.

If the Issuer elects to redeem the Notes, the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement (as applicable) to the Noteholders on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event; or

- (b) if "Physical Settlement" is specified as being applicable in the relevant Pricing Supplement, the Notes will be redeemed by way of Physical Settlement and the Issuer will deliver a Notice of Physical Settlement on or before the tenth Business Day following the occurrence of such Early Redemption Event.

#### **5. Physical Settlement**

If Physical Settlement applies, the Issuer shall redeem all the Notes by Delivery (or procuring Delivery on its behalf) on or prior to the Physical Settlement Date to each Noteholder of such Noteholder's *pro rata* share (rounded down as necessary pursuant to the following paragraph) of an amount of Deliverable Obligations with an aggregate outstanding principal amount equal to (i) the Reference Obligation Principal Amount less (ii) an outstanding principal amount of Deliverable Obligations the sale proceeds of which the Calculation Agent (acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner) determines are required to cover all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer (or its designated agent or affiliate) in relation to such Delivery. If it is illegal, impossible or impracticable to Deliver Deliverable Obligations to a Noteholder (including, without limitation, because such Noteholder has failed to provide the relevant valid local account details to effect Physical Settlement), Cash Settlement shall be deemed to apply in respect of the relevant Notes, *mutatis mutandis* and the Physical Settlement Date shall be deemed to be the date of the Notice of Cash Settlement.

If the nominal amount of the Deliverable Obligations to be Delivered in respect of each Note to be redeemed is not equal to an authorised denomination (or integral multiple thereof) of such Deliverable Obligations then the nominal amount of Deliverable Obligations to be Delivered will be rounded down to the nearest authorised denomination or multiple thereof, or, if none, zero. In such circumstances (a "**Partial Cash Settlement Event**"), the Issuer shall in addition pay an amount in respect of each Note on the Physical Settlement Date equal to such Note's *pro rata* share of an amount equal to the product of (i) the principal amount of such Deliverable Obligations and (ii) the Final Price (for which purposes the Valuation Process shall be construed accordingly and the Valuation Date shall be two Business Days following the date of the Notice of Physical Settlement), less an amount equal to all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer or its designated agent or affiliate in relation to such settlement, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner, converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate on the day that is the number of days preceding the Physical

Settlement Date in order for such conversion to settle on the Physical Settlement Date and rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency.

If the Calculation Agent determines, in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, that it is unlawful, impossible, or otherwise impracticable to convert such amount, including but not limited to as a result of an Inconvertibility Event, notwithstanding the above, the Issuer may pay the relevant amount in the Reference Obligation Currency, rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Reference Obligation Currency.

#### **6. Cash Settlement**

If Cash Settlement applies, the Issuer shall redeem all the Notes on the Cash Settlement Date by payment (or procuring payment on its behalf) to each Noteholder of such Noteholder's *pro rata* share of an amount equal to the product of (i) the Reference Obligation Principal Amount and (ii) the Final Price, less an amount equal to all taxes, costs and expenses incurred by the Issuer or its designated agent or affiliate in relation to such settlement, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate on the day that is the number of days preceding the Cash Settlement Date in order for such conversion to settle on the related Cash Settlement Date and rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Settlement Currency (the "**Cash Settlement Amount**").

If the Calculation Agent determines, that it is unlawful, impossible, or otherwise impracticable to redeem any outstanding Note by payment of the Cash Settlement Amount, including but not limited to as a result of an Inconvertibility Event, notwithstanding the above, the Issuer may redeem such Note by payment of the relevant amount in the Reference Obligation Currency, rounded down to the nearest sub-unit of the Reference Obligation Currency.

#### **7. Adjustment Provisions**

Upon the occurrence of an Adjustment Event, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Conditions of the Notes, any amounts payable (or which subsequently become due and payable) by the Issuer in respect of each Note shall be reduced by such Note's *pro rata* share of any loss suffered, or costs or expenses incurred, by the Issuer (or its agents or affiliates) in connection with the Notes as a result of the occurrence of the Adjustment Event, so as to put the Issuer, its agents or affiliates, as the case may be, in the same position in which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would have been but for the occurrence of the Adjustment Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, and for the avoidance of doubt, without any double counting.

#### **8. Local Settlement Provisions**

Each Noteholder must deliver a written notice (the "**Notice of Noteholder's Details**") to the Paying Agent and to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, with a copy to the Issuer, no later than five Business Days following the delivery of the Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement, as the case may be. The Notice of Noteholder's Details must:

- (1) specify (i) all the "KYC Information" requested by the Issuer in the Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement, including the name and address of the relevant Noteholder; (ii) a valid local account in the specified Financial Centre ("**Noteholder's Local Account**") to be used by the Issuer to effect Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement, as the case may be, and (iii) a contact person from whom the Issuer may obtain any additional details for such Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement;
- (2) specify the nominal amount of Notes which are the subject of the Notice of Noteholder's Details and the number of the Noteholder's account at Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg to be debited with such Notes and irrevocably instruct and authorise Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to debit the relevant Noteholder's account with such Notes on or before the redemption date;
- (3) authorise the production of such Notice of Noteholder's Details in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings; and

- (4) attach a screenshot from the relevant clearing system verifying that the Noteholder is the legal owner of the Notes and confirming that transfer of such Notes is blocked.

No Notice of Noteholder's Details may be withdrawn after receipt thereof by Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or a Paying Agent, as the case may be. After delivery of a Notice of Noteholder's Details, the relevant Noteholder may not sell, transfer or assign the Notes which are the subject of such Notice for settlement purposes.

Failure to properly complete and deliver a Notice of Noteholder's Details may result in such notice being treated as null and void.

**Provided that** the Issuer has received a valid Notice of Noteholder's Details (and any additional information that the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion, acting in good faith and a commercially reasonable manner, deems necessary to verify the ownership of the Notes), the Issuer shall redeem (or appoint an affiliate or agent to settle on its behalf) the Notes pursuant to paragraph 5 (*Physical Settlement*) and/or paragraph 6 (*Cash Settlement*) (as applicable) by paying and/or delivering to the Noteholder's Local Account on the redemption date.

Neither the Issuer nor its agent(s) or affiliate(s) shall be responsible for any delay in payment that is caused as a result of it or any agent or representative of it, taking reasonable steps to verify that the person delivering the notice is a Noteholder holding through Euroclear and shall pay no interest or other payment in respect of any such delay.

Noteholders waive their right to receive Cash Settlement or Physical Settlement, as the case may be, through the relevant clearing system.

If an Inconvertibility Event is continuing and any payment cannot be completed within 6 calendar months of the date on which the Inconvertibility Event first occurred, each Note shall be immediately deemed to have been redeemed in full with no further obligation for the Issuer following the date falling 6 months after the date on which the Inconvertibility Event first occurred.

## **9. Additional Definitions**

Capitalised terms used but not defined in these Additional terms and Conditions or in the Conditions shall have the meanings given to them in the relevant Pricing Supplement. In addition, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"**Adjustment Event**" means the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) a Market Disruption Event; (ii) a Residual Risk Event; (iii) a Settlement Event; (iv) a Custodial Event; or (v) a Tax Event.

"**Applicable Currencies**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Business Day**" means a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in London and:

- (i) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a Euro Business Day and a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business; and
- (ii) in relation to any sum payable in a currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments generally in the principal financial centre of the relevant currency and in each (if any) Business Centre and on which the relevant Clearing System is open for business;

"**Cash Settlement Date**" means 5 Business Days following the date on which the Final Price is determined.

**"Credit Event"** means the occurrence of one or more of a Failure to Pay, an Obligation Default, an Obligation Acceleration, a Repudiation/Moratorium and a Restructuring (as determined by the Calculation Agent). If an occurrence would otherwise constitute a Credit Event, such occurrence will constitute a Credit Event whether or not such occurrence arises directly or indirectly from, or is subject to a defence based upon:

- (a) any lack or alleged lack of authority or capacity of the Reference Entity to enter into any Obligation,
- (b) any actual or alleged unenforceability, illegality, impossibility or invalidity with respect to any Obligation, however described,
- (c) any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or the promulgation of, or any change in, the interpretation by any court, tribunal, regulatory authority or similar administrative or judicial body with competent or apparent jurisdiction of any applicable law, order, regulation, decree or notice, however described, or
- (d) the imposition of, or any change in, any exchange controls, capital restrictions or any other similar restrictions imposed by any monetary or other authority, however described.

**"Custodial Event"** means the Custodian is dissolved, becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts as they become due, makes a general assignment, arrangement or composition with or for the benefit of its creditors, institutes or has instituted against it a proceeding seeking a judgment of insolvency or bankruptcy or any other relief under any law, has a secured party take possession of all or substantially all its assets, or takes any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the foregoing acts.

**"Custodian"** means, if the Issuer or any of its affiliates (or any agent thereof) is holding the Reference Obligation by way of a custody arrangement with a custodian (howsoever described), such custodian or any custodian appointed by the custodian.

**"Dealer"** means a dealer (other than the Issuer or a Noteholder or any affiliate thereof) in obligations of the same type as the Reference Obligation for which Full Quotations are to be obtained, selected by the Calculation Agent in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Default Requirement"** means USD 1,000,000 or its equivalent in any other currency, as of the occurrence of the relevant Credit Event, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Deliver"** means to deliver, novate, transfer, assign or sell, as appropriate, in the manner customary for the settlement of the relevant Deliverable Obligation (which shall include executing all necessary documentation and taking any other necessary actions), in order to convey all right, title and interest in the Deliverable Obligations to the Noteholders free and clear of any and all liens, charges, claims or encumbrances (including, without limitation, any counterclaim, defence or right of set-off by or of the Reference Entity) **provided that** to the extent that the Deliverable Obligations consist of Direct Loan Participations, **"Deliver"** means to create (or procure the creation) of a participation in favour of the Noteholder. **"Delivery"** and **"Delivered"** will be construed accordingly. In the case of a loan, Delivery shall be effected using documentation substantially in the form of the documentation customarily used in the relevant market for Delivery of such loan at that time.

**"Deliverable Obligations"** shall mean either Obligations or Reference Obligations as specified in the relevant Pricing Supplement;

**"Direct Loan Participation"** means a loan in respect of which, pursuant to a participation agreement, the Issuer is capable of creating, or procuring the creation of, a contractual right in favor of the Noteholder that provides the Noteholder with recourse to the participation seller for a specified share in any payments due under the relevant loan which are received by such participation seller, any such agreement to be entered into between the Noteholder and the Issuer.

**"Early Redemption Event"** means the occurrence of an Inconvertibility Event.

**"Exchange Rate"** means, on any date, the spot exchange rate at or around the Determination Time on such date at which the Issuer is actually able to convert the Reference Obligation Currency into the



Settlement Currency for delivery in two Business Days, as determined by the Calculation Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner.

**"Exchange Rate Calculation Date"** means each date on which a Notional Holder would actually receive a Reference Obligation Redemption Amount or a Reference Obligation Coupon, or if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day or if an Inconvertibility Event has occurred but a Notice of Cash Settlement or Notice of Physical Settlement, as applicable, has not been delivered, the first date on which the Calculation Agent is able to convert the Reference Obligation Currency to Settlement Currency.

**"Failure to Pay"** means the failure by the Reference Entity to make, when and where due, without regard to any applicable grace period, any payments in an aggregate amount of not less than the Payment Requirement under one or more Obligations.

**"Final Price"** means the price of the Reference Obligation, expressed as a percentage, determined in accordance with the Valuation Process.

**"Full Quotation"** means each firm quotation obtained at 11.00 a.m. (London time) by the Calculation Agent from a Dealer, expressed as a percentage, for an amount of the Reference Obligation equal to the Reference Obligation Principal Amount for settlement in accordance with the then current market practice in respect of the Reference Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Governmental Authority"** means any de facto or de jure government (or any agency, instrumentality, ministry or department thereof), court, tribunal, administrative or other governmental authority or any other entity (private or public) charged with the regulation of the financial markets (including the central bank) of a Reference Entity or of the jurisdiction of organisation of a Reference Entity.

**"Hard Currency"** means any of the lawful currencies of Canada, the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, the Republic of France, the Republic of Italy, the United Kingdom and the United States of America and the Euro (and any successor currency to any such currency).

**"Inconvertibility Event"** means the occurrence of any event or existence of any condition, including without limitation any such event or condition that occurs as a result of the enactment, promulgation, execution, ratification, interpretation or application of any change in or amendment to any law, rule or regulation by the Government of the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, any political subdivision thereof or authority of any kind in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, whether or not such authority is acting as de facto or de jure government, that generally:

- (i) has the direct or indirect effect of hindering, limiting or restricting the convertibility of the Reference Obligation Currency (including the proceeds of any obligations) into Hard Currency, or the transfer of Hard Currency from the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction to other countries (including, without limitation, by way of any delays, increased costs or discriminatory rates of exchange or any current or future restrictions on repatriation of the Reference Obligation Currency into Hard Currency); or
- (ii) results in the unavailability of Hard Currency in the interbank foreign exchange market located in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction in accordance with normal commercial practice; or
- (iii) has the direct or indirect effect of hindering, limiting or restricting the Applicable Currencies' spot FX market.

**"Interest Payment Date"** means two Business Days following each Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date.

**"Market Disruption Event"** means on any Business Day, the occurrence or existence of an event on such day, due to market conditions (including but not limited to (i) market volatility, (ii) market liquidity, and (iii) regulatory or artificial market limitations), pursuant to which the Calculation Agent is unable to determine any amount or rate falling to be determined by it pursuant to the Conditions.

**"Notional Holder"** means a notional broker dealer domiciled in the same jurisdiction and with the same tax status as the Issuer and/or any other jurisdiction where any affiliate of the Issuer which may hold the Reference Obligation may be domiciled and with the same tax status, as determined by the Calculation

Agent, acting in a commercially reasonable manner. References in these Conditions to amounts being "actually received" (or similar) by the Notional Holder shall be deemed to mean amounts that would be received by the Notional Holder if it were the holder of the Reference Obligation.

**"Obligation"** means any obligation of a Reference Entity for the payment or repayment of money (whether such obligation is present or future, contingent or otherwise), including, without limitation, the Reference Obligation.

**"Obligation Acceleration"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become due and payable before they would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Default"** means one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement have become capable of being declared due and payable before they would otherwise become due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described), other than a failure to make any required payment, in respect of a Reference Entity under one or more Obligations.

**"Obligation Exchange"** means the voluntary or mandatory transfer (other than in accordance with the terms in effect as of the later of the Issue Date or date of issuance of the relevant Obligation) of any securities, obligations or assets to holders of Obligations in exchange for such Obligations. When so transferred, such securities, obligations, or assets will be deemed to be Obligations.

**"Payment Requirement"** means USD 1,000,000 or its equivalent in any other currency, as of the occurrence of the relevant Failure to Pay, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

**"Permitted Currency"** means (1) the legal tender of any Group of 7 country (or any country that becomes a member of the Group of 7 if such Group of 7 expands its membership) or (2) the legal tender of any country which, as of the date of such change, is a member of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and has a local currency long-term debt rating of either AAA or higher assigned to it by Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof, Aaa or higher assigned to it by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating business thereof or AAA or higher assigned to it by Fitch Ratings or any successor to the rating business thereof.

**"Physical Settlement Date"** means 10 Business Days following the date of the Notice of Physical Settlement, or if a Partial Cash Settlement Event has occurred, the date the Final Price is determined, if later.

**"Reference Entity"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement, or any Successor thereto.

**"Reference Obligation"** means the following obligation of the Reference Entity specified as such in the Pricing Supplement. If the Reference Obligation is subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or altered, or any other similar event occurs as determined by the Calculation Agent, then the Calculation Agent will make such adjustments to the Conditions of the Notes, including to amounts payable hereunder and any other terms as it determines appropriate to account for such event and preserve the economic integrity of the Notes to the extent practicable. If the Reference Obligations are converted into other securities in accordance with the terms of any voluntary or involuntary exchange or restructuring program following the occurrence of an Early Redemption Event, then such other securities shall become the Reference Obligation (it being understood that any elections under the terms of any such exchange or restructuring shall, for the purposes of the Notes, be deemed to be made by the Calculation Agent).

**"Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Date"** means each date on which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would actually receive a payment of interest or other distribution (howsoever described) in respect of the Reference Obligation. Such dates are expected to be (but may not be the dates specified as such in the relevant Pricing Supplement).

**"Reference Obligation Currency"** has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Reference Obligation Jurisdiction**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Reference Obligation Principal Amount**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Reference Obligation Redemption Date**" means the date on which a Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation would actually receive a payment in respect of the final redemption in whole of the Reference Obligation.

"**Repudiation/Moratorium**" means an event pursuant to which an authorised officer of a Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority (x) disaffirms, disclaims, repudiates or rejects, in whole or in part, or challenges the validity of, one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount not less than the Default Requirement, or (b) declares or imposes a moratorium, standstill or deferral, whether de facto or de jure, with respect to one or more Obligations in an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement.

"**Residual Risk Event**" means any event, action or circumstance which:

- (i) results in (or is likely to result in) the Notional Holder or its agents or affiliates receiving less than the full value of any principal, interest or other amounts due on the Reference Obligations on the date such amounts are due; or
- (ii) affects in any way (or is likely to affect in any way) the cost to the Notional Holder or its agent of acquiring, holding or redeeming the Reference Obligation, or of hedging, directly or indirectly, the obligations of the Issuer or any of its affiliates in respect of these Notes, or of converting any amount of Reference Obligation Currency into Hard Currency (or any other freely convertible and transferable currency) or vice versa.

"**Restructuring**" means, with respect to one or more Obligations, including as a result of an Obligation Exchange, and in relation to an aggregate amount of not less than the Default Requirement, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form which binds all holders of such Obligation, is agreed between the Reference Entity or a Governmental Authority and a sufficient number of holders of such Obligation to bind all holders of the Obligation, or is announced (or otherwise decreed) by the Reference Entity or any Governmental Authority in a form that binds all holders of such Obligation, and such event is not provided for under the terms of such Obligation in effect as of the later of the Trade Date and the date as of which such Obligation is issued or incurred:

- (i) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals;
- (ii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at maturity or at scheduled redemption dates;
- (iii) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (A) the payment or accrual of interest or (B) the payment of principal or premium;
- (iv) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any Obligation, causing the subordination of such Obligation; or
- (v) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of interest or principal to any currency which is not a Permitted Currency.

Notwithstanding the above, none of the following shall constitute a Restructuring with respect to any Obligation:

- (a) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above due to an administrative adjustment, accounting adjustment or tax adjustment or other technical adjustment occurring in the ordinary course of business, and
- (b) the occurrence of, agreement to or announcement of any of the events described in (i) to (v) above in circumstances where such event does not directly or indirectly result from a deterioration in the creditworthiness or financial condition of the Reference Entity.

If an Obligation Exchange has occurred, the determination as to whether one of the events described in (i) to (v) above has occurred will be based on a comparison of the terms of the Obligation immediately before such Obligation Exchange and the terms of the resulting Obligation immediately following such Obligation Exchange.

"**Settlement Currency**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Settlement Event**" means the failure of the Custodian to do any of the following:

- (i) deliver or credit any Reference Obligation Currency amount, or Obligations owned by the Notional Holder, to the account of the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) as instructed by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (ii) deliver Reference Obligation Currency to a third party when requested to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (iii) surrender any Obligations owned by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) when requested to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates);
- (iv) purchase or sell any Obligations or take any other action when instructed to do so by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates); or
- (v) perform in a full and timely manner all of its obligations to the Notional Holder under any custodial or similar arrangements entered into by the Notional Holder (or any of its agents or affiliates) at any time in relation to Obligations and/or Reference Obligation Currency (which shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, a repudiation or termination of any such arrangements without the prior consent of the Issuer (or any of its agents or affiliates)).

"**Successor**" means the direct or indirect successor to the Reference Obligation, as determined by the Calculation Agent.

"**Tax Event**" means:

- (i) (A) the enactment, promulgation, execution, ratification or adoption of, or any change in or amendment to, any rule, law, regulation or statute (or in the applicability or official interpretation of any rule, law, regulation or statute) by any Governmental Authority, (B) the issuance of any order or decree by any Governmental Authority, (C) any action being taken by a taxing authority in any jurisdiction, or (D) the occurrence of any other act or event at any time relating to withholding or deduction for or on account of tax in relation to any directly or indirectly holding of the Reference Obligations, which (in the case of (A), (B), (C) or (D) above) will (or there is a substantial likelihood that it will) adversely affect the economic value of the Notes and/or any hedging transaction to the Issuer;
- (ii) the imposition of taxes on the transfer of any Hard Currency out of the jurisdiction of the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction;
- (iii) the imposition of any additional taxes on debt of the Reference Entity issued in the Reference Obligation Jurisdiction, or
- (iv) the imposition of any taxes on any conversion of Domestic Currency into Hard Currency,

unless an amount equal to such taxes are deducted from the Reference Obligation Coupon and/or the Reference Obligation Redemption Amount for the purposes of determining the interest amount and/or the final redemption amount (as the case may be) of the Notes.

"**Trade Date**" has the meaning given to it in the relevant Pricing Supplement.

"**Valuation Date**" means two Business Days following the date of the Notice of Cash Settlement (or, if Conditions 7(b), 7(f) or 11 apply, following the date of the relevant event giving rise to the redemption of the Notes).

**"Valuation Process"** means the process of determining the Final Price, as follows. On the Valuation Date the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from three or more Dealers. If the Calculation Agent obtains one or more Full Quotations, the highest Full Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent shall be the Final Price. If the Calculation Agent does not obtain any Full Quotations, the Calculation Agent shall attempt to obtain Full Quotations from three or more Dealers on each day for the following four Business Days. If the Calculation Agent obtains one or more Full Quotations on any such day, the highest Full Quotation obtained by the Calculation Agent shall be the Final Price. If the Calculation Agent does not obtain any Full Quotations, the Final Price shall be zero. The Calculation Agent shall, as soon as practicable after obtaining all Full Quotations, notify the Noteholders in writing of each such Full Quotation that it receives in connection with the calculation of the Final Price and shall provide to the Noteholders a written computation showing its calculation of the Final Price.

## PRO FORMA PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EMERGING MARKET PASS-THROUGH NOTES

*(When completing any pricing supplement, or adding any other terms or information, consideration should be given as to whether such terms or information constitute "significant new factors" and consequently whether supplemental listing particulars would be required in respect of such terms or information.)*

### PRICING SUPPLEMENT

Pricing Supplement dated: [•]

**HSBC Bank plc**

*(A company incorporated with limited liability in England with registered number 14259)*

**as Issuer**

**Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants**

**[Further] Issue of**

**[Aggregate Principal Amount of Tranche] Emerging Market Pass-through Notes due [•] linked to [name of Reference Entity] [(Subordinated)]**

**[(to be consolidated and form a single series with the existing *[Insert details of existing Tranche(s)]* issued pursuant to HSBC Bank plc's Programme for the Issuance of Notes and Warrants]**

### PART A - CONTRACTUAL TERMS

This document constitutes the pricing supplement (the "**Pricing Supplement**") relating to the issue of the Tranche of Notes described herein [for the purposes of listing on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange] and must be read in conjunction with the offering memorandum dated 9 June 2017 as supplemented from time to time (the "**Offering Memorandum**") [which, together with this Pricing Supplement, constitute listing particulars for the purposes of listing on the Global Exchange Market]. Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes (together, the "**Conditions**") set forth in the Offering Memorandum.

Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum is available for viewing at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income securities', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

**The Offering Memorandum does not comprise (i) a prospectus for the purposes of Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended) or (ii) a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC as amended (the "Prospectus Directive"). The Offering Memorandum has been prepared solely with regard to Notes that are not to be admitted to listing or trading on any regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2004/39/EC and not to be offered to the public in a Member State (other than pursuant to one or more of the exemptions set out in Article 3.2 of the Prospectus Directive).**

**[PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** - The Notes are not intended[, from 1 January 2018,] to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and[, with effect from such date,] should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("EEA"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**") ; (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or

otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.]

*[The following alternative language applies if (i) the first tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under an offering document with an earlier date; or (ii) Notes which are being issued under this offering document are subject to terms and conditions as originally set out in an offering document with an earlier date.]*

Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the [2005/2006/2007/2008/2009/2010/2011/2012/2013/2014/2025] Conditions (the "[2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions"), including the Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes, which are defined in, and incorporated by reference into, the Offering Memorandum and which are applicable to the Notes. Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Notes is only available on the basis of the combination of this Pricing Supplement, the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions and the Offering Memorandum. The Offering Memorandum and the [2005] [2006] [2007] [2008] [2009] [2010] [2011] [2012] [2013] [2014] [2015] [2016] Conditions are available for viewing during normal business hours at HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom and [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) (please follow the links to 'Investor relations', 'Fixed income securities', 'Issuance programmes') and copies may be obtained from HSBC Bank plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom.

*[For Notes offered and sold in the United States of America include:*

#### **IMPORTANT NOTICES**

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. ACCORDINGLY, THE NOTES ARE BEING OFFERED AND SOLD (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "**QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS**" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")) AND (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLERS OF NOTES PURSUANT TO CLAUSE (A) ABOVE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

#### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

To permit compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act in connection with resales of the Notes, the Issuer will promptly furnish, upon request of a holder of a Note, to such holder and a prospective purchaser designated by such holder the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) if, at the time of such request, the Issuer is neither a reporting company under Section 13 or 15(d) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, nor exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) thereunder.]

**It is advisable that investors considering acquiring any Notes understand the risks of transactions involving the Notes and it is advisable that they reach an investment decision after carefully considering, with their financial, legal, regulatory, tax, accounting and other advisers, the suitability of the Notes in light of their particular circumstances (including without limitation their own financial circumstances and investment objectives and the impact the Notes will have on their overall investment portfolio) and the information contained in the Offering Memorandum and this Pricing Supplement. Investors should consider carefully the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in the Offering Memorandum.**

*(Include whichever of the following apply or specify as "Not applicable". Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if "Not applicable" is indicated for individual paragraphs or sub-paragraphs. Italics denote guidance for completing the Pricing Supplement.)*

1. Issuer: HSBC Bank plc
2. Tranche number: 1
3. Currency:
  - (i) Settlement Currency: [ ]
  - (ii) Denomination Currency: *[specify/Settlement Currency]*
4. Aggregate Principal Amount [of Notes admitted to trading]:
  - (i) Series: [ ]
  - (ii) Tranche: [ ]
5. (i) Issue Price: *[[ ] per cent. of each Note's pro rata share of the Aggregate Principal Amount]*
  - (ii) Commission payable: None<sup>1</sup>
  - (iii) Selling concession: None<sup>2</sup>
6. (i) Denomination(s) *(Condition 2)*: [ ] [ , **provided that**, for so long as the Notes are represented by a Global Note and the clearing system so permits, the Notes shall be tradeable in minimum nominal amounts of [ ] and integral multiples of [ ] thereafter]
  - (ii) Calculation Amount: [ ]
  - (iii) Aggregate Outstanding Nominal Amount Rounding: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
7. (i) Issue Date: [ ]
  - (ii) Interest Commencement Date: Not applicable
  - (iii) Trade Date: [ ]
8. Maturity Date: *(Condition 7(a))* Two Business Days following the Exchange Rate Calculation Date relating to the Reference Obligation Redemption Amount, subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 (*Early Redemption as a result of a Credit Event*) and paragraph 4 (*Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event*) of "Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes" of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.

<sup>2</sup> Fees and commissions are banned in respect of Notes that are offered and sold on the basis of investment advice provided by a distributor in the UK or to a resident of the UK.



- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 9.  | Interest basis:<br>( <i>Conditions 4 to 6</i> ) | Amounts will be payable to the Noteholders pursuant to paragraph 1 ( <i>Interest Amounts</i> ) of " <i>Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes</i> " of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement.  |
| 10. | Redemption basis:<br>( <i>Condition 7</i> )     | Unless redeemed or purchased and cancelled earlier, and save as otherwise provided herein, the Notes will be redeemed pursuant to paragraph 2 ( <i>Final Redemption</i> ) of " <i>Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes</i> " of the Offering Memorandum, subject to the provisions of this Pricing Supplement. |
| 11. | Change of interest or redemption basis:         | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE**

- |     |  |                |
|-----|--|----------------|
| 12. | Fixed Rate Note provisions:<br>( <i>Condition 4</i> )                      | Not applicable |
| 13. | Floating Rate Note provisions:<br>( <i>Condition 5</i> )                   | Not applicable |
| 14. | Zero Coupon Note provisions:<br>( <i>Condition 6</i> )                     | Not applicable |
| 15. | Index-Linked Interest Note/other variable-linked interest Note Provisions: | Not applicable |

**PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION**

- |     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| 16. | Issuer's optional redemption (Call Option):<br>( <i>Condition 7(c)</i> )  | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
| 17. | Noteholder's optional redemption (Put Option):<br>( <i>Condition 7(d)</i> )   | [Applicable] [Not applicable]   |
| 18. | Final Redemption Amount:<br>( <i>Condition 7(a)</i> )   | The Notes will be redeemed pursuant to Condition 7(a) ( <i>Final Redemption</i> ).  |
| 19. | Final Redemption Amount in cases where the Final Redemption Amount is Index-Linked or other variable-linked:            | Not applicable  |
| 20. | Instalment Notes:<br>( <i>Condition 7(a)</i> )  | Not applicable  |
| 21. | Early Redemption:   | Yes   |
|     | (i) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption for taxation reasons or illegality):<br>( <i>Conditions 7(b) or 7(f)</i> ) | Subject to paragraph 21(iii) below and the delivery of a Notice of Cash Settlement by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph 4 ( <i>Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event</i> ) of " <i>Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes - Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes</i> ", an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount |

- equal to such Calculation Amount's *pro rata* share of the Cash Settlement Amount determined in, and payable in the manner set out in, "*Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", as amended in Schedule 1 hereto.
- (ii) Early Redemption Amount (upon redemption following an Event of Default):  
(*Condition 11*)
- Subject to paragraph 21(iii) below and the delivery of a Notice of Cash Settlement by the Issuer in accordance with paragraph 4 (*Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event*) of "*Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", an amount in respect of each Calculation Amount equal to such Calculation Amount's *pro rata* share of the Cash Settlement Amount determined in, and payable in the manner set out in, "*Part G – Product Supplement for Credit-Linked Notes – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Credit-Linked Notes*", as amended in Schedule 1 hereto.
- (iii) Other redemption provisions:
- In Condition 7(b) (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*), the words "(each, a "Tax Redemption Event")" shall be inserted at the end of paragraph (ii) of that Condition before the semi-colon.
- [In Condition 7(f) (*Illegality*), the words "(the "Illegality Redemption Event")" shall be inserted at the end of the second sentence in that Condition before the full stop.]
- Notwithstanding any other provisions of Condition 7(b), (*Redemption for Taxation Reasons*)[, 7(f) (*Illegality*)] or 11 (*Events of Default*), a Tax Redemption Event[, an Illegality Redemption Event] and an Event of Default shall, for the purposes of this Series of Notes, be deemed to be an Early Redemption Event and the provisions of paragraph 4 (*Early Redemption as a result of an Early Redemption Event*) of "*Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*" of the Offering Memorandum shall, in each case, apply accordingly.
- [If the Notes are rated, specify: Early Redemption for Impracticability is not applicable]
- (iii) Settlement options:  
(*paragraphs 3 and 4 of Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*)
- [Issuer Option]/[Physical Settlement]
- (iv) Deliverable Obligations:  
(*paragraph 5 (Physical Settlement) of Part I – Additional Terms and Conditions relating to*
- [Obligations]/[Reference Obligations]

*Emerging Market Pass-through Notes*)

**GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE NOTES**

22. Form of Notes:  
(Condition 2(a))
- (i) Form of Notes: [Bearer Notes/Registered Notes]
- (ii) Bearer Notes exchangeable for Registered Notes: [No] [Not applicable]
23. New Global Note: No
24. If issued in bearer form: [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by a Temporary Global Note or Permanent Global Note: Temporary Global Note
- (ii) Temporary Global Note exchangeable for Permanent Global Note and/or Definitive Notes and/or Registered Notes: (Condition 2(a)) Yes, the Temporary Global Note will be exchangeable for a Permanent Global Note which is exchangeable for Definitive Notes in certain circumstances specified in the Permanent Global Note.
- (iii) Permanent Global Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes/No] [If yes, specify: Paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Permanent Global Note for Definitive Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (c) of the Permanent Global Note.]
- (iv) Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: Yes
- (v) Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Notes: No
25. Exchange Date for exchange of Temporary Global Note: [Not earlier than 40 days following the Issue Date] [Not applicable]
26. If issued in registered form: [Applicable] [Not applicable]
- (i) Initially represented by: [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note and Restricted Global Registered Note][Combined Global Registered Note][Definitive Registered Notes]
- (ii) [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation: [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note] for Regulation S Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Regulation S Global Registered Note][Unrestricted Global Registered Note]]

- [(ii) [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note] for US Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the [Rule 144A Global Registered Note][Restricted Global Registered Note]]
- [(iii) [Combined Global Registered Note exchangeable at the option of the Issuer in circumstances where the Issuer would suffer a material disadvantage following a change of law or regulation:] [Yes] [No. Paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note does not apply. The Issuer may not elect to exchange a Combined Global Registered Note for Combined Definitive Registered Notes in the circumstances described in paragraph (d) of the Combined Global Registered Note]
27. Payments:  
(Condition 9)
- Relevant Financial Centre Day: [specify all places]
28. Redenomination:  
(Condition 10) [Applicable] [Not applicable]
29. Other terms: As set out in Schedule 1 hereto
30. Valuation Date: Not applicable

#### DISTRIBUTION

31. (i) If syndicated, names of Relevant Dealer(s): Not applicable
- (ii) If syndicated, names of other Dealers (if any): Not applicable
32. Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors: [Applicable] [Not applicable ]
- (If the offer of the Notes is concluded prior to 1 January 2018, or on and after that date the Notes clearly do not constitute “packaged” products, “Not applicable” should be specified. If the offer of the Notes will be concluded on or after 1 January 2018 and the Notes may constitute “packaged” products and no KID will be prepared, “Applicable” should be specified.)*
33. Selling restrictions: [For Bearer Notes: TEFRA C Rules/TEFRA D Rules/TEFRA Not applicable]
- United States of America: [Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or, to or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]
- [Notes may be offered or sold within the United States of America or to, or for the account or the benefit of, a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S)]

34. Exemption(s) from requirements under Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended) (the "Prospectus Directive"):
- [Not applicable. This offer is made exclusively to investors outside the European Economic Area]/[The denomination of the Notes is greater than or equal to EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency)]/[The offer is addressed solely to qualified investors (as such term is defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive)]/[The offer is addressed to investors who will acquire Notes for a consideration of at least EUR100,000 (or equivalent amount in another currency) per investor for each separate offer]
35. Additional U.S. federal income tax considerations:
- [Not applicable/give details] [The Notes are [not] Section 871(m) Notes for the purpose of Section 871(m).] [The [Dividend Withholding] [Issuer Withholding] approach shall apply to the Notes. For further information, see "*Taxation – United States Taxation – Withholding on Dividend Equivalent Payments*" in the Offering Memorandum. [The following dividend equivalent amounts are to be treated as being reinvested during the term of the Notes, less a withholding on such amounts at a rate of [ ] per cent. (as of the Issue Date), which shall be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as having been withheld from payments due to the holders of the Notes: [ ]]. Additional information regarding the application of Section 871(m) to the Notes will be available from the Issuer. Investors should submit any requests for additional information to the Issuer via their custodians.] *[The Notes will not be Section 871(m) Notes if they do not reference any U.S. equity or any index that contains any U.S. equity. Notes that reference a U.S. equity or index that contains any U.S. equity are subject to additional testing on a trade-by-trade basis to determine whether they are Section 871(m) Notes.]*
36. Additional selling restrictions:
- [Specify any modifications of, or additions to, selling restrictions contained in Dealer Agreement]*

*[In offers of Pass-through Notes pursuant to Rule 144A insert:]*<sup>3</sup>

#### **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**

Because of the following restrictions, purchasers of Notes offered in the United States in reliance on Rule 144A are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of such Notes.

Each prospective purchaser of Notes offered in reliance on Rule 144A (a "**144A Offeree**"), by accepting delivery of the Pricing Supplement and this Offering Memorandum, will be deemed to have represented and agreed with respect to such Notes as follows:

- (a) such 144A Offeree acknowledges that this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum is personal to such 144A Offeree and does not constitute an offer to any other

<sup>3</sup> Please note that the default selling restrictions are for Regulation S offers and sales only.

person or to the public generally to subscribe for or otherwise acquire Notes other than pursuant to Rule 144A or in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S. Distribution of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum, or disclosure of any of its contents, to any person other than such 144A Offeree and those persons, if any, retained to advise such 144A Offeree with respect thereto and other persons meeting the requirements of Rule 144A or Regulation S is unauthorised, and any disclosure of any of its contents, without the prior written consent of the Issuer, is prohibited; and

- (b) such 144A Offeree agrees to make no photocopies of this Pricing Supplement and the accompanying Offering Memorandum or any documents referred to herein.

Each purchaser of Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A ("**Restricted Notes**"), and (where applicable) each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), will be deemed to have represented and agreed as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A are used herein as defined therein):

- (1) The purchaser (A) is a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A, (B) is acquiring the Notes for its own account or for the account of a qualified institutional buyer, and (C) such person is aware that the sale of the Notes to it is being made in reliance on Rule 144A.
- (2) The purchaser understands that the Rule 144A Notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the Notes offered hereby have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be reoffered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred except in accordance with the legend set forth below.
- (3) The purchaser, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), understands that certificates representing Restricted Notes will bear a legend to the following effect, unless the Issuer determines otherwise in accordance with applicable law:

"THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "**SECURITIES ACT**") OR THE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS NOTE MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING THIS NOTE, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE ISSUER THAT THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS AND ONLY (A) IN THE UNITED STATES ONLY TO "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS" (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**RULE 144A**")), (B) TO NON-U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT ("**REGULATION S**")) IN OFFSHORE TRANSACTIONS IN RELIANCE ON REGULATION S, (C) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY RULE 144 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE) OR (D) TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AFFILIATES. THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS NOTE FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO ABOVE.

*EITHER*<sup>4</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND NOTE (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY

---

<sup>4</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA prohibited".

ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF (A) A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**"), OR (B) A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHOSE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR INTEREST HEREIN WOULD RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"). "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA.]"

OR<sup>5</sup>

[EACH BENEFICIAL OWNER OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN, AND ANY PARTY CAUSING THE BENEFICIAL OWNER TO PURCHASE OR HOLD ANY INTEREST IN THIS NOTE (SUCH AS AN INVESTMENT MANAGER), WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT (THE LATTER, IN ITS FIDUCIARY AND INDIVIDUAL CAPACITY) ON EACH DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) ACQUIRES THIS NOTE THROUGH AND INCLUDING THE DATE ON WHICH THE BENEFICIAL OWNER (OR ANY PARTY ON WHOSE BEHALF IT IS ACTING) DISPOSES OF ITS INTEREST IN THIS NOTE THAT EITHER (A) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE), AND IS NOT (AND FOR SO LONG AS IT HOLDS THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN WILL NOT BE) ACTING ON BEHALF OF A "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR**" AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(42) OF THE UNITED STATES EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1986, AS AMENDED ("**ERISA**") OR A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH OR NON-U.S. PLAN WHICH IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. LAW OR REGULATION THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE PROHIBITED TRANSACTION PROVISIONS OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE "**CODE**") (ANY SUCH LAW OR REGULATION, A "**SIMILAR LAW**"), INCLUDING ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN, THE INCLUSION OF WHICH FOR PURPOSES OF ERISA OR ANY SIMILAR LAW, AS THE CASE MAY BE, WOULD RESULT IN SUCH ENTITY BEING DEEMED A BENEFIT PLAN INVESTOR OR SIMILAR LAW PLAN OR (B)(I) SUCH BENEFICIAL OWNER'S ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE OR AN INTEREST HEREIN DOES NOT AND WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION IN VIOLATION OF SECTION 406 OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE AS A RESULT OF SATISFYING ALL OF THE APPLICABLE CONDITIONS OF ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING PROHIBITED TRANSACTION CLASS EXEMPTIONS ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 OR PTCE 96-23 ISSUED BY THE U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OR SUCH OTHER PROHIBITED TRANSACTION EXEMPTION FOR WHICH THE PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE (AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY PERSON OR ENTITY ACTING ON BEHALF OF SUCH

---

<sup>5</sup> This paragraph is to be included if the Pricing Supplement specifies "ERISA terms apply".

PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE) DEMONSTRATES TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE ISSUER THAT ALL APPLICABLE CONDITIONS ARE SATISFIED (OR, IN THE CASE OF A GOVERNMENTAL, CHURCH PLAN OR NON-U.S. PLAN, WILL NOT RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW), AND (II) NEITHER ISSUER NOR ITS AFFILIATES HAS (A) PROVIDED ANY ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATION WITH RESPECT TO THE MANAGEMENT OF ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE OR THE ADVISABILITY OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, DISPOSING OR EXCHANGING ANY INTEREST IN THE NOTE, (B) DIRECTED ANY SUCH ADVICE SPECIFICALLY TO, OR RENDERED ANY SUCH ADVICE BASED ON THE PARTICULAR NEEDS OF, ANY PURCHASER OR TRANSFEREE, OR (C) TAKEN ANY OTHER ACTION WITH RESPECT TO THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING, OR DISPOSITION OF THE NOTE THAT WOULD MAKE THE ISSUER OR AN AFFILIATE A 'FIDUCIARY' WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 3(21) OF ERISA AND SECTION 4975(E)(3) OF THE CODE. "**BENEFIT PLAN INVESTORS**" INCLUDE (1) ANY EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF ERISA), THAT IS SUBJECT TO PART 4 OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (2) ANY PLAN DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4975(E)(1) OF THE CODE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS AND KEOGH PLANS, AND (3) ANY ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS INCLUDE PLAN ASSETS BY REASON OF A PLAN'S INVESTMENT IN THE ENTITY PURSUANT TO THE PLAN ASSET REGULATION ISSUED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-101, AS MODIFIED BY SECTION 3(42) OF ERISA."

- (4) In addition, each purchaser of, and each person causing such purchaser to purchase or hold any interest in, Restricted Notes acknowledges that the Issuer, the Registrar, the Dealers and their affiliates, and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements. If it is acquiring any Restricted Notes for the account of one or more qualified institutional buyers it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.
- (5) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA prohibited", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, that such purchaser or transferee shall not acquire, hold or subsequently dispose of such Note for, or on behalf of, or with the assets of: (x) any Benefit Plan Investor (as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA), or (y) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to Similar Law whose acquisition, holding or disposition of such Note or an interest therein would result in a violation of any Similar Law. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.
- (6) If the Pricing Supplement in relation to a Tranche of Notes specifies "ERISA terms apply", then each purchaser or transferee, and each person causing such purchaser or transferee (as applicable) to purchase or hold any interest in the Notes (such as an investment manager), by such purchase or holding of any Note (or any interest therein) will be deemed to represent (the latter in its fiduciary and individual capacity), on each day from the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) acquires any interest in any offered Note through and including the date on which the purchaser or transferee (or any party on whose behalf it is acting) disposes of its interest in such offered Note, either that (a) such purchaser or transferee is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or any interests therein will not be), and is not (and for so long as it holds such Notes or interests therein will not be) acting on behalf of a Benefit Plan Investor as defined in Section 3(42) of ERISA or a governmental, church or non-U.S. plan which is subject to any Similar Law, including any entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan, the inclusion of which for purposes of ERISA or any Similar Law, as the case may be, would result in such entity being deemed a Benefit Plan Investor or Similar Law Plan or (b)(i) such purchaser or transferee's acquisition, holding and disposition of this Note or an interest therein does not and will not



constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction in violation of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code as a result of satisfying all of the applicable conditions of one or more of the following Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption ("**PTCE**") 84-14, PTCE 90-1, PTCE 91-38, PTCE 95-60 or PTCE 96-23 issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, or such other prohibited transaction exemption for which the purchaser or transferee (and, if applicable, any person or entity acting on behalf of such purchaser or transferee) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Issuer that all applicable conditions are satisfied (or, in the case of a governmental, church plan or non-U.S. plan, will not result in a violation of any Similar Law), and (ii) neither Issuer nor its affiliates has (A) provided any advice or recommendation with respect to the management of any interest in the Note or the advisability of acquiring, holding, disposing or exchanging any interest in the Note, (B) directed any such advice specifically to, or rendered any such advice based on the particular needs of, any purchaser or transferee, or (C) taken any other action with respect to the acquisition, holding, or disposition of the Note that would make the Issuer or an affiliate a 'fiduciary' within the meaning of Section 3(21) of ERISA and Section 4975(e)(3) of the Code. The capitalised terms in this paragraph are as defined in section headed "*Certain ERISA Considerations*" in this Offering Memorandum.

- (7) Before any interest in a Note represented by a Restricted Global Registered Note may be offered, sold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in an Unrestricted Global Registered Note, the transferor will be required to provide the Registrar with written certification as to compliance with the transfer restrictions referred to in items (B) or (C) of the second paragraph of the legend set forth above. See "*Summary of Provisions relating to the Notes While in Global Form*" in the accompanying Offering Memorandum.]

**CONFIRMED**

**HSBC BANK PLC**

By: .....  
*Authorised Signatory*

Date: .....

**SCHEDULE 1**  
**ADDITIONAL PRICING SUPPLEMENT FOR EMERGING MARKET PASS-THROUGH NOTES**

Trade Date:

Financial Centre (for purposes of paragraph 8(1)):

Business Centres (for purposes of definition of Business Day (paragraph 9)):

Settlement Currency:

**Terms relating to determination of Exchange Rate (paragraph 9):**

Determination Time:  At or around  [a.m/p.m.] ( time) or, if payments are received later by the Notional Holder of the Reference Obligation Principal Amount of the Reference Obligation, such time as the Calculation Agent reasonably determines

**Terms relating to Inconvertibility Event (paragraph 9):**

Applicable Currencies:

**Terms relating to Reference Entity and Reference Obligation:**

Name of Reference Entity:

Reference Obligation:

Maturity:

Coupon:  per cent.

Minimum Denomination:

CUSIP/ISIN/Bloomberg:

Expected Reference Obligation Coupon Payment Dates: , , , .

Reference Obligation Currency:

Reference Obligation Jurisdiction:

Reference Obligation Principal Amount:

## PART B - OTHER INFORMATION

### 1. LISTING

- (i) Listing: [Application [will be/has been] made to admit the Notes to listing on the Official List of Irish Stock Exchange [on or around the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted] [Not applicable]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application [will be/has been] made for the Notes to be admitted to trading on the Global Exchange Market with effect from [the Issue Date/ *[insert date]*]]. No assurance can be given as to whether or not, or when, such application will be granted.] [Application has been made to have the Notes admitted to trading on the PORTAL System of the US National Association of Securities Dealers.] [Not applicable]
- (Where documenting a fungible issue need to indicate that original securities are already admitted to trading.)*
- (iii) Estimated total expenses of admission to trading: [*(specify amount)*]

### 2. RATINGS

- Ratings: [The Notes are not rated.] [The Notes [have been][are expected on issue to be] rated [./:]]
- [Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ ]]
- [Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ ]]
- [Fitch Ratings Limited: [ ]]

### 3. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE<sup>6</sup>

[Save for any fees payable to the Dealer(s), so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Notes has an interest material to the issue. The Dealer(s) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial banking transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.] [Not applicable]

### 4. *[Fixed Rate Notes only - YIELD]*<sup>7</sup>

- Indication of yield: [Calculated as *[include details of method of calculation in summary form]* on the Issue Date]
- [As set out above, the] [The] yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]]

<sup>6</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes.

<sup>7</sup> This paragraph is to be included for listed notes.

5. **[Index-Linked or other variable-linked Interest Notes only - PERFORMANCE OF INDEX/FORMULA/OTHER VARIABLE AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING THE UNDERLYING** <sup>8</sup>

*Need to include details of where past and future performance and volatility of the index/formula/other variable can be obtained.]*

**OPERATIONAL INFORMATION**

- |     |   |  |
|-----|---|--|
| 6.  | ISIN Code:  | [[ ]/Not applicable]   |
| 7.  | Common Code:  | [[ ]/Not applicable]   |
| 8.  | CUSIP:  | [[ ]/Not applicable]   |
| 9.  | Valoren Number:   | [[ ]/Not applicable]   |
| 10. | SEDOL:  | [ ]/Not applicable]  |
| 11. | WKN:  | [ ] [Not applicable]   |
| 12. | Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility: | <p>[Yes] [No] [Not applicable]<sup>9</sup><br/>                     [Note that the designation "yes" simply means that the Notes are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]<i>[include this text for registered notes]</i> and does not necessarily mean that the Notes will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]<br/> <i>[include this text if "yes" selected]</i></p> <p>[Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of this Pricing Supplement, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Notes are capable of meeting them, then the Issuer may (in its absolute discretion) elect to deposit the Notes with one of the ICSDs as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)]<i>[include this text for registered notes]</i> . Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Notes will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria</p> |

<sup>8</sup> *This paragraph is to be included for listed notes.*

<sup>9</sup> *Under current ECB collateral eligibility requirements, in order to be eligible as collateral a security must, among other things, be denominated in Euro and listed on a regulated market or certain non-regulated markets such as STEP and Luxembourg Euro MTF. Accordingly, choose "No" if the Notes are not denominated in Euro or not listed on regulated market or any of the relevant non-regulated market as specified in Chapter 6 of the ECB's February 2011 "The Implementation of Monetary Policy in the Euro Area - General Documentation on Eurosystem monetary policy instruments and procedures" brochure.*

- have been met.] [*Include this text if "no" selected*]
13. Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and the relevant identification number(s): [CREST/ DTC/None/*specify other*]
14. Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment
15. Settlement procedures: [Eurobond/Medium Term Note/ *other (specify)*]
16. Additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [HSBC Bank plc] [*specify other*] [Not applicable]
17. Common Depositary: [HSBC Bank plc] [DTC] [Not applicable] [*specify*]
18. Calculation Agent: [HSBC Bank plc] [HSBC France] [*other (specify)*]
19. ERISA Considerations: [ERISA prohibited] [ERISA terms apply]

**REGISTERED AND HEAD  
OFFICE OF THE ISSUER**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

**PRINCIPAL PAYING  
AGENT, PRINCIPAL  
WARRANT AGENT, ISSUE  
AGENT, REGISTRAR,  
TRANSFER AGENT AND  
AUTHENTICATION  
AGENT**

**DEALER**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

**CALCULATION AGENT**

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

HSBC France  
15, rue Vernet  
75008 Paris  
France

**REGISTRAR**

HSBC Bank USA, National  
Association  
Corporate Trust & Loan Agency  
452 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York, 10018  
USA

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE  
ISSUER AND THE DEALER**

*as to English law*

Clifford Chance LLP  
10 Upper Bank Street  
London E14 5JJ  
United Kingdom